

# Quick Reference Guide

|                                    |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>General Information</b>         | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>Periodic Maintenance</b>        | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>Fuel System</b>                 | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>Cooling System</b>              | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>Engine Top End</b>              | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Clutch</b>                      | <b>6</b>  |
| <b>Engine Lubrication System</b>   | <b>7</b>  |
| <b>Engine Removal/Installation</b> | <b>8</b>  |
| <b>Crankshaft/Transmission</b>     | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>Wheels/Tires</b>                | <b>10</b> |
| <b>Final Drive</b>                 | <b>11</b> |
| <b>Brakes</b>                      | <b>12</b> |
| <b>Suspension</b>                  | <b>13</b> |
| <b>Steering</b>                    | <b>14</b> |
| <b>Frame</b>                       | <b>15</b> |
| <b>Electrical System</b>           | <b>16</b> |
| <b>Appendix</b>                    | <b>17</b> |

This quick reference guide will assist you in locating a desired topic or procedure.

- Bend the pages back to match the black tab of the desired chapter number with the black tab on the edge at each table of contents page.
- Refer to the sectional table of contents for the exact pages to locate the specific topic required.

# Foreword

This manual is designed primarily for use by trained mechanics in a properly equipped shop. However, it contains enough detail and basic information to make it useful to the owner who desires to perform his own basic maintenance and repair work. A basic knowledge of mechanics, the proper use of tools, and workshop procedures must be understood in order to carry out maintenance and repair satisfactorily. Whenever the owner has insufficient experience or doubts his ability to do the work, all adjustments, maintenance, and repair should be carried out only by qualified mechanics.

In order to perform the work efficiently and to avoid costly mistakes, read the text, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the procedures before starting work, and then do the work carefully in a clean area. Whenever special tools or equipment are specified, do not use makeshift tools or equipment. Precision measurements can only be made if the proper instruments are used, and the use of substitute tools may adversely affect safe operation.

**For the duration of the warranty period,** we recommend that all repairs and scheduled maintenance be performed in accordance with this service manual. Any owner maintenance or repair procedure not performed in accordance with this manual may void the warranty.

To get the longest life out of your vehicle:

- Follow the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Service Manual.

- Be alert for problems and non-scheduled maintenance.
- Use proper tools and genuine Kawasaki Motorcycle parts. Special tools, gauges, and testers that are necessary when servicing Kawasaki motorcycles are introduced by the Special Tool Catalog or Manual. Genuine parts provided as spare parts are listed in the Parts Catalog.
- Follow the procedures in this manual carefully. Don't take shortcuts.
- Remember to keep complete records of maintenance and repair with dates and any new parts installed.

---

## How to Use This Manual

---

In this manual, the product is divided into its major systems and these systems make up the manual's chapters.

The Quick Reference Guide shows you all of the product's system and assists in locating their chapters. Each chapter in turn has its own comprehensive Table of Contents.

For example, if you want ignition coil information, use the Quick Reference Guide to locate the Electrical System chapter. Then, use the Table of Contents on the first page of the chapter to find the ignition coil section.



Whenever you see these WARNING and CAUTION symbols, heed their instructions! Always follow safe operating and maintenance practices.

### **⚠ WARNING**

This warning symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury, or loss of life.

### **CAUTION**

This caution symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment.

This manual contains four more symbols (in addition to WARNING and CAUTION) which will help you distinguish different types of information.

### **NOTE**

○ *This note symbol indicates points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation.*

- Indicates a procedural step or work to be done.
- Indicates a procedural sub-step or how to do the work of the procedural step it follows. It also precedes the text of a NOTE.
- ★ Indicates a conditional step or what action to take based on the results of the test or inspection in the procedural step or sub-step it follows.

In most chapters an exploded view illustration of the system components follows the Table of Contents. In these illustrations you will find the instructions indicating which parts require specified tightening torque, oil, grease or a locking agent during assembly.

# General Information

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Before Servicing .....   | 1-2  |
| Model Identification.....  | 1-8  |
| General Specifications.....  | 1-10 |
| Technical Information – Air Inlet System .....                     | 1-16 |
| Technical Information – New Ignition Interlock Sidestand .....     | 1-19 |
| Technical Information – Tail/Brake Lights Employing LED .....      | 1-20 |
| Technical Information – KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION SYSTEM ..... | 1-22 |
| Unit Conversion Table .....  | 1-23 |

## 1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

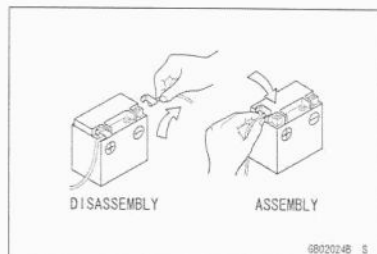
### Before Servicing

Before starting to perform an inspection service or carry out a disassembly and reassembly operation on a motorcycle, read the precautions given below. To facilitate actual operations, notes, illustrations, photographs, cautions, and detailed descriptions have been included in each chapter wherever necessary. This section explains the items that require particular attention during the removal and installation or disassembly and reassembly of general parts.

Especially note the following:

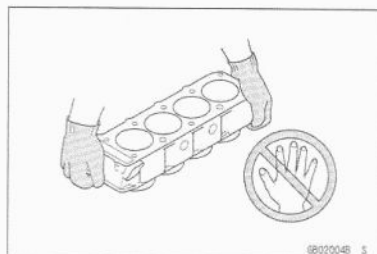
#### Battery Ground

Before completing any service on the motorcycle, disconnect the battery wires from the battery to prevent the engine from accidentally turning over. Disconnect the ground wire (-) first and then the positive (+). When completed with the service, first connect the positive (+) wire to the positive (+) terminal of the battery then the negative (-) wire to the negative terminal.



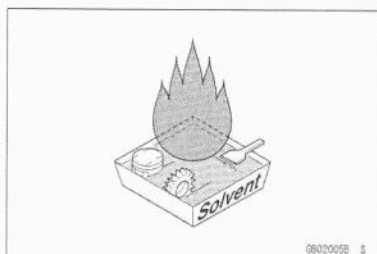
#### Edges of Parts

Lift large or heavy parts wearing gloves to prevent injury from possible sharp edges on the parts.



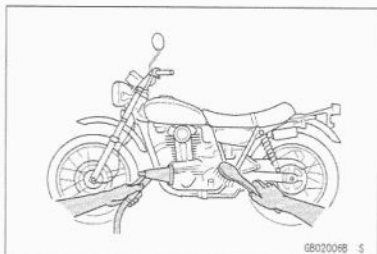
#### Solvent

Use a high flash point solvent when cleaning parts. High flash point solvent should be used according to directions of the solvent manufacturer.



#### Cleaning vehicle before disassembly

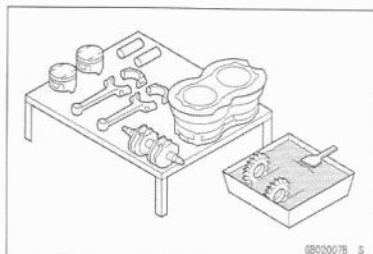
Clean the vehicle thoroughly before disassembly. Dirt or other foreign materials entering into sealed areas during vehicle disassembly can cause excessive wear and decrease performance of the vehicle.



## Before Servicing

### *Arrangement and Cleaning of Removed Parts*

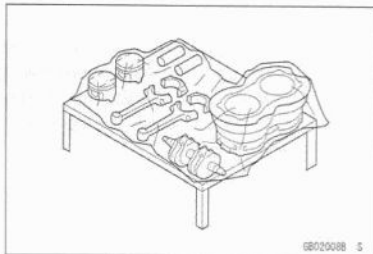
Disassembled parts are easy to confuse. Arrange the parts according to the order the parts were disassembled and clean the parts in order prior to assembly.



GB020075 5

### *Storage of Removed Parts*

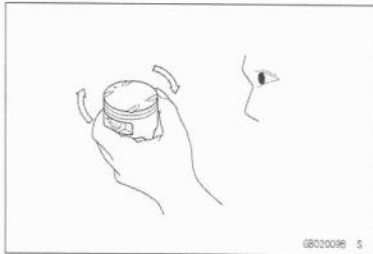
After all the parts including subassembly parts have been cleaned, store the parts in a clean area. Put a clean cloth or plastic sheet over the parts to protect from any foreign materials that may collect before re-assembly.



GB020088 5

### *Inspection*

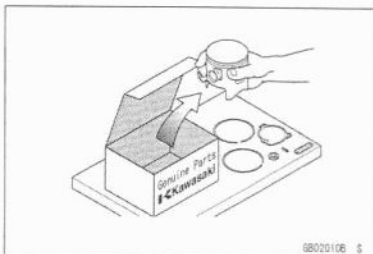
Reuse of worn or damaged parts may lead to serious accident. Visually inspect removed parts for corrosion, discoloration, or other damage. Refer to the appropriate sections of this manual for service limits on individual parts. Replace the parts if any damage has been found or if the part is beyond its service limit.



GB020096 5

### *Replacement Parts*

Replacement Parts must be KAWASAKI genuine or recommended by KAWASAKI. Gaskets, O rings, Oil seals, Grease seals, circlips or cotter pins must be replaced with new ones whenever disassembled.



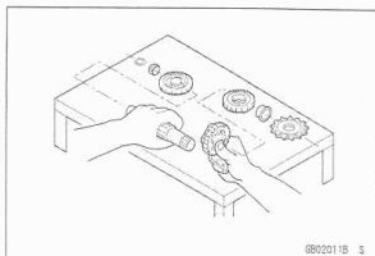
GB020106 5

## 1-4 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Before Servicing

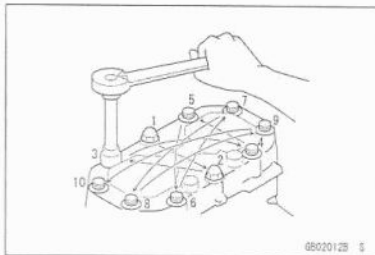
#### Assembly Order

In most cases assembly order is the reverse of disassembly, however, if assembly order is provided in this Service Manual, follow the procedures given.



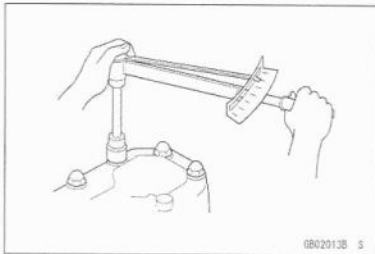
#### Tightening Sequence

Bolts, nuts, or screws must be tightened according to the specified sequence to prevent case warpage or deformation which can lead to malfunction. If the specified tightening sequence is not indicated, tighten the fasteners alternating diagonally.



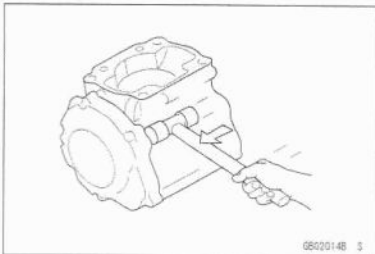
#### Tightening Torque

Incorrect torque applied to a bolt, nut, or screw may lead to serious damage. Tighten fasteners to the specified torque using a good quality torque wrench.



#### Force

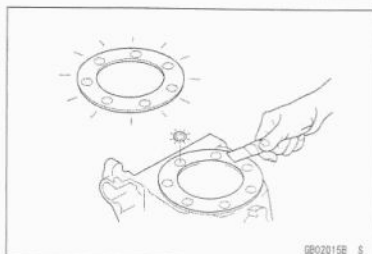
Use common sense during disassembly and assembly, excessive force can cause expensive or hard to repair damage. When necessary, remove screws that have a non-permanent locking agent applied using an impact driver. Use a plastic-faced mallet whenever tapping is necessary.



## Before Servicing

### Gasket, O-ring

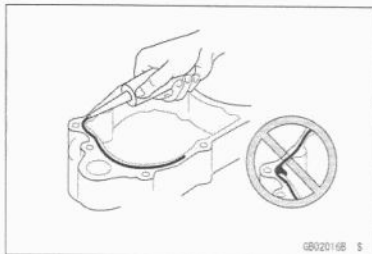
Hardening, shrinkage, or damage of both gaskets and O-rings after disassembly can reduce sealing performance. Remove old gaskets and clean the sealing surfaces thoroughly so that no gasket material or other material remains. Install new gaskets and replace used O-rings when re-assembling.



GB02015B S

### Liquid Gasket, Locking Agent

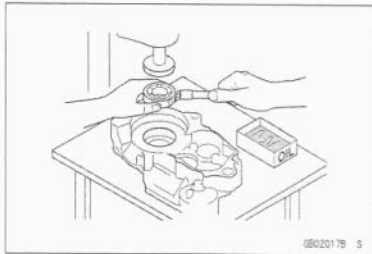
For applications that require Liquid Gasket or a Locking agent, clean the surfaces so that no oil residue remains before applying liquid gasket or locking agent. Do not apply them excessively. Excessive application can clog oil passages and cause serious damage.



GB02016B S

### Press

For items such as bearings or oil seals that must be pressed into place, apply small amount of oil to the contact area. Be sure to maintain proper alignment and use smooth movements when installing.

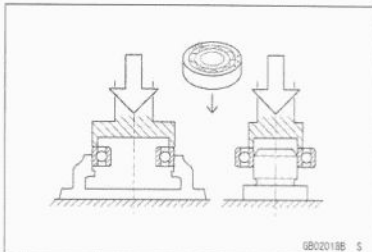


GB02017B S

### Ball Bearing and Needle Bearing

Do not remove pressed ball or needle unless removal is absolutely necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press bearings with the manufacturer and size marks facing out. Press the bearing into place by putting pressure on the correct bearing race as shown.

Pressing the incorrect race can cause pressure between the inner and outer race and result in bearing damage.



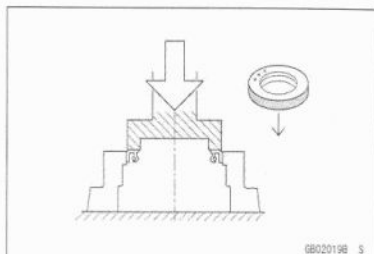
GB02018B S

## 1-6 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Before Servicing

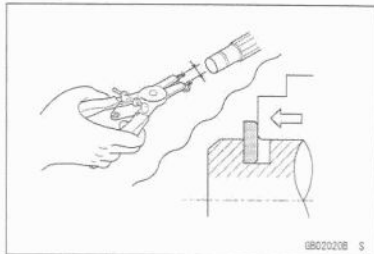
#### *Oil Seal, Grease Seal*

Do not remove pressed oil or grease seals unless removal is necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press new oil seals with manufacture and size marks facing out. Make sure the seal is aligned properly when installing.



#### *Circlips, Cotter Pins*

Replace circlips or cotter pins that were removed with new ones. Install the circlip with its sharp edge facing outward and its chamfered side facing inward to prevent the clip from being pushed out of its groove when loaded. Take care not to open the clip excessively when installing to prevent deformation.



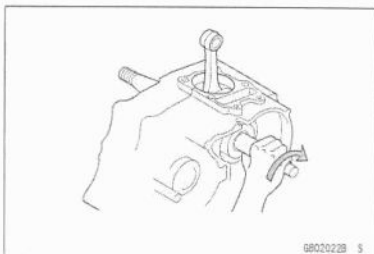
#### *Lubrication*

It is important to lubricate rotating or sliding parts during assembly to minimize wear during initial operation. Lubrication points are called out throughout this manual, apply the specific oil or grease as specified.



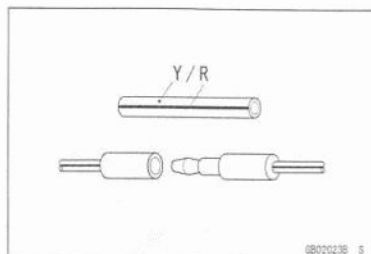
#### *Direction of Engine Rotation*

When rotating the crankshaft by hand, the free play amount of rotating direction will affect the adjustment. Rotate the crankshaft to positive direction (clockwise viewed from output side).



**Before Servicing***Electrical Wires*

A two-color wire is identified first by the primary color and then the stripe color. Unless instructed otherwise, electrical wires must be connected to those of the same color.





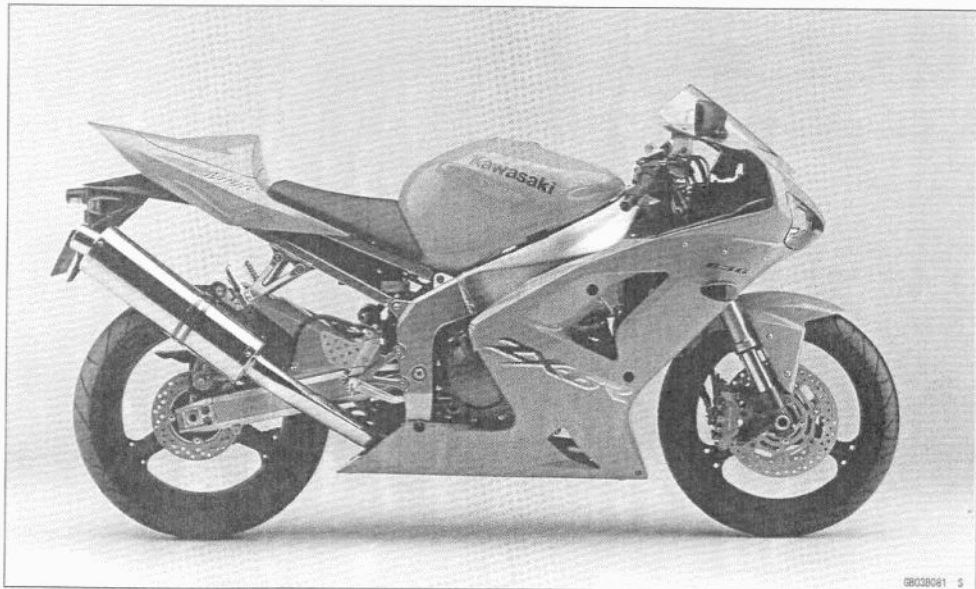
## 1-8 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Model Identification

ZX636-B1 (Ninja ZX-6R) Left Side View:



ZX636-B1 (Ninja ZX-6R) Right Side View:



## Model Identification

ZX600-K1 (Ninja ZX-6RR) Left Side View:



ZX600-K1 (Ninja ZX-6RR) Right Side View:



# 1-10 GENERAL INFORMATION

## General Specifications

| Items   | ZX636-B1 (Ninja ZX-6R)   |
|---|--|
| <b>Dimensions:</b><br>Overall length<br>Overall width<br>Overall height<br>Wheelbase<br>Road clearance<br>Seat height<br>Dry mass<br>Curb mass:      Front<br>Rear<br>Fuel tank capacity  | 2 025 mm (79.7 in.)<br>720 mm (28.3 in.)<br>1 100 mm (43.3 in.)<br>1 400 mm (55.1 in.)<br>130 mm (5.1 in.)<br>825 mm (32.4 in.)<br>161 kg (1579 N, 355 lb)<br>95 kg (932 N, 209 lb)<br>93 kg (912 N, 205 lb)<br>18 L (4.76 US gal)   |
| <b>Performance:</b><br>Minimum turning radius   | 3.3 m (10.8 ft)  |
| <b>Engine:</b><br>Type<br>Cooling system<br>Bore and stroke<br>Displacement<br>Compression ratio<br>Maximum horsepower<br><br>Maximum torque<br><br>Carburetion system<br>Starting system<br>Ignition system<br>Timing advance<br>Ignition timing<br><br>Spark plug<br>Cylinder numbering method<br>Firing order<br>Valve timing:<br>Inlet              Open<br>Close<br>Duration<br>Exhaust        Open<br>Close<br>Duration<br>Lubrication system | 4-stroke, DOHC, 4-cylinder<br>Liquid-cooled<br>68.0 x 43.8 mm (2.6 x 1.7 in.)<br>636 mL (38.8 cu in.)<br>12.8<br>87.0 kW (118 PS) @13 000 r/min (rpm),<br>(AU) 84.2 kW (114 PS) @12 000 r/min (rpm),<br>(FR) 78.2 kW (106 PS) @12 500 r/min (rpm),<br>(US), (CAL), (CA) ---<br>67.0 N·m (6.8 kgf·m, 49 ft·lb) @11 000 r/min (rpm),<br>(US), (CAL), (CA), (FR) ---<br>FI (Fuel Injection), KEIHIN TTK-38 x 4<br>Electric starter<br>Battery and coil (transistorized)<br>Electronically advanced (digital igniter in ECU)<br>From 12.5° BTDC @1 300 r/min (rpm)<br>to 35° BTDC @4 600 r/min (rpm)<br>NGK CR9E<br>Left to right, 1-2-3-4<br>1-2-4-3<br>58° BTDC<br>82° ABDC<br>320°<br>62° BBDC<br>34° ATDC<br>276°<br>Forced lubrication (wet sump with cooler) |

## General Specifications

| Items  | ZX636-B1 (Ninja ZX-6R)  |
|--|---|
| Engine oil:<br>Type<br><br>Viscosity<br>Capacity   | API SE, SF or SG<br>API SH or SJ with JASO MA<br>SAE10W-40<br>4.0 L (4.2 US qt)   |
| <b>Drive Train:</b><br>Primary reduction system:<br>Type<br>Reduction ratio<br>Clutch type<br>Transmission:<br>Type<br>Gear ratios:<br>1st<br>2nd<br>3rd<br>4th<br>5th<br>6th<br><br>Final drive system:<br>Type<br>Reduction ratio<br>Overall drive ratio | Gear<br>2.022 (89/44)<br>Wet multi disc<br><br>6-speed, constant mesh, return shift<br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br>Chain drive<br>2.666 (40/15)<br>6.223 @Top gear  |
| <b>Frame:</b><br>Type<br>Caster (rake angle)<br>Trail<br>Front tire:       Type<br>Size<br>Rear tire:       Type<br>Size<br>Front suspension:<br>Type<br>Wheel travel<br>Rear suspension:<br>Type<br>Wheel travel<br>Brake Type:    Front<br>Rear          | Tubular, diamond<br>24.5°<br>95 mm (3.7 in.)<br>Tubeless<br>120/65 ZR17 M/C (56W)<br>Tubeless<br>180/55 ZR17 M/C (73W)<br><br>Telescopic fork (upside-down)<br>120 mm (4.7 in.)<br><br>Swingarm (uni-trak)<br>135 mm (5.3 in.)<br>Dual discs<br>Single disc |
| <b>Electrical Equipment:</b><br>Battery  | 12 V 8 Ah   |

## 1-12 GENERAL INFORMATION

### General Specifications

| Items            |              | ZX636-B1 (Ninja ZX-6R)               |
|------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| Headlight:       |              |                                      |
| Type             |              | Semi-sealed beam                     |
| Bulb             | Hi           | 12 V 55 W (quartz-halogen) × 2       |
|                  | Lo           | 12 V 55 W (quartz-halogen)           |
| Tail/brake light |              | 12 V 0.5/3.8 W (LED)                 |
|                  |              | (US), (CAL), (CA) 12 V 0.5/5 W (LED) |
| Alternator:      | Type         | Three-phase AC                       |
|                  | Rated output | 22.5 A / 14 V @ 5 000 r/min (rpm)    |

Specifications subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.

(US): United States Model

(CAL): California Model

(CA): Canada Model

(AU): Australia Model

(FR): France Model

## General Specifications

| Items   | ZX600-K1 (Ninja ZX-6RR)  |
|---|--|
| <b>Dimensions:</b><br>Overall length<br>Overall width<br>Overall height<br>Wheelbase<br>Road clearance<br>Seat height<br>Dry mass<br>Curb mass:      Front<br>Rear<br>Fuel tank capacity  | 2 025 mm (79.7 in.)<br>720 mm (28.3 in.)<br>1 100 mm (43.3 in.)<br>1 400 mm (55.1 in.)<br>130 mm (5.1 in.)<br>825 mm (32.4 in.)<br>161 kg (1579 N, 355 lb)<br>95 kg (932 N, 209 lb)<br>93 kg (912 N, 205 lb)<br>18 L (4.76 US gal)   |
| <b>Performance:</b><br>Minimum turning radius   | 3.3 m (10.8 ft)  |
| <b>Engine:</b><br>Type<br>Cooling system<br>Bore and stroke<br>Displacement<br>Compression ratio<br>Maximum horsepower<br><br>Maximum torque<br><br>Carburetion system<br>Starting system<br>Ignition system<br>Timing advance<br>Ignition timing<br><br>Spark plug<br>Cylinder numbering method<br>Firing order<br>Valve timing:<br>Inlet              Open<br>Close<br>Duration<br>Exhaust        Open<br>Close<br>Duration<br>Lubrication system | 4-stroke, DOHC, 4-cylinder<br>Liquid-cooled<br>67.0 x 42.5 mm (2.6 x 1.7 in.)<br>599 mL (36.6 cu in.)<br>13.0<br>83.1 kW (113 PS) @13 200 r/min (rpm),<br>(FR) 78.2 kW (106 PS) @13 000 r/min (rpm),<br>(US), (CAL), (CA) — — —<br>64.4 N·m (6.6 kgf·m, 47.5 ft·lb) @12 000 r/min (rpm),<br>(US), (CAL), (CA), (FR) — — —<br>FI (Fuel Injection), KEIHIN TTK-38 x 4<br>Electric starter<br>Battery and coil (transistorized)<br>Electronically advanced (digital igniter in ECU)<br>From 12.5° BTDC @1 300 r/min (rpm)<br>to 35° BTDC @4 600 r/min (rpm)<br>NGK CR9E<br>Left to right, 1-2-3-4<br>1-2-4-3<br>55° BTDC<br>85° ABDC<br>320°<br>62° BBDC<br>34° ATDC<br>276°<br>Forced lubrication (wet sump with cooler) |

# 1-14 GENERAL INFORMATION

## General Specifications

| Items                             | ZX600-K1 (Ninja ZX-6RR)                       |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Engine oil:<br>Type               | API SE, SF or SG<br>API SH or SJ with JASO MA |
| Viscosity                         | SAE10W-40                                     |
| Capacity                          | 4.0 L (4.2 US qt)                             |
| <b>Drive Train:</b>               |   |
| Primary reduction system:<br>Type | Gear  |
| Reduction ratio                   | 2.022 (89/44)                                 |
| Clutch type                       | Wet multi disc                                |
| Transmission:<br>Type             | 6-speed, constant mesh, return shift          |
| Gear ratios:                      |   |
| 1st                               | 2.923 (38/13)                                 |
| 2nd                               | 2.055 (37/18)                                 |
| 3rd                               | 1.722 (31/18)                                 |
| 4th                               | 1.450 (29/20)                                 |
| 5th                               | 1.272 (28/22)                                 |
| 6th                               | 1.153 (30/26)                                 |
| Final drive system:<br>Type       | Chain drive                                   |
| Reduction ratio                   | 2.666 (40/15)                                 |
| Overall drive ratio               | 6.223 @Top gear                               |
| <b>Frame:</b>                     |   |
| Type                              | Tubular, diamond                              |
| Caster (rake angle)               | 24.5°   |
| Trail                             | 95 mm (3.7 in.)                               |
| Front tire: Type                  | Tubeless                                      |
| Size                              | 120/65 ZR17 M/C (56W)                         |
| Rear tire: Type                   | Tubeless                                      |
| Size                              | 180/55 ZR17 M/C (73W)                         |
| Front suspension:                 |   |
| Type                              | Telescopic fork (upside-down)                 |
| Wheel travel                      | 120 mm (4.7 in.)                              |
| Rear suspension:                  |   |
| Type                              | Swingarm (uni-trak)                           |
| Wheel travel                      | 135 mm (5.3 in.)                              |
| Brake Type: Front                 | Dual discs                                    |
| Rear                              | Single disc                                   |
| <b>Electrical Equipment:</b>      |   |
| Battery                           | 12 V 8 Ah                                     |

## General Specifications

| Items            | ZX600-K1 (Ninja ZX-6RR)              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Headlight:       |                                      |
| Type             | Semi-sealed beam                     |
| Bulb             | 12 V 55 W (quartz-halogen) × 2       |
| Hi               | 12 V 55 W (quartz-halogen)           |
| Lo               | 12 V 0.5/3.8 W (LED)                 |
| Tail/brake light | (US), (CAL), (CA) 12 V 0.5/5 W (LED) |
| Alternator:      | Type                                 |
| Type             | Three-phase AC                       |
| Rated output     | 22.5 A / 14 V @5 000 r/min (rpm)     |

Specifications subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.

(US): United States Model

(CAL): California Model

(CA): Canada Model

(FR): France Model

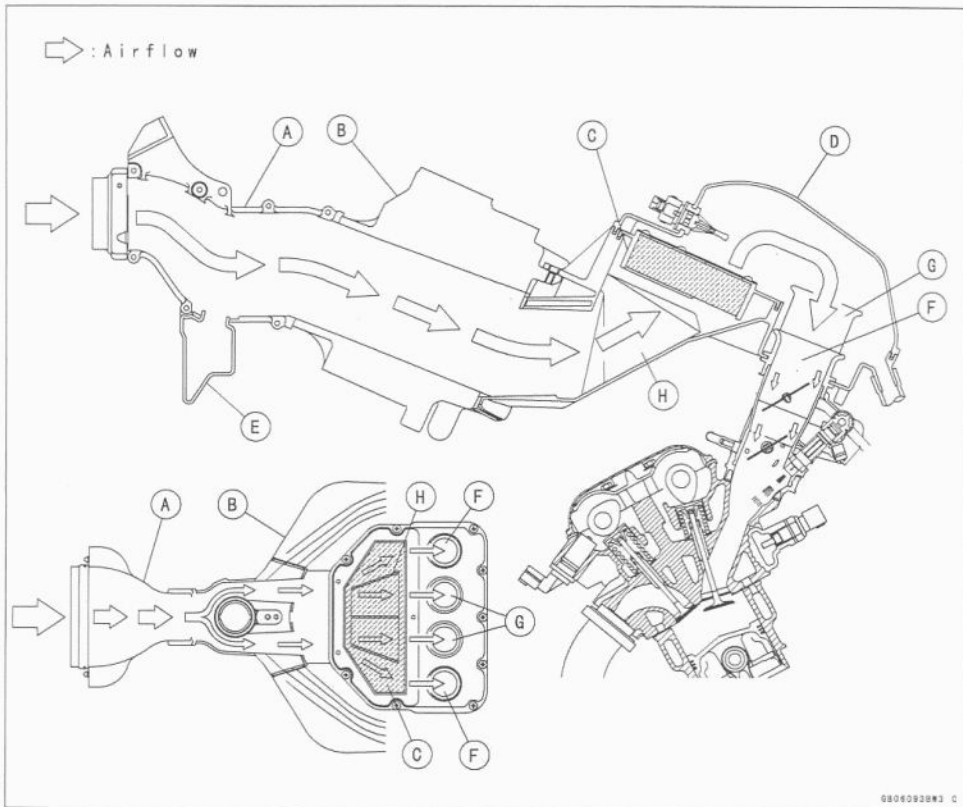
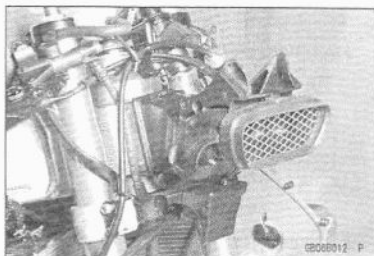


## 1-16 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Technical Information – Air Inlet System

#### Center Ram Air Inlet

The ram air duct was moved from both left and right side to center of the fairing so that incoming air has a straighter path to the airbox, increasing ram air efficiency. The duct was also designed to maintain optimum airflow despite extreme changes in bike attitude, such as during hard acceleration, braking, and cornering. With fewer parts and the duct also acting as the instrument, the new system also cuts weight.



080603003 C

- A. Inlet Duct
- B. Frame
- C. Air Cleaner Element
- D. Air Cleaner Housing

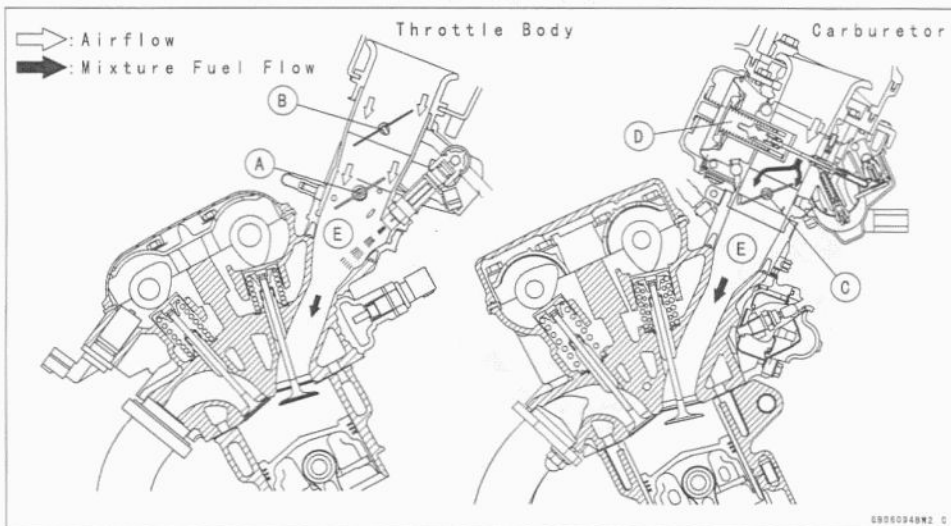
- E. Resonator
- F. Air Duct #1, 4 (Short)
- G. Air Duct #2, 3 (Long)
- H. Guide Vane

## Technical Information – Air Inlet System

### Subthrottle Control System

The ZX636-B1 and ZX600-K1 utilize large bore throttle bodies to increase power output. However, sudden changes in throttle opening can cause hesitation and jerky throttle response with a single butterfly valve in a large bore. Therefore two throttle valves are placed in each inlet tract, the main throttle valve located closest to the cylinder and a subthrottle valve placed further up the inlet tract. The main throttle valve is operated by the rider when the throttle grip is turned, while the subthrottle valve is operated by a stepping motor controlled by the ECU. The subthrottle valve automatically adjusts air inlet to more precisely match engine demand, so that when the main throttle is opened quickly there is no hesitation or jerky response.

The subthrottle valves allow the fuel injection system to provide smooth throttle response, similar to that of a constant velocity carburetor, no matter how quickly the throttle is opened.



G9000049W2 C

## 1-18 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Technical Information – Air Inlet System

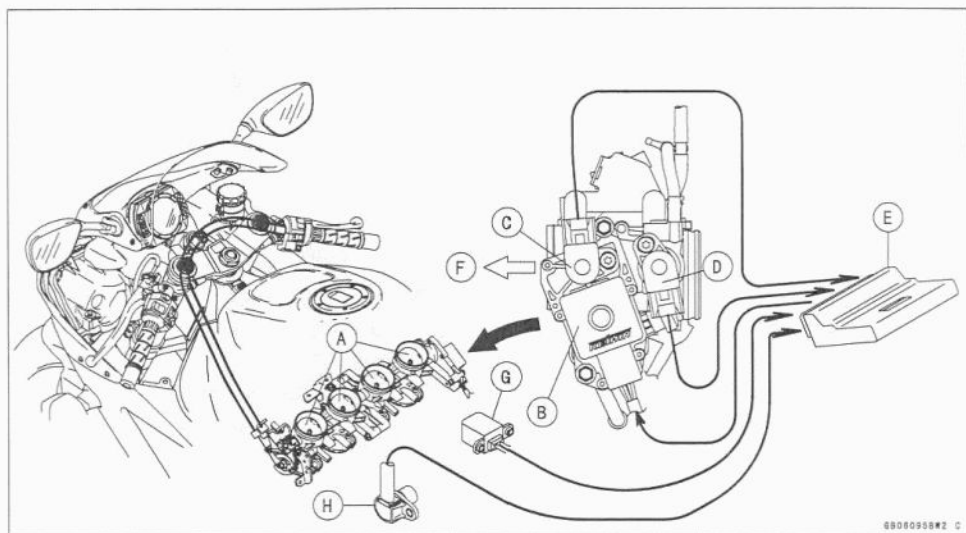
#### Operation

The subthrottle control system consists of the subthrottle valve, subthrottle valve actuator with a stepping motor built in it, ECU, and subthrottle sensor. The subthrottle valve is built in the each throttle body.

The subthrottle control system operates on the signal supplied from the ECU. The open/close operation of the subthrottle valve is performed by the subthrottle actuator which is controlled by the ECU to change the current direction into the motor of the subthrottle valve actuator.

The subthrottle sensor detects the subthrottle valve actuator movement by measuring voltage and the ECU determines the subthrottle valve angle based on the operation map.

When turning the ignition switch ON, every time the ECU automatically drives the subthrottle valve from fully closed position to fully opened position. The ECU memorizes these positions and turns back the subthrottle valve to the original point to confirm the subthrottle valve idling voltage.



- A. Subthrottle Valves
- B. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- C. Subthrottle Sensor
- D. Main Throttle Sensor

- E. ECU (Electric Control Unit)
- F. Air Cleaner Side
- G. Crankshaft Sensor
- H. Speed Sensor

## Technical Information – New Ignition Interlock Sidestand

### Outline

The New Ignition Interlock Sidestand System applied to ZX636-B1 and ZX600-K1 models that cannot function if gears are engaged and/or the sidestand is not lifted upward even though clutch lever pulled in, which differs from the traditional one. Refer to the tables below as to the engine starts and/or the driving at each condition.

### New Ignition Interlock Sidestand System

|   | Side Stand | Gear Position | Clutch Lever | Engine Start         | Engine Run       |
|---|------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------|
| A | Up         | Neutral       | Released     | Starts               | Continue running |
| B | Up         | Neutral       | Pulled in    | Starts               | Continue running |
| C | Up         | In Gear       | Released     | Doesn't start        | Continue running |
| D | Up         | In Gear       | Pulled in    | Starts               | Continue running |
| E | Down       | Neutral       | Released     | Starts               | Continue running |
| F | Down       | Neutral       | Pulled in    | Starts               | Continue running |
| G | Down       | In Gear       | Released     | Doesn't start        | Stops            |
| H | Down       | In Gear       | Pulled in    | <i>Doesn't start</i> | <i>Stops</i>     |

### Current Ignition Interlock Sidestand System

|   | Side Stand | Gear Position | Clutch Lever | Engine Start  | Engine Run              |
|---|------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| A | Up         | Neutral       | Released     | Starts        | Continue running        |
| B | Up         | Neutral       | Pulled in    | Starts        | Continue running        |
| C | Up         | In Gear       | Released     | Doesn't start | Continue running        |
| D | Up         | In Gear       | Pulled in    | Starts        | Continue running        |
| E | Down       | Neutral       | Released     | Starts        | Continue running        |
| F | Down       | Neutral       | Pulled in    | Starts        | Continue running        |
| G | Down       | In Gear       | Released     | Doesn't start | Stops                   |
| H | Down       | In Gear       | Pulled in    | <i>Start</i>  | <i>Continue running</i> |

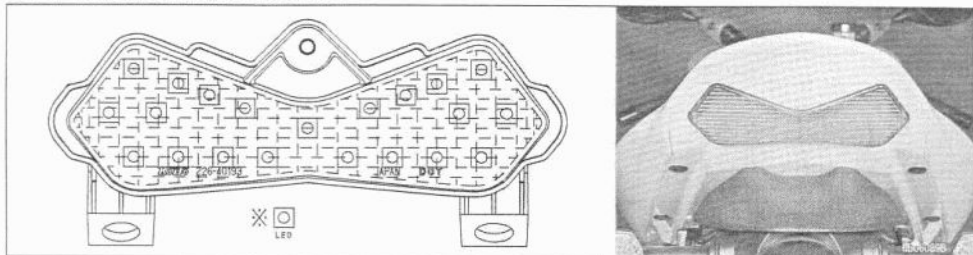
## 1-20 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Technical Information – Tail/Brake Lights Employing LED

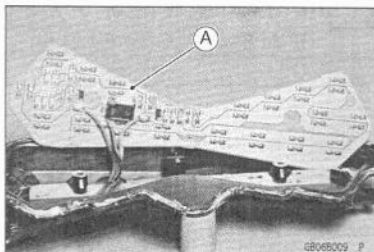
#### Outline

This model employs a tail/brake light containing 21 Light Emitting Diodes (LED). The LED emits luminous beams over a longer life span than those emitted from a traditional electric heated bulb (more than 5 times longer), uses lower voltage, expends lower wattage (approx. 1/5), and is quicker responding.

#### Due Position of LED Installation

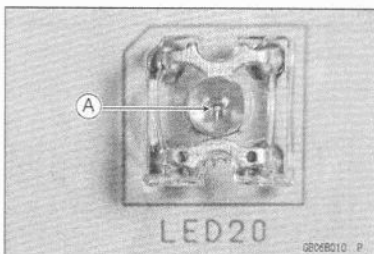


The resistors, the diodes, and the Zener diodes are mounted in the electronic circuits [A] of the LED, which supplies the steady current and voltage to the light.

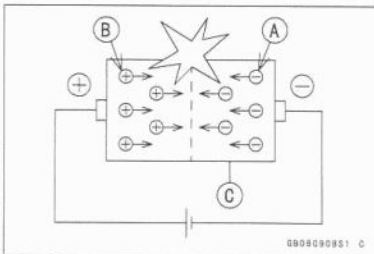


#### Light Emitting Diode (LED)

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) [A] is an element of semiconductor diode that converts applied voltage to light.



The LED emits luminous beams by the collision of negative charge electrons [A] and positive charge holes [B] when applied the forward voltage and current to the PN junction diode [C].



**Technical Information – Tail/Brake Lights Employing LED**

The emitting color differs according to the materials of semi-conductors.

**Materials of Semi-Conductor and Emitting Color**

| Materials of Semi-Conductor | Emitting Color |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| GaAsP,<br>GaAlAs            | Red            |
| GaP                         | Green          |
| GaN                         | Blue           |

Ga: Gallium

As: Arsenic

P: Phosphorus

N: Nitrogen

Al: Aluminum

## 1-22 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Technical Information – KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION SYSTEM

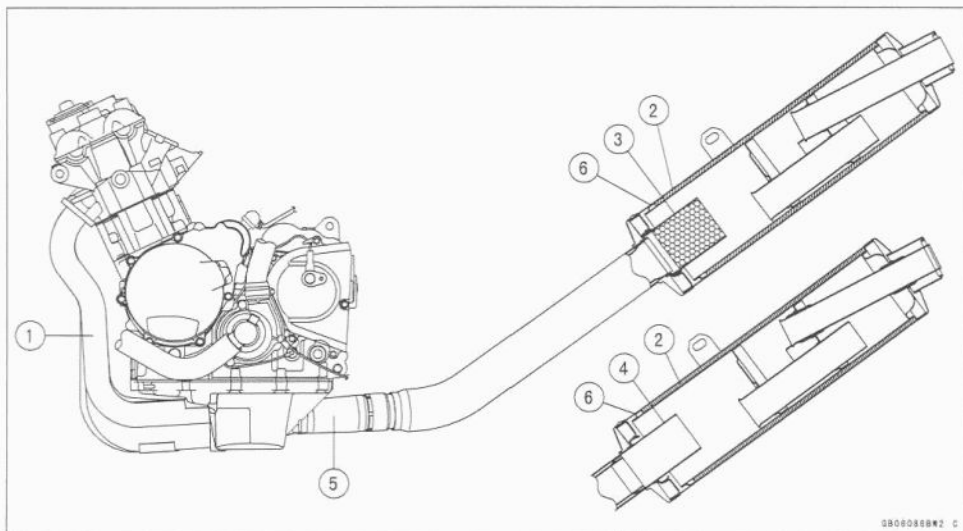
Since the emission regulations become more severe, Kawasaki has adopted a type of simplified KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION SYSTEM (KLEEN), which have no catalyst protection system, according to each regulation of different countries.

The muffler with built-in catalyst has the same durability as the conventional muffler, however, do not use leaded gasoline and do not coast with the ignition system OFF. Running the engine without ignition damages catalyst.

Refer to the ZX636A Service Manual (Part No. 99924-1288) for more information about the KLEEN (theory, maintenance, and handling precautions), including the secondary air injection system.

#### Honeycomb Type Catalytic Converter

- The converter is a three-way catalytic converter, and its surface is covered with alumina upon which platinum and rhodium are applied, and has a cylindrical metallic honeycomb structure made by bending a corrugated sheet and a flat sheet of stainless steel into a spiral of increasing diameter. The honeycomb structure is convenient for the catalytic converter because it has a large surface area but small size to react effectively and has low exhaust resistance. In addition, its inherent strength helps resist vibration, and has simple structure welded directly on the silencer.
- Generally, the temperature of the exhaust gas must be higher than activation temperature, so the converters are installed in the exhaust manifold rear end where the temperature of exhaust gas is still high. And, the converters will be activated even under low load conditions.
- After the exhaust gas is diluted with the secondary air injection, the catalytic converter works well because of rich oxygen to reduce CO, HC, and NO<sub>x</sub>. Accordingly, we can keep the exhaust gas emission within regulation.
- This type of converter works more efficiently as a three-way catalytic converter to reduce CO, HC, and NO<sub>x</sub> than the pipe type catalytic converter because of its more and denser catalysts.



3B06088W2 C

1. Manifold
2. Silencer
3. Honeycomb Type Catalyst
4. Non-Catalyst (Pipe Type)
5. Mark for Manifold
6. Mark for Silencer

## Unit Conversion Table

## Prefixes for Units:

| Prefix | Symbol | Power                |
|--------|--------|----------------------|
| mega   | M      | $\times 1\,000\,000$ |
| kilo   | k      | $\times 1\,000$      |
| centi  | c      | $\times 0.01$        |
| milli  | m      | $\times 0.001$       |
| micro  | $\mu$  | $\times 0.000001$    |

## Units of Mass:

|    |          |         |   |    |
|----|----------|---------|---|----|
| kg | $\times$ | 2.205   | = | lb |
| g  | $\times$ | 0.03527 | = | oz |

## Units of Volume:

|    |          |         |   |            |
|----|----------|---------|---|------------|
| L  | $\times$ | 0.2642  | = | gal (US)   |
| L  | $\times$ | 0.2200  | = | gal (imp)  |
| L  | $\times$ | 1.057   | = | qt (US)    |
| L  | $\times$ | 0.8799  | = | qt (imp)   |
| L  | $\times$ | 2.113   | = | pint (US)  |
| L  | $\times$ | 1.816   | = | pint (imp) |
| mL | $\times$ | 0.03381 | = | oz (US)    |
| mL | $\times$ | 0.02816 | = | oz (imp)   |
| mL | $\times$ | 0.06102 | = | cu in      |

## Units of Force:

|    |          |        |   |    |
|----|----------|--------|---|----|
| N  | $\times$ | 0.1020 | = | kg |
| N  | $\times$ | 0.2248 | = | lb |
| kg | $\times$ | 9.807  | = | N  |
| kg | $\times$ | 2.205  | = | lb |

## Units of Length:

|    |          |         |   |      |
|----|----------|---------|---|------|
| km | $\times$ | 0.6214  | = | mile |
| m  | $\times$ | 3.281   | = | ft   |
| mm | $\times$ | 0.03937 | = | in   |

## Units of Torque:

|       |          |        |   |       |
|-------|----------|--------|---|-------|
| N·m   | $\times$ | 0.1020 | = | kgf·m |
| N·m   | $\times$ | 0.7376 | = | ft·lb |
| N·m   | $\times$ | 8.851  | = | in·lb |
| kgf·m | $\times$ | 9.807  | = | N·m   |
| kgf·m | $\times$ | 7.233  | = | ft·lb |
| kgf·m | $\times$ | 86.80  | = | in·lb |

## Units of Pressure:

|                     |          |         |   |                     |
|---------------------|----------|---------|---|---------------------|
| kPa                 | $\times$ | 0.01020 | = | kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> |
| kPa                 | $\times$ | 0.1450  | = | psi                 |
| kPa                 | $\times$ | 0.7501  | = | cm Hg               |
| kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> | $\times$ | 98.07   | = | kPa                 |
| kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> | $\times$ | 14.22   | = | psi                 |
| cm Hg               | $\times$ | 1.333   | = | kPa                 |

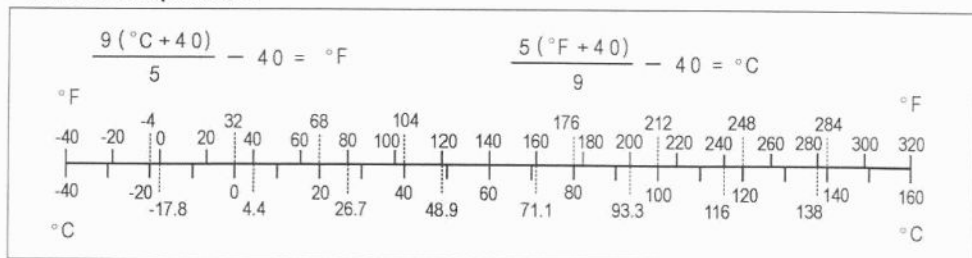
## Units of Speed:

|      |          |        |   |     |
|------|----------|--------|---|-----|
| km/h | $\times$ | 0.6214 | = | mph |
|------|----------|--------|---|-----|

## Units of Power:

|    |          |        |   |    |
|----|----------|--------|---|----|
| kW | $\times$ | 1.360  | = | PS |
| kW | $\times$ | 1.341  | = | HP |
| PS | $\times$ | 0.7355 | = | kW |
| PS | $\times$ | 0.9863 | = | HP |

## Units of Temperature:





# Periodic Maintenance

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                       |      |                                      |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|------|
| Periodic Maintenance Chart .....      | 2-2  | Tire Wear Check .....                | 2-29 |
| Torque and Locking Agent .....        | 2-4  | Final Drive .....                    | 2-30 |
| Specifications .....                  | 2-9  | Drive Chain Wear Check .....         | 2-30 |
| Special Tools .....                   | 2-11 | Drive Chain Lubrication .....        | 2-33 |
| Maintenance Procedure .....           | 2-12 | Brakes .....                         | 2-33 |
| Fuel System (DFI) .....               | 2-12 | Brake Pad Wear Check .....           | 2-33 |
| Fuel Hose and Connection              |      | Brake Light Switch Check .....       | 2-34 |
| Inspection .....                      | 2-12 | Caliper Piston Seal and Dust Seal    |      |
| Throttle Control System Inspection .. | 2-12 | Replacement .....                    | 2-34 |
| Idle Speed Inspection .....           | 2-13 | Brake Master Cylinder Cup and        |      |
| Idle Speed Adjustment .....           | 2-13 | Dust Seal Replacement .....          | 2-35 |
| Engine Vacuum Synchronization         |      | Brake Fluid Check .....              | 2-35 |
| Inspection .....                      | 2-14 | Brake Hoses and Connections          |      |
| Air Cleaner Element Replacement ..    | 2-18 | Check .....                          | 2-40 |
| Evaporative Emission Control          |      | Suspension .....                     | 2-41 |
| System Inspection (California         |      | Front Fork Oil Leak Check .....      | 2-41 |
| model) .....                          | 2-19 | Rear Shock Absorber Oil Leak         |      |
| Cooling System .....                  | 2-20 | Check .....                          | 2-41 |
| Cooling Hose and Connection           |      | Swingarm Pivot Lubrication .....     | 2-41 |
| Inspection .....                      | 2-20 | Uni-trak Linkage Lubrication .....   | 2-41 |
| Coolant Change .....                  | 2-20 | Steering .....                       | 2-42 |
| Engine Top End .....                  | 2-22 | Steering Check .....                 | 2-42 |
| Air Suction Valve Check .....         | 2-22 | Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication .. | 2-43 |
| Valve Clearance Check .....           | 2-22 | Electrical System .....              | 2-44 |
| Clutch .....                          | 2-27 | Spark Plug Check .....               | 2-44 |
| Clutch Adjustment Check .....         | 2-27 | General Lubrication .....            | 2-44 |
| Engine Lubrication System .....       | 2-28 | Lubrication .....                    | 2-44 |
| Engine Oil Change .....               | 2-28 | Nut, Bolts, and Fasteners Tightness  |      |
| Oil Filter Replacement .....          | 2-28 | Check .....                          | 2-46 |
| Wheels/Tires .....                    | 2-29 | Tightness Inspection .....           | 2-46 |

## 2-2 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Periodic Maintenance Chart

The scheduled maintenance must be done in accordance with this chart to keep the motorcycle in good running condition. **The initial maintenance is vitally important and must not be neglected.**

| FREQUENCY   | Whichever comes first<br>→<br>↓ | * ODOMETER READING     |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            |                            |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|   |                                 | 1 000 km<br>(600 mile) | 6 000 km<br>(4 000 mile) | 12 000 km<br>(7 500 mile) | 18 000 km<br>(12 000 mile) | 24 000 km<br>(15 000 mile) | 30 000 km<br>(20 000 mile) | 36 000 km<br>(24 000 mile) |
| OPERATION   | Every                           |                        |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            | See Page                   |
| Air cleaner element replace #                         |                                 |                        | •                        |                           |                            |                            | •                          | 2-18                       |
| Throttle control system - inspect †                   |                                 | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-12                       |
| Idle speed - inspect †                                |                                 | •                      | •                        |                           | •                          |                            | •                          | 2-13                       |
| Engine vacuum synchronization - inspect †             |                                 |                        | •                        |                           | •                          |                            | •                          | 2-14                       |
| Fuel hoses, Connections - inspect †                   |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-12                       |
| Evaporative emission control system (CAL) - inspect † |                                 | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-19                       |
| Cooling hoses, connection - inspect †                 |                                 | •                      |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            | 2-20                       |
| Coolant - change                                      | 2 years                         |                        |                          |                           | •                          |                            |                            | 2-20                       |
| Air suction valve - inspect †                         |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-22                       |
| Valve clearance - inspect †                           |                                 |                        |                          |                           | •                          |                            |                            | 2-22                       |
| Clutch adjustment - inspect †                         |                                 | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-27                       |
| Engine oil - change #                                 | year                            | •                      |                          | •                         | •                          |                            | •                          | 2-28                       |
| Oil filter - replace                                  |                                 | •                      |                          | •                         |                            | •                          |                            | 2-28                       |
| Tire wear - inspect †                                 |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-29                       |
| Drive chain wear - inspect †#                         |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-31                       |
| Drive chain - lubricate #                             | 600 km                          |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-33                       |
| Drive chain slack - inspect †#                        | 1000 km                         | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-31                       |
| Brake pad wear - inspect †#                           |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-33                       |
| Brake light switch - inspect †                        |                                 | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-34                       |
| Brake hoses, connections - inspect †                  |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-40                       |
| Brake fluid level - inspect †                         | month                           | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-35                       |
| Brake fluid - change                                  | 2 years                         |                        |                          |                           | •                          |                            |                            | 2-35                       |
| Brake master cylinder cup and dust seal - replace     | 4 years                         |                        |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            | 2-35                       |
| Caliper piston seal and dust seal - replace           | 4 years                         |                        |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            | 2-34                       |

## Periodic Maintenance Chart

| FREQUENCY                                       | Whichever comes first<br>→<br>↓ | * ODOMETER READING     |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            |                            |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|   |                                 | 1 000 km<br>(600 mile) | 6 000 km<br>(4 000 mile) | 12 000 km<br>(7 500 mile) | 18 000 km<br>(12 000 mile) | 24 000 km<br>(15 000 mile) | 30 000 km<br>(20 000 mile) | 36 000 km<br>(24 000 mile) |
| OPERATION                                       | Every                           |                        |                          |                           |                            |                            |                            | See Page                   |
| Rear shock absorber oil leak - inspect †        |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-45                       |
| Front fork oil leak - inspect †                 |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-45                       |
| Swingarm pivot, Uni-trak linkage - lubricate    |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-45                       |
| Steering - inspect †                            |                                 | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-46                       |
| Steering stem bearing - lubricate               | 2 years                         |                        |                          |                           | •                          |                            |                            | 2-47                       |
| Spark plug - clean and gap †                    |                                 |                        | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-48                       |
| General lubrication - perform                   |                                 |                        | •                        |                           | •                          |                            | •                          | 2-48                       |
| Nut, bolts, and fasteners tightness - inspect † |                                 | •                      | •                        | •                         | •                          | •                          | •                          | 2-50                       |

# : Service more frequently when operating in severe conditions; dusty, wet, muddy, high speed, or frequent starting / stopping.

\* : For higher odometer readings, repeat at the frequency interval established here.

† : Replace, add, adjust, clean, or torque if necessary.

(CAL): California model only

## 2-4 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Torque and Locking Agent

The following tables list the tightening torque for the major fasteners requiring use of a non-permanent locking agent or liquid gasket.

Letters used in the "Remarks" column mean:

- L:** Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads.
- G:** Apply grease to the threads.
- MO:** Apply molybdenum disulfide grease oil solution.
- O:** Apply oil to the threads and seating surface.
- S:** Tighten the fasteners following the specified sequence.
- SS:** Apply silicone sealant.
- Si:** Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).
- R:** Replacement parts

The table below, relating tightening torque to thread diameter, lists the basic torque for the bolts and nuts. Use this table for only the bolts and nuts which do not require a specific torque value. All of the values are for use with dry solvent-cleaned threads.

#### Basic Torque for General Fasteners

| Threads dia. (mm) | Torque    |             |               |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
|                   | N·m       | kgf·m       | ft·lb         |
| 5                 | 3.4 ~ 4.9 | 0.35 ~ 0.50 | 30 ~ 43 in·lb |
| 6                 | 5.9 ~ 7.8 | 0.60 ~ 0.80 | 52 ~ 69 in·lb |
| 8                 | 14 ~ 19   | 1.4 ~ 1.9   | 10.0 ~ 13.5   |
| 10                | 25 ~ 34   | 2.6 ~ 3.5   | 19.0 ~ 25     |
| 12                | 44 ~ 61   | 4.5 ~ 6.2   | 33 ~ 45       |
| 14                | 73 ~ 98   | 7.4 ~ 10.0  | 54 ~ 72       |
| 16                | 115 ~ 155 | 11.5 ~ 16.0 | 83 ~ 115      |
| 18                | 165 ~ 225 | 17.0 ~ 23.0 | 125 ~ 165     |
| 20                | 225 ~ 325 | 23 ~ 33     | 165 ~ 240     |

| Fastener                                  | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|---|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|   | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| Fuel System:                              |        |       |           |         |
| Air Cleaner Housing Mounting Bolt         | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  | L       |
| Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts             | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  |         |
| Air Cleaner Housing Holder Clamp Bolts    | 2.5    | 0.25  | 22 in·lb  |         |
| Intake Air Pressure Sensor Screw          | 4.9    | 0.50  | 43 in·lb  |         |
| Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Screw         | 4.9    | 0.50  | 43 in·lb  |         |
| Fuel Delivery Pipe Mounting Screws        | 3.4    | 0.35  | 30 in·lb  |         |
| Throttle Body Assembly Holder Clamp Bolts | 2.5    | 0.25  | 22 in·lb  |         |
| Throttle Body Assembly Holder Bolts       | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb |         |
| Camshaft Position Sensor                  | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb |         |
| Water Temperature Sensor                  | 25     | 2.5   | 18        |         |
| Vehicle-Down Sensor                       | 2.0    | 0.20  | 17 in·lb  |         |
| Speed Sensor Mounting Bolt                | 3.9    | 0.40  | 35 in·lb  |         |
| Crankshaft Sensor Mounting Bolts          | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |
| Fuel Pump Bolts                           | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| Cooling System:                           |        |       |           |         |
| Water Hose Clamp Screws                   | 2.0    | 0.20  | 17 in·lb  | SS      |
| Coolant Drain Plug (Water Pump)           | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  |         |
| Coolant Drain Plug (Cylinder)             | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  |         |
| Radiator Fan Switch                       | 18     | 1.8   | 13        |         |
| Water Temperature Sensor                  | 25     | 2.5   | 18        |         |
| Water Pump Impeller Bolt                  | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| Water Pump Cover Bolts                    | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts            | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |
|   |        |       |           |         |
|   |        |       |           |         |
|   |        |       |           |         |
|   |        |       |           |         |

## Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener                                | Torque               |                       |                           | Remarks          |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
|   | N·m                  | kgf·m                 | ft·lb                     |                  |
| Coolant By-pass Fitting                 | 8.8                  | 0.90                  | 78 in·lb                  | L                |
| Water Hose Fitting Bolts                | 12                   | 1.2                   | 106 in·lb                 |                  |
| Radiator Mounting Bolts                 | 6.9                  | 0.70                  | 61 in·lb                  |                  |
| Radiator Bracket Mounting Bolts         | 6.9                  | 0.70                  | 61 in·lb                  |                  |
| Coolant Reserve Tank Mounting Screws    | 6.9                  | 0.70                  | 61 in·lb                  |                  |
| Oil Cooler Bolt                         | 78                   | 8.0                   | 58                        |                  |
| Water Passage Plugs                     | 20                   | 2.0                   | 14                        |                  |
| <b>Engine Top End:</b>                  |                      |                       |                           |                  |
| Spark Plugs                             | 13                   | 1.3                   | 113 in·lb                 |                  |
| Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts           | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 | L                |
| Cylinder Head Cover Bolts               | 9.8                  | 1.0                   | 87 in·lb                  |                  |
| Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts | 9.8                  | 1.0                   | 87 in·lb                  |                  |
| Camshaft Cap Bolts                      | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 |                  |
| Cylinder Head Bolts: $\phi 9$           | 40                   | 4.1                   | 30                        | S, O<br>(Washer) |
| $\phi 6$                                | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 | S                |
| Cylinder Head Jacket Plug (Left)        | 20                   | 2.0                   | 14.5                      | L                |
| Cylinder Head Jacket Plug (Upper)       | 20                   | 2.0                   | 14.5                      | L                |
| Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper) | 25                   | 2.5                   | 18                        |                  |
| Throttle Valve Holder Bolts             | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 |                  |
| Exhaust Pipe Clamp Bolts                | 17                   | 1.7                   | 12                        |                  |
| Coolant By-pass Fitting                 | 8.8                  | 0.90                  | 78 in·lb                  | L                |
| Water Temperature Sensor                | 25                   | 2.5                   | 18                        | SS               |
| Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt           | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 |                  |
| Camshaft Sprocket Bolts                 | 15                   | 1.5                   | 11                        | L                |
| Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower) | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 |                  |
| Rear Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt          | 25                   | 2.5                   | 18                        |                  |
| Camshaft Chain Tensioner Cap Bolt       | 29                   | 3.0                   | 21                        |                  |
| Water Jacket Drain Bolt                 | 8.8                  | 0.90                  | 78 in·lb                  |                  |
| Exhaust Pipe Manifold Nut               | 17                   | 1.7                   | 12                        |                  |
| Muffler Body Bolt                       | 30                   | 3.0                   | 22                        |                  |
| <b>Clutch:</b>                          |                      |                       |                           |                  |
| Clutch Cover Bolts                      | 12                   | 1.2                   | 104 in·lb                 | L(2, Front)      |
| Clutch Spring Bolts                     | 8.8                  | 0.90                  | 78 in·lb                  |                  |
| Clutch Hub Nut                          | 130                  | 13.5                  | 98                        | R                |
| Clutch Lever Holder Bolts               | 7.8                  | 0.80                  | 69 in·lb                  |                  |
| Clutch Sub Hub Bolts                    | 25                   | 2.5                   | 18                        | L                |
| <b>Engine Lubrication System:</b>       |                      |                       |                           |                  |
| Oil Filler Plug                         | 1.5 or<br>Hand-Tight | 0.15 or<br>Hand-Tight | 13 in·lb or<br>Hand-Tight |                  |
| Engine Drain Plug                       | 29                   | 3.0                   | 22                        |                  |
| Oil Filter (Cartridge type)             | 31                   | 3.2                   | 23                        | R, O             |
| Oil Cooler Bolt                         | 78                   | 8.0                   | 58                        | R                |
| Oil Pan Bolts                           | 9.8                  | 1.0                   | 87 in·lb                  |                  |

## 2-6 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener                             | Torque      |       |           | Remarks |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-----------|---------|
|                                      | N·m         | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| Oil Pipe Holder Bolts                | 12          | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| Oil Pressure Relief Valve            | 15          | 1.5   | 11        | L       |
| Oil Pressure Switch                  | 15          | 1.5   | 11        | SS      |
| Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt    | 1.5         | 0.15  | 13 in·lb  | G       |
| Impeller Bolt                        | 9.8         | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| Oil Passage Plug                     | 15          | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| Oil Jet Nozzle Bolts                 | 6.9         | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  |         |
| Cooling Hose Clamp                   | 2.0         | 0.20  | 17 in·lb  |         |
| Oil Filter Clamp Bolt                | 5.9         | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |
| <b>Engine Removal/Installation:</b>  |             |       |           |         |
| Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts       | 44          | 4.5   | 33        | S       |
| Engine Mounting Locknuts             | 49          | 5.0   | 36        |         |
| Engine Mounting Adjusting Bolts      | 20          | 2.0   | 14        | S       |
| <b>Crankshaft/Transmission:</b>      |             |       |           |         |
| Breather Plate Bolts                 | 9.8         | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L       |
| Oil Passage Plug (Left)              | 20          | 2.0   | 14.5      | L       |
| Oil Passage Plug (Right)             | 15          | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| Connecting Rod Big End Nuts          | in the text | ←     | ←         |         |
| Harness Clamp Bolt                   | 8.8         | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  |         |
| Timing Rotor Bolt                    | 44          | 4.5   | 33        |         |
| Oil Pressure Switch                  | 15          | 1.5   | 11        | SS      |
| Gear Positioning Lever Bolt          | 9.8         | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin (Bolt) | 28          | 2.9   | 21        | L       |
| Neutral Switch                       | 15          | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolt       | 12          | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screw      | 4.9         | 0.50  | 43 in·lb  | L       |
| Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt           | 12          | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | L       |
| Oil Pipe Holder Bolts                | 12          | 1.23  | 104 in·lb |         |
| Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts        | 9.8         | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L (1)   |
| Oil Jet Nozzle Bolts                 | 6.9         | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  | L       |
| Starter Motor Clutch Bolt            | 33          | 3.4   | 24        | L       |
| Upper Crankcase Bolts (7mm)          | 20          | 2.0   | 14.5      | S       |
| Upper Crankcase Bolts (6mm)          | 12          | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | S       |
| Lower Crankcase Bolts (7mm) (Front)  | 27          | 2.8   | 20        | S       |
| Lower Crankcase Bolts (7mm) (Rear)   | 24          | 2.4   | 18        | S       |
| Lower Crankcase Bolts(6mm)           | 12          | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | S       |
| <b>Wheels/Tires:</b>                 |             |       |           |         |
| Front Axle Clamp Bolts               | 20          | 2.0   | 14.5      |         |
| Front Axle Nut                       | 127         | 13.0  | 94        |         |
| Rear Axle Nut                        | 127         | 13.0  | 94        |         |
| <b>Final Drive:</b>                  |             |       |           |         |
| Engine Sprocket Nut                  | 125         | 13.0  | 92        | MO      |
| Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts          | 6.9         | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  |         |

## Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener                                   | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|--|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|  | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| Speed Sensor Mounting Bolt                 | 3.9    | 0.40  | 35 in·lb | L       |
| Rear Sprocket Nuts                         | 59     | 6.0   | 43       |         |
| Rear Sprocket Studs                        | —      | —     | —        | L       |
| <b>Brakes:</b>                             |        |       |          |         |
| Bleed Valves                               | 7.8    | 0.80  | 69 in·lb |         |
| Brake Hose Banjo Bolts                     | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| Brake Lever Pivot Bolt                     | 1.0    | 0.10  | 9 in·lb  | Si      |
| Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut             | 6.0    | 0.61  | 53 in·lb |         |
| Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screws   | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb |         |
| Front Brake Light Switch Screws            | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb |         |
| Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts          | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb | S       |
| Front Caliper Mounting Bolts               | 34     | 3.5   | 25       |         |
| Caliper Assembly Bolts (Front)             | 22     | 2.2   | 16       |         |
| Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts            | 27     | 2.8   | 20       | L       |
| Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts             | 27     | 2.8   | 20       | L       |
| Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts                | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts        | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut      | 18     | 1.8   | 13       |         |
| Front Brake Pad Pins                       | 15     | 1.5   | 11       |         |
| <b>Suspension:</b>                         |        |       |          |         |
| Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)             | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |
| Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)             | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |
| Front Fork Top Plugs                       | 23     | 2.3   | 17       |         |
| Piston Rod Nut                             | 15     | 1.5   | 11       |         |
| Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolts              | 40     | 4.0   | 30       | L       |
| Front Axle Clamp Bolts                     | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |
| Rear Shock Absorber Nuts (Upper and Lower) | 34     | 3.5   | 25       |         |
| Rear Shock Absorber Upper Bracket Nut      | 59     | 6.0   | 43       |         |
| Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut                   | 108    | 11    | 81       |         |
| <b>Uni-Trak</b>                            |        |       |          |         |
| Rocker Arm Nut                             | 34     | 3.5   | 25       |         |
| Tie-Rod Nuts                               | 59     | 6.0   | 43       |         |
| Swingarm Pivot Shaft ZX636                 | 20     | 2.0   | 14       |         |
| ZX600                                      | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| Swingarm Pivot Shaft Lock Nut              | 98     | 10    | 72       |         |
| <b>Steering:</b>                           |        |       |          |         |
| Steering Stem Head Nut                     | 78     | 8.0   | 58       |         |
| Steering Stem Nut                          | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |
| Handlebar Bolts                            | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| Handlebar Holder Position Bolts            | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb | L       |
| Handlebar Weight Screws                    | —      | —     | —        | L       |
| Handlebar Switch Housing Screws            | 3.5    | 0.36  | 31 in·lb |         |

## 2-8 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener                               | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|--|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|  | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| Frame:                                 |        |       |           |         |
| Footpeg Holder Bolts                   | 34     | 3.5   | 25        | L       |
| Side Stand Bolt                        | 44     | 4.5   | 32        | G       |
| Footpeg Stay Bolts                     | 25     | 2.5   | 18        |         |
| Side Stand Bracket Bolts               | 49     | 5.0   | 36        |         |
| Rear Frame Bolts and Nuts              | 59     | 6.0   | 43        |         |
| Side Stand Switch Bolt                 | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  | L       |
| Wind Shield Mounting Screws            | 0.40   | 0.04  | 3.5 in·lb |         |
| Front Fender Mounting Bolts            | 2.9    | 0.30  | 26 in·lb  | L       |
| Electrical System:                     |        |       |           |         |
| Spark Plugs                            | 13     | 1.3   | 113 in·lb |         |
| Alternator Rotor Bolt                  | 120    | 12.0  | 87        |         |
| Stator Coil Bolts                      | 12     | 1.2   | 110 in·lb | L       |
| Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts    | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  | L       |
| Engine Ground Lead Terminal Bolt       | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| Alternator Cover Bolts                 | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts          | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L (1)   |
| Crankshaft Sensor Bolts                | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |
| Timing Rotor Bolt                      | 44     | 4.5   | 33        |         |
| Starter Motor Mounting Bolts           | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L       |
| Handlebar Switch Housing Screws        | 3.5    | 0.36  | 31 in·lb  |         |
| Radiator Fan Switch                    | 18     | 1.8   | 13        |         |
| Water Temperature Sensor               | 25     | 2.5   | 18        | L       |
| Oil Pressure Switch                    | 15     | 1.5   | 11        | SS      |
| Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt      | 1.5    | 0.15  | 13 in·lb  | G       |
| Neutral Switch                         | 15     | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| Front Brake Light Switch Screws        | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb  |         |
| Side Stand Switch Bolt                 | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  | L       |
| Tail/Brake Light Mounting Screws       | 1.2    | 0.12  | 12 in·lb  |         |
| License Light Mounting Screws          | 1.2    | 0.12  | 12 in·lb  |         |
| License Light Mounting Assembly Screws | 1.0    | 0.10  | 8.7 in·lb |         |
| Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt          | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb |         |
| Fuel Pump Bolt                         | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | S       |



## Specifications

| Item                              | Standard  | Service Limit                            |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Fuel System:</b>               |   |  |
| Throttle grip free play           | 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)  | ---                                      |
| Idle speed                        | 1 300 ± 50 r/min (rpm)  | ---                                      |
| Throttle body vacuum:             |   |  |
| ZX636B                            | 24 ± 1.3 kPa (180 ± 10 mmHg)  | ---                                      |
| ZX600K                            | 22 ± 1.3 kPa (165 ± 10 mmHg)  | ---                                      |
|                                   | at Idle Speed   |  |
| Air cleaner element               | Viscous paper element   | ---                                      |
| <b>Cooling System:</b>            |   |  |
| Coolant:                          |   |  |
| Type (recommended)                | Permanent type antifreeze   | ---                                      |
| Color                             | Green   | ---                                      |
| Mixed ratio                       | Soft water 50%, Coolant 50%   | ---                                      |
| Freezing point                    | -35°C (-31°F)   | ---                                      |
| Total amount                      | 2.4 L (2.5 US qt.)  | ---                                      |
| <b>Engine Top End:</b>            |   |  |
| Valve clearance:                  |   |  |
| Inlet                             | 0.11 ~ 0.19 mm (0.004 ~ 0.008 in.)  | ---                                      |
| Exhaust                           | 0.22 ~ 0.31 mm (0.009 ~ 0.012 in.)  | ---                                      |
| <b>Clutch:</b>                    |   |  |
| Clutch lever free play            | 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)  | ---                                      |
| <b>Engine Lubrication System:</b> |   |  |
| Engine oil:                       |   |  |
| Type                              | API SE, SF or SG<br>API SH or SJ with JASO MA   | ---                                      |
| Viscosity                         | SAE 10W-40  | ---                                      |
| Capacity                          | 3.4 L (3.6 US qt) (when filter is not removed)<br>3.6 L (3.8 US qt) (when filter is removed)<br>4.0 L (4.2 US qt) (when engine is completely dry) | ---                                      |
| Level                             | Between upper and lower level lines<br>(Wait 2 ~ 3 minutes after idling or running)   | ---                                      |
| <b>Tires:</b>                     |   |  |
| Tread depth:                      |   |  |
| Front                             | BRIDGESTONE   | 1 mm (0.04 in.)                          |
|                                   | MICHELIN  | (DE, AT, CH)                             |
|                                   |   | 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)                        |
| Rear                              | BRIDGESTONE   | Up to 130 km/h (80 mph): 2 mm (0.08 in.) |
|                                   | MICHELIN  | Over 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm (0.12 in.)  |

## 2-10 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Specifications

| Item                              | Standard  | Service Limit     |
|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Air pressure: (when cold)         |   |                   |
| Front                             | Up to 180 kg (397 lb) load:<br>250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 36 psi) | — — —             |
| Rear                              | Up to 180 kg (397 lb) load:<br>290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 42 psi) | — — —             |
| <b>Final Drive:</b>               |   |                   |
| Drive chain slack                 | 25 ~ 30 mm (1.0 ~ 1.2 in.)  | — — —             |
| Drive chain wear (20-link length) | 317.5 ~ 318.2 mm (12.50 ~ 12.53 in.)                                      | 323 mm (12.7 in.) |
| <b>Brakes:</b>                    |   |                   |
| Brake fluid:                      |   |                   |
| Grade                             | DOT4  | — — —             |
| Brake pad lining thickness:       |   |                   |
| Front                             | 4.0 mm (0.16 in.)   | 1 mm (0.04 in.)   |
| Rear                              | 5 mm (0.20 in.)   | 1 mm (0.04 in.)   |
| Brake light timing:               |   |                   |
| Front                             | Pulled ON   | — — —             |
| Rear                              | On after about 10 mm (0.39 in.) of pedal travel                           | — — —             |
| <b>Electrical System:</b>         |   |                   |
| Spark plug gap                    | 0.7 ~ 0.8 mm (0.028 ~ 0.031 in.)  | — — —             |

AT: Austria

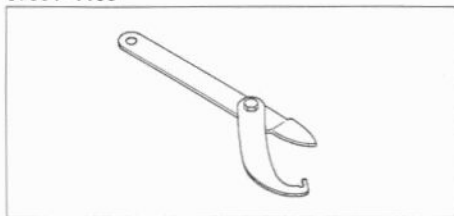
CH: Switzerland

DE: Germany

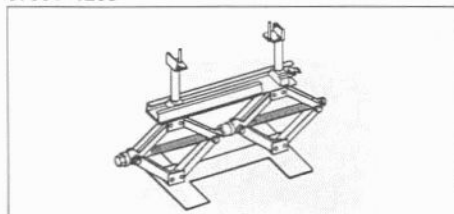
US: United States

**Special Tools**

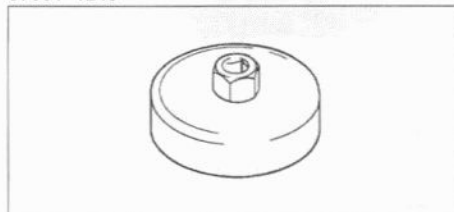
**Steering Stem Nut Wrench:**  
57001-1100



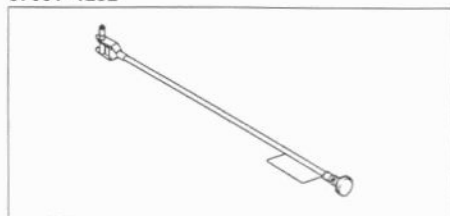
**Jack:**  
57001-1238



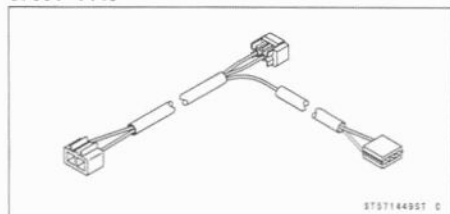
**Oil Filter Wrench:**  
57001-1249



**Pilot Screw Adjuster, C:**  
57001-1292



**Lead Wire-Peak Voltage Adapter:**  
57001-1449



## 2-12 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

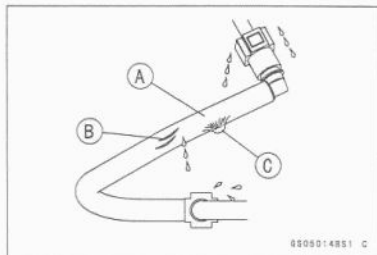
### Maintenance Procedure

#### Fuel System (DFI)

##### Fuel Hose and Connection Inspection

○ The fuel hose [A] is designed to be used throughout the motorcycle's life without any maintenance. However, if the motorcycle is not properly handled, the high pressure inside the fuel line can cause fuel to leak or the hose to burst. Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter) and check the fuel hose.

- ★ Replace the fuel hose if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hose joints are securely connected.
- When installing the fuel hose, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting.
- ★ Replace the hose if it has been sharply bent or kinked.



##### Throttle Control System Inspection

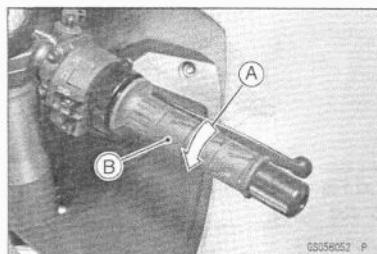
##### Free Play Inspection

- Check the throttle grip free play [A].
- ★ If the free play is incorrect, adjust the throttle cables.

##### Throttle Grip Free Play

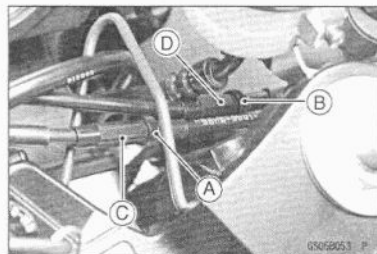
Standard: 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in)

- Check that the throttle grip [B] moves smoothly from full open to close, and the throttle closes quickly and completely by the return spring in all steering positions.
- ★ If the throttle grip does not return properly, check the throttle cables routing, grip free play, and cable damage. Then lubricate the throttle cable.
- Run the engine at the idle speed, and turn the handlebar all the way to the right and left to ensure that the idle speed does not change.
- ★ If the idle speed increases, check the throttle cable free play and the cable routing.



##### Free Play Adjustment

- Loosen the locknuts [A] [B].
- Screw both throttle cable adjusters [C] [D] to give the throttle grip plenty of play.
- Turn out the decelerator cable adjuster [C] until there is no play when the throttle grip is completely closed.
- Tighten the locknut [A].
- ★ Turn the accelerator cable adjuster [D] until 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.) of throttle grip play is obtained.
- Tighten the locknut [B].
- ★ If the free play cannot be adjusted with the adjusters, replace the cable.



## Maintenance Procedure

### Throttle Bore Cleaning

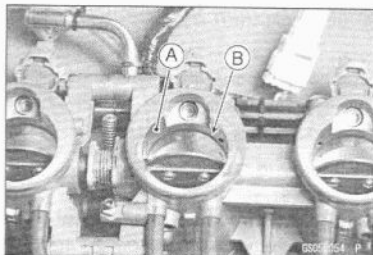
- Check the throttle bore for cleanliness as follows:

- Remove:

Throttle Body (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

- Check the main throttle valves and throttle bores [A] for carbon deposits by opening the main throttle valves.

- ★ If any carbon accumulates, blow the carbon off the throttle bores and throttle valves by applying compressed air. Be careful not to remove molybdenum disulfide coats (black) [B] from the throttle valves and the bores.

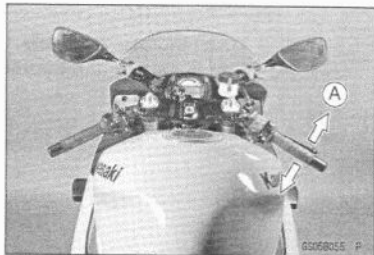


### CAUTION

Do not use a carburetor cleaning solution since it attacks molybdenum disulfide coats; instead, use a mild high-flash point cleaning solution.

### Idle Speed Inspection

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- With the engine idling, turn the handlebar to both sides [A].
- ★ If handlebar movement changes the idle speed, the throttle cables may be improperly adjusted or incorrectly routed, or damaged. Be sure to correct any of these conditions before riding (see Cable Routing Section in Appendix chapter).



### ⚠ WARNING

Operation with improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed, or damaged cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

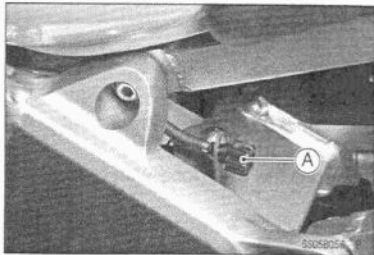
- Check the idle speed.
- ★ If the idle speed is out of specified range, adjust it.

#### Idle Speed

Standard: 1 300 ± 50 r/min (rpm)

### Idle Speed Adjustment

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Turn the adjusting screw [A] until the idle speed is correct.
- Open and close the throttle a few times to make sure that the idle speed is within the specified range. Readjust if necessary.



## 2-14 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

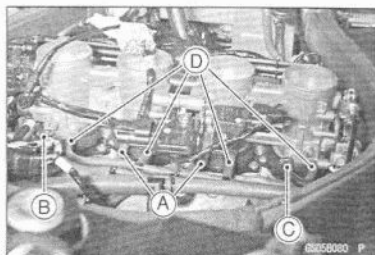
### Maintenance Procedure

#### Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection

##### NOTE

○ These procedures are explained on the assumption that the inlet and exhaust systems of the engine are in good condition.

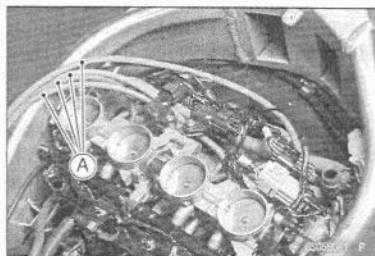
- Situate the motorcycle so that it is vertical.
- Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
- Pull off the vacuum hoses [A] and the rubber cap [B] from the right fittings of each throttle body.
- For California model, pull off the vacuum hose [C].



##### CAUTION

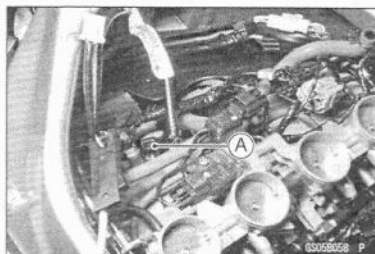
Do not remove the inlet air pressure sensor hoses [D] on the left fitting of each throttle body.

- Connect a commercially available vacuum gauge and hoses [A] to the fittings on the throttle body.

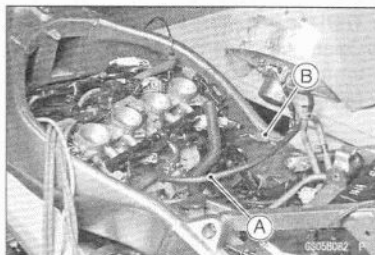


- Connect a highly accurate tachometer to one of the stick coil primary leads using the adapter [A].

Special Tool - Lead Wire-Peak Voltage Adapter:  
57001-1449

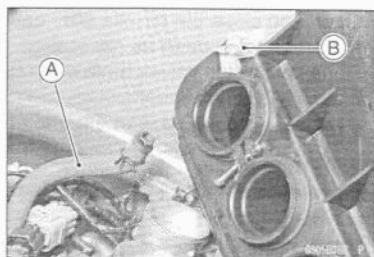


- Position the fuel tank so that the throttle bodies can be reached.
- Connect a commercially available fuel hose [A] and a fuel pump lead connector [B].
- Secure the fuel hose with clamps.



## Maintenance Procedure

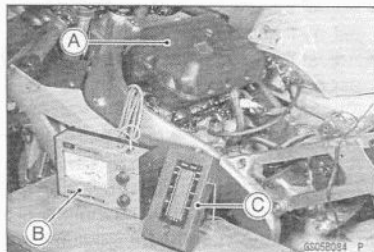
- Plug:  
Vacuum Switch Valve Hose [A] and its Air Cleaner Housing Hole [B]  
Removed Vacuum Hoses



- Install the air cleaner housing [A].
- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check the idle speed.
- ★ If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust it.  
[B] Tachometer

### CAUTION

**Do not measure the idle speed by the tachometer of the meter unit.**



- While idling the engine, inspect the engine vacuum, using the vacuum gauge [C].

### Engine Vacuum

#### Standard:

ZX636B :  $24 \pm 1.3$  kPa ( $180 \pm 10$  mmHg)

ZX600K :  $22 \pm 1.3$  kPa ( $165 \pm 10$  mmHg)

at Idle Speed  $1\,300 \pm 50$  r/min (rpm)

- ★ If any one vacuum measurement is not within specifications, first synchronize the #1 and #2 throttle valves to #3 and #4 throttle valves by using the center adjusting screw [A].

#### Example:

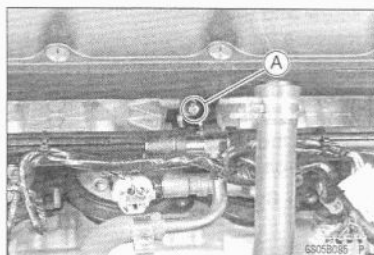
#1: 170 mmHg

#2: 200 mmHg

#3: 165 mmHg

#4: 190 mmHg

- With the engine at the correct idle speed, equalize the highest vacuum of 1 and 2 (example 200 mmHg) to the highest vacuum of 3 and 4 (example 190 mmHg) by turning the center adjusting screw [A].



### NOTE

- After adjustment, the final vacuum measurement between the highest throttle valves may not be 200 mmHg (in this example). The goal is to have the highest two vacuums between the left (1 and 2) and right (3 and 4) banks be the same and be within the service limits.

## 2-16 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

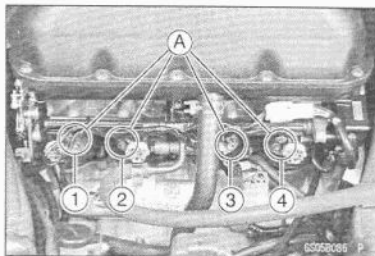
### Maintenance Procedure

- Open and close the throttle after each measurement and adjust the idle speed as necessary.
- ★ Once the throttle valves have been synchronized, inspect the main throttle sensor's output voltage to ensure proper operation (procedure is at the end of this section).

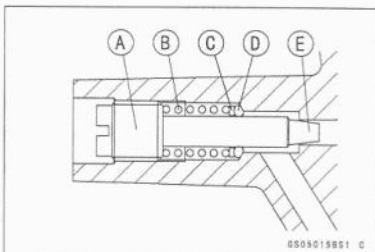
- If any one vacuum measurement is out of the standard measurement after synchronization, adjust the bypass screws [A].

#### Special Tool - Pilot Screw Adjuster, C: 57001-1292

- Adjust the lowest vacuum between #1 and #2 to the highest of 1 and 2.
- Adjust the lowest vacuum between #3 and #4 to the highest of 3 and 4.
- Open and close the throttle valves after every measurement and adjust the idle speed as necessary.
- Inspect the vacuums as before.
- ★ If all vacuums are within the specification, finish the engine vacuum synchronization.
- ★ If any vacuum cannot be adjusted within the specification, remove the bypass screws #1 ~ #4 and clean them.



- Unscrew the bypass screw [A], count and record.
- Remove:
  - Spring [B]
  - Washer [C]
  - O-ring [D]
- Check the bypass screw and its hole for carbon deposits.
- ★ If any carbon accumulates, blow the carbon off the bypass screw and the hole.
- Replace the O-ring with a new one.
- Check the tapered portion [E] of the bypass screw for wear or damage.
- ★ If the bypass screw is worn or damaged, replace it.
- Turn in the bypass screw and count the number of turns until it seats fully but not tightly.



**Torque - Bypass Screw: 0.2 N·m (0.02 kgf·m, 1.7 in·lb)**



## Maintenance Procedure

## CAUTION

Do not over tighten them. They could be damaged, requiring replacement.

- Back out the same number of turns counted when turned in. This is to set the screw to its original position.

## NOTE

○ A throttle body has different "turns out" of the bypass screw for each individual unit. When setting the bypass screw, use the "turns out" determined during disassembly. Use the specifications in this manual only if the original number is unknown.

- Repeat the same procedure for other bypass screws.
- Repeat the synchronization.
- ★ If the vacuums are correct, check the output voltage of the main throttle sensor (see Output Voltage Inspection of Main Throttle Sensor in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).

## Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

## Connections to ECU

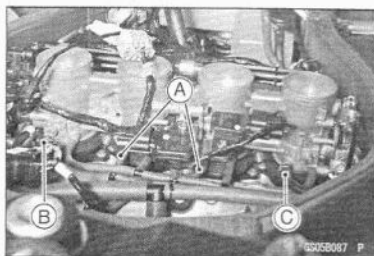
Meter (+) → Y/W lead (terminal 2)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

## Standard:

1.02 ~ 1.06 V DC (at idle throttle opening)

- ★ If the output voltage is out of the range, check the throttle input voltage (see Input Voltage Inspection of Main Throttle Sensor in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Remove the vacuum gauge hoses and install the vacuum hoses and rubber caps on the original position as shown.  
Vacuum Switch Valve Vacuum Hoses [A]  
Rubber Cap [B]  
Vacuum Hose [C] (California model) or Rubber Cap (except California model)



## 2-18 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Air Cleaner Element Replacement

##### NOTE

- In dusty areas, the element should be cleaned more frequently than the recommended interval.
- After riding through rain or on muddy roads, the element should be cleaned immediately.

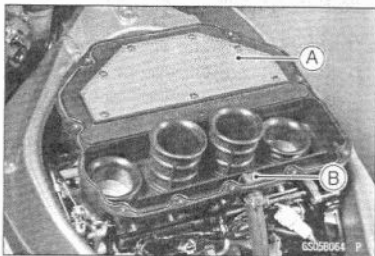
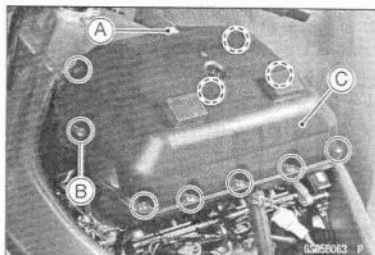
##### **⚠ WARNING**

If dirt or dust is allowed to pass through into the throttle assy, the throttle may become stuck, possibly causing an accident.

##### **CAUTION**

If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive engine wear and possibly engine damage will occur.

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Connector [A]
  - Air Cleaner Cover Screws [B]
  - Air Cleaner Cover [C]
- Discard:
  - Air Cleaner Element
- Install a new element [A] with the mesh side facing upward.



##### **CAUTION**

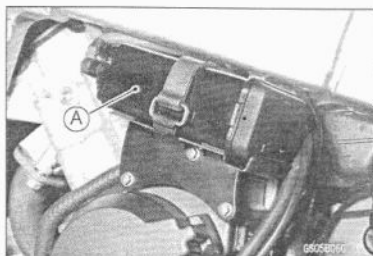
Use only the recommended air cleaner element (Kawasaki part number 11013-1301). Using another air cleaner element will wear the engine prematurely or lower the engine performance.

- Clean the filter [B] in cleaning solvent, and then dry it with compressed air or by shaking it.

## Maintenance Procedure

### Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection (California model)

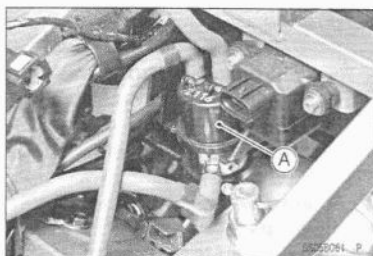
- Inspect the canister as follows.
- Remove:
  - Left Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Remove the canister [A], and disconnect the hoses from the canister.
- Visually inspect the canister for cracks or other damage.
- ★ If the canister has any cracks or bad damage, replace it with a new one.



### NOTE

- The canister is designed to work well through the motorcycle's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.

- Check the liquid/vapor separator as follows:
- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
- Disconnect the hoses from the separator, and remove the separator [A] from the motorcycle right side.
- Visually inspect the separator for cracks and other damage.
- ★ If the separator has any cracks or damage, replace it with a new one.
- To prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- Check the hoses of the evaporative emission control system as follows:
- Check that the hoses are securely connected and clips are in position.
- Replace any kinked, deteriorated or damaged hoses.
- Route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter. Refer to the diagram of the evaporative emission control system in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter too.
- When installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the hoses with a minimum of bending so that the emission flow will not be obstructed.



## 2-20 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

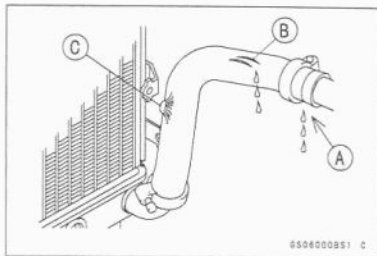
### Maintenance Procedure

#### Cooling System

##### Cooling Hose and Connection Inspection

- The high pressure inside the radiator hose can cause coolant to leak [A] or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Visually inspect the hoses for signs of deterioration. Squeeze the hoses. A hose should not be hard and brittle, nor should it be soft or swollen.
- ★ Replace the hose if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hoses are securely connected and clamps are tightened correctly.

Torque - Radiator Hose Clamp Screws: 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 22 in-lb)



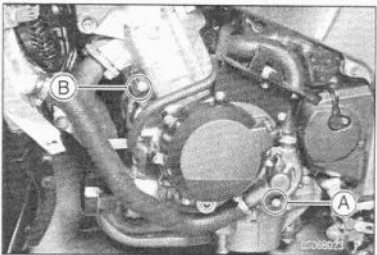
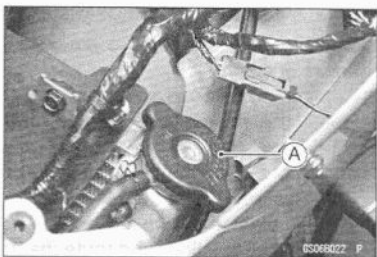
##### Coolant Change

#### ⚠ WARNING

To avoid burns, do not remove the radiator cap or try to change the coolant when the engine is still hot. Wait until it cools down. Coolant on tires will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury. Immediately wipe up or wash away any coolant that spills on the frame, engine, or other painted parts.

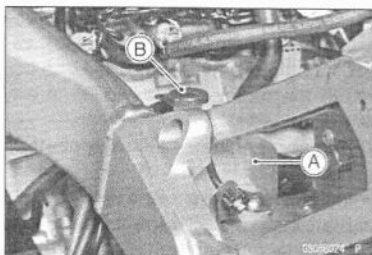
Since coolant is harmful to the human body, do not use for drinking.

- Remove:
  - Right Inner Cover (see Frame chapter)
  - Radiator Cap [A]
- Remove the radiator cap in two steps. First turn the cap counterclockwise to the first stop. Then push and turn it further in the same direction and remove the cap.
- Remove:
  - Left Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Place a containers under the drain plugs [A] and [B] at the bottom of the water pump cover and cylinder.
- Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine by removing the drain plugs.



## Maintenance Procedure

- Remove:  
Coolant Reserve Tank [A] (see Cooling System chapter)
- Remove the cap [B] and pour the coolant into a container.



- Install the reserve tank (see Cooling System chapter).
- Tighten the drain plugs with the washers.
- Replace the drain plug gasket with a new one if it is damaged.

**Torque - Coolant Drain Plug (Water Pump):** 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

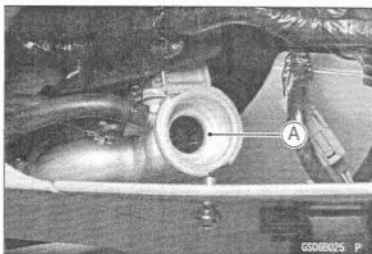
**Coolant Drain Plug (Cylinder):** 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

- Fill the radiator up to the radiator filler neck [A] with coolant, and install the radiator cap.

**NOTE**

○ Pour in the coolant slowly so that it can expel the air from the engine and radiator.

- Fill the reserve tank up to the full level line with coolant, and install the cap.

**CAUTION**

Soft or distilled water must be used with the antifreeze (see below for antifreeze) in the cooling system.

If hard water is used in the system, it causes scales accumulation in the water passages, and considerably reduces the efficiency of the cooling system.

**Water and Coolant Mixture Ratio (Recommended)**

|                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| Soft Water:     | 50 %              |
| Coolant:        | 50 %              |
| Freezing Point: | - 35°C (- 31°F)   |
| Total Amount:   | 2.4 L (2.5 US qt) |

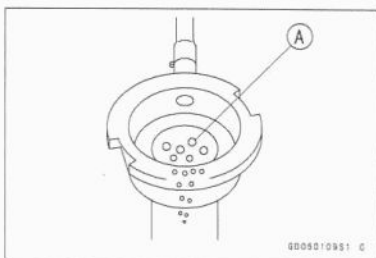
**NOTE**

- Choose a suitable mixture ratio by referring to the coolant manufacturer's directions.

## 2-22 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

- Bleed the air from the cooling system as follows.
  - Start the engine with the radiator cap removed and run it until no more air bubbles [A] can be seen in the coolant.
  - Tap the radiator hoses to force any air bubbles caught inside.
  - Stop the engine and add coolant up to the radiator filler neck.
- Install the radiator cap.
- Start the engine, warm it up thoroughly until the radiator fan turns on and then stop the engine.
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank after the engine cools down.
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the low level line, add coolant to the full level line.



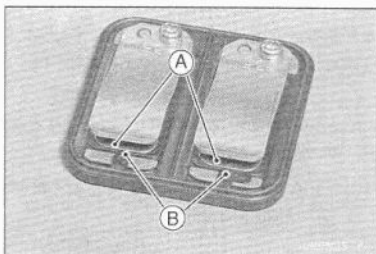
#### CAUTION

Do not add more coolant above the full level line.

### Engine Top End

#### Air Suction Valve Check

- Remove the air suction valve (see Engine Top End chapter).
- Visually inspect the reeds [A] for cracks, folds, warps, heat damage, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- Check the reed contact areas [B] of the valve holder for grooves, scratches, any signs of separation from the holder, or heat damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed contact areas, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- If any carbon or other foreign particles have accumulated between the reed and the reed contact area, wash the valve assembly with a high flash-point solvent.



#### CAUTION

Do not scrape off the deposits with a scraper as this could damage the rubber, requiring replacement of the suction valve assembly.

#### Valve Clearance Check

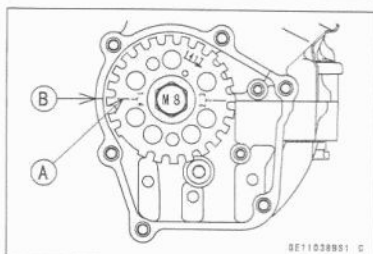
#### Valve Clearance Inspection

#### NOTE

- Valve clearance must be checked and adjusted when the engine is cold (at room temperature).
- Remove:
  - Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
  - Pickup Coil Cover

## Maintenance Procedure

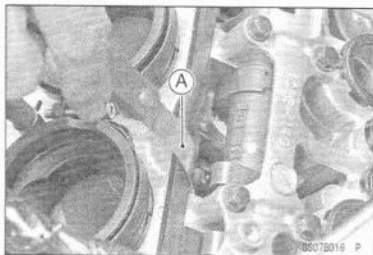
- Cylinder Head Cover (see Engine Top End chapter)
- Position the crankshaft at 1,4 piston TDC.  
TDC Mark [A] for #1, 4 Pistons  
Timing Mark [B] (crankcase halves mating surface)



- Using a thickness gauge [A], measure the valve clearance between the cam and the valve lifter.

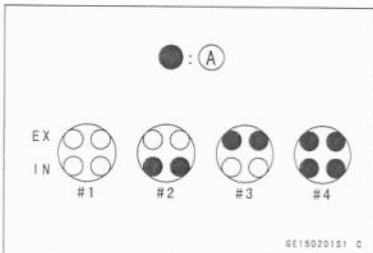
### Valve Clearance

|           |     |                                    |
|-----------|-----|------------------------------------|
| Standard: | IN: | 0.11~ 0.19 mm (0.004 ~ 0.008 in.)  |
|           | EX: | 0.22 ~ 0.31 mm (0.009 ~ 0.012 in.) |



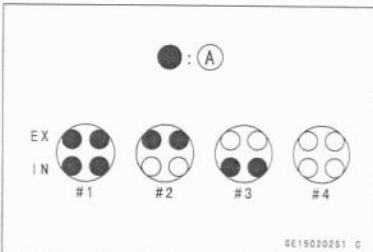
- When positioning #4 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet valve clearance of #2 and #4 cylinders  
Exhaust valve clearance of #3 and #4 cylinders  
Measuring Valve [A]



- When positioning #1 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet valve clearance of #1 and #3 cylinders  
Exhaust valve clearance of #1 and #2 cylinders  
Measuring Valve [A]



- ★ If the valve clearance is not within the specified range, first record the clearance, and then adjust it.

## 2-24 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

---

#### Valve Clearance Adjustment

- To change the valve clearance, remove the camshaft chain tensioner, camshafts and valve lifters. Replace the shim with one of a different thickness.

#### NOTE

- *Mark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be reinstalled in their original positions.*
- *If there is no clearance, select a shim which is several sizes smaller and then measure the clearance.*
- To select a new shim which brings the valve clearance within the specified range, refer to the Valve Clearance Adjustment Charts.
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve lifters.
- Install the camshafts. Be sure to time the camshafts properly (see Engine Top End chapter).
- Remeasure any valve clearance that was adjusted. Readjust if necessary.

| CAUTION   |
|---|
| <p>Do not put shim stock under the shim. This may cause the shim to pop out at high rpm, causing extensive engine damage.</p> <p>Do not grind the shim. This may cause it to fracture, causing extensive engine damage.</p> |



## Maintenance Procedure

## VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART INLET VALVE

|                             |                        | PRESENT SHIM |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | Example |  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|--|
| PART No. (92180 -)          |                        | 1014         | 1016 | 1018 | 1020 | 1022 | 1024 | 1026 | 1028 | 1030 | 1032 | 1034 | 1036 | 1038 | 1040 | 1042 | 1044 | 1046 | 1048 | 1050 | 1052 | 1054    |  |
| MARK                        |                        | 50           | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   | 75   | 80   | 85   | 90   | 95   | 00   | 05   | 10   | 15   | 20   | 25   | 30   | 35   | 40   | 45   | 50      |  |
| THICKNESS (mm)              |                        | 2.50         | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50    |  |
| VALVE CLEARANCE MEASUREMENT | Example<br>0.00 ~ 0.06 |              | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 |         |  |
|                             | 0.06 ~ 0.10            |              | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45    |  |
|                             | 0.11 ~ 0.19            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.20 ~ 0.24            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.25 ~ 0.29            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.30 ~ 0.34            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.35 ~ 0.39            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.40 ~ 0.44            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.45 ~ 0.49            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.50 ~ 0.54            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.55 ~ 0.59            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.60 ~ 0.64            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.65 ~ 0.69            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.70 ~ 0.74            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.75 ~ 0.79            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.80 ~ 0.84            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
|                             | 0.85 ~ 0.89            |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
| 0.90 ~ 0.94                 |                        |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
| 0.95 ~ 0.99                 |                        |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
| 1.00 ~ 1.04                 |                        |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
| 1.05 ~ 1.09                 |                        |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
| 1.10 ~ 1.14                 |                        |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |
| 1.15 ~ 1.19                 |                        |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |  |

|                             |             | SPECIFIED CLEARANCE/NO CHANGE REQUIRED |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| VALVE CLEARANCE MEASUREMENT | 0.00 ~ 0.06 | 2.55                                   | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |
|                             | 0.06 ~ 0.10 | 2.60                                   | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |
|                             | 0.11 ~ 0.19 | 2.65                                   | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |
|                             | 0.20 ~ 0.24 | 2.70                                   | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.25 ~ 0.29 | 2.75                                   | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.30 ~ 0.34 | 2.80                                   | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.35 ~ 0.39 | 2.85                                   | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.40 ~ 0.44 | 2.90                                   | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.45 ~ 0.49 | 2.95                                   | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.50 ~ 0.54 | 3.00                                   | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.55 ~ 0.59 | 3.05                                   | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.60 ~ 0.64 | 3.10                                   | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.65 ~ 0.69 | 3.15                                   | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.70 ~ 0.74 | 3.20                                   | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.75 ~ 0.79 | 3.25                                   | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.80 ~ 0.84 | 3.30                                   | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|                             | 0.85 ~ 0.89 | 3.35                                   | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 0.90 ~ 0.94                 | 3.40        | 3.45                                   | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 0.95 ~ 0.99                 | 3.45        | 3.50                                   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1.00 ~ 1.04                 | 3.50        |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1.05 ~ 1.09                 |             |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1.10 ~ 1.14                 |             |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1.15 ~ 1.19                 |             |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

INSTALL THE SHIM OF THIS THICKNESS (mm)

INSTALL THE SHIM OF THIS THICKNESS (mm)

1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
2. Check present shim size.
3. Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
4. Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

**Example:** Present shim is 3.05 mm

Measured clearance is 0.35 mm

Replace 3.05 mm shim with 3.25 mm shim.

5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

## 2-26 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART EXHAUST VALVE

|  |             | PRESENT SHIM                           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | Example |      |      |
|--|-------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|------|------|
| PART No. (92180 -)                     |             | 1014                                   | 1018 | 1018 | 1020 | 1022 | 1024 | 1028 | 1028 | 1030 | 1032 | 1034 | 1036 | 1038 | 1040 | 1042 | 1044 | 1046 | 1048 | 1050 | 1052 | 1054    |      |      |
| MARK                                   |             | 50                                     | 55   | 60   | 65   | 70   | 75   | 80   | 85   | 90   | 95   | 00   | 05   | 10   | 15   | 20   | 25   | 30   | 35   | 40   | 45   | 50      |      |      |
| THICKNESS (mm)                         |             | 2.50                                   | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50    |      |      |
| VALVE CLEARANCE MEASUREMENT<br>Example | 0.00 ~ 0.02 |  |      |      |      |      |      | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20    | 3.25 |      |
|  | 0.03 ~ 0.06 |  |      |      |      |      |      | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20    | 3.25 | 3.30 |
|  | 0.07 ~ 0.11 |  |      |      |      | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30    | 3.35 |      |
|  | 0.12 ~ 0.16 |  |      |      | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35    | 3.40 |      |
|  | 0.17 ~ 0.21 |  |      |      | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35    | 3.40 |      |
|  | 0.22 ~ 0.31 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.32 ~ 0.36 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.37 ~ 0.41 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.42 ~ 0.46 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.47 ~ 0.51 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.52 ~ 0.56 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.57 ~ 0.61 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.62 ~ 0.66 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.67 ~ 0.71 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.72 ~ 0.76 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.77 ~ 0.81 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.82 ~ 0.86 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.87 ~ 0.91 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.92 ~ 0.96 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 0.97 ~ 1.01 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 1.02 ~ 1.06 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 1.07 ~ 1.11 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 1.12 ~ 1.16 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 1.17 ~ 1.21 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 1.22 ~ 1.26 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  | 1.27 ~ 1.31 |  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | SPECIFIED CLEARANCE/NO CHANGE REQUIRED |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.55                                   | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.60                                   | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.65                                   | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.70                                   | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.75                                   | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.80                                   | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.85                                   | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.90                                   | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 2.95                                   | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.00                                   | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.05                                   | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.10                                   | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.15                                   | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.20                                   | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.25                                   | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.30                                   | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.35                                   | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.40                                   | 3.45 | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.45                                   | 3.50 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |
|  |             | 3.50                                   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |         |      |      |

INSTALL THE SHIM OF THIS THICKNESS (mm)

INSTALL THE SHIM OF THIS THICKNESS (mm)

1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
2. Check present shim size.
3. Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
4. Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

**Example:** Present shim is 3.10 mm.

Measured clearance is 0.40 mm.

Replace 3.10 mm shim with 3.2 mm shim.

5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

## Maintenance Procedure

### Clutch

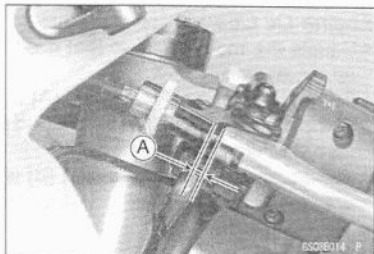
#### Clutch Adjustment Check

##### Clutch Lever Free Play Inspection

- Pull the clutch lever just enough to take up the free play [A].
- Measure the gap between the lever and the lever holder.
- ★ If the gap is too wide, the clutch may not release fully. If the gap is too narrow, the clutch may not engage fully. In either case, adjust it.

##### Clutch Lever Free Play

Standard: 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)

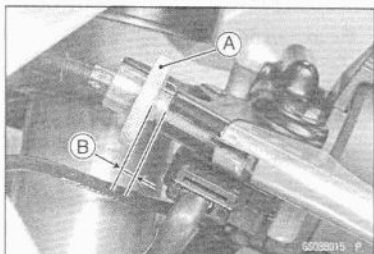


#### Clutch Lever Free Play Adjustment

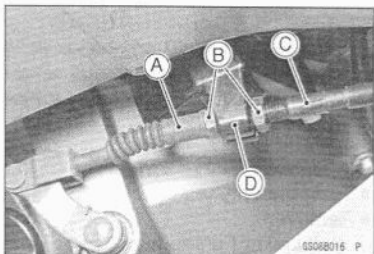
### **⚠ WARNING**

To avoid a serious burn, never touch the engine or exhaust pipe during clutch adjustment.

- Turn the adjuster [A] so that 5 ~ 6 mm (0.20 ~ 0.24 in.) [B] of threads are visible.



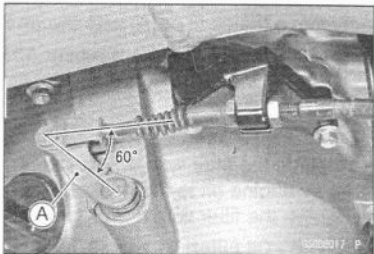
- Slide the dust cover [A] at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen both adjusting nuts [B] at the clutch cover as far as they will go.
- Pull the clutch outer cable [C] tight and tighten the adjusting nuts against the bracket [D].
- Slip the rubber dust cover back onto place.
- Turn the adjuster at the clutch lever until the free play is correct.



- Push the release lever [A] toward the front of the motor-cycle until it becomes hard to turn.
- At this time, the release lever should have the proper angle shown.
- ★ If the angle is wrong, check the clutch and release parts for wear.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Be sure that the outer cable end at the clutch lever is fully seated in the adjuster at the clutch lever, or it could slip into place later, creating enough cable play to prevent clutch disengagement.



- After the adjustment, start the engine and check that the clutch does not slip and that it releases properly.

## 2-28 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Engine Lubrication System

##### Engine Oil Change

- Situate the motorcycle so that it is vertical after warming up the engine.
- Remove the engine drain plug [A] to drain the oil.
- The oil in the oil filter can be drained by removing the filter (see Oil Filter Replacement).
- ★ Replace the drain plug gasket [B] with a new one if it is damaged.
- Tighten the drain plug.

**Torque - Engine Drain Plug:** 29 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)

- Pour in the specified type and amount of oil.

##### Recommended Engine Oil

**Type:** API SE, SF or SG

API SH or SJ with JASO MA

**Viscosity:** SAE 10W40

**Capacity:** 3.4 L (3.6 US qt) (when filter is not removed)

3.6 L (3.8 US qt) (when filter is removed)

4.0 L (4.2 US qt) (when engine is completely dry)

##### NOTE

- Although 10W-40 engine oil is the recommended oil for most conditions, the oil viscosity may need to be changed to accommodate atmospheric conditions in your riding area.

##### Oil Filter Replacement

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change).
- Remove:
  - Left Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Oil Filter Clamp
- Remove the oil filter [A] with the oil filter wrench [B].

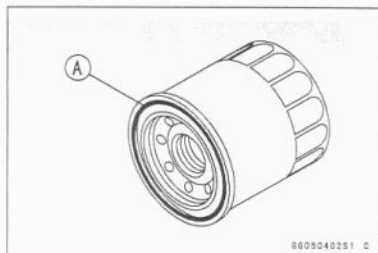
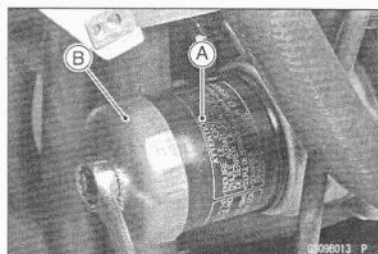
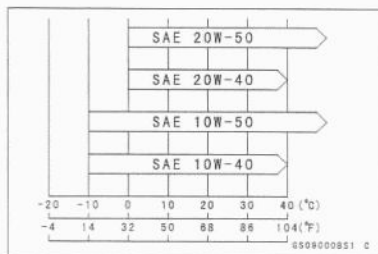
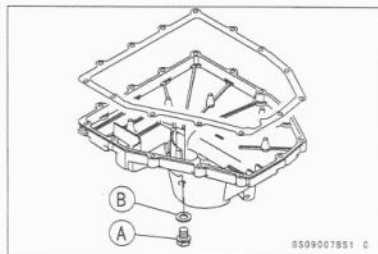
**Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench:** 57001-1249

- Replace the filter with a new one.
- Apply engine oil to the gasket [A] before installation.
- Tighten the filter with the oil filter wrench.

**Torque - Oil Filter:** 31 N·m (3.2 kgf·m, 23 ft·lb)

##### NOTE

- Hand tightening of the oil filter can not be allowed since it does not reach to this tightening torque.

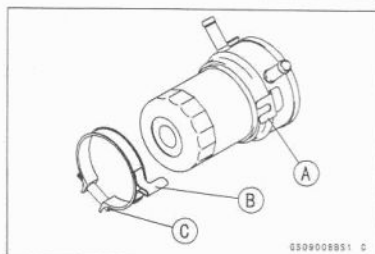


## Maintenance Procedure

- Install the oil filter clamp so that projection [B] fits the slot [A] of oil cooler.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Oil Filter Clamp Bolt [C]:** 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

- Pour in the specified type and amount of oil (see Engine Oil Change).



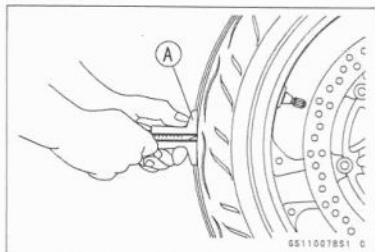
## Wheels/Tires

### Tire Wear Check

#### Tire Inspection

As the tire tread wears down, the tire becomes more susceptible to puncture and failure. An accepted estimate is that 90 % of all tire failures occur during the last 10 % of tread life (90 % worn). So it is false economy and unsafe to use the tires until they are bald.

- Remove any imbedded stones or other foreign particles from the tread.
  - Visually inspect the tire for cracks and cuts, replacing the tire in case of damage. Swelling or high spots indicate internal damage, requiring tire replacement.
  - Measure the tread depth at the center of the tread with a depth gauge [A]. Since the tire may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- ★ If any measurement is less than the service limit, replace the tire.



#### Tread Depth

##### Front:

**Standard:** 3.8 mm (0.15 in.) (BRIDGESTONE),  
3.8 mm (0.15 in.) (MICHELIN)

**Service Limit:** 1 mm (0.04 in.),  
(DE, AT, CH) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)

##### Rear:

**Standard:** 5.8 mm (0.23 in.) (BRIDGESTONE)  
5.6 mm (0.22 in.) (MICHELIN)

**Service Limit:** 2 mm (0.08 in.) (Up to 130 km/h)  
3 mm (0.12 in.) (Over 130 km/h)

## ⚠ WARNING

To ensure safe handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

## 2-30 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### NOTE

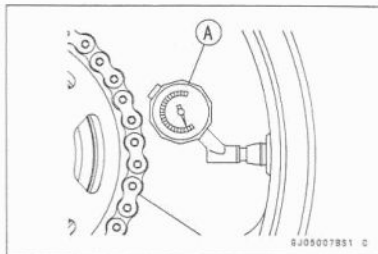
- Most countries may have their own regulations a minimum tire tread depth: be sure to follow them.
- Check and balance the wheel when a tire is replaced with a new one.

#### Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment

- Measure the tire air pressure with an air pressure gauge [A] when the tires are cold (that is, when the motorcycle has not been ridden more than a mile during the past 3 hours).
- Install the air valve cap.
- ★ Adjust the tire air pressure according to the specifications if necessary.

##### Air Pressure (when cold)

|       |              |                                    |
|-------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Front | Up to 180 kg | 250 kPa                            |
|       | (397 lb)     | (2.5 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 36 psi) |
| Rear  | Up to 180 kg | 290 kPa                            |
|       | (397 lb)     | (2.9 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 42 psi) |



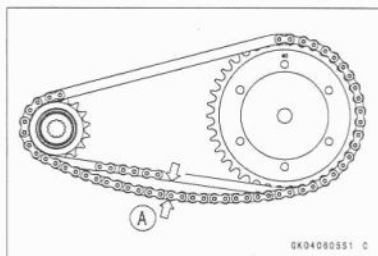
#### Final Drive

##### Drive Chain Wear Check

##### Drive Chain Slack Inspection

#### NOTE

- Check the slack with the motorcycle setting on its side stand.
- Clean the chain if it is dirty, and lubricate it if it appears dry.
- Check the wheel alignment (see Wheel Alignment Inspection).
- Rotate the rear wheel to find the position where the chain is tightest.
- Measure the vertical movement (chain slack) [A] midway between the sprockets.
- ★ If the chain slack exceeds the standard, adjust it.



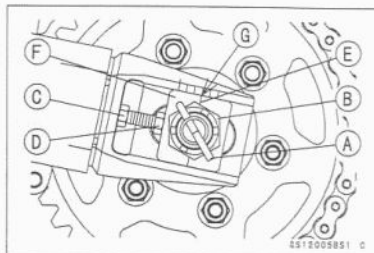
##### Chain Slack

Standard: 25 ~ 30 mm (1.0 ~ 1.2 in.)

## Maintenance Procedure

### Drive Chain Slack Adjustment

- Remove the cotter pin [A], and loosen the axle nut [B].
- Loosen the both chain adjuster locknuts [C].
- ★ If the chain is too loose, turn out the left and right chain adjuster [D] evenly.
- ★ If the chain is too tight, turn in the left and right chain adjusters evenly, and kick the wheel forward.
- Turn both chain adjusters evenly until the drive chain has the correct amount of slack. To keep the chain and wheel properly aligned, the notch [E] on the left wheel alignment indicator [F] should align with the same swingarm mark or position [G] that the right indicator notch aligns with.



### **⚠ WARNING**

Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear and may result in an unsafe riding condition.

- Tighten both chain adjuster locknuts securely.
- Tighten the axle nut.

**Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 127 N·m (13.0 kgf·m, 92 ft·lb)**

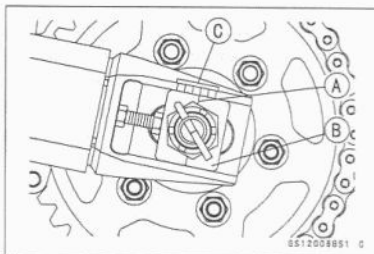
- Turn the wheel, measure the chain slack again at the tightest position, and readjust if necessary.
- Insert a new cotter pin into the axle and bend its end securely.

### Wheel Alignment Inspection/Adjustment

- Check that the notch [A] on the left alignment indicator [B] aligns with the same swingarm mark or position [C] that the right alignment indicator notch aligns with.
- ★ If they do not, adjust the chain slack and align the wheel alignment (see Drive Chain Slack Adjustment).

### **NOTE**

○ Wheel alignment can be also checked using the straightedge or string method.



### **⚠ WARNING**

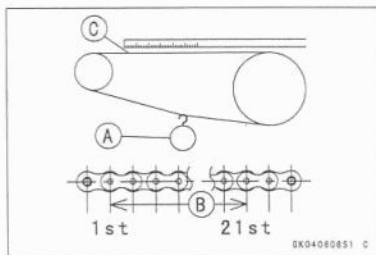
Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear, and may result in an unsafe riding condition.

## 2-32 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Drive Chain Wear Inspection

- Remove:
  - Chain Cover
- Rotate the rear wheel to inspect the drive chain for damaged rollers, and loose pins and links.
- ★ If there is any irregularity, replace the drive chain.
- ★ Lubricate the drive chain if it appears dry.
- Stretch the chain taut by hanging a 98 N (10 kg, 20 lb) weight [A] on the chain.
- Measure the length of 20 links [B] on the straight part [C] of the chain from the pin center of the 1st pin to the pin center of the 21st pin. Since the chain may wear unevenly, take measurements at several places.
- ★ If any measurements exceed the service limit, replace the chain. Also, replace the front and rear sprockets when the drive chain is replaced.



#### Drive Chain 20-link Length

Standard: 317.5 ~ 318.2 mm (12.50 ~ 12.53 in.)

Service Limit: 323 mm (12.7 in.)

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If the drive chain wear exceeds the service limit, replace the chain or an unsafe riding condition may result. A chain that breaks or jumps off the sprockets could snag on the engine sprocket or lock the rear wheel, severely damaging the motorcycle and causing it to go out of control.

For safety, use only the standard chain. It is an endless type and should not be cut for installation.

#### Standard Chain

Make: ENUMA  
Type: EK520MVXL  
Link: 108 Links



## Maintenance Procedure

### Drive Chain Lubrication

- If a special lubricant is not available, a heavy oil such as SAE 90 is preferred to a lighter oil because it will stay on the chain longer and provide better lubrication.
- If the chain appears especially dirty, clean it before lubrication.

### CAUTION

The O-rings between the side plates seal in the lubricant between the pin and the bushing. To avoid damaging the O-rings and resultant loss of lubricant, observe the following rules.

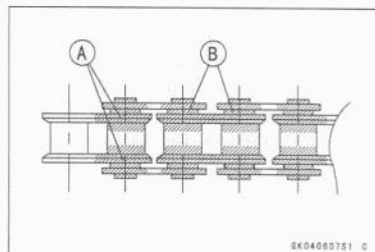
Use only kerosene or diesel oil for cleaning of the O-ring of the drive chain.

Any other cleaning solution such as gasoline or trichloroethylene will cause deterioration and swelling of the O-ring.

Immediately blow the chain dry with compressed air after cleaning.

Complete cleaning and drying the chain within 10 minutes.

- Apply oil to the sides of the rollers so that oil will penetrate to the rollers and bushings. Apply the oil to the O-rings so that the O-rings will be coated with oil.
- Wipe off any excess oil.  
Oil Applied Areas [A]  
O-ring [B]



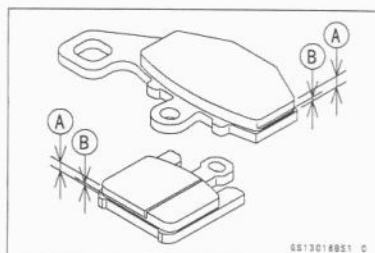
## Brakes

### Brake Pad Wear Check

- Remove the brake pads (see Brakes chapter).
- Check the lining thickness [A] of the pads in each caliper.
- ★ If the lining thickness of either pad is less than the service limit [B], replace both pads in the caliper as a set.

#### Pad Lining Thickness

|                |       |                 |
|----------------|-------|-----------------|
| Standard:      | Front | 4 mm (0.16 in.) |
|                | Rear  | 5 mm (0.20 in.) |
| Service Limit: |       | 1 mm (0.04 in.) |



## 2-34 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

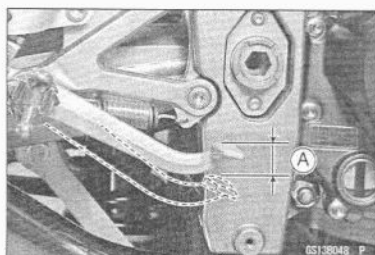
#### Brake Light Switch Check

##### Brake Light Timing Inspection

- Turn on the ignition switch.
- Check the operation of the rear brake light switch by depressing the brake pedal.
- ★ If it does not as specified, adjust the brake light timing.

##### Brake Light Timing

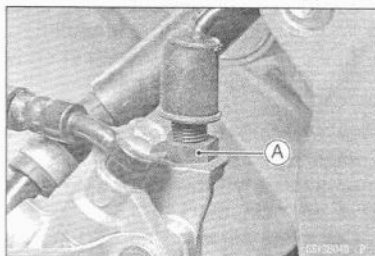
Standard: On after about 10 mm (0.4 in.) of pedal travel [A]



#### Brake Light Timing Adjustment

Brake light timing is adjusted by changing the position of the rear brake light switch.

- Adjust the position of the switch so that the brake light goes on after the specified pedal travel by turning the adjusting nut [A].



#### CAUTION

To avoid damaging the electrical connections inside the switch, be sure that the switch body does not turn during adjustment.

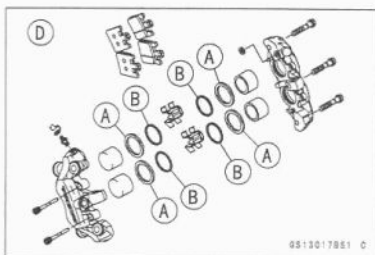
#### Caliper Piston Seal and Dust Seal Replacement

##### Caliper Fluid Seal Damage

The fluid seals [A] around the piston maintain the proper pad/disc clearance. If the seals are not satisfactory, pad wear will increase, and constant pad drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature.

- Remove the calipers (see Brakes chapter)
- Replace the fluid seals under any of the following conditions: (a) fluid leakage around the pad; (b) brakes overheat (c) there is a large difference in inner and outer pad wear; (d) the seal is stuck to the piston.

★ If the fluid seal is replace, replace the dust seal as well. Also, replace all seals every other time the pads are changed.



##### Caliper Dust Seal/Friction Boot Damage

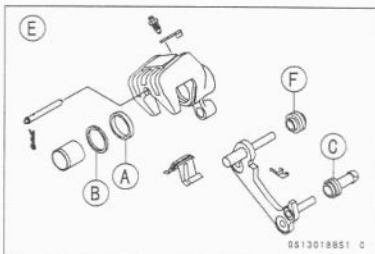
- Remove the calipers (see Brakes chapter).
- Check that the dust seals [B] and friction boot [C] are not cracked, worn, swollen, or otherwise damaged.

★ If they show any damage, remove the caliper bracket and replace them.

Front Caliper [D]

Rear Caliper [E]

Dust Boot [F]



## Maintenance Procedure

### Brake Master Cylinder Cup and Dust Seal Replacement

#### Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)

- Remove the master cylinders (see Brakes chapter).
- Disassemble the front and rear master cylinders.
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inner wall [A] of each master cylinder and on the outside of each piston [B].

★ If a master cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.

- Inspect the primary cup [C] and secondary cup [D].

★ If a cup is worn, damaged softened (rotted), or swollen, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.

★ If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.

Front Master Cylinder [J]

- Check the dust covers [E] for damage.

★ If they are damaged, replace them.

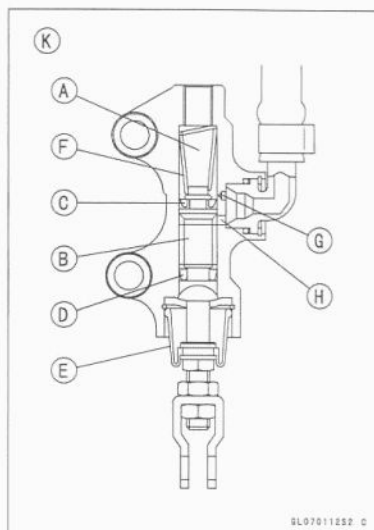
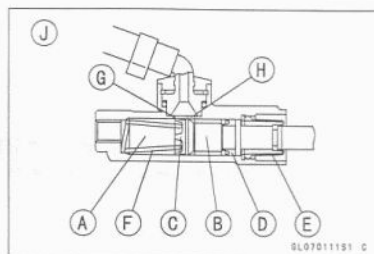
- Check the piston return spring [F] for any damage.

★ If the springs are damaged, replace them.

- Check that relief port [G] and supply port [H] are not plugged.

★ If the relief port becomes plugged, the brake pads will drag on the disc. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.

Rear Master Cylinder [K]



### Brake Fluid Check

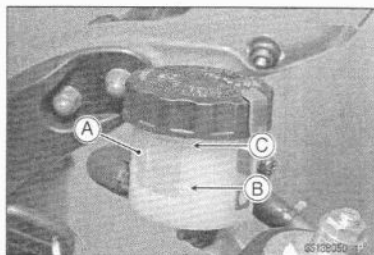
#### Brake Fluid Level Inspection

- Check that the brake fluid level in the front brake reservoir [A] is above the lower level line [B].

#### NOTE

○ Hold the reservoir horizontal by turning the handlebar when checking brake fluid level.

- ★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C].



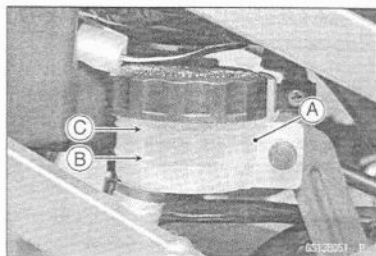
## 2-36 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

- Check that the brake fluid level in the rear brake reservoir [A] is above the lower level [B].
- ★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, remove the fuel tank and fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C].

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Change the brake fluid in the brake line completely if the brake fluid must be refilled but the type and brand of the brake fluid that is already in the reservoir are unidentified. After changing the fluid, use only the same type and brand of fluid thereafter.



Recommended Disc Brake Fluid

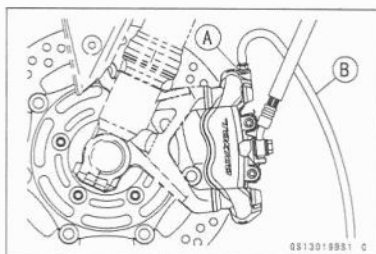
Grade: DOT4

### Brake Fluid Change

#### **NOTE**

○ The procedure to change the front brake fluid is as follows. Changing the rear brake fluid is the same as for the front brake.

- Level the brake fluid reservoir.
- Remove the reservoir cap.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve [A] on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Fill the reservoir with fresh specified brake fluid.

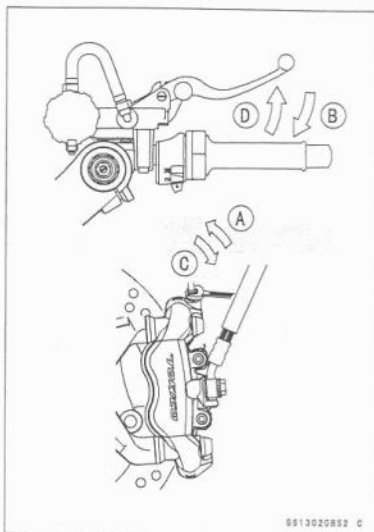


## Maintenance Procedure

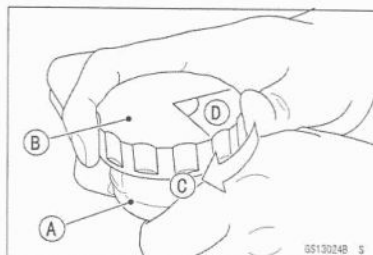
- Change the brake fluid.
- Repeat this operation until fresh brake fluid comes out from the plastic hose or the color of the fluid changes.
- 1. Open the bleed valve [A].
- 2. Apply the brake and hold it [B].
- 3. Close the bleed valve [C].
- 4. Release the brake [D].

## NOTE

- The fluid level must be checked often during the changing operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid. If the fluid in the reservoir runs out any time during the changing operation, the brakes will need to be bled since air will have entered the brake line.
- Front Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.



- Follow the procedure below to install the front/rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- First, tighten the front/rear brake fluid reservoir cap [B] clockwise [C] by hand until the resistance is felt fully; then, tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir [A] body.



- Tighten:

**Torque - Front Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)**

- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.
- After changing the fluid, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

**Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)**

- ★ If necessary, bleed the air from the lines.

## 2-38 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Bleeding the Brake Line

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

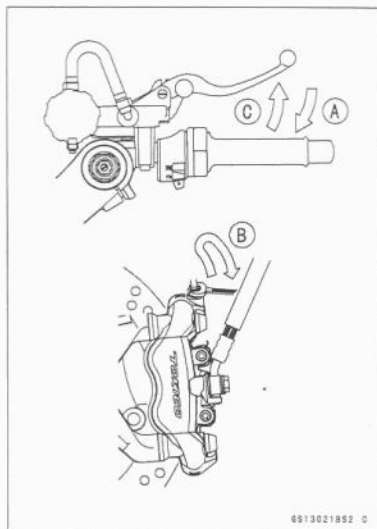
#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Be sure to bleed the air from the brake line whenever brake lever or pedal action feels soft or spongy after the brake fluid is changed, or whenever a brake line fitting has been loosened for any reason.**

#### NOTE

○ The procedure to bleed the front brake line is as follows.  
Bleeding the rear brake line is the same as for the front brake.

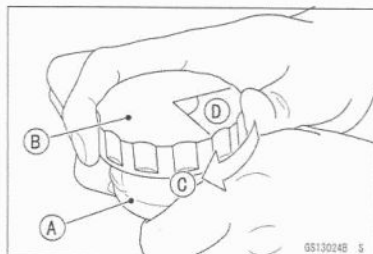
- Remove the reservoir cap, and fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid to the upper level line in the reservoir.
  - With the reservoir cap off, slowly pump the brake lever several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the holes at the bottom of the reservoir.
  - Bleed the air completely from the master cylinder by this operation.
  - Install the reservoir cap.
  - Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve on the caliper.
  - Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
  - Bleed the brake line and the caliper.
  - Repeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
1. Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
  2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
  3. Release the brake [C].



## Maintenance Procedure

## NOTE

- *The fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.*
- *Tap the brake hose lightly from the caliper to the reservoir for more complete bleeding.*
- *Front Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.*
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Follow the procedure below to install the front/rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- First, tighten the front/rear brake fluid reservoir cap [B] clockwise [C] by hand until the resistance is felt fully; then, tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir [A] body.



- Tighten:
  - Torque - Front Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)**
- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.
  - Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)**
- Check the fluid level.
- After bleeding is done, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

## 2-40 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

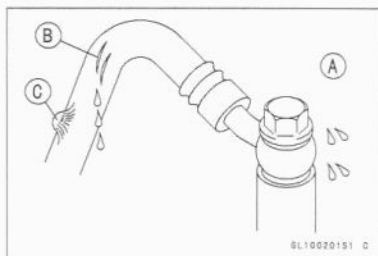
#### **⚠ WARNING**

When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.

1. Never reuse old brake fluid.
2. Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open for a long time.
3. Do not mix two types and brands of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate.
4. Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
5. Don't change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
6. Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning of the brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning of these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.
7. When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high-flash point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
8. Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
9. If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the **AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE LINE.**

#### *Brake Hoses and Connections Check*

- Inspect the brake hose and fittings for deterioration, cracks and signs of leakage.
- The high pressure inside the brake line can cause fluid to leak [A] or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
- ★ Replace the hose if any cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- ★ Tighten any loose fittings.



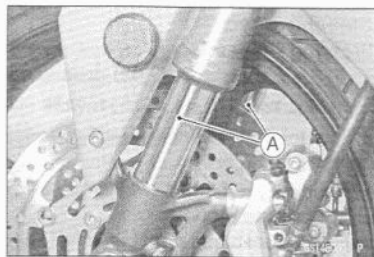


## Maintenance Procedure

### Suspension

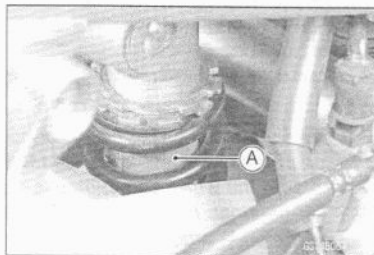
#### Front Fork Oil Leak Check

- Visually inspect the front forks [A] for oil leakage, scoring or scratches on the outer surface of the outer tubes.
- ★ Replace or repair any defective parts, if necessary.



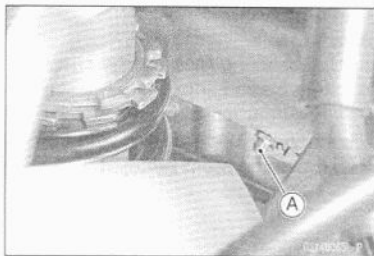
#### Rear Shock Absorber Oil Leak Check

- Visually inspect the shock absorber [A] for oil leakage.
- ★ If the oil leakage is found on it, replace the shock absorber with a new one.



#### Swingarm Pivot Lubrication

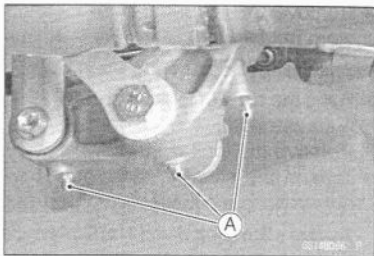
- The grease nipple [A] is equipped for the lubrication of swingarm bearing. Force grease into the nipple until the grease comes out from the swingarm pivot, and wipe off any excess of it.



#### Uni-trak Linkage Lubrication

In order for the tie-rod and rocker arm to function safely and wear slowly, it should be lubricated in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart.

- For the rocker arm and tie-rod needle bearings, there are grease nipples [A] on the rocker arm and swingarm for lubrication. Force grease into the nipples until it comes out at both sides of the rocker arm and tie-rod, and wipe off any excess.



## 2-42 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Steering

##### Steering Check

##### Steering Inspection

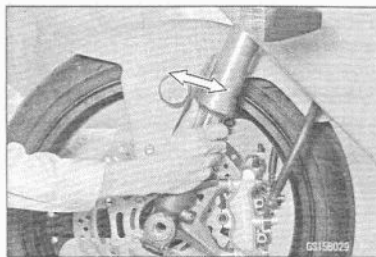
- Lift the front wheel off the ground using the jack.

**Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238**

- With the front wheel pointing straight ahead, alternately tap each end of the handlebar. The front wheel should swing fully left and right from the force of gravity until the fork hits the stop.
- ★ If the wheel binds or catches before the stop, the steering is too tight.
- Feel for steering looseness by pushing and pulling the forks.
- ★ If you feel looseness, the steering is too loose.

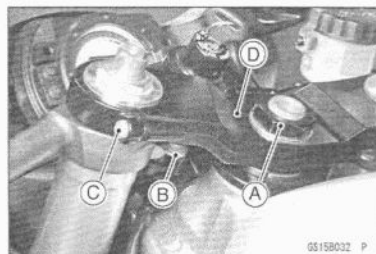
#### NOTE

- The cables and wiring will have some effect on the motion of the fork which must be taken into account.
- Be sure the wires and cables are properly routed.
- The bearings must be in good condition and properly lubricated in order for any test to be valid.



#### Steering Adjustment

- Remove:
  - Upper fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Stem Head Nut[A]
  - Handlebar Position Bolts[B]
- Loosen the upper fork clamp bolts[C].
- Remove the stem head[D].



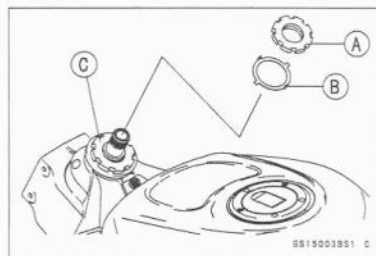
- Remove the steering stem locknut[A] with the steering stem nut wrench.

**Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100**

- Bend the claw of lock washer[B] faced steering stem locknut to straight.
- Remove the lock washer.
- Tighten the steering stem nut[C] with the steering stem nut wrench, and loosen it, tighten it again specified torque.

**Torque - Steering Stem Nut: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)**

- ★ If the steering is too tight, loosen the stem nut a fraction of a turn.
- ★ If the steering is too loose, tighten the stem nut a fraction of a turn.



## Maintenance Procedure

## NOTE

○ Turn the stem nut 1/8 turn at a time maximum.

- Install the lock washer so that claw of washer fit the notch of steering stem nut.
- First tighten the steering stem locknut by hand until the resistance is felt fully, then tighten steering stem nut additional more than two notches so that align the notch of stem nut and stem locknut.
- Bend the claw of lock washer to the steering stem locknut notch.
- Install the stem head.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Upper Fork Clamp Bolts:** 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

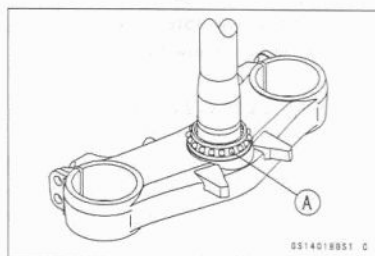
**Handlebar Position Bolts:** 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

**Steering Stem Head Nut:** 78 N·m (8.0 kgf·m, 58 ft·lb)

- Check the steering again.
- ★ If the steering is still too tight or too loose, repeat the adjustment.

*Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication*

- Remove the steering stem (see Steering chapter).
- Using a high flash-point solvent, wash the upper and lower ball bearings in the cages, and wipe the upper and lower outer races, which are press-fitted into the frame head pipe, clean off grease and dirt.
- Visually check the outer races and the ball bearings.
- ★ Replace the bearing assemblies if they show wear or damage.
- Pack the upper and lower ball bearings [A] in the cages with grease, and apply a light coat of grease to the upper and lower outer races.
- Install the steering stem, and adjust the steering.



## 2-44 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Electrical System

##### Spark Plug Check

##### Spark Plug Cleaning and Inspection

- Remove the spark plug (see Electrical System chapter), and visually inspect.
- Clean the spark plug, preferably in a sandblasting device, and then clean off any abrasive particles. The plug may also be cleaned using a high flash-point solvent and a wire brush or other suitable tool.
- ★ If the spark plug electrodes are corroded or damaged, or if the insulator is cracked, replace the plug. Use the standard spark plug or its equivalent.

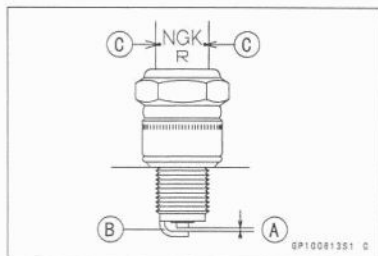
##### Spark Plug Gap Inspection

- Measure the gap [A] with a wire-type thickness gauge.
- ★ If the gap is incorrect, carefully bend the side electrode [B] with a suitable tool to obtain the correct gap.

Spark Plug Gap : 0.7 ~ 0.8 mm (0.028 ~ 0.031 in.)

#### CAUTION

Use only the recommended spark plugs (special marks <sup>NGK</sup><sub>IR</sub>). These spark plugs have special marks [C] on the insulator, as shown. Other spark plugs will wear prematurely.



#### General Lubrication

##### Lubrication

- Before lubricating each part, clean off any rusty spots with rust remover and wipe off any grease, oil, dirt, or grime.
- Lubricate the points listed below with indicated lubricant.

#### NOTE

○ Whenever the vehicle has been operated under wet or rainy conditions, or especially after using a high-pressure water spray, perform the general lubrication

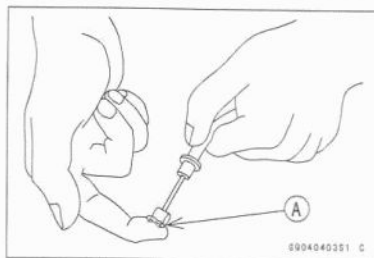
##### Pivots: Lubricate with Motor Oil.

Clutch Lever  
Brake Lever  
Brake Pedal  
Side Stand  
Rear Brake Joint Pin

## Maintenance Procedure

### Points: Lubricate with Grease.

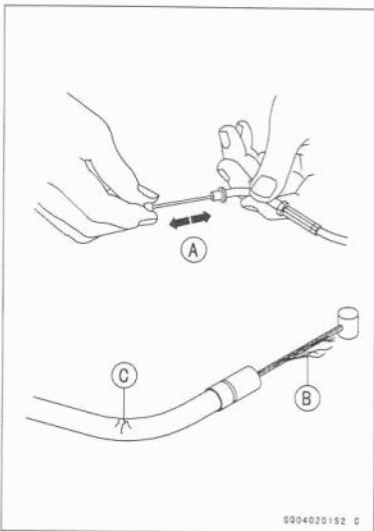
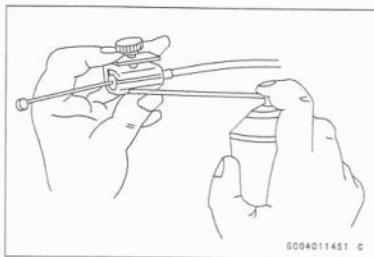
- Clutch Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends [A]
- Throttle Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends
- Choke Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends



### Cables: Lubricate with Rust Inhibiter

- Choke Cable
- Throttle Cables
- Clutch Cable

- Lubricate the cables by seeping the oil between the cable and housing.
- The cable may be lubricated by using a commercially available pressure cable lubricator with an aerosol cable lubricant.
- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the inner cable should move freely [A] within the cable housing.
- ★ If cable movement is not free after lubricating, if the cable is frayed [B], or if the cable housing is kinked [C], replace the cable.



## 2-46 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### Maintenance Procedure

#### Nut, Bolts, and Fasteners Tightness Check

##### *Tightness Inspection*

- Check the tightness of the bolts and nuts listed here. Also, check to see that each cotter pin is in place and in good condition.

##### **NOTE**

○ *For the engine fasteners, check the tightness of them when the engine is cold (at room temperature).*

- ★ If there are loose fasteners, retorque them to the specified torque following the specified tightening sequence. Refer to the appropriate chapter for torque specifications. If torque specifications are not in the appropriate chapter, see the Standard Torque Table. For each fastener, first loosen it by 1/2 turn, then tighten it.
- ★ If cotter pins are damaged, replace them with new ones.

#### **Nut, Bolt and Fastener to be checked**

##### Wheels:

Front Axle Nut  
Front Axle Clamp Bolt  
Rear Axle Nut  
Rear Axle Nut Cotter Pin

##### Brakes:

Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts  
Caliper Mounting Bolts  
Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts  
Brake Lever Pivot Nut  
Brake Pedal Bolt  
Brake Rod Joint Cotter Pin

##### Suspension:

Front Fork Clamp Bolts  
Front Fender Mounting Bolts  
Rear Shock Absorber Mounting Nuts  
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut  
Uni-Trak Link Nuts

##### Steering:

Stem Head Nut  
Handlebar Mounting Bolts

##### Engine:

Engine Mounting Bolts  
Cylinder Head Bolts  
Muffler Mounting Bolts  
Exhaust Manifold Holder Nuts  
Muffler Connecting Clamp Bolt  
Clutch Lever Pivot Nut

##### Others:

Side Stand Bolt  
Footpeg Mounting Bolts  
Footpeg Bracket Mounting Bolts

# Fuel System (DFI)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| Exploded View .....                    | 3-4  | Service Code Clearing Procedures ....   | 3-59 |
| Specifications .....                   | 3-10 | How to Read Service Codes.....          | 3-61 |
| Special Tools .....                    | 3-12 | How to Erase Service Codes.....         | 3-61 |
| DFI System .....                       | 3-14 | Service Code Table.....                 | 3-62 |
| DFI Servicing Precautions .....        | 3-20 | Backups .....                           | 3-63 |
| Troubleshooting the DFI System .....   | 3-22 | Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code      |      |
| Outline .....                          | 3-22 | 11).....                                | 3-65 |
| Inquiries to Rider.....                | 3-28 | Main Throttle Sensor                    |      |
| DFI System Troubleshooting Guide ..... | 3-31 | Removal/Adjustment.....                 | 3-65 |
| ECU .....                              | 3-39 | Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-65 |
| ECU Removal .....                      | 3-39 | Output Voltage Inspection.....          | 3-67 |
| ECU Installation .....                 | 3-39 | Resistance Inspection.....              | 3-69 |
| ECU Power Supply Inspection.....       | 3-40 | Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code |      |
| DFI Power Source .....                 | 3-42 | 12).....                                | 3-70 |
| ECU Fuse Removal .....                 | 3-42 | Removal.....                            | 3-70 |
| ECU Fuse Installation .....            | 3-42 | Installation .....                      | 3-70 |
| ECU Fuse Inspection .....              | 3-42 | Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-71 |
| ECU Main Relay Removal .....           | 3-42 | Output Voltage Inspection.....          | 3-72 |
| ECU Main Relay Inspection .....        | 3-42 | Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service   |      |
| FI Indicator LED Light.....            | 3-43 | Code 13).....                           | 3-76 |
| LED Light Inspection.....              | 3-44 | Removal/Installation.....               | 3-76 |
| Fuel Line.....                         | 3-45 | Output Voltage Inspection.....          | 3-76 |
| Fuel Pressure Inspection .....         | 3-45 | Sensor Resistance Inspection .....      | 3-77 |
| Fuel Flow Rate Inspection .....        | 3-46 | Water Temperature Sensor (Service       |      |
| Fuel Pump .....                        | 3-48 | Code 14).....                           | 3-79 |
| Fuel Pump Removal .....                | 3-48 | Removal/Installation.....               | 3-79 |
| Fuel Pump Installation .....           | 3-48 | Output Voltage Inspection.....          | 3-79 |
| Operation Inspection.....              | 3-49 | Sensor Resistance Inspection .....      | 3-80 |
| Operating Voltage Inspection.....      | 3-49 | Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service    |      |
| Fuel Pump Relay .....                  | 3-51 | Code 15).....                           | 3-81 |
| Fuel Pump Relay Removal .....          | 3-51 | Removal.....                            | 3-81 |
| Fuel Pump Relay Inspection .....       | 3-51 | Installation.....                       | 3-81 |
| Fuel Injectors .....                   | 3-53 | Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-82 |
| Audible Inspection.....                | 3-53 | Output Voltage Inspection .....         | 3-84 |
| Injector Signal Test.....              | 3-53 | Crankshaft Sensor (Service Code 21)...  | 3-87 |
| Injector Resistance Inspection .....   | 3-54 | Crankshaft Sensor                       |      |
| Injector Unit Test .....               | 3-54 | Removal/Installation.....               | 3-87 |
| Injector Voltage Inspection .....      | 3-55 | Crankshaft Sensor Inspection.....       | 3-87 |
| Injector Fuel Line Inspection .....    | 3-56 | Camshaft Position Sensor (Service       |      |
| Self-Diagnosis .....                   | 3-58 | Code 23).....                           | 3-88 |
| Self-diagnosis Outline.....            | 3-58 | Camshaft Position Sensor                |      |
| Self-diagnosis Procedures.....         | 3-58 | Removal/Installation.....               | 3-88 |

## 3-2 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

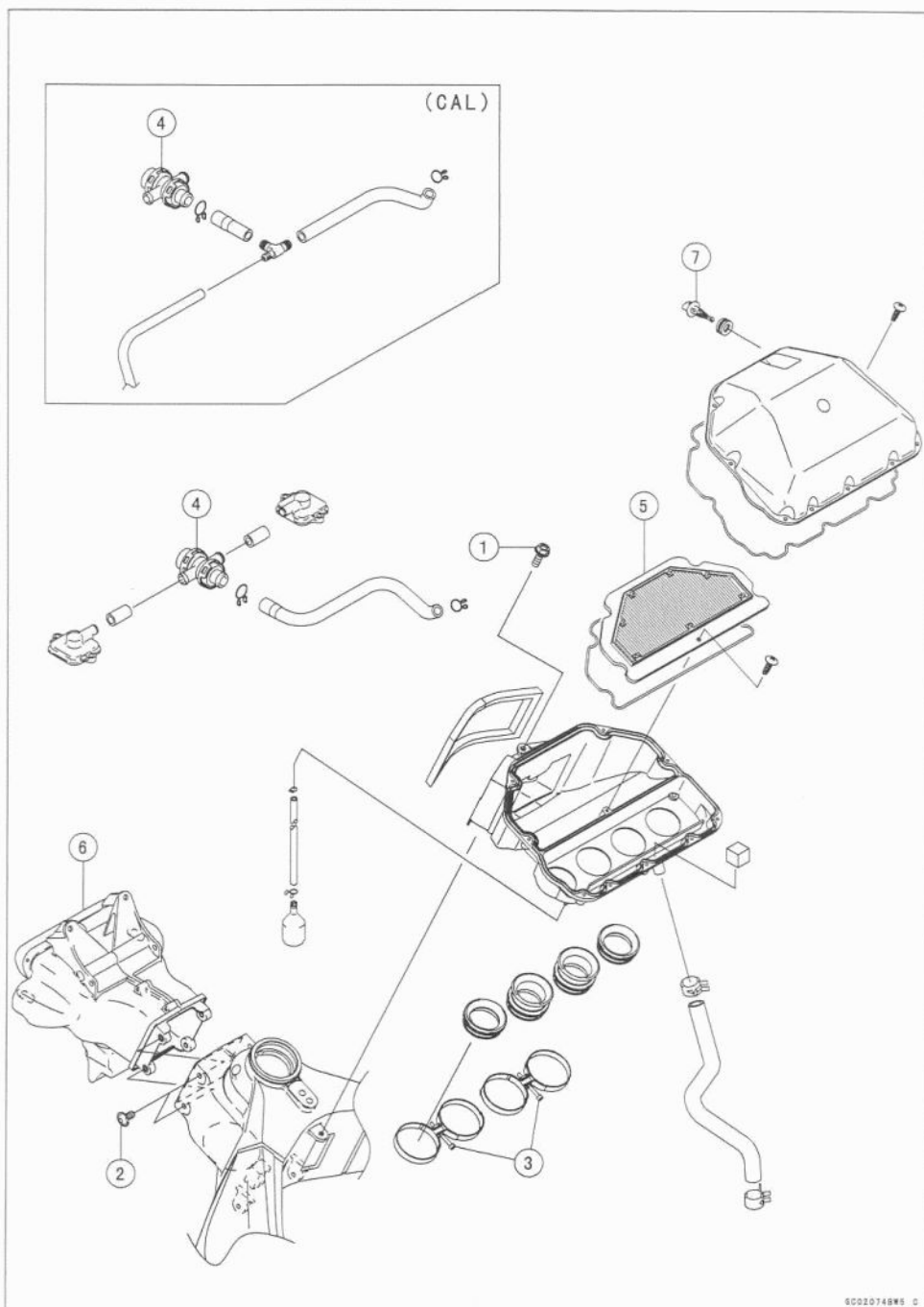
|   |       |  |       |
|---|-------|--|-------|
| Camshaft Position Sensor                |       |  |       |
| Inspection.....                         | 3-88  | Choke Cable.....                       | 3-105 |
| Speed Sensor (Service Code 24, 25)....  | 3-89  | Free Play Inspection.....              | 3-105 |
| Speed Sensor Removal/Installation.....  | 3-89  | Free Play Adjustment.....              | 3-105 |
| Speed Sensor Inspection.....            | 3-89  | Choke Cable Installation.....          | 3-105 |
| Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-89  | Cable Lubrication.....                 | 3-105 |
| Output Voltage Inspection.....          | 3-89  | Throttle Body Assy.....                | 3-106 |
| Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code       |       | Idle Speed Inspection.....             | 3-106 |
| 31).....                                | 3-92  | Throttle Bore Cleaning.....            | 3-106 |
| Removal.....                            | 3-92  | Synchronization Inspection.....        | 3-106 |
| Installation.....                       | 3-92  | Synchronization Adjustment.....        | 3-106 |
| Inspection.....                         | 3-92  | Throttle Body Assy Removal.....        | 3-106 |
| Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)... | 3-95  | Throttle Body Assy Installation.....   | 3-107 |
| Subthrottle Sensor                      |       | Throttle Body Assy Disassembly.....    | 3-108 |
| Removal/Adjustment.....                 | 3-95  | Throttle Body Assy Assembly.....       | 3-109 |
| Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-95  | Air Line.....                          | 3-110 |
| Output Voltage Inspection.....          | 3-97  | Element Removal.....                   | 3-110 |
| Resistance Inspection.....              | 3-99  | Element Installation.....              | 3-110 |
| Stick Coils (#1, #2, #3, #4: Service    |       | Air Cleaner Element Inspection.....    | 3-110 |
| Code 51, 52, 53, 54).....               | 3-100 | Oil Draining.....                      | 3-110 |
| Removal/Installation.....               | 3-100 | Air Inlet Duct Removal.....            | 3-111 |
| Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-100 | Air Inlet Duct Installation.....       | 3-111 |
| Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service     |       | Fuel Tank.....                         | 3-112 |
| Code 62).....                           | 3-102 | Fuel Tank Removal.....                 | 3-112 |
| Subthrottle Valve Actuator Removal      | 3-102 | Fuel Tank Installation.....            | 3-113 |
| Subthrottle Valve Actuator              |       | Fuel Tank Inspection.....              | 3-114 |
| Inspection.....                         | 3-102 | Fuel Tank Cleaning.....                | 3-114 |
| Resistance Inspection.....              | 3-102 | Evaporative Emission Control System .. | 3-115 |
| Input Voltage Inspection.....           | 3-103 | Parts Removal/Installation.....        | 3-115 |
| Throttle Grip and Cables.....           | 3-104 | Hose Inspection.....                   | 3-115 |
| Free Play Inspection.....               | 3-104 | Separator Inspection.....              | 3-115 |
| Free Play Adjustment.....               | 3-104 | Separator Operation Test.....          | 3-116 |
| Cable Installation.....                 | 3-104 | Canister Inspection (California        |       |
| Cable Lubrication.....                  | 3-104 | Model Only).....                       | 3-116 |





### 3-4 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Exploded View



**Exploded View**

| No. | Fastener                          | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                                   | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Air cleaner housing mounting bolt | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb |         |
| 2   | Air inlet duct mounting bolts     | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb |         |
| 3   | Air cleaner housing clamp bolts   | 2.5    | 0.25  | 22 in·lb |         |

4. Vacuum Switch-Valve

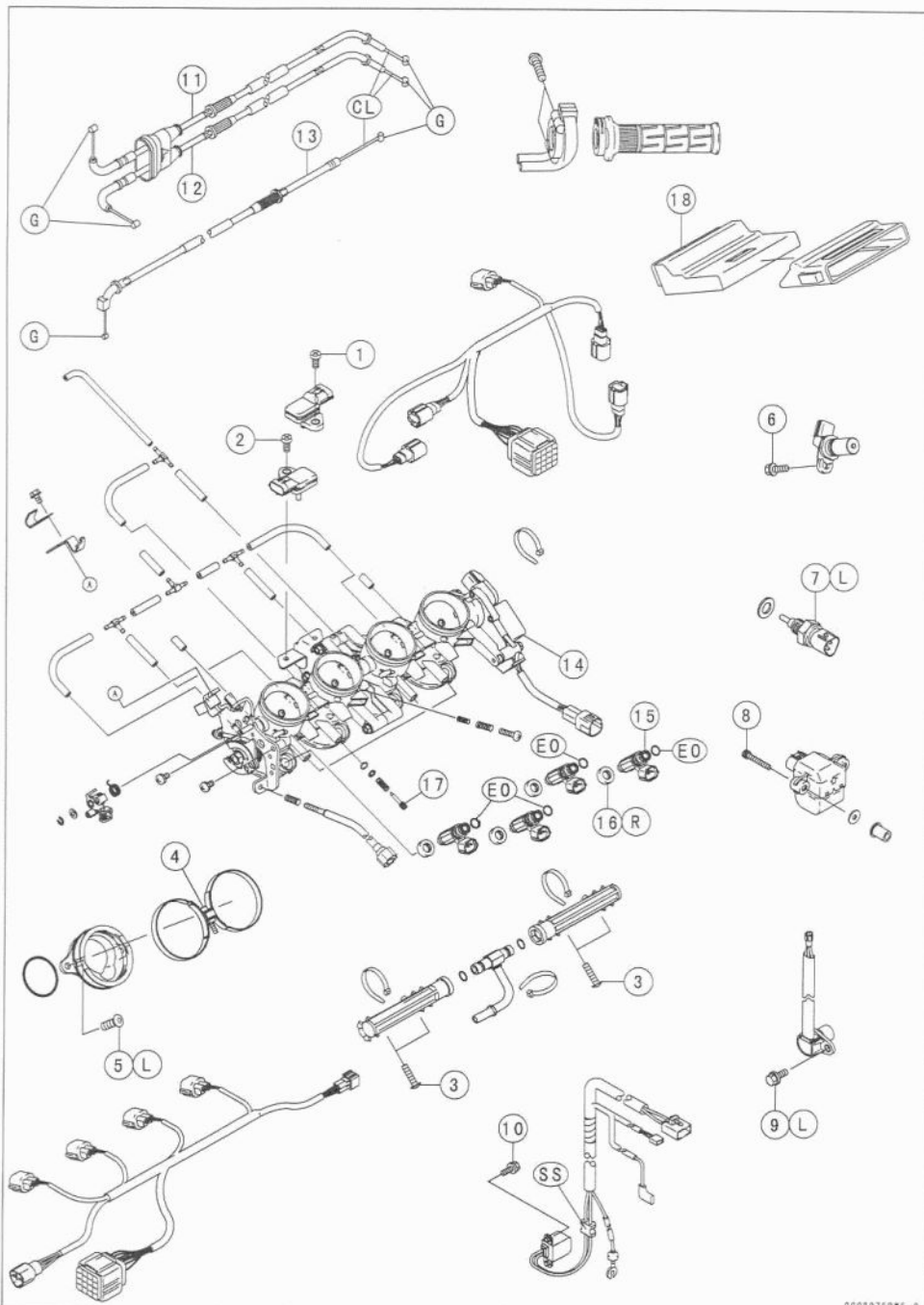
5. Air Cleaner Element

6. Inlet Air Duct

7. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor

CAL: California model

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                                  | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|---|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |   | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Inlet air pressure sensor screw           | 4.9    | 0.50  | 43 in·lb  |         |
| 2   | Atmospheric pressure sensor screw         | 4.9    | 0.50  | 43 in·lb  |         |
| 3   | Fuel delivery pipe mounting screws        | 3.4    | 0.35  | 30 in·lb  |         |
| 4   | Throttle body assembly holder clamp bolts | 2.5    | 0.25  | 22 in·lb  |         |
| 5   | Throttle body assembly holder bolts       | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb | L       |
| 6   | Camshaft position sensor                  | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb |         |
| 7   | Water temperature sensor                  | 25     | 2.5   | 18        | SS      |
| 8   | Vehicle-down sensor                       | 2.0    | 0.20  | 17 in·lb  |         |
| 9   | Speed sensor mounting bolt                | 3.9    | 0.40  | 35 in·lb  | L       |
| 10  | Crankshaft sensor mounting bolts          | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |

11. Throttle Cable (accelerator)

12. Throttle Cable (decelerator)

13. Choke Cable

14. Subthrottle Valve Actuator

15. Injectors

16. Dust Seals

17. Bypass Screw

18. ECU (Electric Control Unit)

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

G: Apply grease.

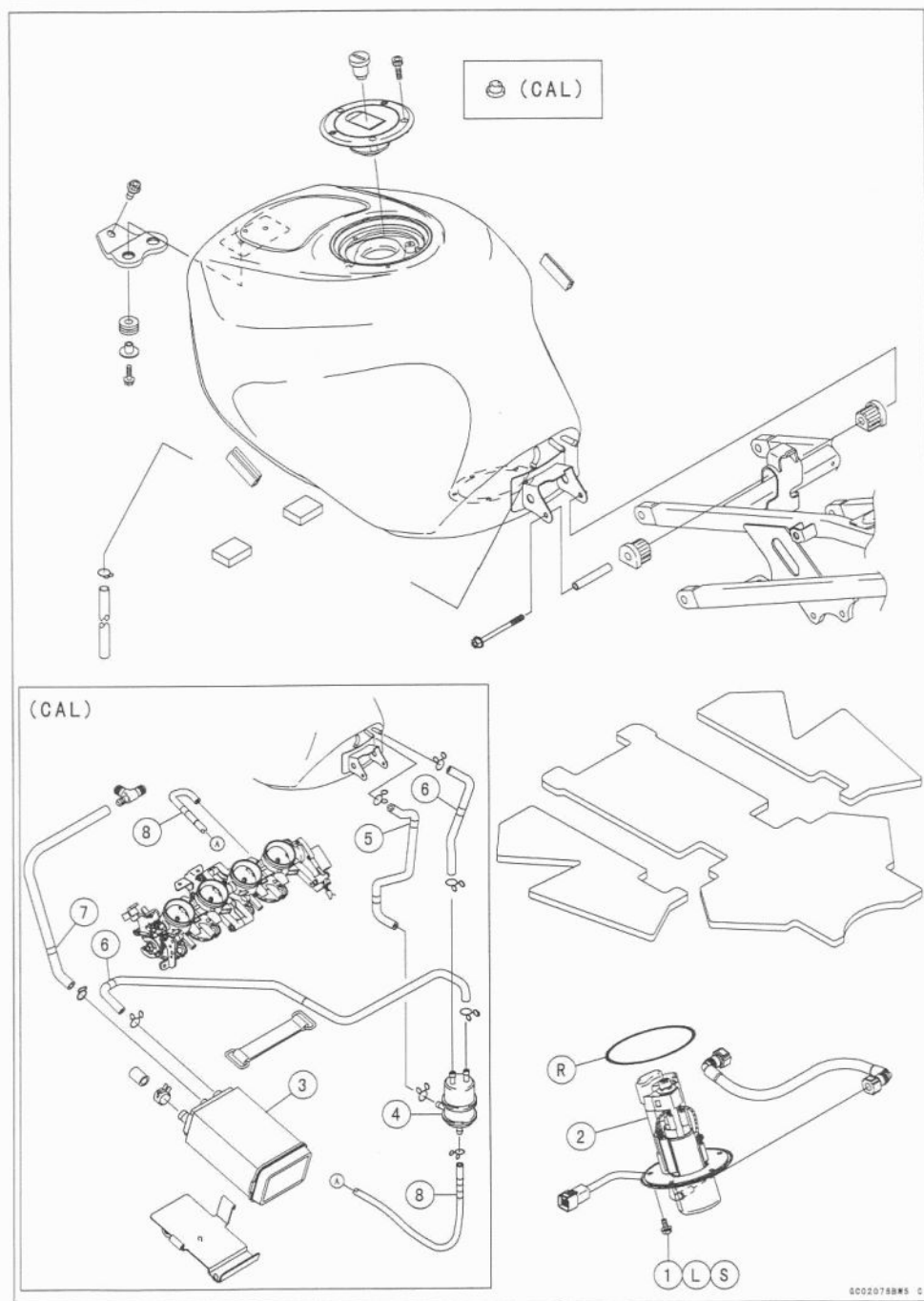
SS: Apply silicone sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120).

CL: Apply cable lubricant.

R: Replacement Parts

### 3-8 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener        | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|-----------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                 | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Fuel pump bolts | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb |         |

2. Fuel Pump

3. Canister

4. Separator

5. Red

6. Blue

7. Green

8. White

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

R: Replacement Parts

CAL: California model

### 3-10 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Specifications

| Item                                 | Standard   |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Digital Fuel Injection System</b> |  |
| Idle Speed                           | 1 300 ± 50 r/min (rpm)   |
| Throttle Assy:                       |  |
| Type                                 | Four barrel type   |
| Bore                                 | φ38 mm (1.5 in)  |
| Throttle body vacuum:                |  |
| ZX636B                               | 24 ± 1.3 kPa (180 ± 10 mmHg)   |
| ZX600K                               | 22 ± 1.3 kPa (165 ± 10 mmHg)   |
| Bypass screws                        | — — —  |
| ECU (Electronic Control Unit):       |  |
| Make                                 | Denso  |
| Type                                 | Digital memory type, with built in IC igniter, sealed with resin                                 |
| Usable engine speed                  | 100 ~ 14 690 r/min (rpm)   |
| Fuel Pressure (high pressure line):  |  |
| Right after Ignition SW ON,          | 304 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 44 psi) with fuel pump running                                |
| with fuel pump running for 3 sec     | 280 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 41 psi) with fuel pump stopped                                |
| with engine idling                   | 304 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 44 psi) with fuel pump running                                |
| Fuel Pump:                           |  |
| Type                                 | In-tank pump (in fuel tank), or Wesco pump (friction pump)                                       |
| Discharge                            | 67 mL or more for 3 seconds  |
| Fuel Injectors:                      |  |
| Type                                 | INP-280  |
| Nozzle type                          | One spray type with 4 holes  |
| Resistance                           | about 11.7 ~ 12.3 Ω at 20°C (68°F)   |
| Throttle Sensor:                     | Non-adjustable and non-removable   |
| Input voltage                        | 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC between BL and BR/BK leads  |
| Output voltage                       | 1.02 ~ 4.62 V DC between Y/W and BR/BK leads (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening) |
| Resistance                           | 4 ~ 6 kΩ   |
| Inlet Air Pressure Sensor/           |  |
| Atmospheric Pressure Sensor:         |  |
| Input voltage                        | 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC between BL and BR/BK leads  |
| Output voltage                       | 3.80 ~ 4.20 V DC at standard atmospheric pressure (see this text for details)                    |
| Inlet Air Temperature Sensor:        |  |
| Resistance                           | 1.6 ~ 3.7 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)<br>0.24 ~ 0.43 kΩ at 80°C (176°F)                                    |
| Output voltage at ECU                | about 2.25 ~ 2.50 V @20°C (68°F)   |
| Water Temperature Sensor:            |  |
| Resistance                           | see Electrical System chapter  |
| Output voltage at ECU                | about 3 ~ 6 V @20°C (68°F)   |
| Speed Sensor:                        |  |
| Input voltage at sensor              | about 9 ~ 11 V DC at Ignition SW ON  |
| Output voltage at sensor             | about 0.05 ~ 0.07 V DC at Ignition SW ON and 0 km/h  |



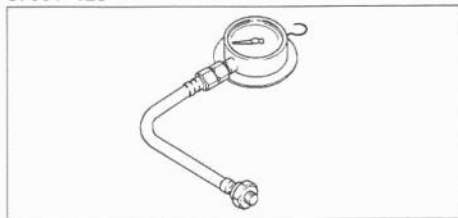
## Specifications

| Item                            | Standard   |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Vehicle-down Sensor:            |  |
| Detection method                | Magnetic flux detection method   |
| Detection angle                 | More than 60 ~ 70° for each bank   |
| Detection time                  | Within 0.5 ~ 1.0 sec.  |
| Output voltage                  | with the sensor tilted 60 ~ 70° or more: 3.7 ~ 4.4 V<br>with sensor arrow mark pointed up: 0.4 ~ 1.4 V |
| Subthrottle Sensor:             | Non-adjustable and non-removal   |
| Input Voltage                   | 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC between BL and BR/BK leads  |
| Output Voltage                  | 1.08 ~ 4.60 V DC between BR and BR/BK leads (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)        |
| Resistance                      | 4 ~ 6 k $\Omega$   |
| Subthrottle Valve Actuator:     |  |
| Resistance                      | about 5 ~ 7 k $\Omega$   |
| Input voltage                   | about 8.5 ~ 10.5 V DC  |
| <b>Throttle Grip and Cables</b> |  |
| Throttle grip free play         | 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in)  |
| <b>Choke Cable</b>              |  |
| Choke cable free play           | 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in)  |

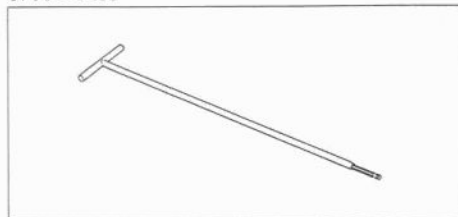
## 3-12 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Special Tools

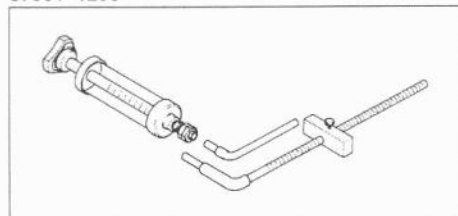
Oil Pressure Gauge:  
57001-125



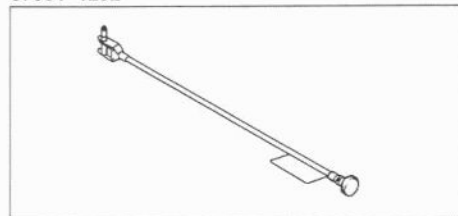
Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3:  
57001-1269



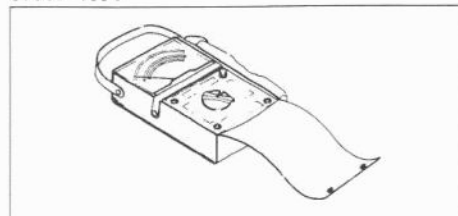
Fork Oil Level Gauge:  
57001-1290



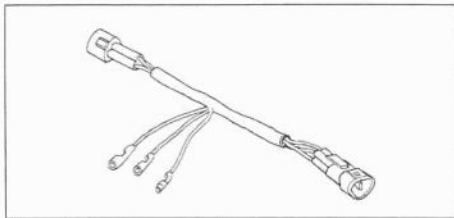
Pilot Screw Adjuster, C:  
57001-1292



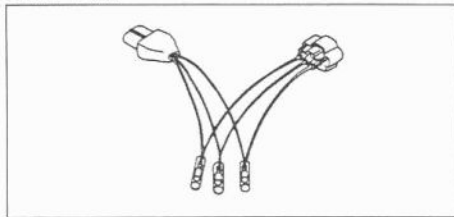
Hand Tester:  
57001-1394



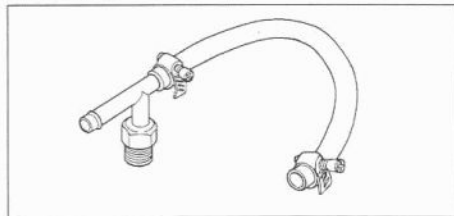
Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter:  
57001-1400



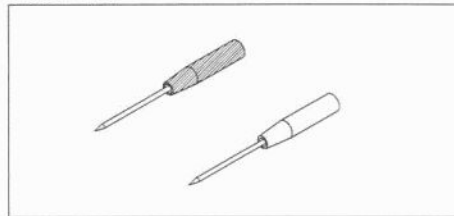
Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter #2:  
57001-1408



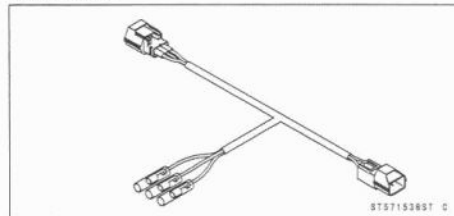
Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter:  
57001-1417



Needle Adapter Set:  
57001-1457



Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter:  
57001-1538

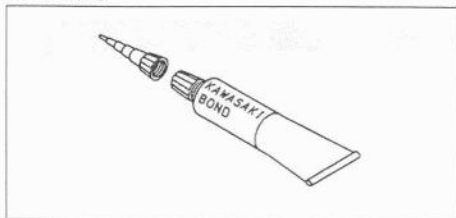


---

**Special Tools**

---

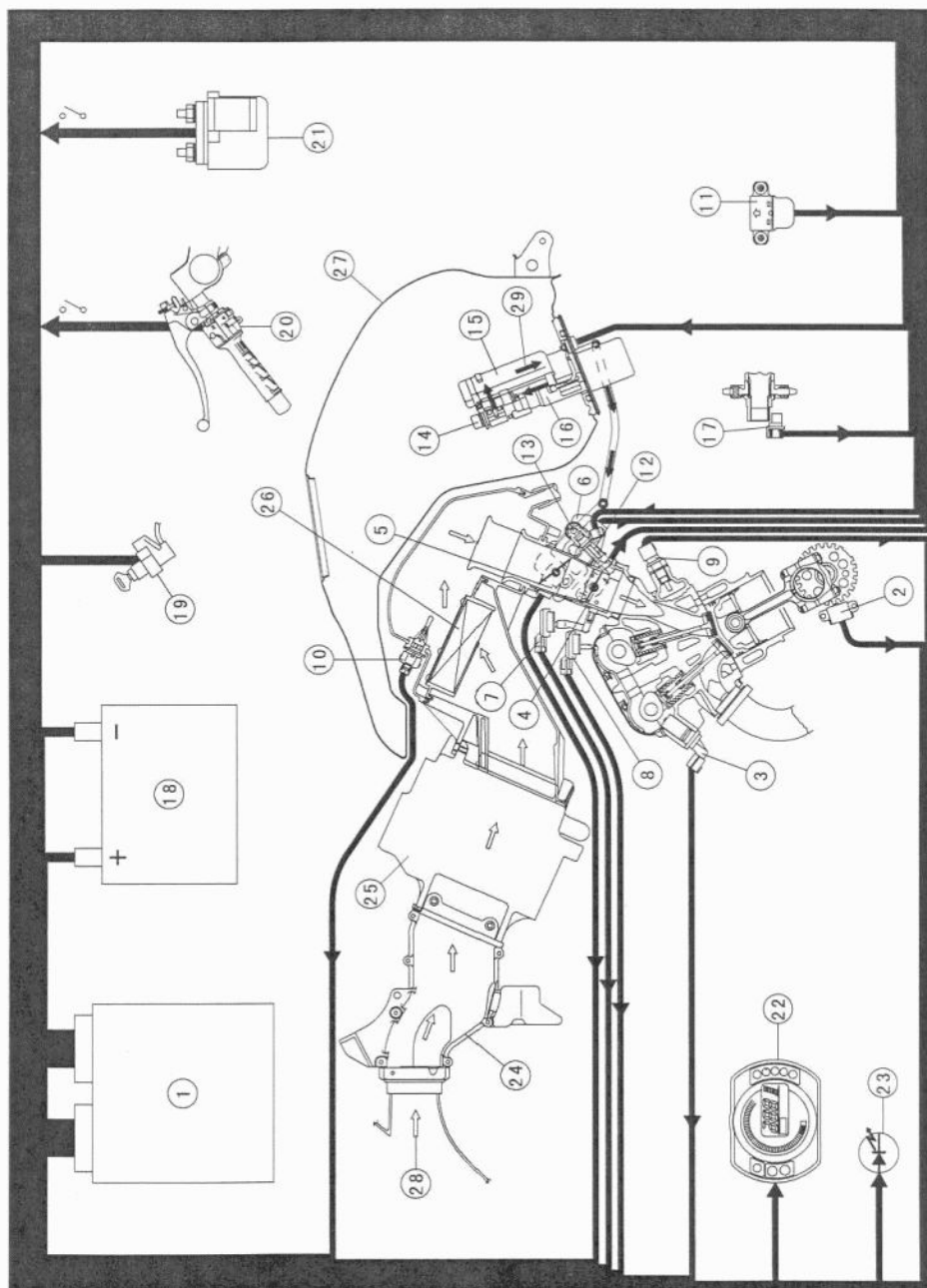
**Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant):**  
**56019-120**



### 3-14 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### DFI System

#### DFI System



**DFI System**

---

1. ECU (Electric Control Unit)
2. Crankshaft Sensor
3. Camshaft Position Sensor
4. Main Throttle Sensor
5. Subthrottle Sensor
6. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
7. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor
8. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
9. Water Temperature Sensor
10. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
11. Vehicle-down Sensor
12. Injectors
13. Delivery Pipe
14. Pressure Regulator
15. Fuel Filter
16. Fuel Pump
17. Speed Sensor
18. Battery
19. Ignition Switch
20. Starter Locknut & Engine Stop Switch
21. Starter Relay
22. Tachometer
23. FI Indicator LED Light
24. Inlet Air Duct
25. Frame
26. Air Cleaner Element
27. Fuel Tank
28. Air Flow
29. Fuel Flow

## DFI System

The diagram illustrates the electrical system for a vehicle, showing the following components and their connections:

- 16:** Battery (12V)
- 17:** Alternator
- 18:** Fuse Block
- 19:** Ignition Switch
- 20:** Ignition Relay
- 21:** Ignition Relay
- 22:** Ignition Relay
- 23:** Ignition Relay
- 24:** Ignition Relay
- 25:** Ignition Relay
- 26:** Ignition Relay
- 27:** Ignition Relay
- 28:** Ignition Relay
- 29:** Ignition Relay
- 30:** Ignition Relay
- 31:** Ignition Relay
- 32:** Ignition Relay
- 33:** Ignition Relay
- 34:** Ignition Relay
- 35:** Ignition Relay

The diagram shows the following wiring connections:

- 16:** Connected to 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 17:** Connected to 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 18:** Connected to 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 19:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 20:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 21:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 22:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 23:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 24:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 25:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 26:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 27:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 28:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 29:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 30:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 31:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- 32:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35.
- 33:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35.
- 34:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35.
- 35:** Connected to 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.

---

**DFI System**

---

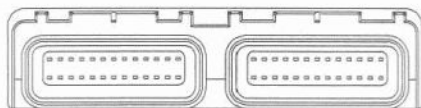
**Part Name**

1. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
2. Injector #1
3. Injector #2
4. Injector #3
5. Injector #4
6. Water Temperature Sensor
7. Speed Sensor
8. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
9. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
10. Subthrottle Sensor
11. Main Throttle Sensor
12. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor
13. Crankshaft Sensor
14. Camshaft Position Sensor
15. ECU (Electric Control Unit)
16. Water Temperature Gauge
17. Speedometer
18. FI Indicator LED Light
19. Stick Coil #1
20. Stick Coil #2
21. Stick Coil #3
22. Stick Coil #4
23. Starter Button
24. Engine Stop Switch
25. Ignition Switch
26. Junction Box
27. Ignition Fuse 10A
28. ECU Main Relay
29. Fuel Pump Relay
30. ECU Fuse 15A
31. Vehicle-down Sensor
32. Main Fuse 30A
33. Battery
34. Fuel Pump
35. Self-diagnosis Terminal

### 3-18 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### DFI System

#### Terminal Numbers of ECU Connectors



|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 |
| 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 |

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  |
| 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 |



---

**DFI System**

---

**Terminal Names**

1. Power Supply to Sensors
2. Main Throttle Sensor Output Signal
3. Subthrottle Sensor Output Signal
4. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Output Signal
5. Water Temperature Sensor Output Signal
6. Unused
7. Ignition Switch Output Signal
8. Unused
9. Camshaft Position Sensor (+) Output Signal
10. Unused
11. Crankshaft Sensor (+) Output Signal
12. Unused
13. Power Supply to ECU (from ECU Mine Relay)
14. Ground to Sensors
15. Unused
16. Vehicle-down Sensor Output Signal
17. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Signal
18. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Output Signal
19. Unused
20. Speed Sensor Output Signal
21. Unused
22. Camshaft Position Sensor (–) Output Signal
23. Unused
24. Crankshaft Sensor (–) Output Signal
25. Unused
26. Ground to ECU
27. Engine Stop Switch Output Signal
28. Starter Lockout Switch Output Signal
29. Starter Button Output Signal
30. Fuel Pump Relay Output Signal
31. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Output Signal 1
32. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Output Signal 2
33. Unused
34. Tachometer Output Signal
35. Injector #2 Output Signal
36. Injector #1 Output Signal
37. Stick Coil #3 Output Signal
38. Stick Coil #2 Output Signal
39. Stick Coil #1 Output Signal
40. Input Signal for Engine Stop
41. Self- diagnosis Terminal
42. Unused (Mode Switch)
43. Power Supply to ECU (from Battery)
44. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Output Signal 3
45. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Output Signal 4
46. External Diagnosis System Signal
47. FI Indicator LED Light
48. Injector #4 Output Signal
49. Injector #3 Output Signal
50. Ground for Fuel System
51. Ground for Ignition System
52. Stick Coil #4 Output Signal

## 3-20 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### DFI Servicing Precautions

---

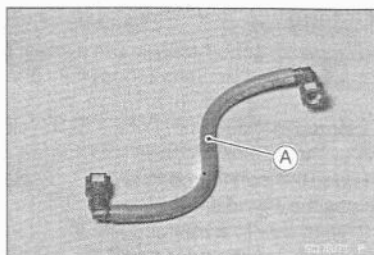
There are a number of important precautions that should be followed servicing the DFI system.

- This DFI system is designed to be used with a 12 V sealed battery as its power source. Do not use any other battery except for a 12 V sealed battery as a power source.
- Do not reverse the battery cable connections. This will damage the ECU.
- To prevent damage to the DFI parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition SW (switch) is on, or while the engine is running.
- Take care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- When charging, remove the battery from the motorcycle. This is to prevent ECU damage by excessive voltage.
- Whenever the DFI electrical connections are to be disconnected, first turn off the ignition SW (switch). Conversely, make sure that all the DFI electrical connections are firmly reconnected before starting the engine.
- Do not turn the ignition SW ON while any of the DFI electrical connectors are disconnected. The ECU memorizes service codes.
- Do not spray water on the electrical parts, DFI parts, connectors, leads, and wiring.
- If a transceiver is installed on the motorcycle, make sure that the operation of the DFI system is not influenced by electric wave radiated from the antenna. Check operation of the system with the engine at idle. Locate the antenna as far as possible away from the ECU.
- When any fuel hose is disconnected, do not turn on the ignition SW. Otherwise, the fuel pump will operate and fuel will spout from the fuel hose.
- Do not operate the fuel pump if the pump is completely dry. This is to prevent pump seizure.
- Before removing the fuel system parts, blow the outer surfaces of these parts clean with compressed air.
- When any fuel hose is disconnected, fuel may spout out by residual pressure in the fuel line. Cover the hose joint with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.
- When installing the fuel hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the fuel hoses with a minimum of bending so that the fuel flow will not be obstructed.
- Route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the General Information chapter.
- To prevent corrosion and deposits in the fuel system, do not add to fuel any fuel antifreeze chemicals.
- Replace the fuel hose if it has been sharply bent or kinked.

## DFI Servicing Precautions

○ The fuel hose [A] is designed to be used through out the motorcycle's life without any maintenance, however, if the motorcycle is not properly handled, the high pressure inside the fuel line can cause fuel to leak or the hose to burst. Bend and twist the fuel hose while examining it.

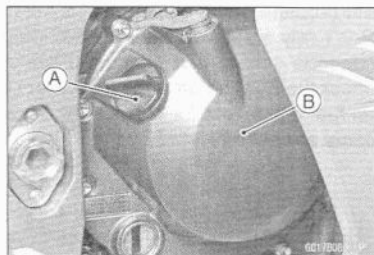
★ Replace the hose if any cracks or bulges are noticed.



○ To maintain the correct fuel/air mixture (F/A), there must be no inlet air leaks in the DFI system. Be sure to install the oil filler plug [A] after filling the engine oil.

Clutch Cover [B]

**Torque - Oil Filler Plug: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)**



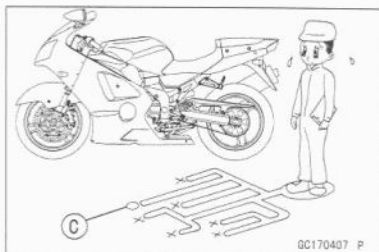
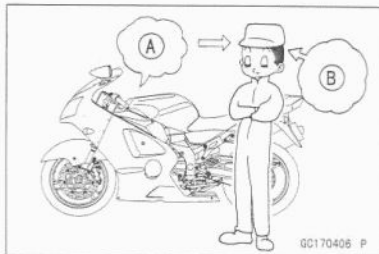
## 3-22 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Troubleshooting the DFI System

#### Outline

When an abnormality in the system occurs, the FI indicator LED (Light Emitting Diode) light goes on to alert the rider on the meter panel. In addition, the condition of the problem is stored in the memory of the ECU (electronic control unit). With the engine stopped and turned in the self-diagnosis mode, the service code [A] is indicated by the number of times the FI indicator LED light blinks.

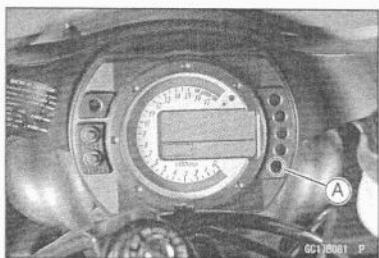
When due to a malfunction, the FI indicator LED light remains lit, ask the rider about the conditions [B] under which the problem occurred and try to determine the cause [C]. Don't rely solely on the DFI self-diagnosis function, use common sense; first conduct a pre-diagnosis inspection, check the ECU for ground and power supply, the fuel line for no fuel leaks, and for correct pressure. The pre-diagnosis items are not indicated by the FI indicator LED light.



Even when the DFI system is operating normally, the FI indicator LED light [A] may light up under strong electrical interference. No remedy needed. Turn the ignition SW (switch) OFF to stop the indicator light.

When the FI indicator LED light goes on and the motorcycle is brought in for repair, check the service codes.

When the repair has been done, the LED light doesn't go on. But the service codes stored in memory are not erased to preserve the problem history, and the LED light can display the codes in the self-diagnosis mode. The problem history is referred when solving unstable problems.



Much of the DFI system troubleshooting work consists of confirming continuity of the wiring. The DFI parts are assembled and adjusted with precision, and it is impossible to disassemble or repair them.

- When checking the DFI parts, use a digital meter which can be read two decimal place voltage or resistance.

○ Remove:

Seats (see Frame chapter)

- The DFI part connectors have seals, including the ECU. When measuring the input or output voltage with the connector joined, use the needle adapter set. Insert the needle adapter inside the seal until the needle adapter reaches the terminal (for example, ECU is shown.).

Digital Meter [A]



Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### CAUTION

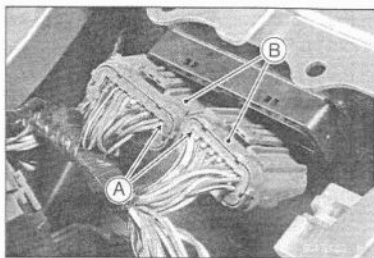
Tape the leads to prevent short circuit of the leads.

## Troubleshooting the DFI System

- After measurement, remove the needle adapters and apply silicone sealant to the seals [A] of the connector [B] for waterproofing.

**Silicone Sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120)**

**Seals of Connector**



- Always check battery condition before replacing the DFI parts. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate tests of the DFI system.
- Trouble may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the problem. If the problem was caused by some other item or items, they too must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement part will soon fail again.
- Measure coil winding resistance when the DFI part is cold (at room temperature)
- Do not adjust or remove the throttle sensor.
- Do not directly connect a 12 V battery to a fuel injector. Insert a resistor ( $5 \sim 7 \Omega$ ) or a bulb ( $12 \text{ V} \times 3 \sim 3.4 \text{ W}$ ) in series between the battery and the injector.
- The DFI parts have been adjusted and set with precision. Therefore, they should be handled carefully, never strike sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to drop on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- Check wiring and connections from the ECU connector to the suspected faulty DFI parts, using the hand tester (special tool, analog tester) rather than a digital tester.

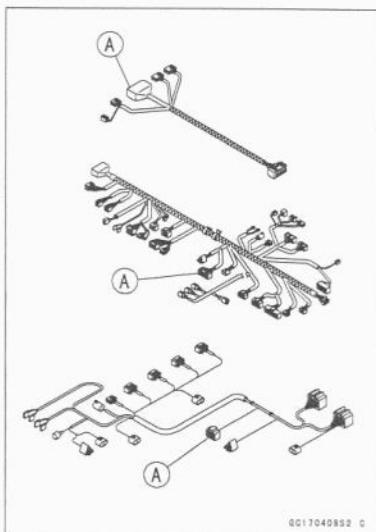
**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- Make sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Deteriorated leads and bad connections can cause reappearance of problems and unstable operation of the DFI system.
- ★ If any wiring is deteriorated, replace the wiring.

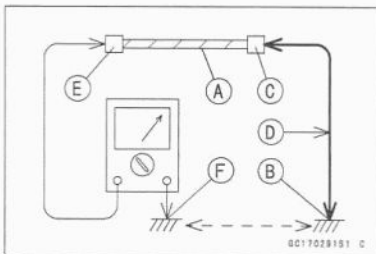
### 3-24 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Troubleshooting the DFI System

- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it. Connect the connectors securely.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- Use the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- Connect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.
- Set the tester to the  $\times 1 \Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- ★ If the tester does not read  $0 \Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the main harness or the sub harness.



- If both ends of a harness [A] are far apart, ground [B] the one end [C], using a jumper lead [D] and check the continuity between the end [E] and the ground [F]. This enables to check a long harness for continuity. If the harness is open, repair or replace the harness.



- Narrow down suspicious locations by repeating the continuity tests from the ECU connectors.
- ★ If no abnormality is found in the wiring or connectors, the DFI parts are the next likely suspects. Check the part, starting with input and output voltages. However, there is no way to check the ECU itself.
- ★ If an abnormality is found, replace the affected DFI part.
- ★ If no abnormality is found in the wiring, connectors, and DFI parts, replace the ECU.
- The diagnosis flow chart illustrates the above procedures.
- After inspection, be sure to connect all the DFI electrical connectors. Do not turn the ignition SW ON while the DFI electrical connectors and ignition system connectors are disconnected. Otherwise, the ECU memorizes service codes as open circuit.

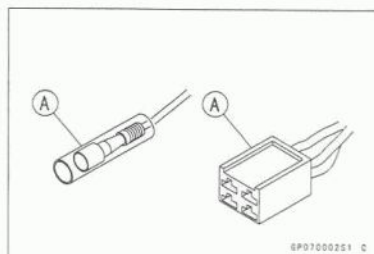
**Troubleshooting the DFI System**

## ○ Lead Color Codes:

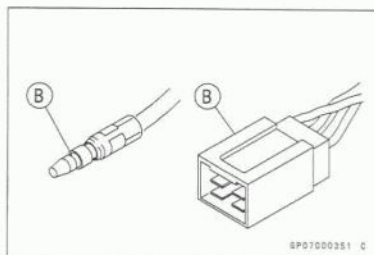
|                |                 |            |
|----------------|-----------------|------------|
| BK: Black      | G: Green        | P: Pink    |
| BL: Blue       | GY: Gray        | PU: Purple |
| BR: Brown      | LB: Light blue  | R: Red     |
| CH: Chocolate  | LG: Light green | W: White   |
| DG: Dark green | O: Orange       | Y: Yellow  |

## ○ Electrical Connectors:

Female Connectors [A]



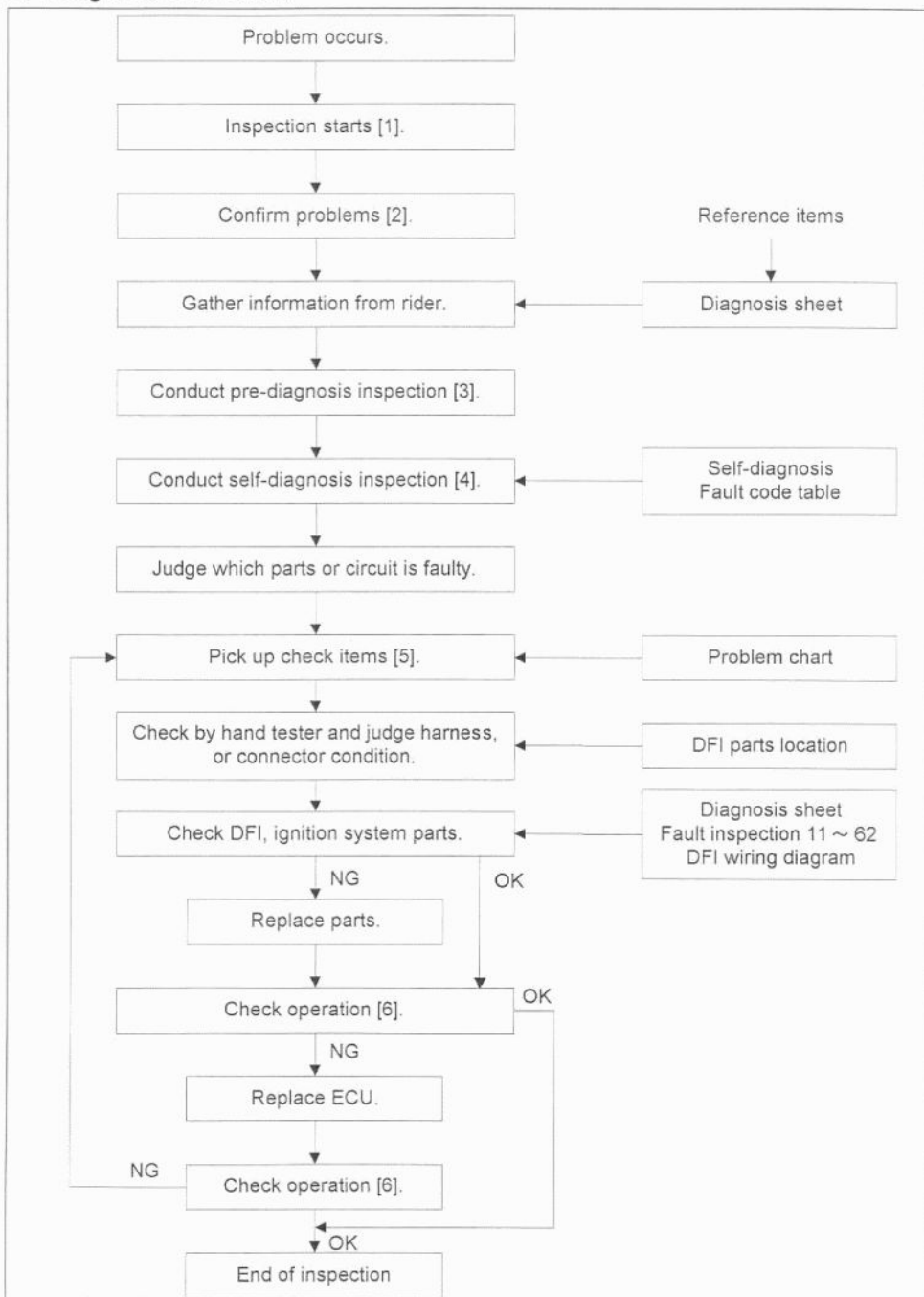
Male Connectors [B]



### 3-26 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Troubleshooting the DFI System

##### DFI Diagnosis Flow Chart





## Troubleshooting the DFI System

### Notes:

OK: No problem.

NG: Problem exists.

1. Inspection starts.
  - An abnormality occurs in the DFI system, and the FI indicator LED light goes on to alert the rider.
  - Bring the motorcycle into the shop.
2. Confirm problems.
  - Reproduce the problems if possible.
3. Conduct pre-diagnosis inspection.
  - The pre-diagnosis inspection items are not handled by self-diagnosis. Check the problem before self-diagnosis, considering the symptoms of the problem.
  - Pre-diagnosis Inspection Items
    - ECU Power Supply Inspection
    - ECU Fuse Inspection
    - ECU Main Relay Inspection
    - FI Indicator LED Light Operation Inspection
    - Fuel Pressure Inspection
    - Fuel Flow Rate Inspection
    - Fuel Line Leakage Inspection
    - Fuel Injectors and Fuel Pump Leakage Inspection
4. Conduct self-diagnosis.
  - Enter the self-diagnosis mode and count the blinks of the FI indicator LED light to read the service code.
5. Check items.
  - Decide the faulty part, referring to the problem chart.
  - Decide the check procedure for each faulty part, referring to each section (Fault Inspection 11 ~ 62).
6. Operation check.
  - Make sure the FI indicator LED light goes off.
  - If the problem is related to startability or idle stability, idle the engine to confirm that the DFI system and the ignition system are operating correctly.
  - If the problem is related to driveability, ride the motorcycle at 30 km/h (18 mph) or above to confirm that the DFI system and the ignition system are operating correctly.



## 3-28 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Troubleshooting the DFI System

---

#### Inquiries to Rider

- Each rider reacts to problems in different ways, so it is important to confirm what kind of symptoms the rider has encountered.
- Try to find out exactly what problem occurred under exactly what conditions by asking the rider; knowing this information may help you reproduce the problem.
- The diagnosis sheet will help prevent you from overlooking any areas, and will help you decide if it is a DFI system problem, or a general engine problem.

#### Diagnosis Keys

|         |                                  |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| What –  | Motorcycle model                 |
| When –  | Date (frequency of problem)      |
| Where – | Road conditions, altitude        |
| How –   | Riding conditions<br>Environment |

## Troubleshooting the DFI System

## Sample Diagnosis Sheet

|   |  |                               |
|---|--|-------------------------------|
| Rider name:   | Registration No. (license plate No.):  | Year of initial registration: |
| Model:  | Engine No.:  | Frame No.:                    |
| Date problem occurred:                              | Mileage:   |                               |
| <b>Environment when problem occurred.</b>           |  |                               |
| Weather   | <input type="checkbox"/> fine, <input type="checkbox"/> cloudy, <input type="checkbox"/> rain, <input type="checkbox"/> snow, <input type="checkbox"/> always, <input type="checkbox"/> other:   |                               |
| Temperature   | <input type="checkbox"/> hot, <input type="checkbox"/> warm, <input type="checkbox"/> cold, <input type="checkbox"/> very cold, <input type="checkbox"/> always  |                               |
| Problem frequency                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> chronic, <input type="checkbox"/> often, <input type="checkbox"/> once  |                               |
| Road  | <input type="checkbox"/> street, <input type="checkbox"/> highway, <input type="checkbox"/> mountain road ( <input type="checkbox"/> uphill, <input type="checkbox"/> downhill), <input type="checkbox"/> bumpy, <input type="checkbox"/> pebble |                               |
| Altitude  | <input type="checkbox"/> normal, <input type="checkbox"/> high (about 1000 m or more)  |                               |
| <b>Motorcycle conditions when problem occurred.</b> |  |                               |
| FI indicator LED light                              | <input type="checkbox"/> light up immediately after ignition SW ON, and goes off after 1 ~ 2 seconds (normal).   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> lights blinks immediately after ignition SW ON, and stays on (DFI problem)  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> lights up immediately after ignition SW ON, but goes off after about 10 seconds (DFI problem).  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> unlights (LED light, ECU or its wiring fault).  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> sometimes lights up (probably wiring fault).  |                               |
| Starting difficulty                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> starter motor not rotating.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over.  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> starter motor and engine don't turn over.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> no fuel flow ( <input type="checkbox"/> no fuel in tank, <input type="checkbox"/> no fuel pump sound).  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> engine flooded (do not crank engine with throttle opened, which promotes engine flooding).  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> no spark.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> choke lever is not pulled fully when using the lever (pull it fully when using).  |                               |
| Engine stalls                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> other:  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> right after starting.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> when opening throttle grip.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> when closing throttle grip.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> when moving off.  |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> when stopping the motorcycle.   |                               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> when cruising.  |                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> other:                     |  |                               |

### 3-30 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Troubleshooting the DFI System

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Poor running<br>at low speed                 | <input type="checkbox"/> choke lever pulled out fully (push it in fully).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> very low choke speed.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> very low idle speed, <input type="checkbox"/> very high idle speed, <input type="checkbox"/> rough idle speed. |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> battery voltage is low (charge the battery).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> spark plug loose (tighten it).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted (remedy it).  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> backfiring.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> afterfiring.   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> hesitation when acceleration.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> engine oil viscosity too high.   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> brake dragging.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> engine overheating.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> clutch slipping.   |
| Poor running<br>or no power<br>at high speed | <input type="checkbox"/> other:   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> choke lever pulled out fully (push it in fully).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> spark plug loose (tighten it).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted (remedy it).  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> spark plug incorrect (replace it).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> knocking (fuel poor quality or incorrect, → use high-octane gasoline).   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> brake dragging.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> clutch slipping.   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> engine overheating.  |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> engine oil level too high.   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> engine oil viscosity too high.   |
|  | <input type="checkbox"/> other:   |

## DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

## NOTE

- This is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties.
- The ECU may be involved in the DFI electrical and ignition system troubles. If these parts and circuits are checked out good, be sure to check the ECU for ground and power supply. If the ground and power supply are checked good, replace the ECU.

## Engine Doesn't Start, Starting Difficulty

| Symptoms or possible Causes                                  | Actions (chapter)  |
|--|--|
| <b>Starter motor not rotating:</b>                           |  |
| Ignition and engine stop switches not ON                     | Turn both switches ON.                                       |
| Starter lockout switch or neutral switch trouble             | Inspect (see chapter 16)                                     |
| Starter motor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                    |
| Battery voltage low  | Inspect and charge (see chapter 16).                         |
| Starter relays not contacting or operating                   | Inspect the starter relay (see chapter 16).                  |
| Starter button not contacting                                | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).                        |
| Starter system wiring open or shorted                        | Inspect the wiring (see chapter 16).                         |
| Ignition switch trouble                                      | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).                        |
| Engine stop switch trouble                                   | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 16).              |
| Main 30A or ignition fuse blown                              | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).                        |
| <b>Starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over :</b> |  |
| Starter clutch trouble                                       | Inspect (see chapter 9).                                     |
| Starter idle gear trouble                                    | Inspect (see chapter 9).                                     |
| <b>Engine won't turn over :</b>                              |  |
| Valve seizure  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Cylinder, piston seizure                                     | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Camshaft seizure   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Connecting rod small end seizure                             | Inspect and replace (see chapter 9).                         |
| Connecting rod big end seizure                               | Inspect and replace (see chapter 9).                         |
| Crankshaft seizure   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 9).                         |
| Transmission gear or bearing seizure                         | Inspect and replace (see chapter 9).                         |
| Balancer bearing seizure                                     | Inspect and replace (see chapter 9).                         |
| <b>No fuel flow :</b>  |  |
| No or little fuel in tank                                    | Supply fuel (see Owner's Manual).                            |
| Fuel pump not rotating                                       | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel injector trouble  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).                         |
| Fuel tank air vent obstructed                                | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                          |
| Fuel filter or pump screen clogged                           | Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).               |
| Fuel pressure regulator clogged                              | Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).               |
| Fuel line clogged  | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                          |
| <b>Engine flooded :</b>                                      |  |
| Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted                  | Clean spark plugs and adjust plug gap (see chapter 2).       |
| Starting technique faulty                                    | When flooded, don't crank engine with throttle fully opened. |
| <b>No spark or spark weak :</b>                              |  |
| Ignition and engine stop switches not ON                     | Turn both switches ON .                                      |

### 3-32 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or possible Causes  | Actions (chapter)  |
|--|--|
| Clutch lever not pulled in and gear not in neutral whether sidestand up or not | Pull the lever in and shift the gear in neutral.                         |
| Though clutch lever pulled in, sidestand up and gear not in neutral            | Sidestand down and clutch lever pulled in whether gear in neutral or not |
| Vehicle-down sensor coming off   | Reinstall (see chapter 3).   |
| Vehicle-down sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3) .  |
| ECU ground or power supply trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3) .  |
| Battery voltage low  | Inspect and charge (see chapter 16).                                     |
| Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted                                    | Clean spark plug and adjust plug gap (see chapter 2).                    |
| Spark plug cap trouble   | Inspect stick coil (see chapter 16).                                     |
| Spark plug cap shorted or not in good contact                                  | Reinstall or inspect stick coil (see chapter 16).                        |
| Spark plug incorrect   | Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 16).                       |
| IC igniter in ECU trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 16).  |
| Neutral, starter lockout or sidestand switch trouble                           | Inspect each switch (see chapter 16).                                    |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 16).  |
| Stick coil trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 16).  |
| Ignition switch shorted  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).                                    |
| Engine stop switch shorted   | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 16) .                         |
| Starter system wiring shorted or open  | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 16).                          |
| Main 30A or ignition fuse blown  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).                                    |
| <b>Fuel/air mixture incorrect :</b>  |  |
| Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed or missing                                  | Clean or reinstall (see chapter 3).                                      |
| Leak from oil filler cap, crankcase breather hose or air cleaner drain hose    | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 3).                           |
| Water or foreign matter in fuel  | Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).              |
| Fuel pressure regulator trouble  | Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).             |
| Main throttle sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Fuel pressure may be low   | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Fuel pump trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Fuel injector trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Water temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| <b>Compression low :</b>   |  |
| Spark plug loose   | Reinstall (see chapter 16).  |
| Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down                                  | Tighten (see chapter 5).   |
| Cylinder, piston worn  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                                     |
| Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken or sticking)                               | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                                     |
| Piston ring /groove clearance excessive  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                                     |
| Cylinder head gasket damaged   | Replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Cylinder head warped   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                                     |
| No valve clearance   | Adjust (see chapter 2).  |

## DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or possible Causes   | Actions (chapter)                              |
|---|--|
| Valve guide worn  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).           |
| Valve spring broken or weak   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).           |
| Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn or carbon accumulating on seating surface) | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 5). |

## Poor Running at Low Speed

| Symptoms or Possible Causes                    | Actions (chapter)  |
|--|--|
| <b>Spark weak :</b>                            |  |
| Battery voltage low                            | Inspect and charge (see chapter 16).                         |
| Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted    | Clean spark plugs and adjust plug gap (see chapter 2).       |
| Spark plug cap trouble                         | Inspect the stick coil (see chapter 16).                     |
| Spark plug cap shorted or not in good contact  | Reinstall or inspect stick coil (see chapter 16).            |
| Spark plug incorrect                           | Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 16).           |
| IC igniter in ECU trouble                      | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                    |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble                      | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                    |
| Stick coil trouble                             | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                    |
| <b>Fuel / air mixture incorrect :</b>          |  |
| Little fuel in tank                            | Supply fuel (see Owner's Manual).                            |
| Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing | Clean element or inspect sealing (see chapter 3).            |
| Air cleaner duct loose                         | Reinstall (see chapter 3).                                   |
| Air cleaner O-ring damaged                     | Replace (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel tank air vent obstructed                  | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                          |
| Throttle body assy loose                       | Reinstall (see chapter 3).                                   |
| Throttle body assy O-ring damage               | Replace (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Choke lever pulled                             | Push it (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel filter or pump screen clogged             | Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).               |
| Fuel pressure regulator clogged                | Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3). |
| Fuel line clogged                              | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                          |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble              | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble           | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Thermostat trouble                             | Inspect and replace (see chapter 4).                         |
| <b>Unstable (rough) idling :</b>               |  |
| Fuel injector trouble                          | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Main throttle sensor trouble                   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble                      | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Throttle valves not synchronizing              | Inspect (see chapter 2).                                     |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble           | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Water temperature sensor trouble               | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble            | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel pressure too low or too high              | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Battery voltage low                            | Inspect and charge (see chapter 16).                         |
| <b>Incorrect idle speed :</b>                  |  |
| Water temperature sensor trouble               | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |

### 3-34 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or Possible Causes   | Actions (chapter)  |
|---|--|
| Main throttle sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| <b>Engine stalls easily :</b>   |  |
| Fuel pump trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel injector trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Main throttle sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Camshaft position sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel pressure too low or too high   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Water temperature sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel line clogged   | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                          |
| Fuel pressure too low or too high   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel pressure regulator trouble   | Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3). |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                    |
| Stick coil trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                    |
| <b>Compression Low :</b>  |  |
| Spark plug loose  | Reinstall (see chapter 16).                                  |
| Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down   | Tighten (see chapter 5).                                     |
| No valve clearance  | Adjust (see chapter 2).                                      |
| Cylinder, piston worn   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken or sticking )                                       | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Piston ring /groove clearance excessive   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Cylinder head gasket damaged  | Replace (see chapter 5).                                     |
| Cylinder head warped  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Valve guide worn or stem seal damaged   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Valve spring broken or weak   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn or carbon accumulating on seating surface) | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 5).               |
| Camshaft cam worn   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                         |
| <b>Hesitation :</b>   |  |
| Too low fuel pressure   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Clogged fuel line   | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                          |
| Cracked or obstructed inlet air pressure sensor hose                                    | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 3).               |
| Fuel pump trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Fuel injector trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Main throttle sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Subthrottle sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Subthrottle valve actuator trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Water temperature sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                     |
| Loose injector connectors   | Remedy (see chapter 3).                                      |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble   | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 16).              |



## DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or Possible Causes                              | Actions (chapter)   |
|--|---|
| Stick coil trouble                                       | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 16).   |
| Loose terminal of battery (-) lead or engine ground lead | Inspect and repair (see chapter 16).  |
| Delay of ignition timing                                 | Inspect crankshaft sensor and IC igniter in ECU (see chapter 16).   |
| <b>Poor acceleration :</b>                               |   |
| Choke lever pulled                                       | Push it (see chapter 3).  |
| Too low fuel pressure                                    | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Water or foreign matter in fuel                          | Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).   |
| Clogged fuel filter or pump screen                       | Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).  |
| Fuel pump trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Fuel injector trouble                                    | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble                     | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Water temperature sensor trouble                         | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble                      | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Subthrottle sensor trouble                               | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Subthrottle valve actuator trouble                       | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Stick coil trouble                                       | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).   |
| Engine oil level to high                                 | Repair (see chapter 7).   |
| Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted              | Clean spark plugs and adjust plug gap (see chapter 2).  |
| <b>Stumble :</b>   |   |
| Too low fuel pressure                                    | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Fuel injector trouble                                    | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Main throttle sensor malfunction                         | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Subthrottle sensor trouble                               | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Subthrottle valve actuator trouble                       | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Water temperature sensor trouble                         | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble                        | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| <b>Surge :</b>   |   |
| Unstable fuel pressure                                   | Fuel pressure regulator trouble (Inspect and replace fuel pump) or kinked fuel line (Inspect and repair fuel line) (see chapter 3). |
| Fuel injector trouble                                    | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Water temperature sensor trouble                         | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| <b>Backfiring when deceleration :</b>                    |   |
| Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted              | Clean spark plugs and adjust plug gap (see chapter 2).  |
| Too low fuel pressure                                    | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Fuel pump trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Main throttle sensor trouble                             | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble                     | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Water temperature sensor trouble                         | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble                      | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble                        | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Vacuum switch valve broken                               | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).  |

### 3-36 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or Possible Causes                           | Actions (chapter)   |
|---|---|
| Air suction valve trouble                             | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).  |
| <b>After fire :</b>                                   |   |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble                             | Inspect (see chapter 16).   |
| Spark plug burned or gap maladjusted                  | Adjust plug gap or replace plug (see chapter 2).  |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble                  | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Water temperature sensor trouble                      | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble                   | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble                     | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Fuel injector trouble                                 | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| <b>Run-on (dieseling) :</b>                           |   |
| Ignition switch trouble                               | Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).   |
| Engine switch trouble                                 | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 16).   |
| Fuel injector trouble                                 | Inspect (see chapter 3).  |
| Loose terminal of battery (–) lead or ECU ground lead | Inspect and repair (see chapter 16).  |
| Carbon accumulating on valve seating surface          | Repair (see chapter 5).   |
| Engine overheating                                    | (see Overheating of Troubleshooting Guide, see chapter 17)  |
| <b>Other :</b>  |   |
| Engine oil viscosity too high                         | Change (see chapter 2).   |
| Drive train trouble                                   | Inspect drive chain (see chapter 2) and sprocket (see chapter 11).  |
| Brake dragging  | Inspect caliper fluid seal damage or clogging of master cylinder relief and supply ports (see chapter 12).        |
| Clutch slipping                                       | Inspect friction plates for wear (see chapter 6).   |
| Engine overheating                                    | (see Overheating of Troubleshooting Guide, see chapter 17)  |
| Vacuum switch valve trouble                           | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).  |
| Air suction valve trouble                             | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).  |
| Intermittent any DFI fault and its recovery           | Check that DFI connectors are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning or fraying (see chapter 3). |

#### Poor Running or No Power at High Speed:

| Symptoms or Possible Causes                   | Actions (chapter)                                     |
|---|---|
| <b>Firing incorrect :</b>                     |   |
| Spark plug dirty, broken or maladjusted       | Clean spark plug and adjust plug gap (see chapter 2). |
| Spark plug cap trouble                        | Inspect stick coil (see chapter 16).                  |
| Spark plug cap shorted or not in good contact | Reinstall or inspect stick coil (see chapter 16).     |
| Spark plug incorrect                          | Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 16).    |
| IC igniter in ECU trouble                     | Inspect (see chapter 16).                             |
| Crankshaft sensor trouble                     | Inspect (see chapter 16).                             |
| Stick coil trouble                            | Inspect (see chapter 16).                             |
| <b>Fuel/air mixture incorrect :</b>           |   |
| Choke lever pulled                            | Push it (see chapter 3).                              |

## DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or Possible Causes  | Actions (chapter)   |
|--|---|
| Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing   | Clean element or inspect sealing (see chapter 3).           |
| Air cleaner duct loose   | Reinstall (see chapter 3).                                  |
| Air cleaner O-ring damaged   | Replace (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Water or foreign matter in fuel  | Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3). |
| Throttle body assy loose   | Reinstall (see chapter 3).                                  |
| Throttle body assy O-ring damaged  | Replace (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Fuel tank air vent obstructed  | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                         |
| Fuel line clogged  | Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).                         |
| Fuel pump operates intermittently and often DFI fuse blows.                                  | Pump bearings may wear. Replace the pump (see chapter 3).   |
| Fuel pump trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Main throttle sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Inlet air pressure sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Cracked or obstructed inlet air pressure sensor hose   | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 3).              |
| Injector clogged   | Visually inspect and replace (see chapter 3).               |
| <b>Compression low :</b>   |   |
| Spark plug loose   | Reinstall (see chapter 16).                                 |
| Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down  | Tighten (see chapter 5).                                    |
| No valve clearance   | Adjust (see chapter 2).                                     |
| Cylinder, piston worn  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                        |
| Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken or sticking)   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                        |
| Piston ring /groove clearance excessive  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                        |
| Cylinder head gasket damaged   | Replace (see chapter 5) .                                   |
| Cylinder head warped   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                        |
| Valve spring broken or weak  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).                        |
| Valve not seating properly (valve bent , worn or carbon accumulating on the seating surface) | Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 5).              |
| <b>Knocking :</b>  |   |
| Carbon built up in combustion chamber  | Repair (see chapter 5).                                     |
| Fuel poor quality or incorrect (Use the gasoline recommended in the Owner's Manual)          | Change fuel (see chapter 3).                                |
| Spark plug incorrect   | Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 16).          |
| Stick coil trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                   |
| IC igniter in ECU trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 16).                                   |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble  | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| <b>Miscellaneous :</b>   |   |
| Subthrottle sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Subthrottle valve actuator trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Speed sensor trouble   | Inspect (see chapter 3).                                    |
| Throttle valves won't fully open   | Inspect throttle cable and lever linkage (see chapter 3).   |

### 3-38 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### DFI System Troubleshooting Guide

| Symptoms or Possible Causes  | Actions (chapter)  |
|--|--|
| Brake dragging   | Inspect caliper fluid seal damage or clogging of master cylinder relief and supply ports (see chapter 12). |
| Clutch slipping  | Inspect friction plates for wear (see chapter 6).  |
| Engine overheating - Water temperature sensor, crankshaft sensor or speed sensor trouble | (see Overheating of Troubleshooting Guide in chapter 17).  |
| Engine oil level too high  | Repair (see chapter 7).  |
| Engine oil viscosity too high  | Change (see chapter 3).  |
| Drive train trouble  | Inspect drive chain (see chapter 2) and sprockets (see chapter 11).  |
| Camshaft cam worn  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Vacuum switch valve trouble  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Air suction valve trouble  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Catalytic converters melt down due to muffler overheating (KLEEN)                        | Replace muffler (see chapter 5).   |
| <b>Exhaust Smokes Excessively :</b>  |  |
| <b>(White smokes)</b>  |  |
| Piston oil ring worn   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Cylinder worn  | Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Valve oil seal damaged   | Replace (see chapter 5).   |
| Valve guide worn   | Replace the guide (see chapter 5).   |
| Engine oil level too high  | Repair (see chapter 7).  |
| <b>(Black smoke)</b>   |  |
| Air cleaner clogged  | Clean (see chapter 3).   |
| Choke lever pulled   | Push it (see chapter 3).   |
| Too high fuel pressure   | Inspect (see chapter 3) .  |
| Injector stuck open  | Inspect (see chapter 3).   |
| Water temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).   |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).   |
| <b>(Brown smoke)</b>   |  |
| Air cleaner duct loose   | Reinstall (see chapter 3).   |
| Air cleaner O-ring damaged   | Replace (see chapter 3).   |
| Too low fuel pressure  | Inspect fuel line and fuel pump (see chapter 3).   |
| Water temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).   |
| Inlet air temperature sensor trouble   | Inspect and replace (see chapter 3)  |

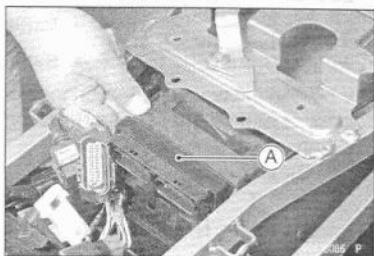
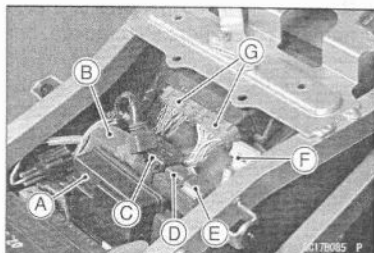
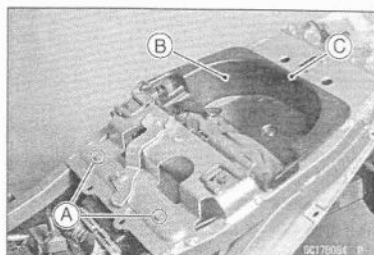
## ECU

## CAUTION

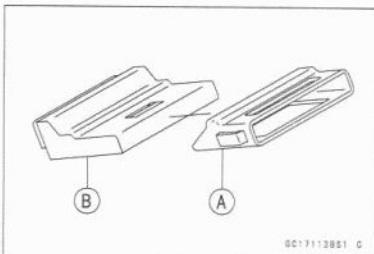
Never drop the ECU, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the ECU can damage it.

*ECU Removal*

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Seat Cover (see Frame chapter)
  - Battery Leads
  - Bolts [A]
  - Storage Compartments [B]
- Lift up the rear part [C] of the storage compartments and then pull it rearward.
- Remove the following parts from the bracket.
  - Junction Box [A]
  - Starter Relay [B]
  - Turn Signal Relay [C]
  - Fuel Pump Relay [D]
  - ECU Main Relay [E]
  - Fuse Case [F]
- Disconnect the ECU lead connectors [G].
- Remove:
  - ECU [A]

*ECU Installation*

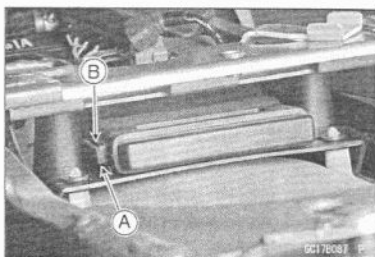
- Connect the ECU connectors.
- ★ If the rubber protector [A] is removed, install it. ECU [B]



## 3-40 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

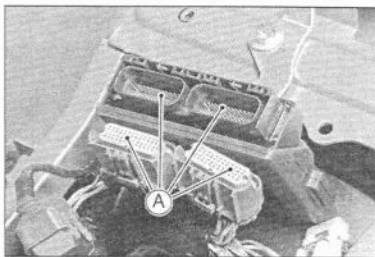
### ECU

- Insert the projections [A] of the rear fender front into the slits [B] of the rubber protector.



#### ECU Power Supply Inspection

- Visually inspect the terminals [A] of the ECU connectors.
- ★ If the connector is clogged with mud or dust, blow it off with compressed air.
- ★ Replace the main harness if the terminals of the main harness connectors are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.
- ★ Replace the ECU if the terminals of the ECU connectors are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.



- With the ECU connectors [A] connected, check the following ground lead for continuity with the ignition SW OFF, using a tester and needle adapter set.

#### ECU Grounding Inspection

26, 50, or 51 (BK/Y)

Terminal ↔ Battery (-) Terminal: 0 Ω

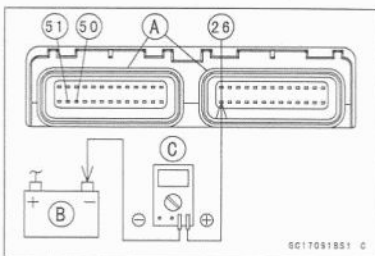
Engine Ground ↔ Battery (-) Terminal: 0 Ω

- ★ If no continuity, check the connector, the engine ground lead, or main harness, and repair or replace them if necessary.

[B] Battery

[C] Tester

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**



## ECU

- Check the ECU power source voltage with a tester [A].
- Position the terminal in accordance with terminal numbers of ECU connectors [B] in this chapter figure.  
Battery [C]

## ECU Power Source Inspection

## Tester

**Connections:** between 13 (W/Y) Terminal and Battery (-) Terminal  
between 43 (W) Terminal and Battery (-) Terminal

**Ignition SW OFF:** 13 (W/Y) Terminal 0 V,

43 (W) Terminal 12.5 V or more

**Ignition SW ON:** Battery Voltage (12.5 V or more)

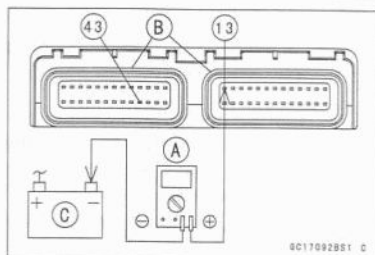
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, check the following:

Power Source Wiring (see wiring diagram below)

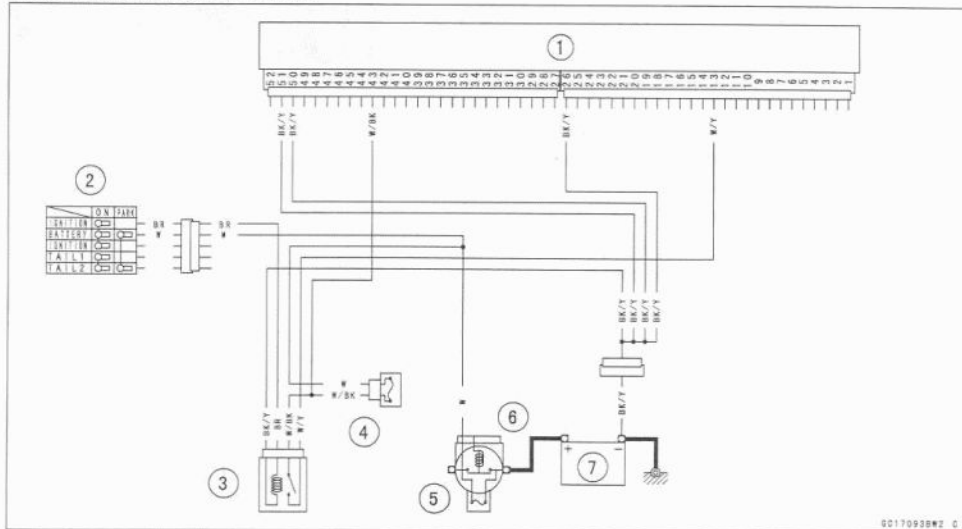
Main Fuse 30 A (see Electrical System chapter)

ECU Fuse 15 A (see DFI Power Source section)

ECU Main Relay (see DFI Power Source section)



## ECU Power Source Circuit



1. ECU
2. Ignition Switch
3. ECU Main Relay
4. ECU Fuse 15 A
5. Main Fuse 30 A
6. Starter Relay
7. Battery

## 3-42 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### DFI Power Source

#### ECU Fuse Removal

- Refer to the Electrical System chapter for the ECU fuse removal.

#### ECU Fuse Installation

- ★ If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the DFI system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Refer to the Electrical System chapter for the ECU fuse installation.

#### ECU Fuse Inspection

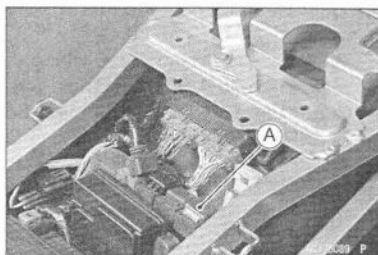
- Refer to the Electrical System chapter for the ECU Fuse Inspection.

#### ECU Main Relay Removal

##### CAUTION

Never drop the relay, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the relay can damage it.

- Remove:  
Seats (see Frame chapter)
- Remove the ECU main relay [A] from the bracket and disconnect the connector.



#### ECU Main Relay Inspection

- Remove the ECU main relay (see above).
- Connect the hand tester [A] and one 12 V battery [B] to the relay connector [C] as shown.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

Relay Coil Terminals [1] and [2]

Relay Switch Terminals [3] and [4]

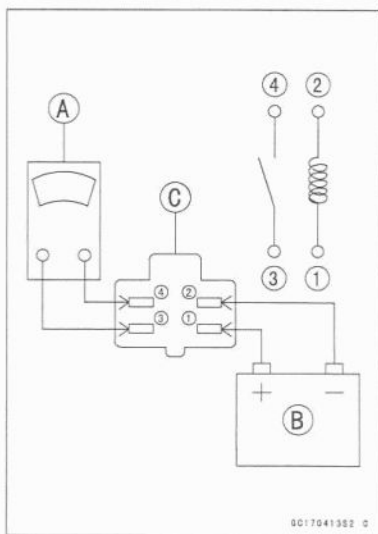
#### Testing Relay

Tester range: 1  $\Omega$  range

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow 0 \Omega$

When battery is disconnected  $\rightarrow \infty \Omega$

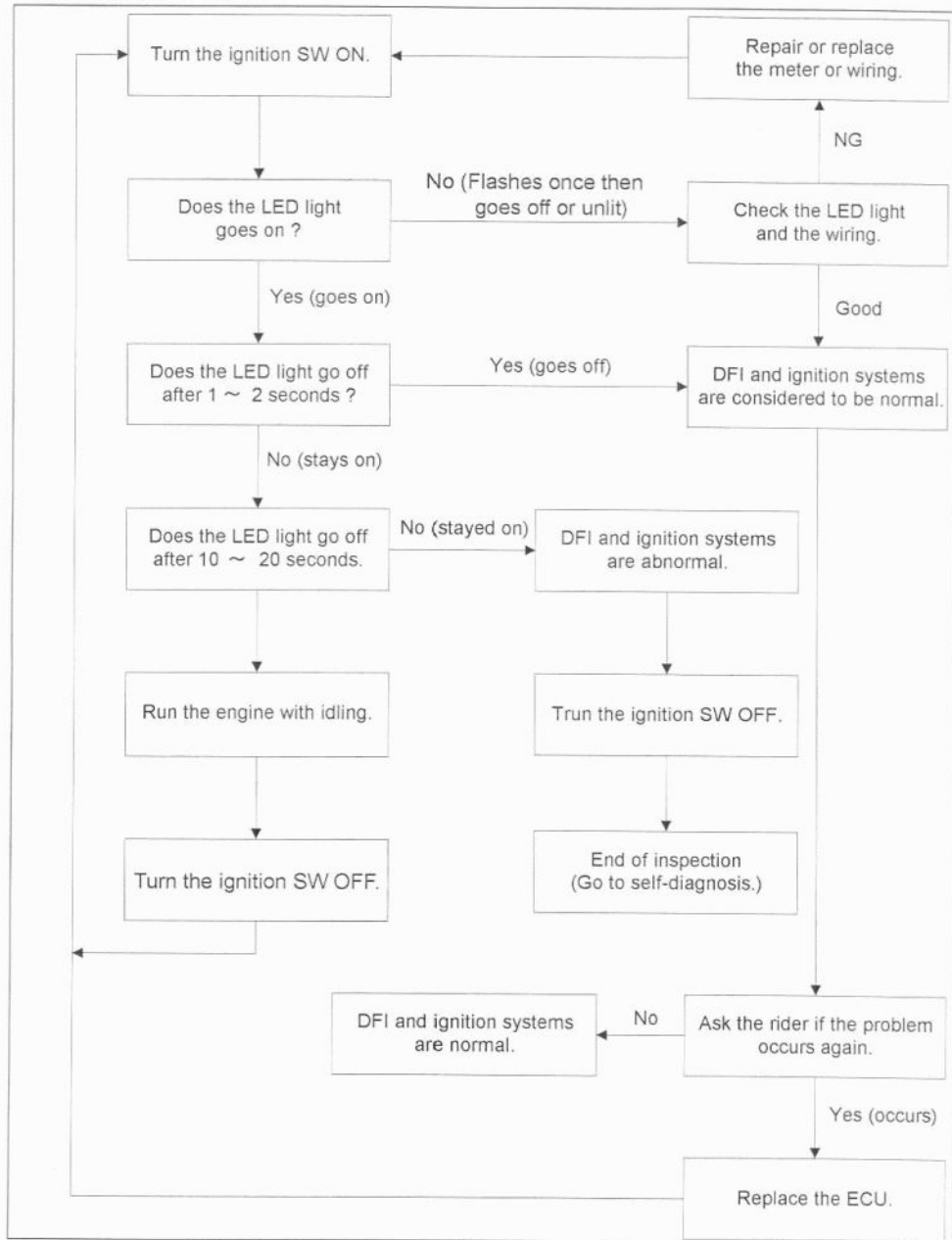
- ★ If the relay does not work as specified, replace the relay.





## FI Indicator LED Light

## Inspection Flow Chart



## 3-44 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### FI Indicator LED Light

#### LED Light Inspection

- Remove the meter unit (see Electrical System chapter).
- Using two auxiliary leads, supply battery power to the FI indicator LED light [A].  
12 V Battery [B]

#### FI Indicator LED Light Check

Connector: Meter Connector [C] (disconnected)

Connection: BR/W Lead Terminal [1] of the Meter

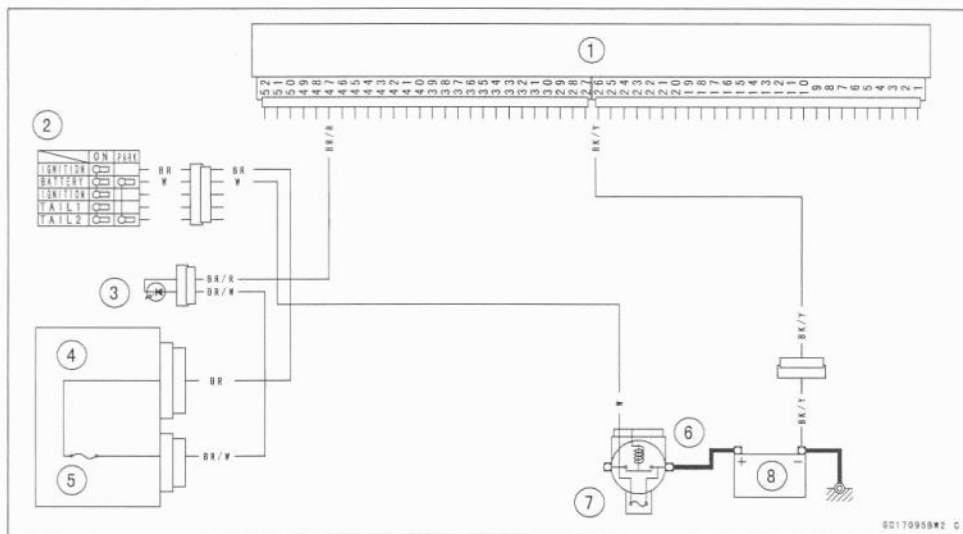
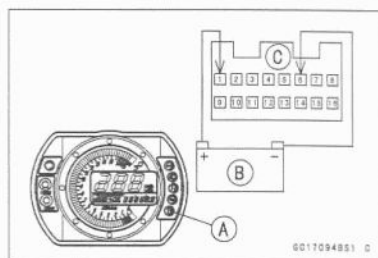
→ Battery (+) Terminal

BR/R Lead Terminal [6] of the Meter

→ Battery (-) Terminal

Criterion: The LED light should light.

★ If the LED light does not go on, replace the meter unit.



1. ECU

2. Ignition Switch

3. FI Indicator LED Light

4. Junction Box

5. Ignition Fuse 10 A

6. Starter Relay

7. Main Fuse 30 A

8. Battery

## Fuel Line

### Fuel Pressure Inspection

#### NOTE

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank Bolts (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel supply pipe of the throttle body assembly and fuel pump.
- Remove the fuel hose.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

- Install the fuel pressure gauge adapter [A] between the fuel supply pipes of the fuel pump and throttle body assy.
- Connect the pressure gauge [B] to the fuel pressure gauge adapter.

Special Tools - Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter: 57001-1417  
Oil Pressure Gauge: 57001-125

#### ⚠ WARNING

Do not try to start the engine with the fuel hoses disconnected.

- Turn the ignition switch ON. The fuel pump will turn for 3 seconds, and then stop.

#### CAUTION

Do not drive the fuel pump 3 seconds or more without the fuel in the fuel tank. If the fuel pump is driven without the fuel, it may be damaged.

- Measure the fuel pressure with the engine stopped.

#### Fuel Pressure

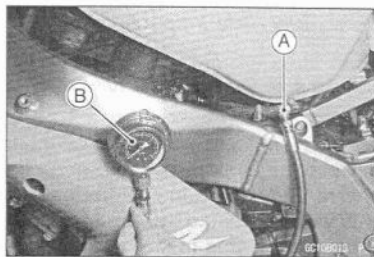
right after Ignition SW ON, with pump running:

Standard: 304 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 44 psi)

after 3 seconds from Ignition SW ON, with pump stopped:

Standard: 280 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 41 psi), residual fuel pressure)  
The system should hold the residual pressure about 30 seconds.

- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- Measure the fuel pressure with the engine idling.



### 3-46 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Fuel Line

##### Fuel Pressure (idling)

Standard: 304 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 44 psi)

##### NOTE

○ The gauge hand will fluctuate. Read the pressure at the average of the maximum and minimum indications.

- ★ If the fuel pressure is much higher than the specified, replace the fuel pump.
- ★ If the fuel pressure is much lower than specified, check the following:
  - Fuel Line Leakage
  - Amount of Fuel Flow (see Fuel Flow Rate Inspection)
- ★ If the fuel pressure is much lower than specified, and if inspection above checks out good, replace the throttle body assy, or the fuel pump and measure the fuel pressure again.
- Remove the fuel pressure gauge and adapter.
- Install the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Installation).

##### Fuel Flow Rate Inspection

##### NOTE

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

#### WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

- Turn the ignition switch, and engine stop switch OFF.
- Wait until the engine cools down.
- Prepare a fuel hose of the inside diameter 7.5 mm (0.30 in.) and a measuring cylinder.
- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank Bolts (see Fuel Tank Removal)

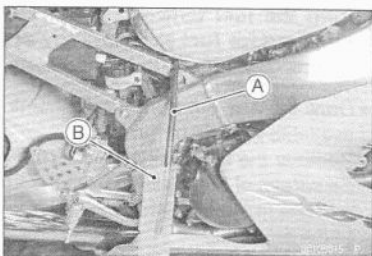
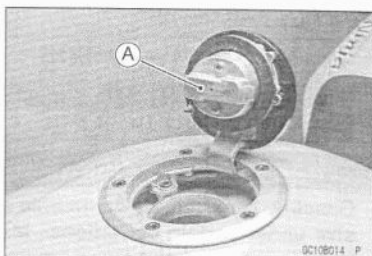
## Fuel Line

- Open the fuel tank cap [A] to lower the pressure in the tank.
- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel supply pipe of the fuel pump.
- Remove the fuel hose from the fuel pump (see Fuel Pump Removal).

### **⚠ WARNING**

Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

- Connect the prepared fuel hose [A] to the fuel supply pipe of the fuel pump.
- Secure the fuel hose with a clamp.
- Insert the fuel hose into the measuring cylinder [B].



### **⚠ WARNING**

Wipe off spilled out fuel immediately.  
Be sure to hold the measuring cylinder vertical.

- Close the fuel tank cap.
- With the engine stopped, turn the ignition switch ON. The fuel pump should operate for 3 seconds, and then should stop.

### **CAUTION**

Do not drive the fuel pump 3 seconds or more without the fuel in the fuel tank. If the fuel pump is driven without the fuel, it may be damaged.

- Measure the discharge for 3 seconds.
- Repeat this operation several times.

#### **Amount of Fuel Flow**

Standard: 67 mL or more for 3 seconds

- ★ If the fuel flow is much less than the specified, check the following:
  - Battery Condition (see Electrical System chapter)
- After inspection, connect the fuel hoses. (see Fuel Tank Installation).
- Start the engine and check for fuel leakage.

## 3-48 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Fuel Pump

#### Fuel Pump Removal

#### CAUTION

Never drop the fuel pump, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the pump can damage it.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Disconnect the battery (-) terminal.

To make fuel spillage minimum, draw the fuel out from the fuel tank when the engine is cold. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

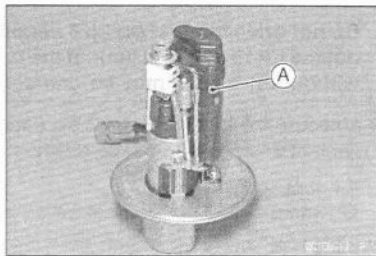
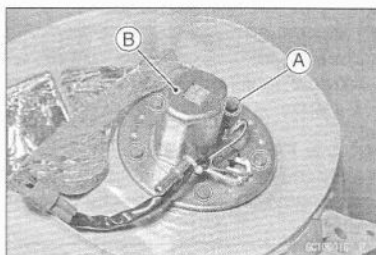
- Draw the fuel out from the fuel tank with a commercially available electric pump.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Be careful of fuel spillage from the fuel tank since fuel still remains in the fuel tank and fuel pump. Plug the fuel pipe of the fuel tank.
- Turn the fuel tank upside down.
- Unscrew the fuel pump bolts [A], and take out the fuel pump assembly [B] and gasket.
- Discard the fuel pump gasket.

#### CAUTION

Do not pull the leads (C) of the fuel pump and fuel reserve switch. If they are pulled, the lead terminals may be damaged.

#### Fuel Pump Installation

- Remove dirt or dust from the fuel pump [A] by lightly applying compressed air.
- Replace the fuel pump gasket with a new one.

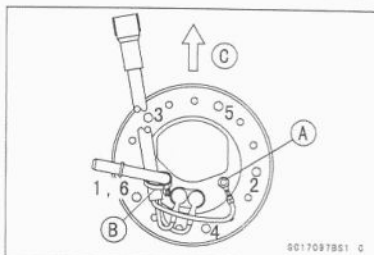


## Fuel Pump

- Check that the fuel pump terminal [A] and band [B] are in place.  
[C] Front
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the fuel pump bolts.
- Tighten the fuel pump bolts to a snug fit following the tightening sequence shown.
- Following the tightening sequence, tighten the pump bolts to the specified torque.

**Torque - Fuel Pump Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in-lb)**

- Tighten the pump bolts again to check the tightness in the order shown.



### Operation Inspection

#### NOTE

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- Turn the ignition switch ON and make sure that the fuel pump operates (make light sounds) for 3 seconds, and then stops.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- ★ If the pump does not work as described above, inspect the operating voltage.

### Operating Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the fuel tank bolts and lift up the fuel tank.
- Connect the hand tester (25 V DC) to the connector [A], with needle adapter set.

**Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

**Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

- Measure the operating voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- The tester needle should indicate battery voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V.

#### Pump Operating Voltage at Pump

##### Connections to Pump Connectors

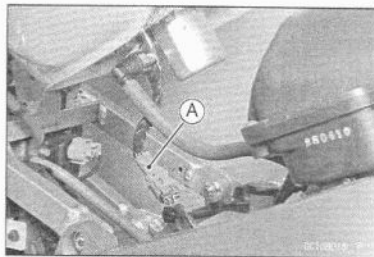
Tester (+) → Y/R Lead

Tester (-) → BK/W Lead

##### Operating Voltage at Pump Connector

**Standard: Battery Voltage (12.5 V or more) for 3 seconds, and then 0 V.**

- ★ If the reading stays on battery voltage, and never shows 0 V. Check the ECU and fuel pump relay.
- ★ If the voltage is in specification, but the pump doesn't work, replace the pump.
- ★ If there is still no battery voltage, check the pump relay (see this chapter).



## Fuel Pump



GC170998W2 C



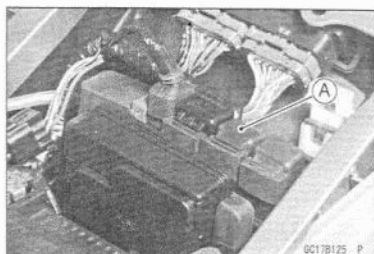
## Fuel Pump Relay

### Fuel Pump Relay Removal

#### CAUTION

Never drop the relay, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the relay can damage it.

- Remove:  
Seals (see Frame chapter)
- Remove the fuel pump relay [A] from the bracket and disconnect the connector.



### Fuel Pump Relay Inspection

- Remove the fuel pump relay (see above).
- Connect the hand tester [A] and one 12 V battery [B] to the relay connector [C] as shown.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

Relay Coil Terminals [1] and [2]

Relay Switch Terminals [3] and [4]

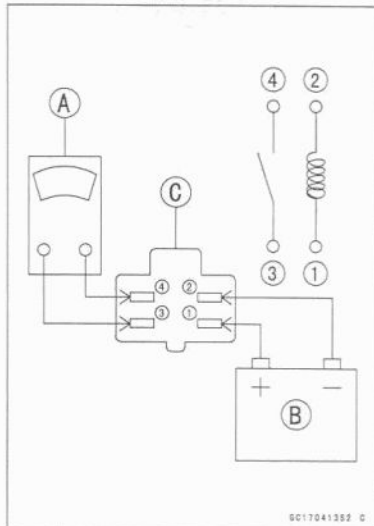
#### Testing Relay

Tester range: 1  $\Omega$  range

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow 0 \Omega$

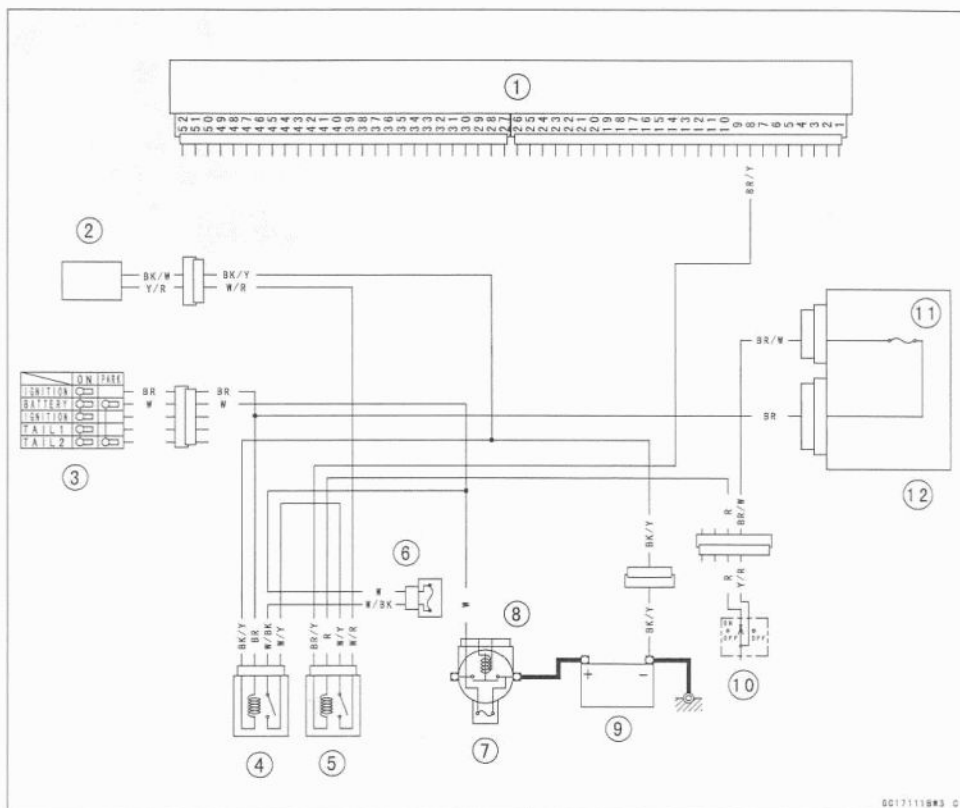
When battery is disconnected  $\rightarrow \infty \Omega$

★ If the relay does not work as specified, replace the relay.



### 3-52 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Fuel Pump Relay



00171118B3 0

- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. ECU             | 7. Main Fuse 30 A      |
| 2. Fuel Pump       | 8. Starter Relay       |
| 3. Ignition Switch | 9. Battery             |
| 4. ECU Main Relay  | 10. Engine Stop Switch |
| 5. Fuel Pump Relay | 11. Ignition Fuse 10 A |
| 6. ECU Fuse 15 A   | 12. Junction Box       |

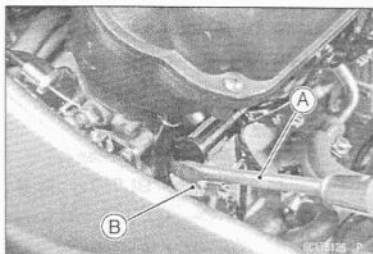
## Fuel Injectors

**CAUTION**

Never drop the injector, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the injector can damage it.

*Audible Inspection*

- Start the engine.
- Apply the tip of a screwdriver [A] to the injector [B]. Put the grip end onto your ear, and listen whether the injector is clicking or not.
- A sound scope can also be used.
- Do the same for the other injector.
- ★ If all the injectors click at a regular intervals, the injectors are good.
- The click interval becomes shorter as the engine speed rises.
- ★ If either injector doesn't click, perform the "Injector Signal Test" for injector operation.

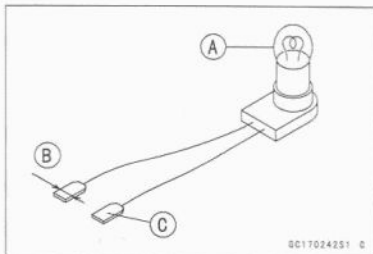
*Injector Signal Test*

- Prepare two test light sets with male terminals as shown.  
Rating of Bulb [A]: 12 V × 3 ~ 3.4 W  
Terminal Width [B]: 1.8 mm (0.07 in)  
Terminal Thickness [C]: 0.8 mm (0.03 in)

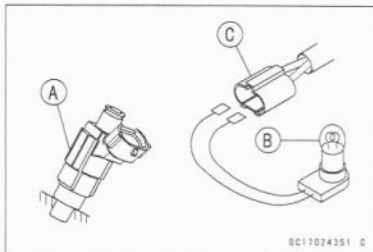
**CAUTION**

Do not use larger terminals than specified above. A larger terminal could damage the injector main harness connector (female), leading to harness repair or replacement.

Be sure to connect bulbs in series. The bulb works as a current limiter to protect the solenoid in the injector from excessive current.



- Remove connectors for injector [A].
- Connect each test light set [B] to the injector sub harness connector [C].
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- While cranking the engine with the starter motor, watch the test lights.
- ★ If the test lights flicker at regular intervals, the injector circuit in the ECU, and the wiring are good. Perform the "Injector Resistance Inspection".



- Injector signals can be also confirmed by connecting the hand tester (× 10 V AC) instead of the test light set to the injector main harness (female) connector. Crank the engine with the starter motor, and check to see if the hand oscillates at regular intervals.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- ★ If the test light doesn't flicker (or the test hand doesn't oscillates), check the wiring and connectors again. If the wiring is good, check the injector voltage.

## 3-54 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Fuel Injectors

#### Injector Resistance Inspection

- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Disconnect the connector from the injector [A] (see Throttle Body Disassembly/Assembly).
- Measure the injector resistance with the hand tester [B].

Special Tool - Kawasaki Hand Tester: 57001-1394

#### Injector Resistance

##### Connections to Injector

Meter (+)    Meter (-)

#1: W/R ↔ BL/R Terminal

#2: W/R ↔ BL/G Terminal

#3: W/R ↔ BL/BK Terminal

#4: W/R ↔ BL/Y Terminal

Standard:                      about  $11.7 \sim 12.3 \Omega$  @ $20^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $68^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, perform the "Injector Unit Test".
- ★ If the reading is normal, perform the "Injector Unit Test" for confirmation.

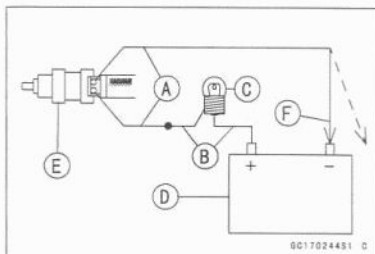
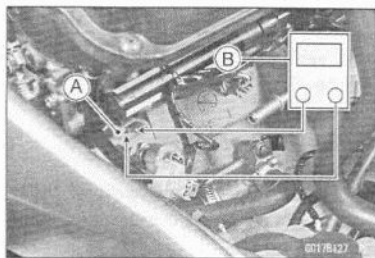
#### Injector Unit Test

- Use two leads [A] and the same test light set [B] as in "Injector Signal Test".  
Rating of Bulb [C]:  $12 \text{ V} \times (3 \sim 3.4) \text{ W}$   
12 V Battery [D]

#### CAUTION

Be sure to connect the bulb in series. The bulb works as a current limiter to protect the solenoid in the injector from excessive current.

- Connect the test light set to the injector [E] as shown.
- Open and connect [F] the end of the lead to the battery (-) terminal repeatedly. The injector should click.
- ★ If the injector does not click, replace the injector.



## Fuel Injectors

### Injector Voltage Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

### Injector Power Source Voltage

**Connector to Injector #1, #2, #3, #4**

**Meter (+) → W/R lead**

**Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal**

- Install the fuel tank.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

### Power Source Voltage at Injector Connector

**Standard: Battery Voltage (12.5 V or more)**

- ★ If the power source voltage is less than standard, check the wiring (see wiring diagram in this section), fuel pump relay (Fuel Pump Relay Inspection) and ECU power source (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set [C].

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

### Injector Output Voltage

**Connections to Injector #1**

**Meter (+) → BL/R lead**

**Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal**

**Connections to Injector #2**

**Meter (+) → BL/G lead**

**Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal**

**Connections to Injector #3**

**Meter (+) → BL/BK lead**

**Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal**

**Connections to Injector #4**

**Meter (+) → BL/Y lead**

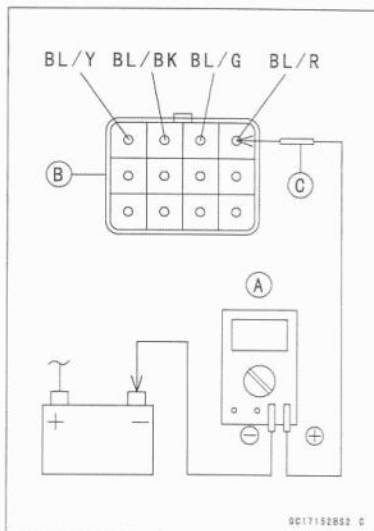
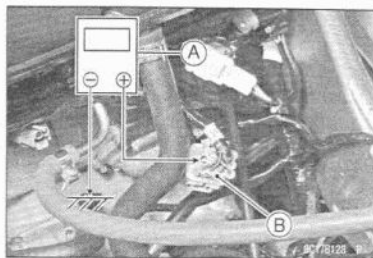
**Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal**

- Install the fuel tank.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

### Output Voltage at Injector Connector

**Standard: Battery Voltage (12.5 V or more)**

- ★ If the output voltage is out of the standard, replace the ECU.



### 3-56 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Fuel Injectors

##### *Injector Fuel Line Inspection*

- Remove the throttle body assy (see this chapter).
- Check the injector fuel line for leakage as follows:
  - Connect a commercially available vacuum/pressure pump [A] to the nipple of the delivery pipe [B] with the fuel hose [C] (both ends connected with the clamps [D]) as shown.

**Torque - Fuel Hose Clamp Screws: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf-m, 13 in·lb)**

- Apply soap and water solution to the areas [E] as shown.
- Watching the pressure gauge, squeeze the pump lever [F], and build up the pressure until the pressure reaches the maximum pressure.

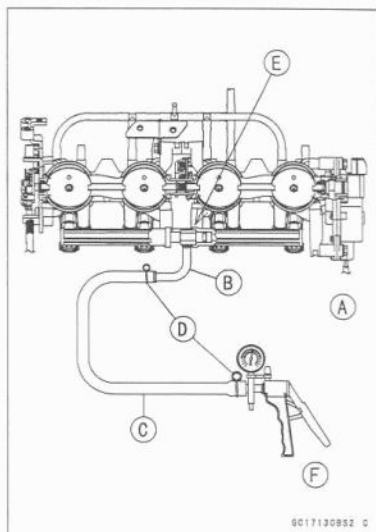
##### **Fuel Line Maximum Pressure**

**Standard: 300 kPa (3.06 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 43 psi)**

#### **CAUTION**

**During pressure testing, do not exceed the maximum pressure for which the system is designed.**

- Watch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.
- ★ If the pressure holds steady, the system is good.
- ★ If the pressure drops at once, or if bubbles are found in the area, the line is leaking. Replace the delivery pipe, injectors and related parts.
- Repeat the leak test, and check the fuel line for no leakage.
- Install the throttle body assy (see this chapter).
- Run the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in Appendix chapter).



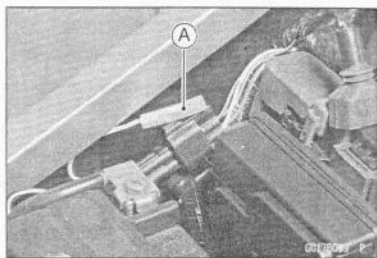


## 3-58 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Self-Diagnosis

#### Self-diagnosis Outline

The self-diagnosis system has three modes and can be switched to another mode by grounding the self-diagnosis terminal [A].



#### User Mode:

The ECU notifies the rider of troubles in DFI system and ignition system by lighting the FI indicator when DFI system and ignition system parts are faulty, and initiates fail-safe function. In case of serious troubles ECU stops the injection/ignition/starter motor operation.

#### Dealer Mode 1:

The FI indicator LED light emits service code(s) to show the problem(s) which the DFI system and ignition system has at the moment of diagnosis.

#### Dealer Mode 2:

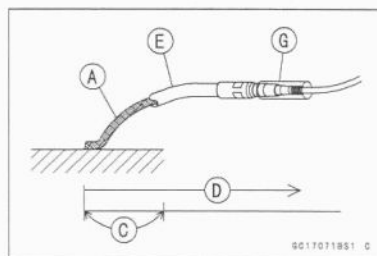
The FI indicator LED light emits service code(s) to show the problem(s) which the DFI system and ignition system had in the past.

#### Self-diagnosis Procedures

- When a problem occurs with the DFI system and ignition system, the DFI indicator LED light [A] goes on.

#### NOTE

- Use a fully charged battery when conducting self-diagnosis. Otherwise, the LED light blinks very slowly or doesn't blink.
  - Keep the self-diagnosis terminal grounded during self-diagnosis, with a auxiliary lead.
- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter) and pull the self-diagnosis terminal [G].
  - Turn on the ignition switch.
  - Connect an auxiliary lead [E] for grounding to the self-diagnosis terminal.
  - To enter the self-diagnosis dealer mode 1 ground [A] the self-diagnosis indicator terminal to the ground for more than 2 seconds [C], and then keep it grounded continuously [D].
  - Count the blinks of the LED light to read the service code. Keep the auxiliary lead ground until you finish reading the service code.





## Self-Diagnosis

- To enter the self-diagnosis dealer mode 2 repeat opening [B] and grounding [A] the lead more than five times [F] within 2 seconds [C] after the lead is first grounded, and then keep it grounded continuously [D] for more than 2 seconds.
- Count the blinks of the LED light to read the service code. Keep the auxiliary lead ground until you finish reading the service code.

### NOTE

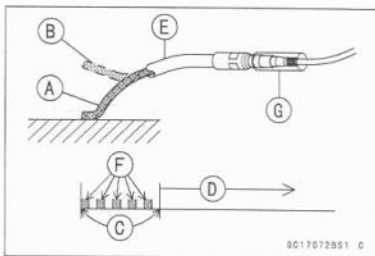
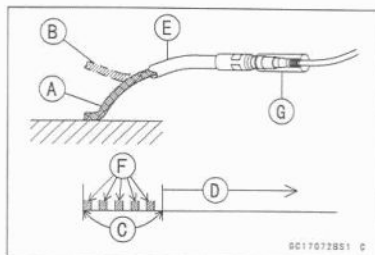
- If the self-diagnosis mode is in dealer mode 1 then you need to enter the dealer mode 2, turn off the ignition switch once.

## Service Code Clearing Procedures

- Enter the self-diagnosis dealer mode 2 (see Self-diagnosis Procedures).

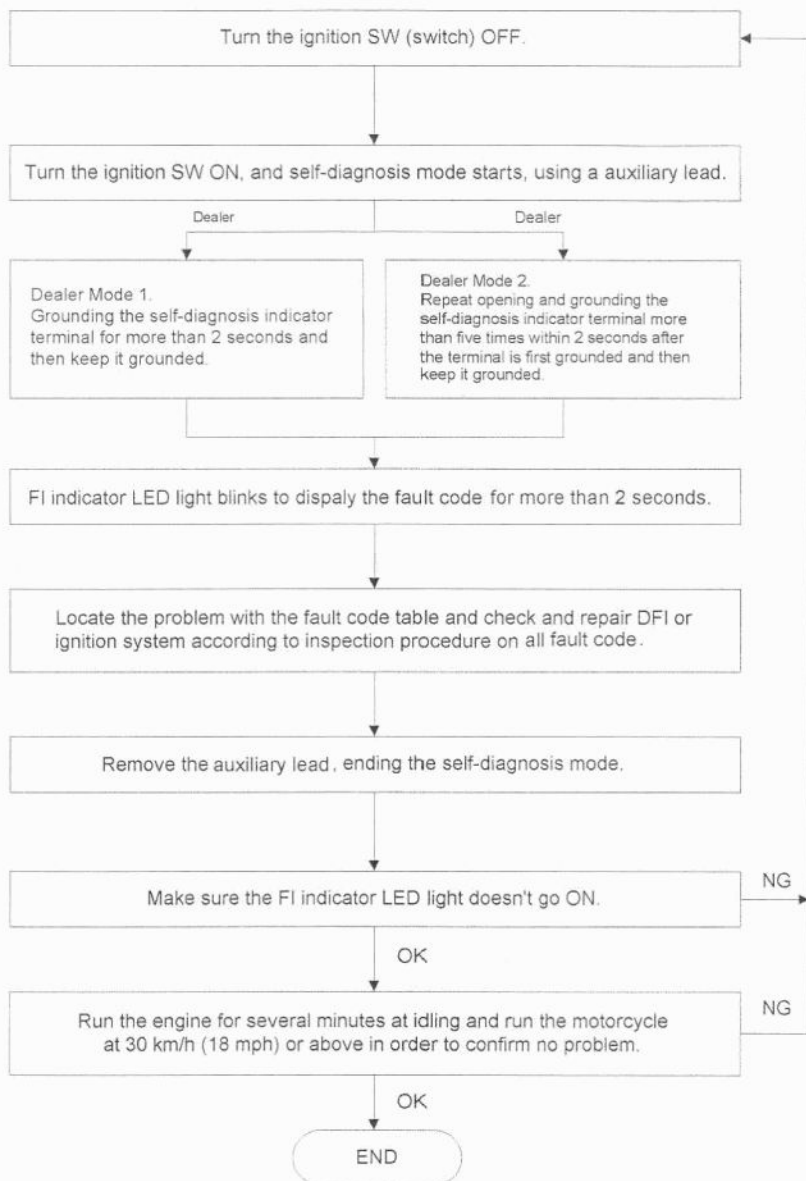
### NOTE

- Make sure to keep the grounding until the following opening and grounding starts.
- Pull the clutch lever in more than 5 seconds, and then release it.
- Repeat opening [B] and grounding [A] the lead (self-diagnosis terminal) more than five times [F] within 2 seconds [C] after the lead is grounded, and then keep it grounded continuously [D] for more than 2 seconds.



### 3-60 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

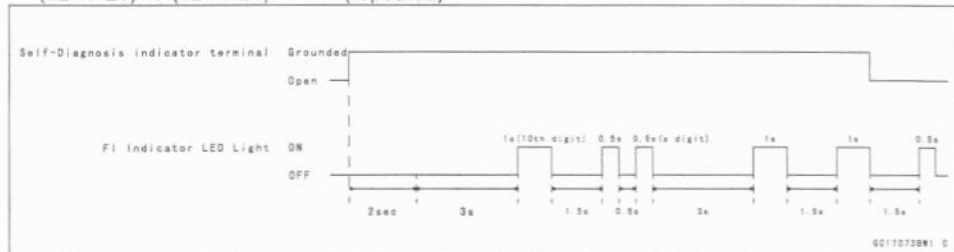
#### Self-Diagnosis



## Self-Diagnosis

### How to Read Service Codes

- Service codes are shown by a series of long or short blinks of the FI indicator LED light as shown below.
- Read 10th digit and unit digit as the FI indicator LED light blinks.
- When there are a number of problems, all the service codes can be stored and the display will begin starting from the lowest number service code in the numerical order. Then after completing all codes, the display is repeated until the self-diagnosis indicator terminal is open.
- If there is no problem, no code and unlight.
- For example, if two problems occurred in the order of 21, 12, the service codes are displayed from the lowest number in the order listed.  
(12 → 21) → (12 → 21) → . . . (repeated)



- If the problem is with the following parts, the ECU cannot memorize these problems, the FI indicator LED light doesn't go on, and no service codes can be displayed.

FI Indicator LED Light

Fuel Pump

Fuel Pump Relay

DFI Main Relay

ECU Power Source Wiring and Ground Wiring (see ECU Inspection in this chapter)

Fuel Injectors


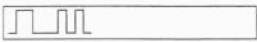














### How to Erase Service Codes

- Even if the ignition SW is turned OFF, the battery or the ECU are disconnected, or the problem is solved, all service codes remain in the ECU.
- Refer to Service Code Clearing Procedure for the service code erasure.

### 3-62 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Self-Diagnosis

#### Service Code Table

| Service Code | FI Indicator LED Light  | Problems (1)   |
|--------------|---|--|
| 11           |    | Main throttle sensor malfunction, wiring open or short         |
| 12           |    | Inlet air pressure sensor malfunction, wiring open or short    |
| 13           |    | Inlet air temperature sensor malfunction, wiring open or short |
| 14           |    | Water temperature sensor malfunction, wiring open or short     |
| 15           |    | Atmospheric pressure sensor malfunction, wiring open or short  |
| 21           |    | Crankshaft sensor malfunction, wiring open or short            |
| 23           |    | Camshaft position sensor malfunction, wiring open or short     |
| 24           |    | Speed sensor malfunction, wiring open or short                 |
| 25           |    | Speed sensor malfunction, wiring open or short                 |
| 31           |    | Vehicle-down sensor, malfunction, wiring open or short         |
| 32           |    | Subthrottle sensor malfunction, wiring open or short           |
| 51           |    | Stick (Ignition) coil #1 malfunction, wiring open or short     |
| 52           |    | Stick (Ignition) coil #2 malfunction, wiring open or short     |
| 53           |    | Stick (Ignition) coil #3 malfunction, wiring open or short     |
| 54           |  | Stick (Ignition) coil #4 malfunction, wiring open or short     |
| 62           |  | Subthrottle valve actuator malfunction, wiring open or short   |

#### Footnotes:

- (1) The ECU may be involved in these problems. If all the parts and circuits checked out good, be sure to check the ECU for ground and power supply. If the ground and power supply are checked good, replace the ECU.

## Self-Diagnosis

## Backups

○ The ECU takes the following measures to prevent engine damage when the DFI or the ignition system parts have troubles.

| Service Codes | Parts                        | Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria   | Backups by ECU   |
|---------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| 11            | Main Throttle Sensor         | Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage<br>0.2 ~ 4.8 V   | If the main throttle sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU locks ignition timing into the ignition timing at closed throttle position and sets the DFI in the D-J method.<br><br>Also, the main throttle sensor system and inlet air pressure fails, the ECU locks ignition timing into the ignition timing at closed throttle position and sets the DFI in the $\alpha$ -N method. |
| 12            | Inlet Air Pressure Sensor    | Inlet Air Pressure (absolute)<br>$P_v = 100 \text{ mmHg} \sim 900 \text{ mmHg}$                        | If the inlet air pressure sensor system fails (the signal $P_v$ is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets the DFI in the $\alpha$ -N method (1).   |
| 13            | Inlet Air Temperature Sensor | Inlet Air Temperature<br>$T_a = -47^\circ\text{C} \sim +178^\circ\text{C}$                             | If the inlet air temperature sensor fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets $T_a$ at $40^\circ\text{C}$ .  |
| 14            | Water Temperature Sensor     | Water Temperature<br>$T_w = -30^\circ\text{C} \sim +120^\circ\text{C}$                                 | If the water temperature sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets $T_w$ at $80^\circ\text{C}$ .   |
| 15            | Atmospheric Pressure Sensor  | Absolute Atmospheric Pressure<br>$P_a = 100 \text{ mmHg} \sim 900 \text{ mmHg}$                        | If the atmospheric pressure sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets $P_a$ at 760 mmHg (the standard atmospheric pressure).   |
| 21            | Crankshaft Sensor            | Crankshaft sensor must send 23 signals (output signal) to the ECU at the one cranking.                 | If crankshaft sensor generates less than 23 or more signals, the engine stops by itself.   |
| 23            | Camshaft Position Sensor     | Cam sensor must send one signal (output signal) to the ECU at the two cranking                         | If the camshaft position sensor system fails (the signal is missing, wiring short or open), the ECU continues to ignite cylinders in the same sequence following the last good signal.   |
| 24            | Speed Sensor                 | Speed sensor must send 4 signals (output signal) to the ECU at the one rotation of the engine sprocket | If the speed sensor system fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the speedometer shows 0.   |
| 25            | Speed Sensor                 | The gear position is decided by the signal of the speed sensor.  | If the speed sensor system fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU set the top (6) gear position.   |

### 3-64 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Self-Diagnosis

| Service Codes | Parts                           | Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria  | Backups by ECU  |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| 31            | Vehicle -down Sensor            | Vehicle-down Sensor Output Voltage (signal)<br>Vd = 0.4 V ~ 4.4 V                               | If the vehicle-down sensor system has failures (the output voltage Vd is more than usable range, wiring open), the ECU shuts off the fuel pump, the fuel injectors and the ignition system. |
| 32            | Subthrottle sensor              | Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage<br>0.15 ~ 4.85 V  | If the subthrottle sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the actuator locks sub throttle valve at full open position.                          |
| 51            | Stick Coil #1 (Ignition Coil)*  | The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.   | If the ignition primary winding #1 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #1 to stop fuel to the cylinder #1, though the engine keeps running.      |
| 52            | Stick Coil #2 (Ignition Coil)*  | The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.   | If the ignition primary winding #2 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #2 to stop fuel to the cylinder #2, though the engine keeps running.      |
| 53            | Stick Coil #3 (Ignition Coil)*  | The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.   | If the ignition primary winding #3 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #3 to stop fuel to the cylinder #3, though the engine keeps running.      |
| 54            | Stick Coil #4 (Ignition Coil) * | The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.   | If the ignition primary winding #4 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #4 to stop fuel to the cylinder #4, though the engine keeps running.      |
| 62            | Subthrottle Valve Actuator      | The actuator operates open and close of the subthrottle valve by the pulse signal from the ECU. | If the sub throttle actuator fails (the signal is out to the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU stops the current to the actuator.  |

#### Note:

(1)  $\alpha - N$  Method: the DFI control method from medium to heavy engine load. When the engine load is light like at idling or low speed, the ECU determines the injection quantity by calculating from the throttle vacuum (vacuum sensor output voltage) and engine speed (crankshaft sensor output voltage). This method is called D-J method. As the engine speed increases, and the engine load turns middle to heavy, the ECU determines the injection quantity by calculating from the throttle opening (throttle sensor output voltage) and the engine speed. This method is called  $\alpha - N$  method.

\* This depends on the number of stopped cylinders.

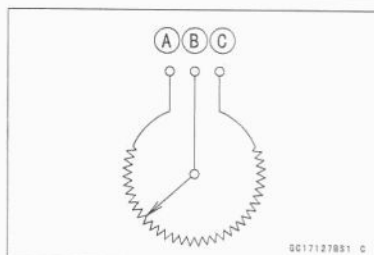
## Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

The main throttle sensor is a rotating variable resistor that change output voltage according to throttle operating. The ECU senses this voltage change and determines fuel injection quantity, and ignition timing according to engine rpm, and throttle opening.

Input Terminal [A]

Output Terminal [B]

Ground Terminal [C]



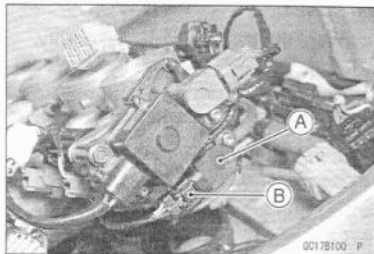
## Main Throttle Sensor Removal/Adjustment

**CAUTION**

**Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.**

**Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.**

Main Throttle Sensor Connector [B]



## Input Voltage Inspection

**NOTE**

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the connector [B], using the needle adapter set.

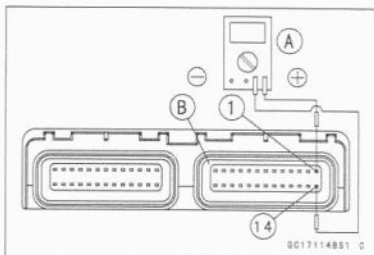
**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

**Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage  
Connections to ECU Connector**

Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 1)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 4)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.



**Input Voltage at ECU Connector**

**Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC**

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- ★ If the reading of input voltage is less than the standard, check the ECU for its ground, power supply and wiring shorted.
- ★ If the input voltage is within the standard range, check the input voltage at the main throttle sensor connector.
- Remove the throttle body assembly temporarily (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).

### 3-66 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and main throttle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

**Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter : 57001-1538**

#### Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Sensor

**Meter (+) → BL lead**

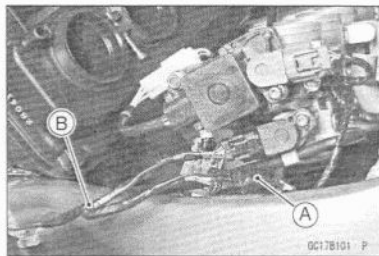
**Meter (-) → BR/BK lead**

- Install the throttle body assembly.
- Measure the sensor input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

#### Input Voltage at Sensor

**Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC**

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If the reading is good, check the output voltage of the sensor.





## Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

## Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Voltmeter [A]

Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

## Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

## Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → Y/W lead (terminal 2)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check idle speed to ensure throttle opening is correct.

## Idle Speed

Standard: 1 300 r/min (rpm)

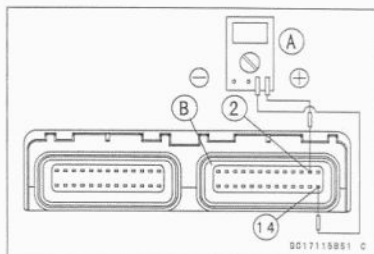
- ★ If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust the idle speed (see Idle Speed Inspection in Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the throttle is fully opened or completely closed.

## Output Voltage at ECU

Standard: 1.02 ~ 4.62 V DC (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)

## NOTE

- The throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:
  - 1.02 VDC (or slightly higher) with the throttle at the idle position.
  - 4.62 VDC (or slightly lower) with the throttle at the fully open position.



## CAUTION

Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor can especially on a hard surface. A shock to the sensor can damage it.

- ★ If the output voltage is within the standard range, check the ECU for a good ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the standard range (e.g. when the wiring is open, the reading is 0 V), check the output voltage again at the sensor connector.

### 3-68 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and main throttle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter :  
57001-1538

##### Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

##### Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → Y/W lead

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead

- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the throttle is fully opened or completely closed.

##### Output Voltage at Sensor

Standard: 1.02 ~ 4.62 V DC (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)

##### NOTE

- The throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:
  - 1.02 VDC (or slightly higher) with the throttle at the idle position.
  - 4.62 VDC (or slightly lower) with the throttle at the fully open position.

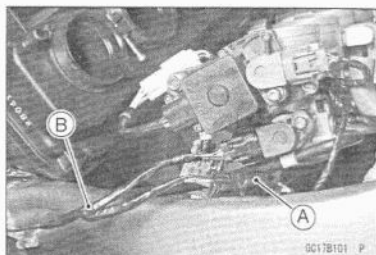
##### CAUTION

Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. A shock to the sensor can damage it.

##### NOTE

- The standard voltage marked with an asterisk refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5V exactly.
- When the input voltage reading shows other than 5V, derive a voltage range as follows.  
Example:  
In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.  
 $1.02 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 0.97 \text{ V}$   
 $4.62 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 4.39 \text{ V}$   
Thus, the valid range is 0.97 ~ 4.39 V



- After throttle sensor voltage inspection, remove the harness adapter.
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard range, inspect the throttle sensor resistance.
- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see next diagram).

## Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

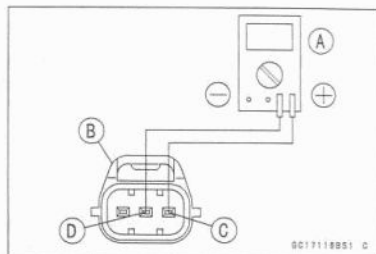
*Resistance Inspection*

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the main throttle sensor connector [B].
- Measure the main throttle sensor resistance.

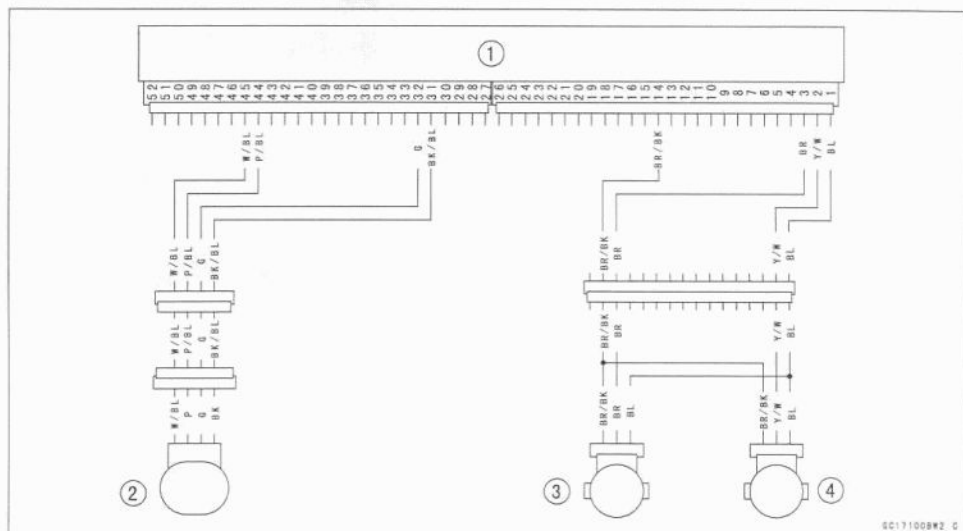
**Main Throttle Sensor Resistance**

**Connections:** BL lead [C] ↔ BR/BK lead [D]

**Standard:** 4 ~ 6 kΩ



- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the throttle body assy.
- ★ If the reading is within the range, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see this chapter).



1. ECU
2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
3. Subthrottle Sensor
4. Main Throttle Sensor

## 3-70 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

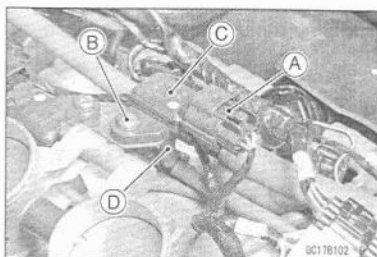
### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)

#### CAUTION

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the part can damage it.

#### Removal

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
  - Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Connector [A]
  - Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Screw [B]
  - Inlet Air Pressure Sensor [C]
  - Vacuum Hose [D]



#### Installation

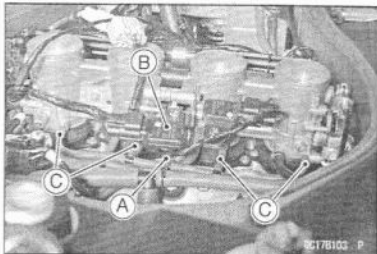
#### NOTE

- The inlet air pressure sensor is the same part as the atmospheric sensor except that the sensor has a vacuum hose and different wiring.

- Install:
  - Vacuum Hose [A]
  - Inlet Air Pressure Sensor [B]

Torque - Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Screw: 4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf·m, 43 in·lb)

[C] Vacuum Hoses



## Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)

## Input Voltage Inspection

## NOTE

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- The inspection is the same as "Input Voltage Inspection" of the throttle sensor and the atmospheric pressure sensor.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 1)

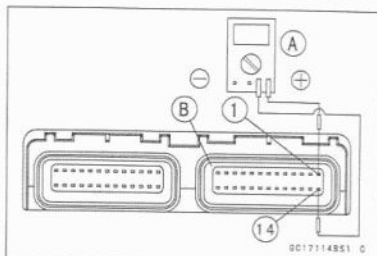
Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

#### Input Voltage at ECU

Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC

- ★ If the reading is less than the standard range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.



## 3-72 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)

- ★ If the reading is within the standard range, and check the input voltage again at the sensor connector.
  - ★ Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
  - Disconnect the inlet air pressure sensor connector and connect the harness adapter [A] between the sub harness connector and inlet air pressure sensor connector.
  - Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.
- [B] Inlet Air Pressure Sensor

**Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter #2:**  
57001-1408

#### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → BL lead [C]

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead [D]

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

**Input Voltage at Sensor Connector**  
**Standard:** 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If the reading is good, the input voltage is normal. Check the output voltage.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.

#### Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

#### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU

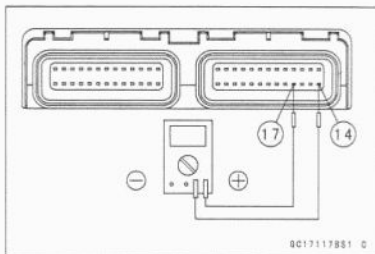
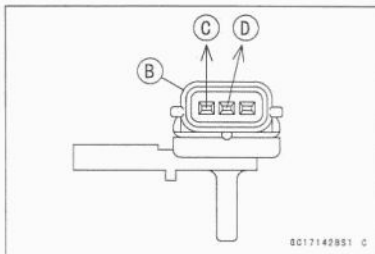
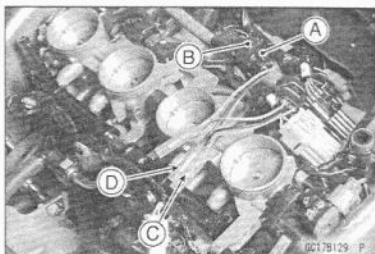
Meter (+) → Y/BL lead (terminal 17)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

**Output Voltage at ECU**  
**Usable Range:** 3.80 ~ 4.20 V DC at the standard  
atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa,  
76 cmHg abs.)

#### NOTE

- The output voltage changes according to the local atmospheric pressure.
  - The vacuum sensor output voltage is based on a nearly perfect vacuum in the small chamber of the sensor. So, the sensor indicates absolute vacuum pressure.
- ★ If the output voltage is within the usable range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.



## Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)

★ If the output voltage is far out of the usable range, check the output voltage again at the sensor connector [A] (when the lead is open, the output voltage is about 1.8 V).

- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.  
[B] Inlet Air Pressure Sensor

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter #2:  
57001-1408

#### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → Y/BL lead [C]

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead [D]

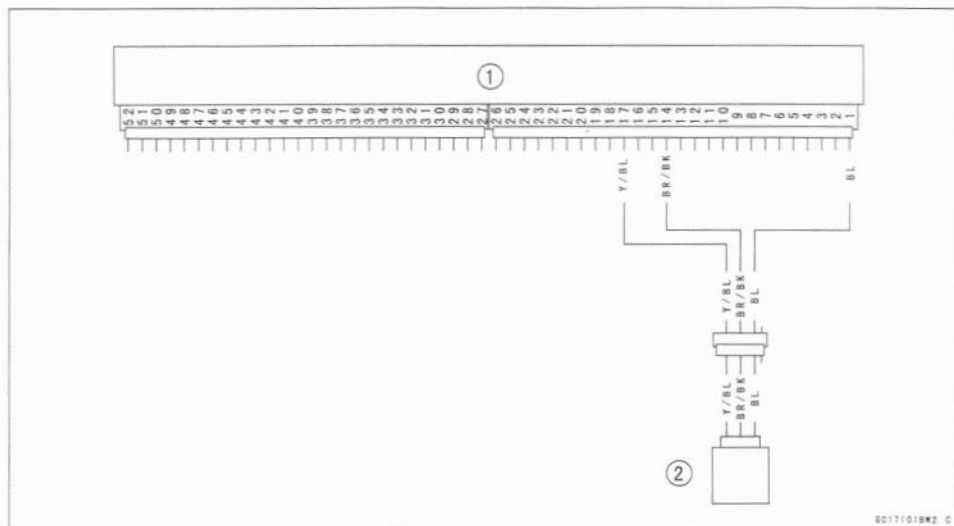
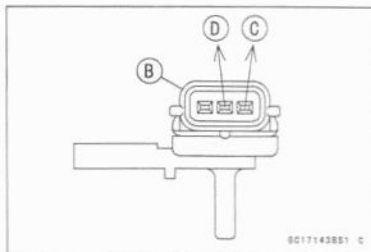
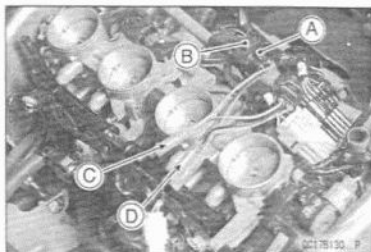
#### Output Voltage at Sensor Connector

Usable Range: 3.80 ~ 4.20 V DC at the standard  
atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa or  
76 cmHg absolute)

★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see next diagram).

★ If the output voltage is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the throttle sensor harness adapter.



1. ECU

2. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor

★ If you need to check the inlet air pressure sensor for vacuum other than 76 cmHg (abs), check the output voltage as follows:

### 3-74 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)

- Remove the inlet air pressure sensor [A] and disconnect the vacuum hose from the sensor.
- Do not disconnect the sensor connector.
- Connect an auxiliary hose [B] to the inlet air pressure sensor.
- Temporarily install the inlet air pressure sensor.
- Connect a commercially available digital meter [C], vacuum gauge [D], and the fork oil level gauge [E] to the inlet air pressure sensor.

**Special Tools - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290**

**Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter #2: 57001-1408**

#### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connection to Sensor

**Meter (+) → Y/BL lead**

**Meter (-) → BR/BK lead**

- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Measure the inlet air pressure sensor output voltage from various vacuum readings, while pulling the handle of the fork oil level gauge.
- Check the inlet air pressure sensor output voltage, using the following formula and chart.

Suppose:

Pg : Vacuum Pressure (gauge) of Throttle Assy

PI : Local Atmospheric Pressure (absolute) measured by a barometer

Pv : Vacuum Pressure (absolute) of Throttle Assy

Vv : Sensor Output Voltage (v)

then

$$Pv = PI - Pg$$

For example, suppose the following data is obtained:

Pg = 8 cmHg (vacuum gauge reading)

PI = 70 cmHg (barometer reading)

Vv = 3.2 V (digital volt meter reading)

then

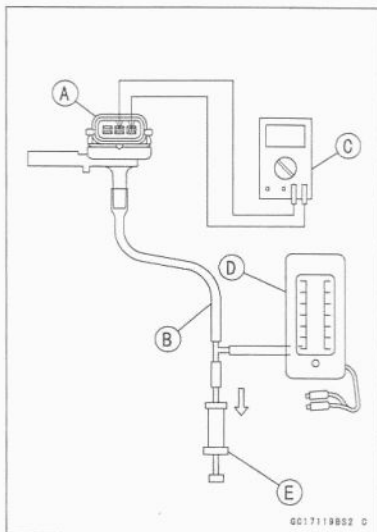
$$Pv = 70 - 8 = 62 \text{ cmHg (abs)}$$

Plot this Pv (62 cmHg) at a point [1] on the chart and draw a vertical line through the point. Then, you can get the usable range [2] of the sensor output voltage.

Usable range = 3.08 ~ 3.48 V

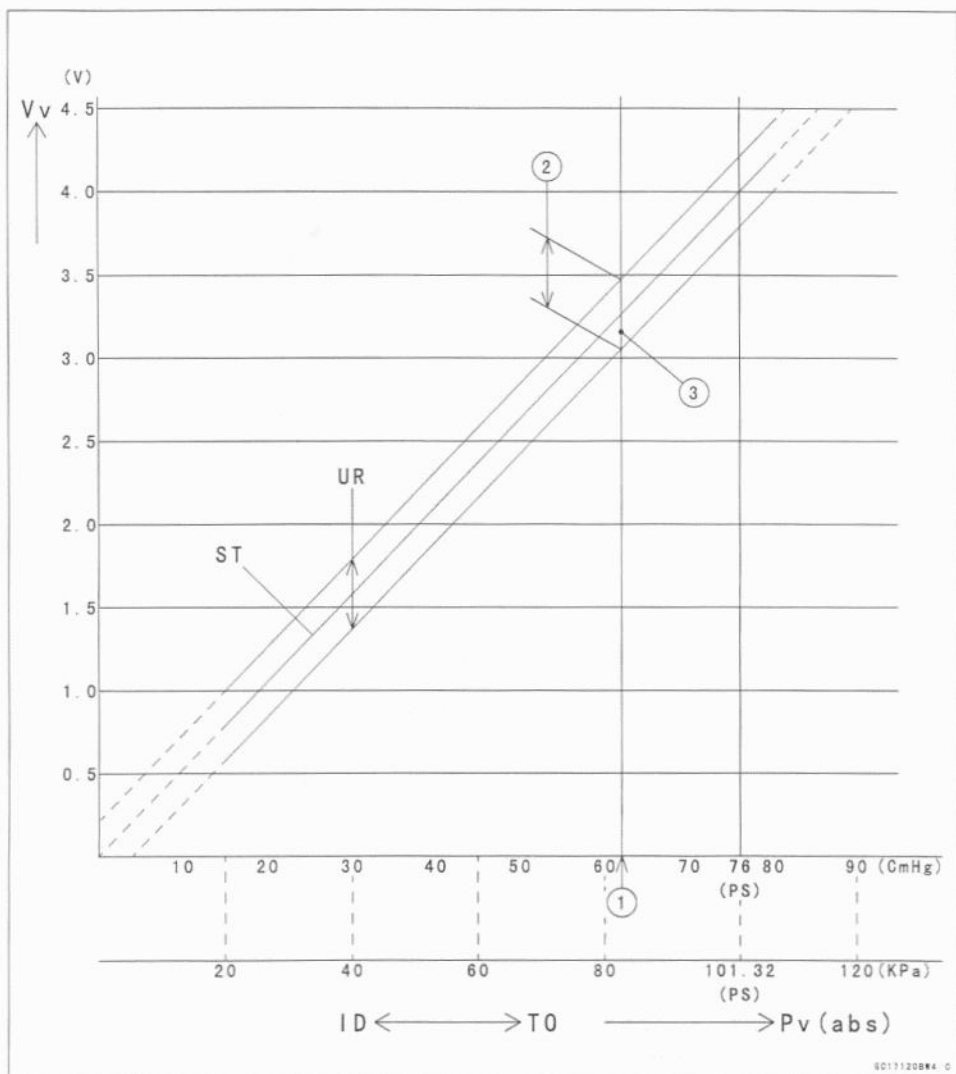
Plot Vv (3.2 V) on the vertical line. → Point [3].

**Results: In the chart, Vv is within the usable range and the sensor is normal.**





## Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)



Vv: Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage (V)  
(Digital Meter Reading)

Pv: Throttle Vacuum Pressure (absolute)  
Ps: Standard Atmospheric Pressure (absolute)

ID: Idling

TO: Throttle Full Open

ST: Standard of Sensor Output Voltage (v)

UR: Usable Range of Sensor Output Voltage (v)

## 3-76 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

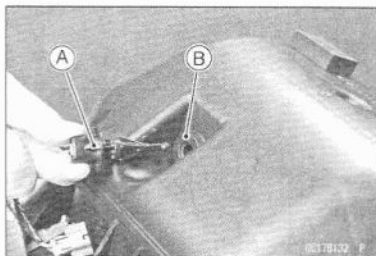
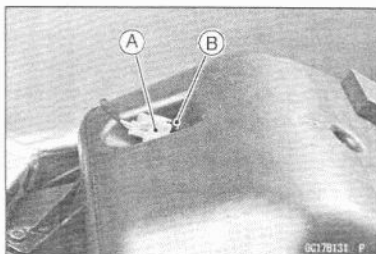
### Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)

#### Removal/Installation

##### CAUTION

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
  - Disconnect the connector [A] from the inlet air temperature sensor.
  - Pull out the inlet air temperature sensor [B].
- 
- Install the inlet air temperature sensor [A] in the grommet [B].



#### Output Voltage Inspection

##### NOTE

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital voltmeter to the ECU connector, using needle adapter set.

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

#### Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → P lead (terminal 18)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped and the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

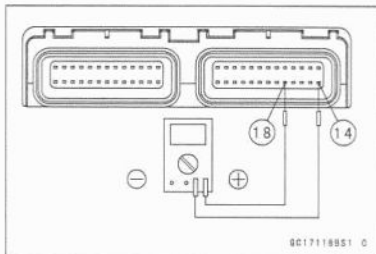
#### Output Voltage at ECU

Standard: about 2.25 ~ 2.50 V at inlet air temperature 20°C (68°F)

##### NOTE

○ The output voltage changes according to the inlet air temperature.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.



## Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)

- ★ If the output voltage is out of the specified, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU section in this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the specified (e.g. when the wiring is open, the voltage is about 4.6 V), remove the fuel tank cover, and check the wiring (see next diagram).
- Remove the needle adapter set, and apply silicone sealant to the seals of the connector for waterproofing.

**Silicone Sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120)**

**- Seals of ECU Connectors**

- ★ If the wiring is good, check the sensor resistance.

**Sensor Resistance Inspection**

- Remove the inlet air temperature sensor (see this section).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of machine oil so that the heat-sensitive portion is submerged.
- Suspend a thermometer [B] with the heat-sensitive portion [C] located in almost the same depth with the sensor.

**NOTE**

○ The sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.

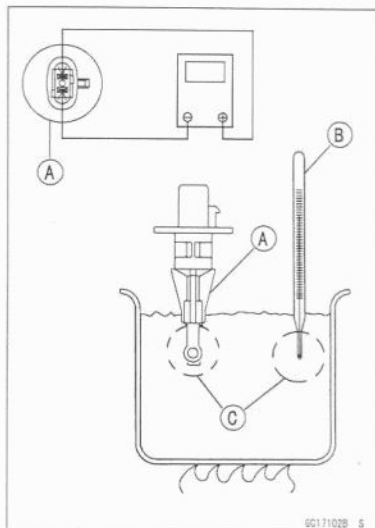
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the oil while stirring the oil gently for even temperature.
- Using a digital meter, measure the internal resistance of the sensor across the terminals at the temperatures shown in the table.

**Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Resistance**

**Standard:** 1.6 ~ 3.7 k $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)

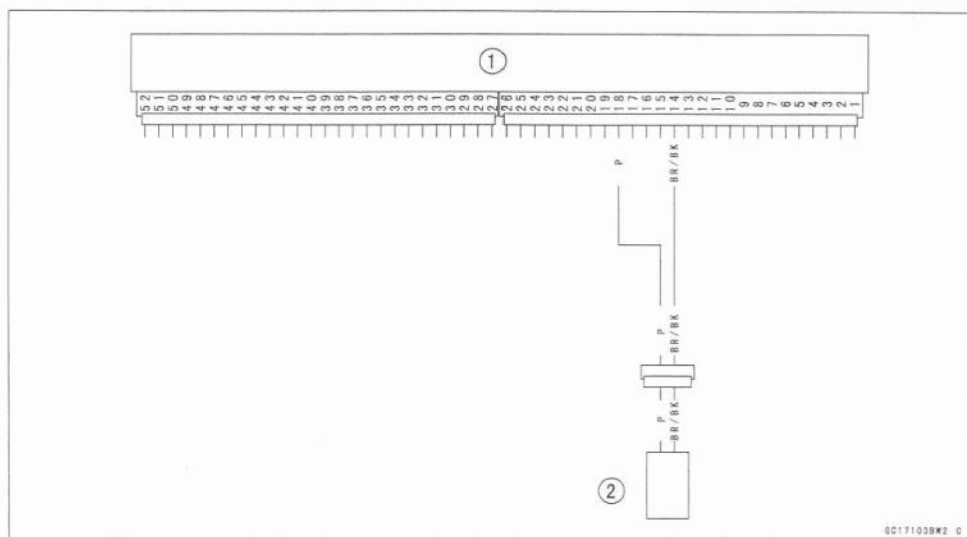
0.24 ~ 0.43 k $\Omega$  at 80°C (176°F)

- ★ If the measurement is out of the range, replace the sensor.
- ★ If the measurement is within the specified, replace the ECU.



### 3-78 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)



1. ECU

2. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor

## Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14)

## Removal/Installation

**CAUTION**

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Disconnect the sensor connector [A], and unscrew the water temperature sensor [B].

Silicone Sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120)

- Threads of Water Temperature Sensor

Torque - Water Temperature Sensor: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

- Fill the engine with coolant and bleed the air from the cooling system (see Coolant Filling in the Cooling System chapter).

## Output Voltage Inspection

**NOTE**

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the connectors.
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the ECU connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

## Water Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → O lead (terminal 5)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

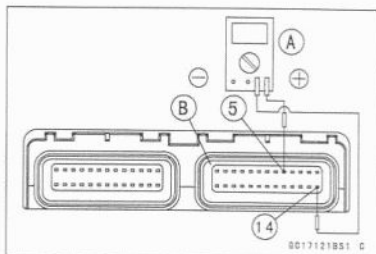
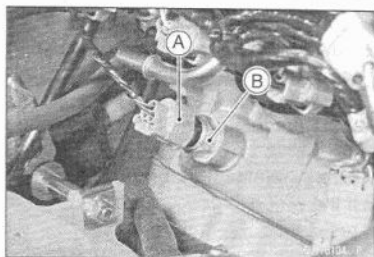
- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped and the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

## Output Voltage at ECU

Standard: about 3 ~ 6 V at 20°C (68°F)

**NOTE**

○ The output voltage changes according to the coolant temperature in the engine.



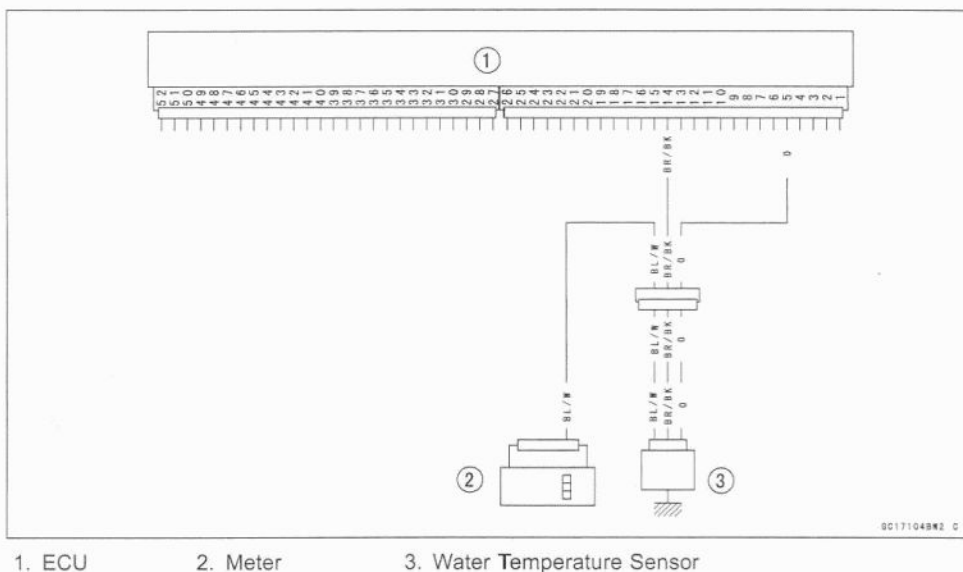
### 3-80 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14)

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- ★ If the output voltage is out of the specified, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the specified (e.g. when the wiring is open, the voltage is about 5V), check the wiring (see next diagram).
- ★ If the wiring is good, check the water temperature sensor resistance.
- Remove the needle adapter set, and apply silicone sealant to the seals of the connector for waterproofing.

**Silicone Sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120)**

**- Seals of ECU Connectors**



#### *Sensor Resistance Inspection*

- Remove the water temperature sensor (see this section).
- Refer to Electrical System chapter for water temperature sensor inspection.

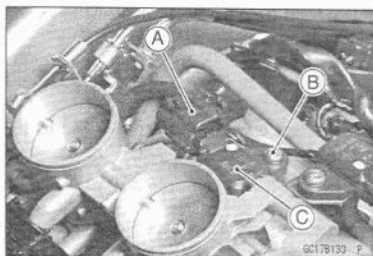
## Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)

## CAUTION

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface.  
Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

## Removal

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
  - Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Connector [A]
  - Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Screw [B]
  - Atmospheric Pressure Sensor [C]



## Installation

## NOTE

○ The atmospheric pressure sensor is the same part as the inlet air pressure sensor except that the inlet air pressure sensor has a inlet air pressure hose and different wiring.

- Installation is reverse of removal.
- Tighten the sensor bolts.

**Torque - Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Screw: 4.9 N·m  
(0.50 kgf·m, 43 in·lb)**

## 3-82 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)

#### Input Voltage Inspection

##### NOTE

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- The inspection is the same as "Input Voltage Inspection" of the throttle sensor and the inlet air pressure sensor.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

#### Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 1)

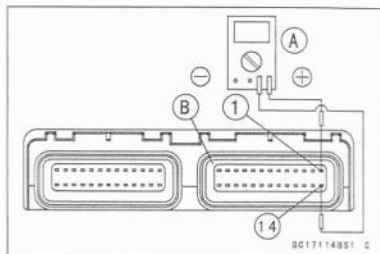
Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

#### Input Voltage at ECU

Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC

- ★ If the reading of input voltage is less than the standard range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.





**Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)**

- ★ If the reading is within the standard range, remove the seat cover, and check the input voltage again at the sensor connector.
- ★ Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Disconnect the atmospheric pressure sensor connector and connect the harness adapter [A] between the main harness connector and pressure sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads. [B] Atmospheric Pressure Sensor

**Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter #2:**  
57001-1408

**Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Input Voltage**  
**Connections to Sensor**

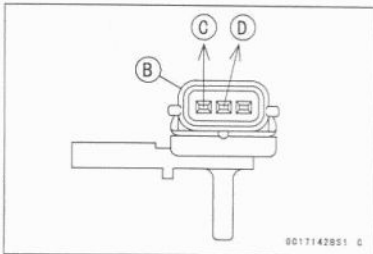
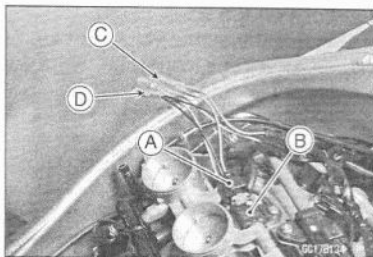
**Meter (+) → BL lead [C]**

**Meter (-) → BR/BK lead [D]**

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

**Input Voltage at Sensor Connector**  
**Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC**

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If the reading is good, the input voltage is normal. Check the output voltage.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.



### 3-84 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)

##### Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Meter [A]

ECU Connector [B]

##### Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → G/W lead (terminal 4)

Meter (−) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

##### Output Voltage

Usable Range: 3.80 ~ 4.20 V DC at the standard atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa, 76 cmHg abs.)

##### NOTE

- The output voltage changes according to the local atmospheric pressure.
  - The atmospheric sensor output voltage is based on a nearly perfect vacuum in the small chamber of the sensor. So, the sensor indicates absolute atmospheric pressure.
- ★ If the output voltage is within the usable range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.

- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the usable range, remove the fuel tank, and check the output voltage at the sensor connector [A] (when the wiring is open, the output voltage is about 1.8 V).

- Connect a digital meter [A] to the harness adapter leads. [B] Atmospheric Pressure Sensor

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter #2:  
57001-1408

##### Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Sensor

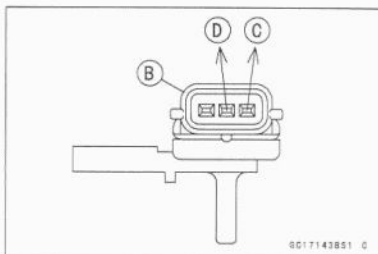
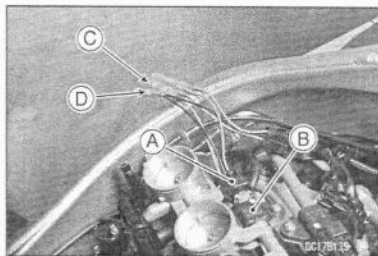
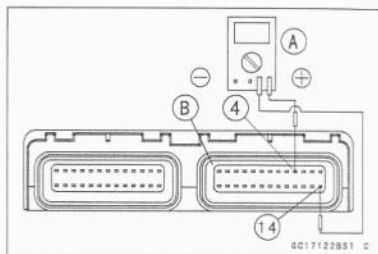
Meter (+) → G/W lead [C]

Meter (−) → BR/BK lead [D]

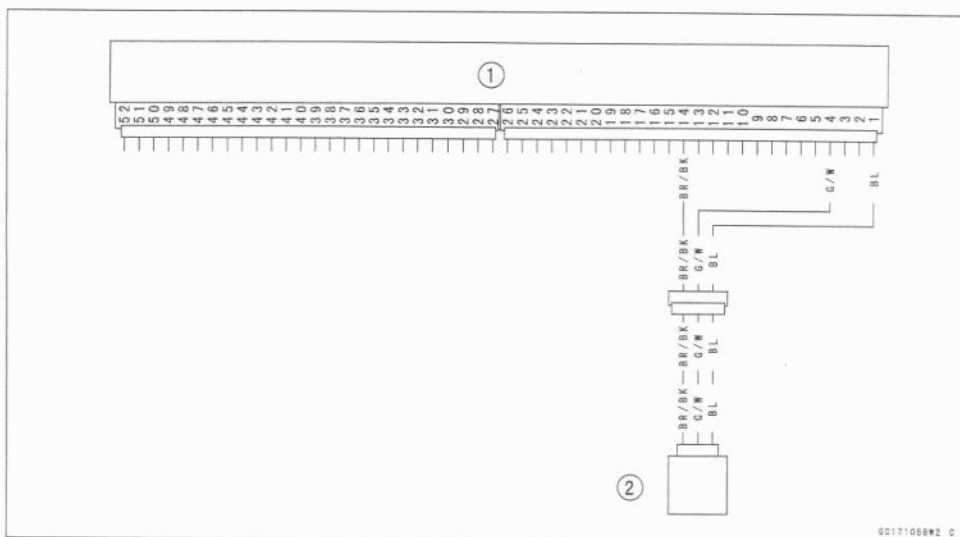
##### Output Voltage at Sensor

Usable Range: 3.80 ~ 4.20 V DC at the standard atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa, 76 cmHg abs)

- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see next diagram).
- ★ If the output voltage is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.



## Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)



1. ECU

2. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor

★ If you need to check the atmospheric pressure sensor for various altitudes other than sea level, check the output voltage as follows:

○ Determine the local altitude (elevation).

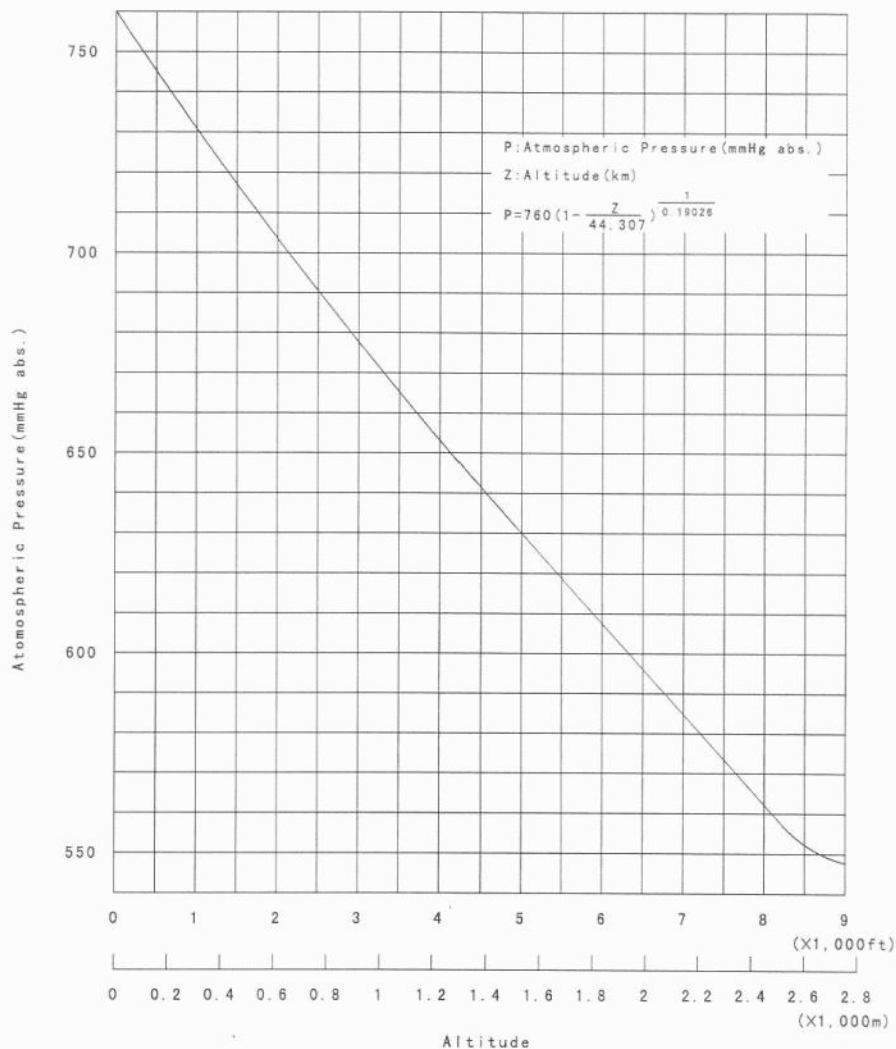
★ If you know the local atmospheric pressure using a barometer, substitute the atmospheric pressure for throttle vacuum pressure in the inlet air pressure sensor chart (see Intake Air Pressure Sensor section in this chapter). And get the usable range of the atmospheric pressure sensor output voltage and check if output voltage is within the standard or not in the same way as Output Voltage Inspection of the inlet air pressure sensor.

★ If you know the local altitude, use the following chart.

### 3-86 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)

#### Atmospheric Pressure/Altitude Relationship



## Crankshaft Sensor (Service Code 21)

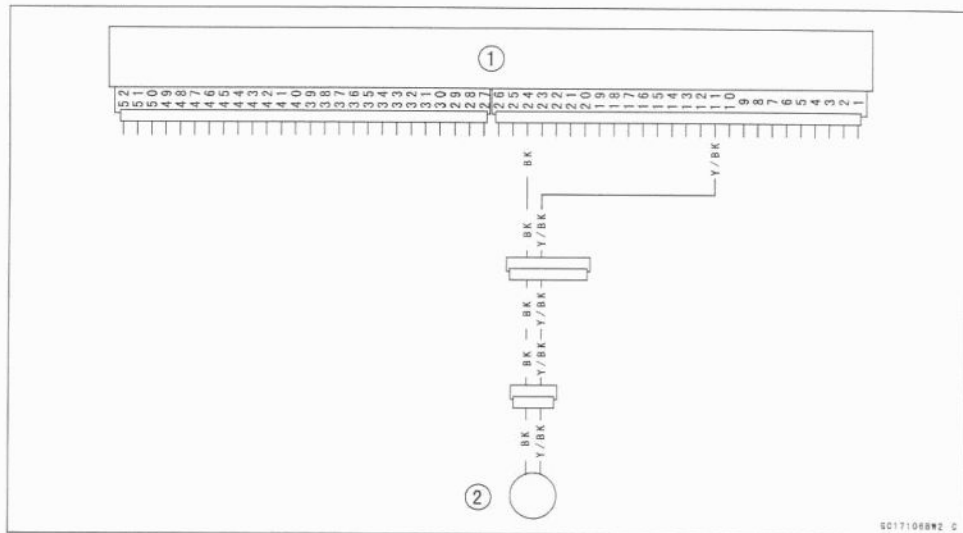
Start the engine and switch the diagnosis mode to Dealer 1 mode to know all the problem that the DFI system has at the time of self-diagnosis. If the engine cannot be started, the self-diagnosis system does not detect dynamic condition of the crankshaft sensor. In this case turn off the ignition switch and turn it on again to enter the Dealer 2 mode. In this mode the system tells all the troubles which the DFI system had in both static and dynamic conditions.

### Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation

- See the Ignition System section in the Electrical System chapter.

### Crankshaft Sensor Inspection

- The crankshaft have no power source, and when the engine stops, the crankshaft generates no signals.
- Crank the engine and measure the peak voltage of the crankshaft sensor (see Electrical System chapter) in order to check the sensor.
- Check the wiring for continuity, using the following diagram.



1. ECU

2. Crankshaft Sensor

## 3-88 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Camshaft Position Sensor (Service Code 23)

Start the engine and switch the diagnosis mode to Dealer 1 mode to know all the problem that the DFI system has at the time of self-diagnosis. If the engine cannot be started, the self-diagnosis system does not detect dynamic condition of the camshaft position sensor. In this case turn off the ignition switch and turn it on again to enter the Dealer 2 mode. In this mode the system tells all the troubles which the DFI system had in both static and dynamic conditions.

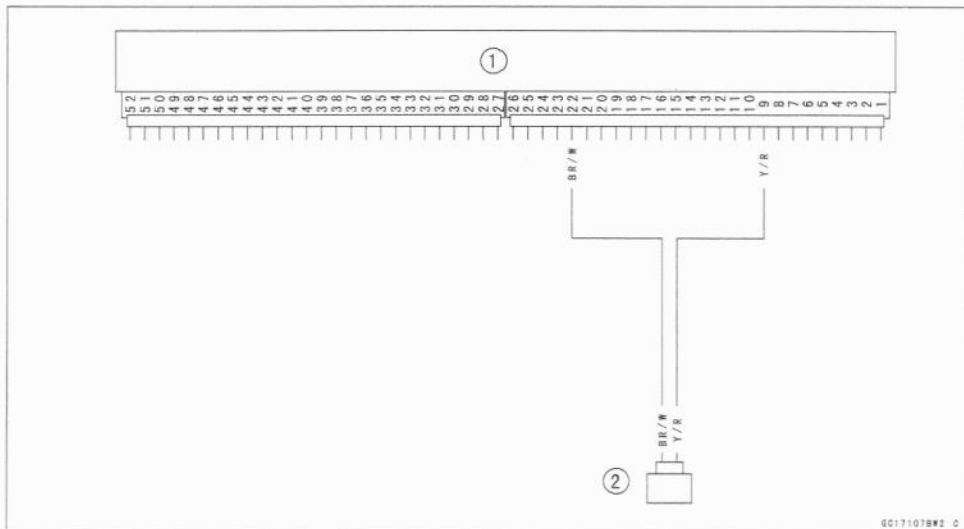
#### *Camshaft Position Sensor Removal/Installation*

The camshaft position sensor detects the position of the camshaft, and distinguishes the cylinder.

- See the Ignition system section in the Electric System chapter.

#### *Camshaft Position Sensor Inspection*

- The camshaft position sensor have no power source, and when the engine stops, the camshaft position sensor generates no signal.
- Crank the engine and measure the peak voltage of the camshaft position sensor (see Electrical System chapter) in order to check the sensor.
- Check the wiring for continuity, using the following diagram.



**Speed Sensor (Service Code 24, 25)***Speed Sensor Removal/Installation*

- See the Switches and Sensors section in the Electrical System chapter.

*Speed Sensor Inspection*

- See the Switches and Sensors section in the Electrical System chapter.

*Input Voltage Inspection***NOTE**

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

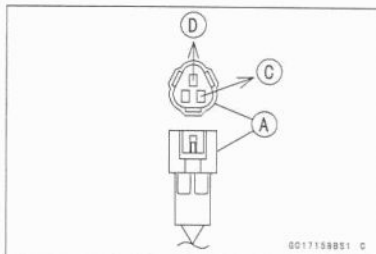
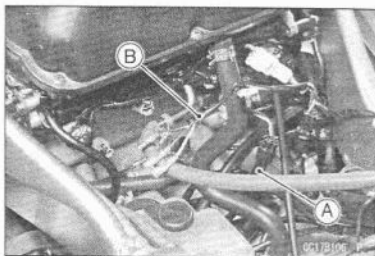
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Disconnect the speed sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and speed sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

**Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter:**  
57001-1400

**Speed Sensor Input Voltage**  
**Connector to Sensor**

Meter (+) → P lead [C]

Meter (-) → BK lead [D]



- Measure the sensor input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

**Input Voltage at Sensor**

**Standard:** About 9 ~ 11 V DC at Ignition SW ON

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram in this section), and meter (see Electrical System chapter).
- ★ If the reading is good, check the output voltage.
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.

*Output Voltage Inspection*

- Before this inspection, inspect the input voltage (see Input Voltage Inspection).

**NOTE**

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.

## 3-90 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Speed Sensor (Service Code 24, 25)

- Disconnect the speed sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and speed sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter:  
57001-1400

#### Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

##### Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → Y lead [C]

Meter (-) → BK lead [D]

- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

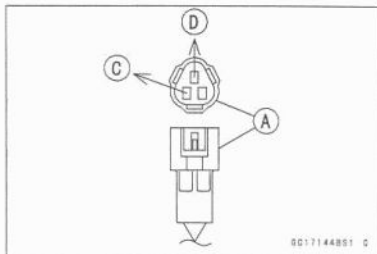
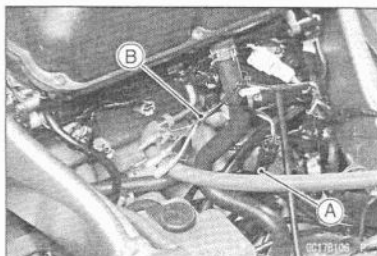
##### Output Voltage at Sensor

Standard: About 0.05 ~ 0.07 V DC

#### NOTE

○ If you can rotate the engine sprocket, the output voltage will be raise.

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the speed sensor (see Electrical System chapter) and the wiring to ECU (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If the reading, speed sensor and wiring are good, replace the ECU.







## 3-92 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)

This sensor has a weight [A] with two magnets inside, and sends a signal to the ECU. But when the motorcycle banks 60 ~ 70° or more to either side (in fact falls down), the weight turns and shuts off the signal. The ECU senses this change, and stops the fuel pump, the fuel injectors, and the ignition system.

Hall IC [B]

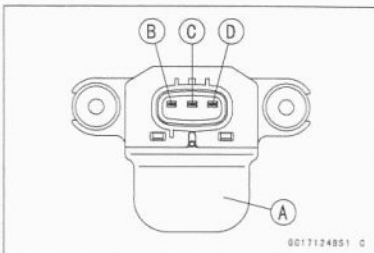
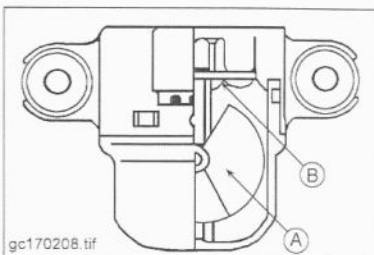
When the motorcycle is down, the ignition switch is left ON. If the starter button is pushed, the electric starter turns but the engine doesn't start. To start the engine again, raise the motorcycle, turn the ignition switch OFF, and then ON. When the ignition switch is turned ON, current flows through the latch-up circuit and the transistor in the circuit is turned ON to unlock the latch-up circuit.

Vehicle-down Sensor [A]

Ground Terminal BK/Y [B]

Output Terminal Y/G [C]

Power Source Terminal W/Y [D]

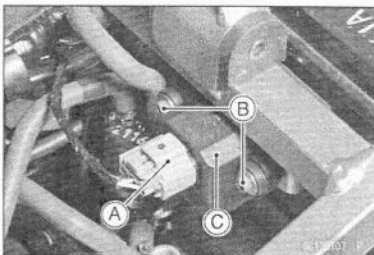


#### Removal

#### CAUTION

Never drop the down-sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
  - Connector [A]
  - Bolts [B]
  - Vehicle-down Sensor [C] and Washers

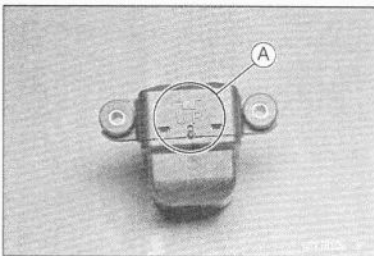


#### Installation

- The UP mark [A] of the sensor should face upward.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Incorrect installation of the vehicle-down sensor could cause sudden loss of engine power. The rider could lose balance during certain riding situations, like leaning over in a turn, with the potential for an accident resulting in injury or death. Ensure that the down sensor is held in place by the sensor brackets.



#### Inspection

#### NOTE

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)

## Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)

- Connect a digital volt meter [A] to the connector of the vehicle-down sensor [B], with the needle adapter set [C].

#### Vehicle-down Sensor Power Source Voltage Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → W/Y lead [D]

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead [E]

- Turn the ignition switch ON, and measure the power source voltage with the connector joined.

#### Power Source Voltage at Sensor

Standard: Battery Voltage (12.5 V or more)

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.

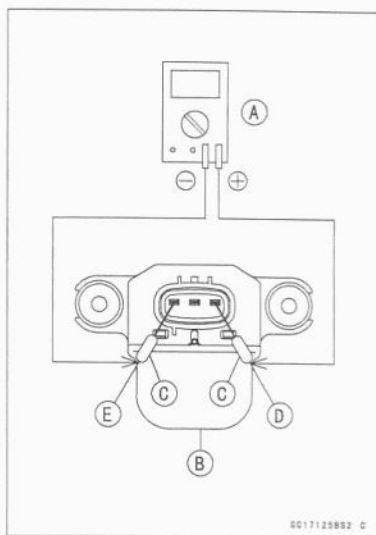
- ★ If there is no battery voltage, check the following:

Battery (see Electrical System chapter)

ECU Main Fuse 15 A

Wiring for Vehicle-down Sensor Power Source (see next diagram)

- ★ If the power source is normal, check the output voltage.



- Turn the ignition switch OFF.

- Remove the sensor.

- Connect a digital volt meter [A] to the connector, with needle adapter set [C].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### Vehicle-down Sensor Output Voltage

##### Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → Y/G lead [D]

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead [E]

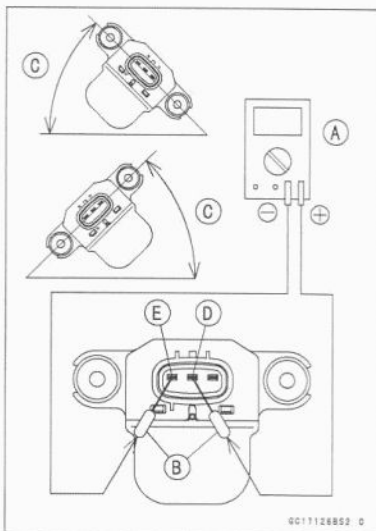
- Hold the sensor vertically.

- Turn the ignition switch ON, and measure the output voltage with the connector joined.

- Tilt the sensor 60 ~ 70° right or left, then hold the sensor almost vertical with the arrow mark pointed up, and measure the output voltage.

#### Output Voltage at Sensor

Standard: with sensor tilted 60 ~ 70° or more  
right or left: 3.7 ~ 4.4 V  
with sensor arrow mark pointed up:  
0.4 ~ 1.4 V



### NOTE

- If you need to test again, turn the ignition switch OFF, and then ON.

## 3-94 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

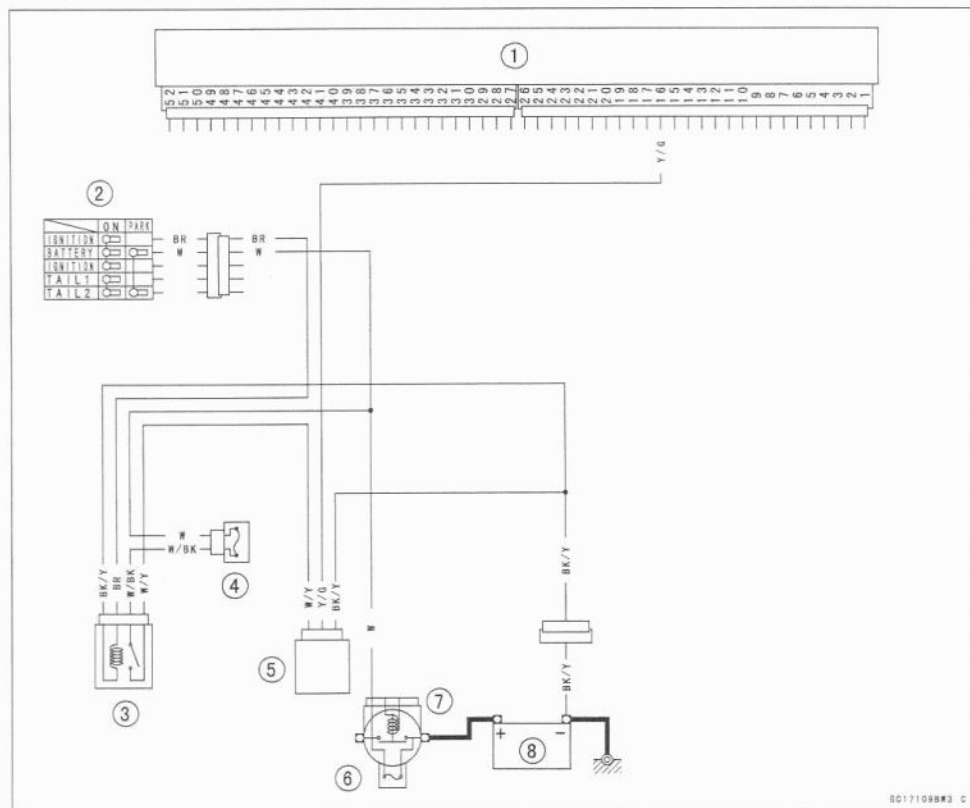
### Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the needle adapter set, and apply silicone sealant to the seals of the connector for waterproofing.

Silicone Sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120)

#### - Seals of Vehicle-down Sensor Connector

- ★ If the output voltage is normal, the wiring is suspect. Check the wiring.
- ★ If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the output voltage is out of the specified, replace the vehicle-down sensor.



SC17109B#3 C

1. ECU
2. Ignition Switch
3. ECU Main Relay

4. ECU Main Fuse 15 A
5. Vehicle-down Sensor
6. Main Fuse 30 A

7. Starter Relay
8. Battery

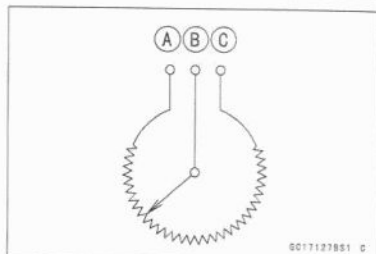
## Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)

The subthrottle sensor is a rotating variable resistor that change output voltage according to throttle operating. The ECU senses this voltage change and determines fuel injection quantity, and ignition timing according to engine rpm, and throttle opening.

Input Terminal [A]

Output Terminal [B]

Ground Terminal [C]



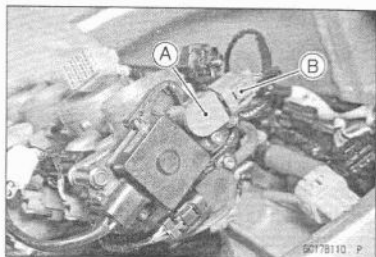
## Subthrottle Sensor Removal/Adjustment

**CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

Subthrottle Sensor Connector [B]



## Input Voltage Inspection

**NOTE**

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- The inspection is the same as "Input Voltage Inspection" of the vacuum sensor and the atmospheric pressure sensor.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the ECU connectors.

### 3-96 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)

- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the connector [B], using the needle adapter set.

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

##### Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 1)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

##### Input Voltage at ECU Connector

**Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC**

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- ★ If the reading of input voltage is less than the standard, check the ECU for its ground, power supply and wiring shorted.
- ★ If the input voltage is within the standard range, check the input voltage at the subthrottle sensor connector.
- Remove the throttle body assembly temporarily (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and sub throttle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

**Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter : 57001-1538**

##### Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → BL lead

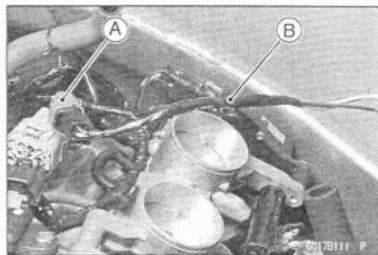
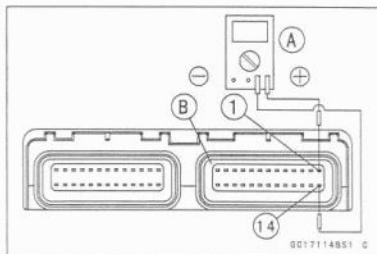
Meter (-) → BR/BK lead

- Install the throttle body assembly.
- Measure the sensor input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

##### Input Voltage at Sensor

**Standard: 4.75 ~ 5.25 V DC**

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If the reading is good, check the output voltage of the sensor.



## Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)

## Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Voltmeter [A]

Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

## Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage

## Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → BR lead (terminal 3)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 14)

- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the subthrottle valve is fully opened or completely closed by hand.

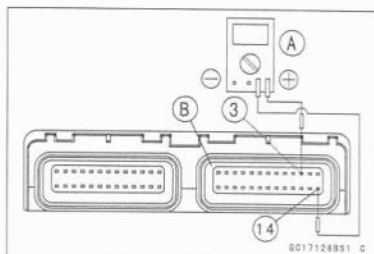
## Output Voltage at ECU

Standard: 1.08 ~ 4.60 V DC (at subthrottle valve full opening to closing)

## NOTE

- The throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:

- 1.08 VDC (or slightly higher) with the subthrottle valve at the closed position.
- 4.60 VDC (or slightly lower) with the subthrottle valve at the fully open position.



## CAUTION

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor can especially on a hard surface. A shock to the sensor can damage it.

- ★ If the output voltage is within the standard range, check the ECU for a good ground, and power supply (see this chapter). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the standard range (e.g. when the wiring is open, the reading is 0 V), check the output voltage again at the sensor connector.

### 3-98 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)

- Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and sub throttle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter :  
57001-1538

#### Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage

##### Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → BR lead

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead

- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the subthrottle valve is fully opened or completely closed by hand.

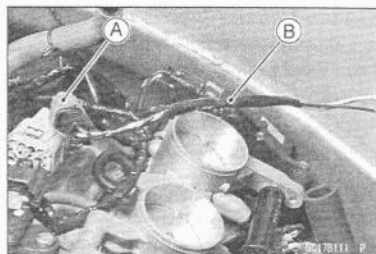
##### Output Voltage at Sensor

Standard: 1.08 ~ 4.60 V DC (at subthrottle valve  
full opening to closing)

#### NOTE

○ The throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:

- 1.08 VDC (or slightly higher) with the subthrottle valve at the closed position.
- 4.60 VDC (or slightly lower) with the subthrottle valve at the fully open position.



#### CAUTION

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. A shock to the sensor can damage it.

#### NOTE

○ The standard voltage marked with an asterisk refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5V exactly.

○ When the input voltage reading shows other than 5V, derive a voltage range as follows.

Example:

In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.

$$1.08 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 1.03 \text{ V}$$

$$4.60 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 4.37 \text{ V}$$

Thus, the valid range is 1.03 ~ 4.37 V

- After subthrottle sensor voltage inspection, remove the harness adapter.
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard range, inspect the throttle sensor resistance.
- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see next diagram).



## Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)

*Resistance Inspection*

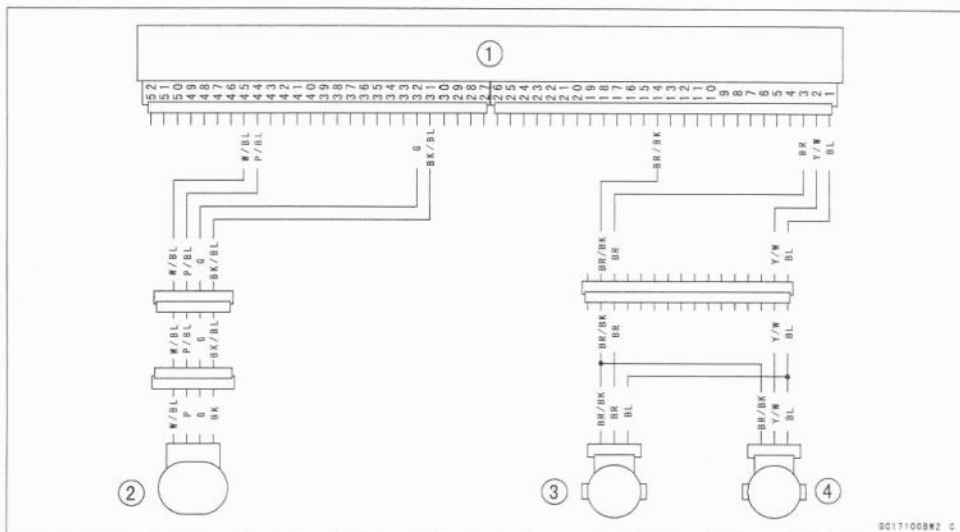
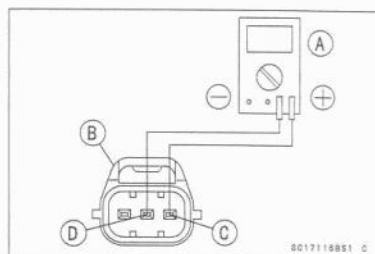
- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the subthrottle sensor connector [B].
- Measure the main throttle sensor resistance.

**Throttle Sensor Resistance**

**Connections:** BL lead [C] ↔ BR/BK lead [D]

**Standard:** 4 ~ 6 k $\Omega$

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the throttle body assy.
- ★ If the reading is within the range, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see this chapter).



1. ECU
2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
3. Subthrottle Sensor
4. Main Throttle Sensor

### 3-100 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Stick Coils (#1, #2, #3, #4: Service Code 51, 52, 53, 54)

Stick Coil #1: Ignition Coil (Service Code 51)

Stick Coil #2: Ignition Coil (Service Code 52)

Stick Coil #3: Ignition Coil (Service Code 53)

Stick Coil #4: Ignition Coil (Service Code 54)

#### Removal/Installation

##### CAUTION

Never drop the ignition coils, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the ignition coil can damage it.

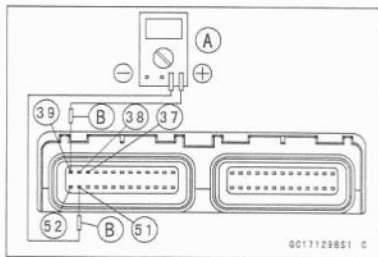
- See Ignition System section in the Electrical System chapter.

#### Input Voltage Inspection

##### NOTE

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see this chapter). Do not disconnect the ECU connector.
- Connect a digital voltmeter [A] as shown, with the needle adapter set [B].
- Measure the input voltage to each primary winding of the ignition coils with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.



#### Stick Coil Input Voltage at ECU

##### Connections for Stick Coil #1

Meter (+) → BK lead (terminal 39)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 51)

##### Connections for Stick Coil #2

Meter (+) → BK/G lead (terminal 38)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 51)

##### Connections for Stick Coil #3

Meter (+) → BK/W lead (terminal 37)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 51)

##### Connections for Stick Coil #4

Meter (+) → BK/O lead (terminal 52)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 51)

#### Input Voltage at ECU

Standard: Battery Voltage (12.5 V or more)

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, check the wiring (see next wiring diagram).
- ★ If the reading is good, the input voltage is normal. Crank the engine, and check the peak voltage of the stick coils (see Electrical System chapter) in order to check the primary coils.



5. Stick Coil #4
6. Ignition Switch
7. Engine Stop Switch
8. Junction Box

9. Ignition Fuse 10 A
10. Main Fuse 30 A
11. Starter Relay
12. Battery

## 3-102 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

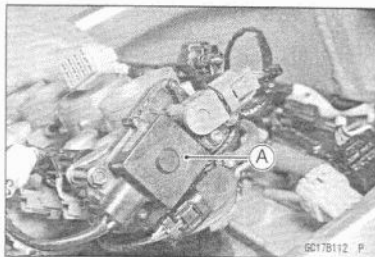
### Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62)

#### Subthrottle Valve Actuator Removal

##### CAUTION

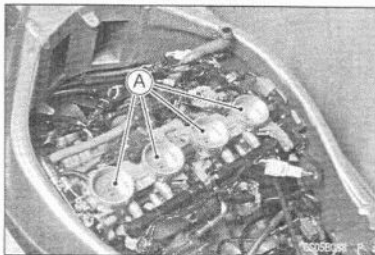
Do not remove the subthrottle valve actuator [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the actuator, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the actuator can damage it.



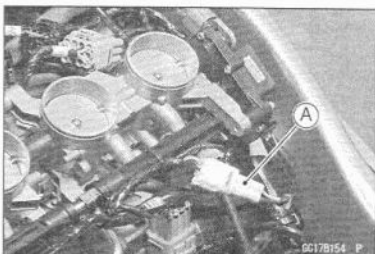
#### Subthrottle Valve Actuator Inspection

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Check to see that all subthrottle valves [A] open and close smoothly.
- ★ If the subthrottle valves do not operate, check the actuator internal resistance (see Resistance Inspection).



#### Resistance Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the subthrottle valve actuator connector [A].



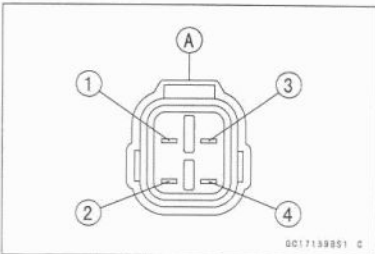
- Connect a digital meter to the subthrottle valve actuator connector [A].
- Measure the subthrottle valve actuator resistance.

#### Subthrottle Valve Actuator Resistance

Connections: BK lead [1] ↔ P lead [2]  
G lead [3] ↔ W/BL lead [4]

Standard: About 5 ~ 7  $\Omega$

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the throttle body assy.
- ★ If the reading is within the range, check the input voltage (see Input Voltage Inspection).



## Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62)

## Input Voltage Inspection

## NOTE

○ Be sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Connect the peak voltage adapter [A] and a digital meter [B] to the connector [C], using the needle adapter set [D].

Recommended Tool - Peak Voltage Adapter

Type: KEK-54-9-B

Brand: KOWA SEIKI

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

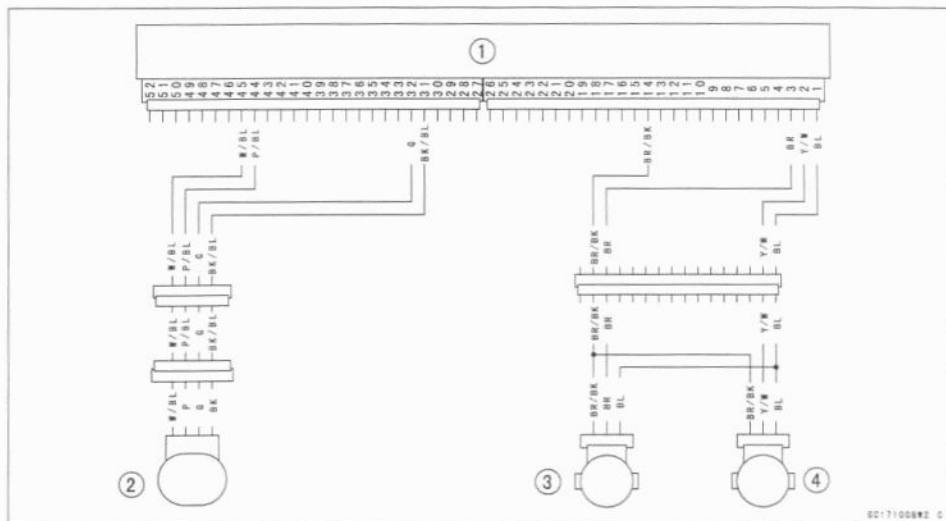
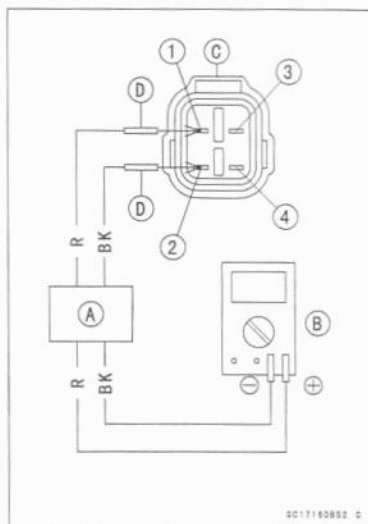
Subthrottle Valve Actuator Input Voltage  
Connections to Harness Connector

- (I) Meter (+) → BK/BL lead [1]  
Meter (-) → P/BL lead [2]
- (II) Meter (+) → G lead [3]  
Meter (-) → W/BL lead [4]
- Measure the actuator input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch ON.

Input Voltage at Sensor

Standard: about 8.5 ~ 10.5 V DC

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring to ECU (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If the wiring is good, replace the ECU.



1. ECU
2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
3. Subthrottle Sensor
4. Main Throttle Sensor

### 3-104 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Throttle Grip and Cables

---

##### *Free Play Inspection*

- Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

##### *Free Play Adjustment*

- Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

##### *Cable Installation*

- Install the throttle cables in accordance with the Cable Routing section in the General Information chapter.
- Install the lower ends of the throttle cables in the cable bracket on the throttle assy after installing the upper ends of the throttle cables in the grip.
- After installation, adjust each cable properly.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

##### *Cable Lubrication*

- Refer to the General Lubrication Perform in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

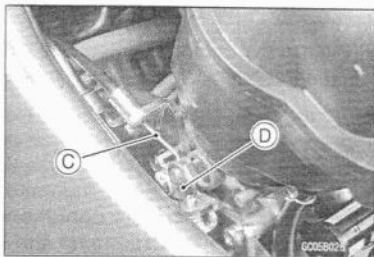
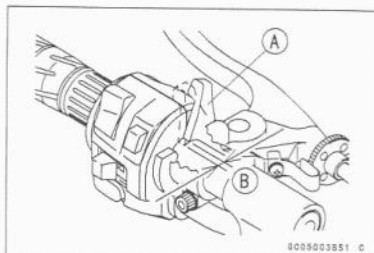
## Choke Cable

### Free Play Inspection

- Push the choke lever [A] all the way to the front.
  - Check choke cable free play [B].
  - Determine the amount of choke cable play at the choke lever. Pull the choke lever till just before the inner cable [C] moves the link lever [D]; the amount of choke lever travel is the amount of cable play.
- ★ If the free play is incorrect, adjust the choke cable.

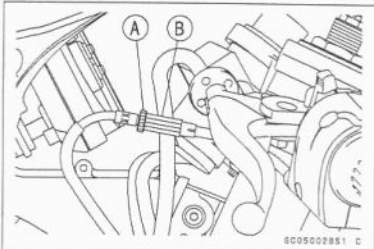
#### Choke Cable Free Play

Standard: 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in)



### Free Play Adjustment

- Loosen the locknut [A], and turn the adjuster [B] until the cable has the proper amount of free play.
- Tighten the locknut securely.



### Choke Cable Installation

- Install the choke cable in accordance with the Cable Routing section in the General Information chapter.
- After installation, adjust the cable properly.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Operation with an incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cable could result in an unsafe riding condition.

### Cable Lubrication

- Refer to the General Lubrication Perform in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### 3-106 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Throttle Body Assy

##### Idle Speed Inspection

- Refer to the Idle Speed Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

##### Throttle Bore Cleaning

- Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

##### Synchronization Inspection

- Refer to the Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

##### Synchronization Adjustment

- Refer to the Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

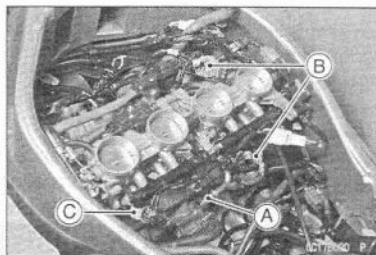
##### Throttle Body Assy Removal

#### **⚠ WARNING**

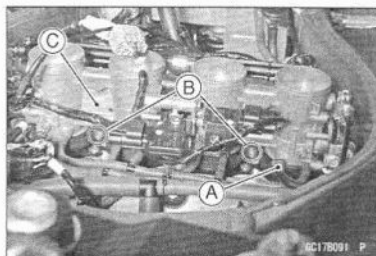
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Disconnect the battery (-) cable terminal. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

Be prepared for fuel spillage: any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel supply pipe [A] of the throttle body assembly.
- Remove:
  - Gray Connectors [B]
  - Water Temperature Sensor Connector [C]



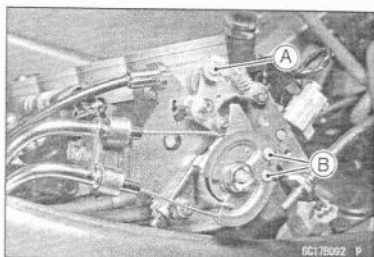
- Remove:
  - Vacuum Switch Valve Vacuum Hose
  - Vacuum Hose [A] (California model)
- Loosen:
  - Clamp Bolts [B]
- Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3:  
57001-1269
- Remove the throttle body assembly [C] from holder.





## Throttle Body Assy

- Remove:  
Choke Cable Lower End [A]
- Remove the throttle case to make a throttle cable slack.
- Remove:  
Throttle Cable Lower Ends [B]



- After removing the throttle body assy, stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloths into the throttle body holders.

### CAUTION

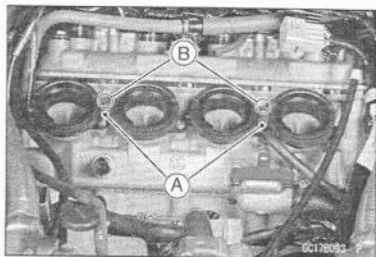
If dirt gets into the engine, excessive engine wear and possible engine damage will occur.

### Throttle Body Assy Installation

- Install the holder clamp bolts [A] in the direction as shown.  
[B] Bolt Heads
- Tighten:

**Torque - Throttle Body Assembly Holder Clamp Bolts: 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf·m, 22 in·lb)**

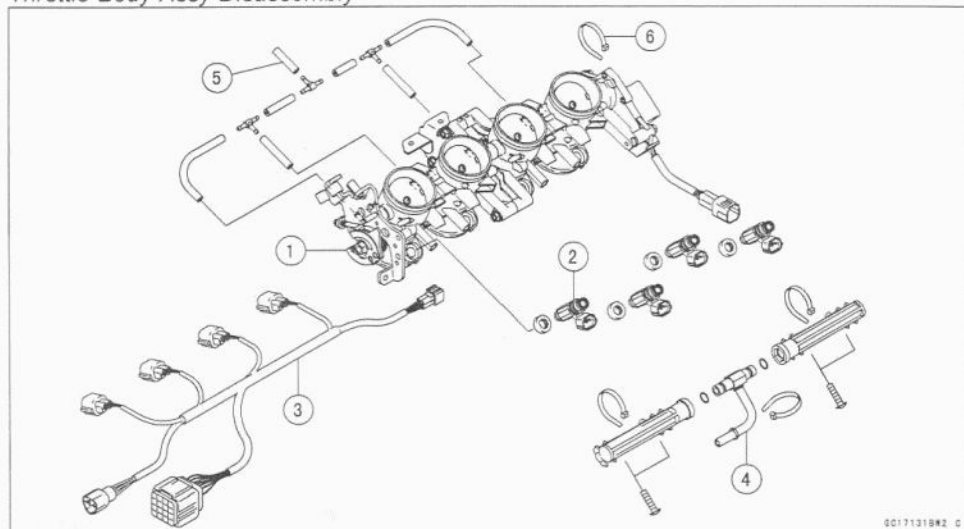
- Run the vacuum hoses as shown in the Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section of the Appendix chapter.
- When installing the fuel hose, refer to Fuel Tank Installation.
- Adjust:  
Throttle Grip Free Play  
Choke Lever Free Play  
Idle Speed



### 3-108 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Throttle Body Assy

##### Throttle Body Assy Disassembly



SC171318W2 C

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Throttle Body Assy         | 5. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Hoses |
| 2. Injectors                  | 6. Bands                           |
| 3. Injector Connector Harness |                                    |
| 4. Delivery Pipe Assy         |                                    |

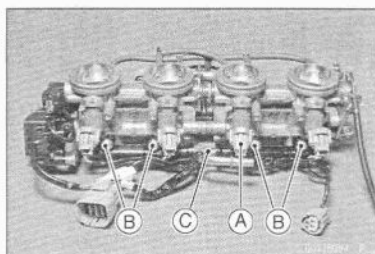
#### CAUTION

Do not remove, disassemble or adjust the main throttle sensor, subthrottle sensor, subthrottle valve actuator, throttle link mechanism and throttle body assy, because they are adjust or set surely at the manufacturer. Adjustment of these parts could result in poor performance, requiring replacement of the throttle body assy.

- Remove the throttle body assembly (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Pressing the tabs [A] of each injector connectors, pull out the each connectors.
- Remove the screws [B] to pull out the injector assys from the throttle body assy together with the delivery pipe [C].

#### NOTE

Do not damage the part of insert of the injectors when they are pulled out from the throttle body.

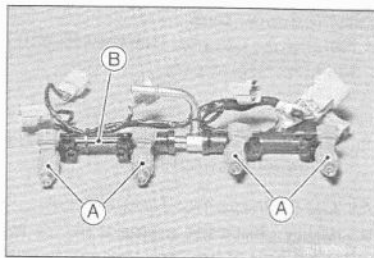


## Throttle Body Assy

- Pull out the injectors [A] from the delivery pipe [B].

### NOTE

- Do not damage the part of insert of the injectors when they are pulled out from the delivery pipe.

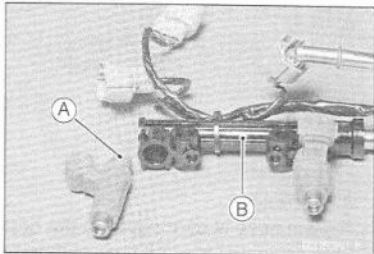


### Throttle Body Assy Assembly

- Before assembling, blow away dirt or dust from the throttle body and delivery pipe by applying compressed air.
- Apply daphne oil or engine oil to the new O-rings [A] of each injector, insert them to the delivery pipe [B] and confirm whether the injectors turn smoothly or not.

### NOTE

- Replace the O-ring of injectors and the dust seals of delivery pipe to new one.



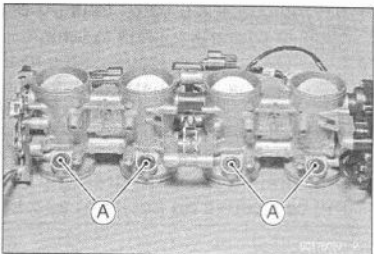
- Apply daphne oil or engine oil to the new dust seals [A], insert the injectors installed to the delivery pipe to the throttle body.

### NOTE

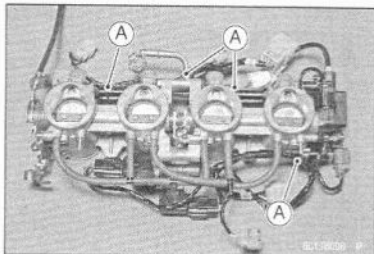
- Replace the dust seals of the throttle body to new one.

- Install the delivery pipe assy to the throttle body.

**Torque - Fuel Delivery Pipe Mounting Screws: 3.4 N·m  
(0.35 kgf·m, 30 in·lb)**



- Install the injector connectors to each injector, and bind the connector lead with clamps [A].
- Insert the each hoses to the throttle body fittings.
- Install the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Installation).



## 3-110 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Air Line

#### Element Removal

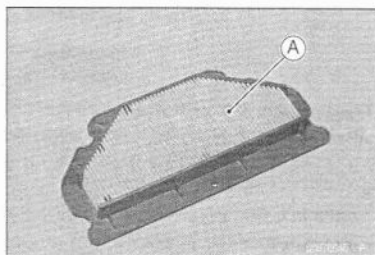
- Refer to Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Element Installation

- Refer to Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Air Cleaner Element Inspection

- Visually check the element [A] for tears or breaks.
- ★ If the element has any tears or breaks, relay the element.

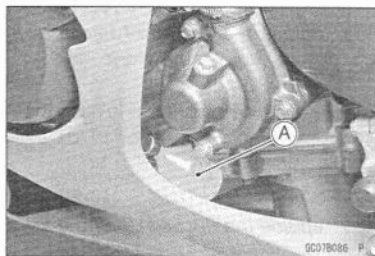


#### Oil Draining

A drain hose is connected to the bottom of the air cleaner part to drain water or oil accumulated in the cleaner part.

- Visually check the catch tank [A] of the drain hose if the water or oil accumulates in tank.

- ★ If any water or oil accumulates in the tank, remove the tank from the drain hose and drain it.



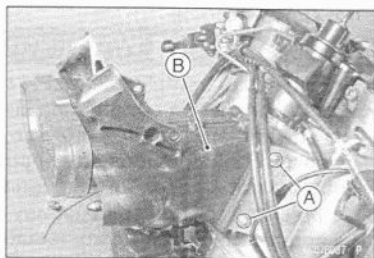
#### **⚠ WARNING**

Be sure reinstall the catch tank in the drain hose after draining. Oil on tires will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury.

## Air Line

### *Air Inlet Duct Removal*

- Remove:
  - Upper Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Mounting Bolts [A]
  - Air Inlet Duct [B]



### *Air Inlet Duct Installation*

- Tighten:
  - Torque - Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)

## 3-112 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Fuel Tank

#### Fuel Tank Removal

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

#### **CAUTION**

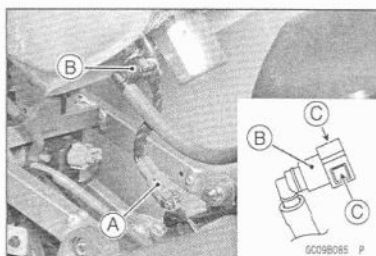
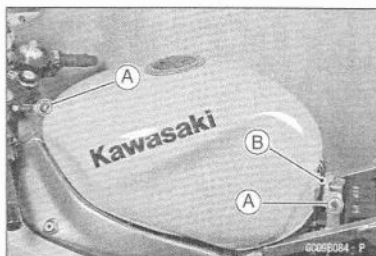
For California model, if gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank Bolts [A]
  - Drain Hose [B]
- Open the fuel tank cap to lower the pressure in the tank.
- Disconnect the fuel pump lead connector [A].
- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel hose joint [B].
- While pinching the hose joint locks [C] with fingers, pull the joint out along the delivery pipe.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

- Remove the fuel tank, and place it on a flat surface.



## Fuel Tank

- For California Model, note the following:
- Be sure to plug the evaporative fuel return hose to prevent fuel spilling before fuel tank removal.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**For California model, be careful not to spill the gasoline through the return hose. Spilled fuel is hazardous.**

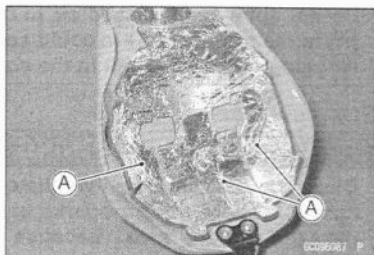
- ★ If liquid or gasoline flows into the breather hose, remove the hose and blow it clean with compressed air (California model).
- Be careful of fuel spillage from the fuel tank since fuel still remains in the fuel tank and fuel pump.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Store the fuel tank in an area which is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks. Do not smoke in this area. Place the fuel tank on a flat surface and plug the fuel pipes to prevent fuel leakage.**

### *Fuel Tank Installation*

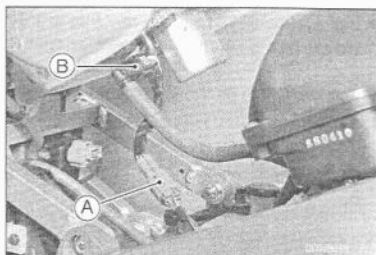
- Note the above WARNING (see Fuel Tank Removal).
  - Route the hoses correctly (see Appendix chapter).
  - Check that the rubber dampers [A] are on the air cleaner housing.
- 
- Check that the dampers [A] are in place on the fuel tank as well.
  - ★ If the dampers are damaged or deteriorated, replace them.
  - ★ If the dampers are damaged or deteriorated, replace them.
  - For California Model, note the following:
  - To prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
  - Connect the hoses according to the diagram of the system (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter). Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.
  - Route hoses with a minimum of bending so that the air or vapor will not be obstructed.



## 3-114 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

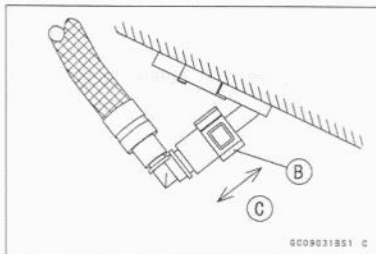
### Fuel Tank

- Connect the fuel pump lead connector [A].
  - Insert the fuel hose joint [B] straight onto the delivery pipe until the hose joint clicks.
  - Push and pull [C] the hose joint [B] back and forth, and make sure it is locked and does not come off. When the hose joint is correctly installed, it should slide on the delivery pipe about 5 mm (0.2 in.).
- ★ If it does not slide, reinstall the hose joint.



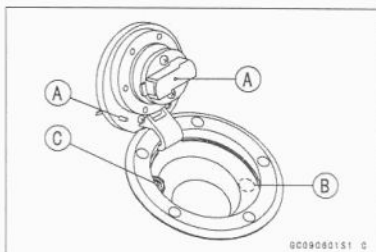
#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Make sure the hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe by sliding the joint, or the fuel could leak.**



#### *Fuel Tank Inspection*

- Remove the hose(s) from the fuel tank, and open the tank cap.
  - Check to see if the water drain pipe [B] and fuel breather pipe [C] in the tank are not clogged. Check the tank cap breather also.
- ★ If they are clogged, remove the tank and drain it, and then blow the breather free with compressed air.



#### **CAUTION**

**Do not apply compressed air to the air vent holes [A] in the tank cap. This could cause damage and clogging of the labyrinth in the cap.**

#### *Fuel Tank Cleaning*

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Clean the tank in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger or highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash point solvents to clean the tank.**

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Drain the fuel.
- Remove the fuel pump assy.
- Pour some high flash-point solvent into the fuel tank and shake the tank to remove dirt and fuel deposits.
- Pour the solvent over of the tank.
- Dry the tank with compressed air.
- Install the fuel pump assy (see Fuel Pump Installation).
- Install the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Installation).



## Evaporative Emission Control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System routes fuel vapors from the fuel system into the running engine or stores the vapors in a canister when the engine is stopped. Although no adjustments are required, a thorough visual inspection must be made at the intervals specified by the Periodic Maintenance Chart.

### Parts Removal/Installation

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

#### **CAUTION**

If gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

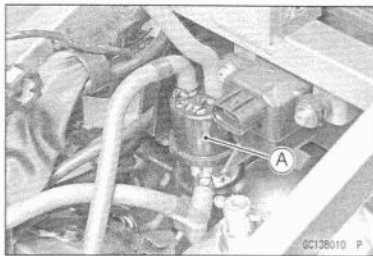
- To prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- Connect the hoses according to the diagram of the system. Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.

### Hose Inspection

- Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Separator Inspection

- Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.
- [A] Separator



### 3-116 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Evaporative Emission Control System

##### Separator Operation Test

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

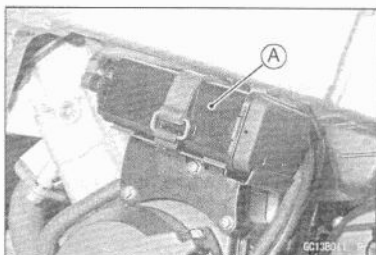
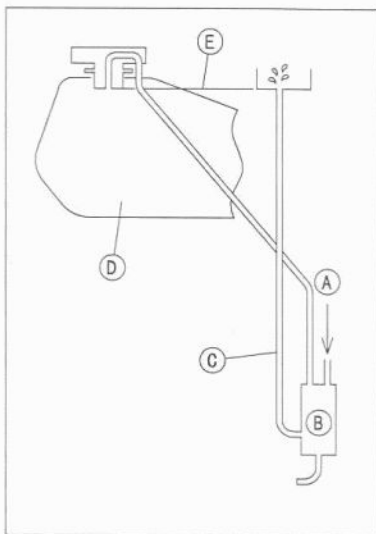
- Connect the hoses to the separator, and install the separator on the motorcycle.
- Disconnect the breather hose from the separator, and inject about 20 mL of gasoline [A] into the separator [B] through the hose fitting.
- Disconnect the fuel return hose [C] from the fuel tank [D].
- Run the open end of the return hose into the container and hold it level with the tank top [E].
- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- ★ If the gasoline in the separator comes out of the hose, the separator works well. If it does not, replace the separator with a new one.

##### Canister Inspection (California Model Only)

- Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **NOTE**

- The canister [A] is designed to work well through the motorcycle's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.



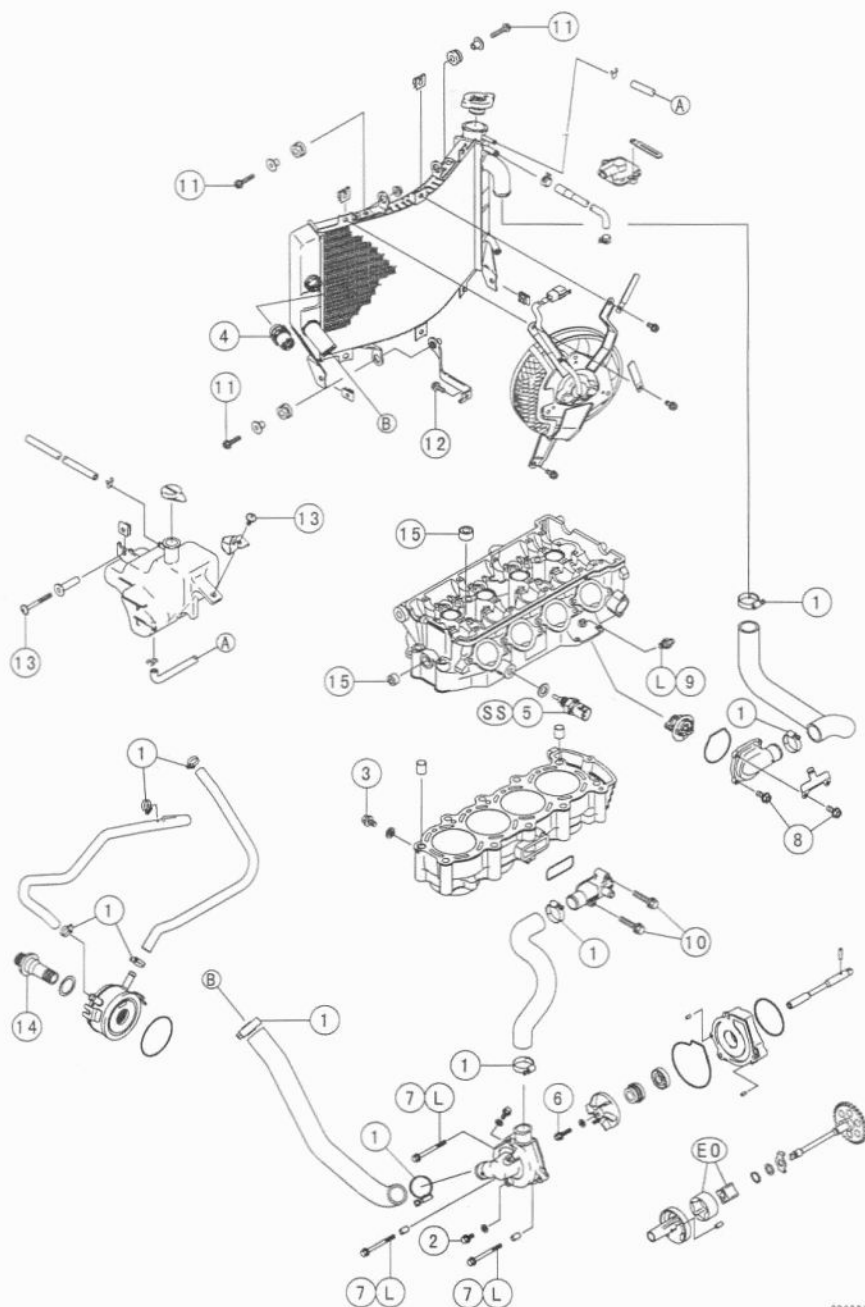
# Cooling System

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Exploded View.....   | 4-2  |
| Specifications .....   | 4-4  |
| Special Tool .....   | 4-5  |
| Coolant Flow Chart.....  | 4-6  |
| Coolant.....   | 4-9  |
| Coolant Deterioration Inspection.....                            | 4-9  |
| Coolant Level Inspection.....                                    | 4-9  |
| Coolant Draining .....   | 4-9  |
| Coolant Filling .....  | 4-9  |
| Pressure Testing .....   | 4-10 |
| Cooling System Flushing .....                                    | 4-10 |
| Coolant Filter Cleaning .....                                    | 4-11 |
| Coolant Reserve Tank Removal .....                               | 4-11 |
| Coolant Reserve Tank Installation .....                          | 4-11 |
| Water Pump.....  | 4-12 |
| Water Pump Removal .....   | 4-12 |
| Water Pump Installation.....                                     | 4-12 |
| Water Pump Impeller Disassembly/Assembly .....                   | 4-12 |
| Water Pump Inspection.....                                       | 4-12 |
| Water Pump Housing Disassembly .....                             | 4-13 |
| Water Pump Housing Assembly .....                                | 4-13 |
| Mechanical Seal Inspection .....                                 | 4-14 |
| Radiator, Radiator Fan .....                                     | 4-15 |
| Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal .....                          | 4-15 |
| Radiator and Radiator Fan Installation .....                     | 4-16 |
| Radiator Inspection .....  | 4-16 |
| Radiator Cap Inspection .....                                    | 4-17 |
| Radiator Filler Neck Inspection .....                            | 4-18 |
| Thermostat .....   | 4-19 |
| Thermostat Removal.....  | 4-19 |
| Thermostat Installation.....                                     | 4-19 |
| Thermostat Inspection .....                                      | 4-19 |
| Hose and Pipes .....   | 4-21 |
| Hose Installation .....  | 4-21 |
| Hose Inspection .....  | 4-21 |
| Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor.....               | 4-22 |
| Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Removal .....      | 4-22 |
| Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Installation ..... | 4-22 |
| Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Inspection .....   | 4-22 |

## 4-2 COOLING SYSTEM

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                             | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|--------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                                      | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Water hose clamp screws              | 2.0    | 0.20  | 17 in·lb  |         |
| 2   | Coolant drain plug (water pump)      | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  |         |
| 3   | Coolant drain plug (cylinder)        | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  |         |
| 4   | Radiator fan switch                  | 18     | 1.8   | 13        |         |
| 5   | Water temperature sensor             | 25     | 2.5   | 18        | SS      |
| 6   | Water pump impeller bolt             | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| 7   | Water pump cover bolts               | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | L       |
| 8   | Thermostat housing cover bolts       | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |
| 9   | Coolant by-pass fitting              | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  | L       |
| 10  | Water hose fitting bolts             | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb |         |
| 11  | Radiator mounting bolts              | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  |         |
| 12  | Radiator bracket mounting bolts      | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  |         |
| 13  | Coolant reserve tank mounting screws | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  |         |
| 14  | Oil cooler bolt                      | 78     | 8.0   | 58        |         |
| 15  | Water passage plugs                  | 20     | 2.0   | 14        |         |

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

EO: Apply engine oil.

SS: Apply silicone sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120).

## 4-4 COOLING SYSTEM

### Specifications

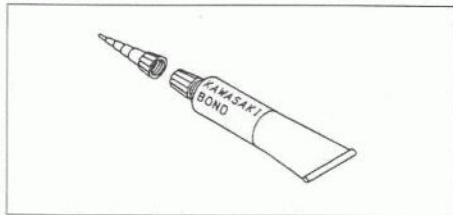
| Item                                   | Standard   |
|--|--|
| <b>Coolant provided when shipping:</b> |  |
| Type                                   | Permanent type of antifreeze (soft water and ethylene glycol plus corrosion and rust inhibitor chemicals for aluminum engines and radiators) |
| Color                                  | Green  |
| Mixed ratio                            | Soft water 50%, coolant 50%  |
| Freezing point                         | -35°C (-31°F)  |
| Total amount                           | 2.4 L (2.5 US qt.) (reserve tank full level including radiator and engine)   |
| <b>Radiator cap</b>                    |  |
| Relief pressure:                       | 93 ~ 123 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 14 ~ 18 psi)   |
| <b>Thermostat:</b>                     |  |
| Valve opening temperature              | 58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144 °F)   |
| Valve full opening lift                | 8 mm (0.3 in.) or more @75°C (167 °F)  |

---

**Special Tool**

---

**Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant) :**  
**56019-120**



## 4-6 COOLING SYSTEM

### Coolant Flow Chart

---

Permanent type antifreeze is used as a coolant to protect the cooling system from rust and corrosion. When the engine starts, the water pump turns and the coolant circulates.

The thermostat is a wax pellet type which opens or closes with coolant temperature changes. The thermostat continuously changes its valve opening to keep the coolant temperature at the proper level. When coolant temperature is below  $58 \sim 62^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $136 \sim 144^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the thermostat closes so that the coolant flow is restricted through the air bleeder hole, causing the engine to warm up more quickly. When coolant temperature is more than  $58 \sim 62^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $136 \sim 144^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the thermostat opens and the coolant flows.

When the coolant temperature goes up beyond  $92 \sim 104^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $198 \sim 219^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the radiator fan switch conducts to operate the radiator fan. The radiator fan draws air through the radiator core when there is not sufficient air flow such as at low speeds. This increases up the cooling action of the radiator. When the temperature goes down from the operation temperature by  $3 \sim 8^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $37 \sim 46^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the fan switch opens and the radiator fan stops.

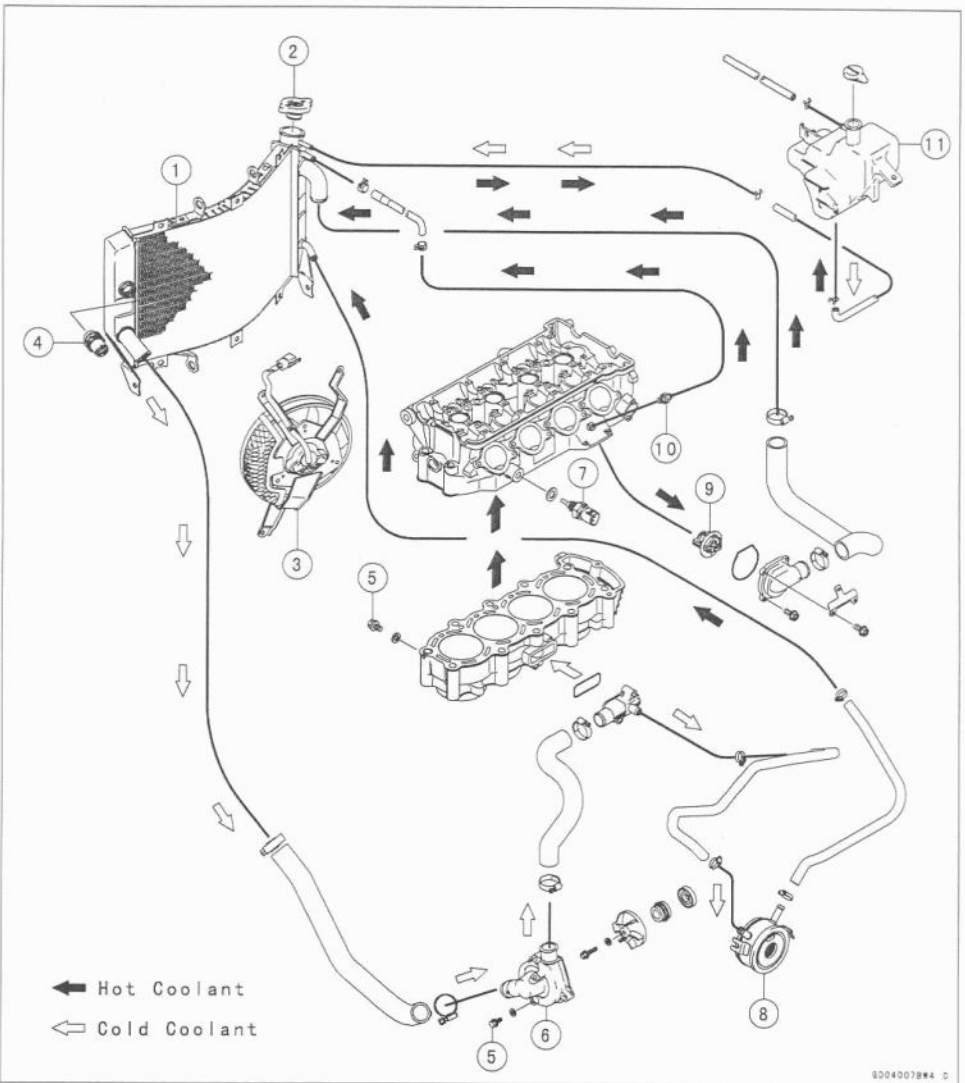
In this way, this system controls the engine temperature within narrow limits where the engine operates most efficiently even if the engine load varies.

The system is pressurized by the radiator cap to suppress boiling and the resultant air bubbles which can cause engine overheating. As the engine warms up, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket expands. The excess coolant flows through the radiator cap and hose to the reserve tank to be stored there temporarily. Conversely, as the engine cools down, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket contracts, and the stored coolant flows back to the radiator from the reserve tank.

The radiator cap has two valves. One is a pressure valve which holds the pressure in the system when the engine is running. When the pressure exceeds  $93 \sim 123 \text{ kPa}$  ( $0.95 \sim 1.25 \text{ kgf/cm}^2$ ,  $14 \sim 18 \text{ psi}$ ), the pressure valve opens and releases the pressure to the reserve tank. As soon as pressure escapes, the valve closes, and keeps the pressure at  $93 \sim 123 \text{ kPa}$  ( $0.95 \sim 1.25 \text{ kgf/cm}^2$ ,  $14 \sim 18 \text{ psi}$ ). When the engine cools down, another small valve (vacuum valve) in the cap opens. As the coolant cools, the coolant contracts to form a vacuum in the system. The vacuum valve opens and allows the coolant from the reserve tank to enter the radiator.



## Coolant Flow Chart



1. Radiator
2. Radiator Cap
3. Radiator Fan
4. Fan Switch

5. Drain Plugs
6. Water Pump
7. Water Temperature Sensor
8. Oil Cooler

9. Thermostat

When the engine is cold, the thermostat is closed so that the coolant flow is restricted through the air bleeder hole, causing the engine to warm up more quickly.

10. By-pass Fitting

The fitting is installed to bleed the air.

## 4-8 COOLING SYSTEM

---

### Coolant Flow Chart

---

#### 11. Reserver Tank

When the engine is very hot, the pressure valve in the radiator cap allows air and vapor to escape into the reserve tank. When the engine cools down, the pressure drop draws the vacuum valve (another small valve) open, admitting coolant from the reserve tank into the radiator.

## Coolant

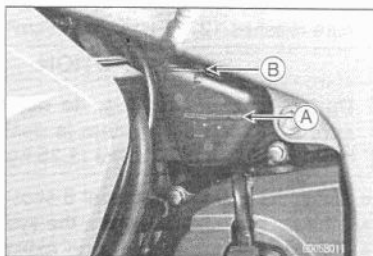
### Coolant Deterioration Inspection

- Visually inspect the coolant in the reserve tank.
- ★ If whitish cotton-like wafts are observed, aluminum parts in the cooling system are corroded. If the coolant is brown, iron or steel parts are rusting. In either case, flush the cooling system.
- ★ If the coolant gives off an abnormal smell, check for a cooling system leak. It may be caused by exhaust gas leaking into the cooling system.

### Coolant Level Inspection

#### NOTE

- Check the level when the engine is cold (room or ambient temperature).
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank with the motorcycle held perpendicular.
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the low level line [A], add coolant to the full level line [B].



#### CAUTION

For refilling, add the specified mixture of coolant and soft water. Adding water alone dilutes the coolant and degrades its anticorrosion properties. The diluted coolant can attack the aluminum engine parts. In an emergency, soft water alone can be added. But the diluted coolant must be returned to the correct mixture ratio within a few days. If coolant must be added often, or the reservoir tank has run completely dry, there is probably leakage in the cooling system. Check the system for leaks.

### Coolant Draining

- Refer to the Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Coolant Filling

- Refer to the Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## 4-10 COOLING SYSTEM

### Coolant

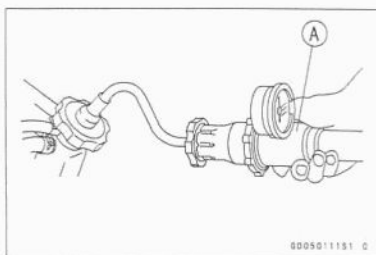
#### Pressure Testing

- Remove:
  - Right Inner Cover (see Frame chapter)
- Remove the radiator cap, and install a cooling system pressure tester [A] on the filler neck.

#### NOTE

○ Wet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.

- Build up pressure in the system carefully until the pressure reaches 123 kPa (1.25 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 18 psi).



#### CAUTION

**During pressure testing, do not exceed the pressure for which the system is designed. The maximum pressure is 123 kPa (1.25 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 18 psi).**

- Watch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.
- ★ If the pressure holds steady, the system is all right.
- ★ If the pressure drops and no external source is found, check for internal leaks. Droplets in the engine oil indicate internal leakage. Check the cylinder head gasket and the water pump.
- Remove the pressure tester, replenish the coolant, and install the radiator cap.

#### Cooling System Flushing

Over a period of time, the cooling system accumulates rust, scale, and lime in the water jacket and radiator. When this accumulation is suspected or observed, flush the cooling system. If this accumulation is not removed, it will clog up the water passage and considerably reduce the efficiency of the cooling system.

- Drain the cooling system (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Fill the cooling system with fresh water mixed with a flushing compound.

#### CAUTION

**Do not use a flushing compound which is harmful to the aluminum engine and radiator. Carefully follow the instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the cleaning product.**

- Warm up the engine, and run it at normal operating temperature for about ten minutes.
- Stop the engine, and drain the cooling system.
- Fill the system with fresh water.
- Warm up the engine and drain the system.
- Repeat the previous two steps once more.
- Fill the system with a permanent type coolant and bleed the air from the system (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

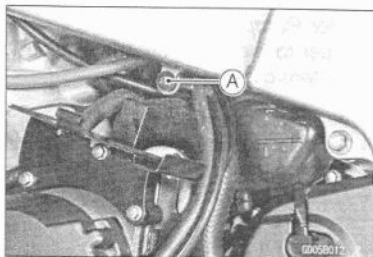
## Coolant

### Coolant Filter Cleaning

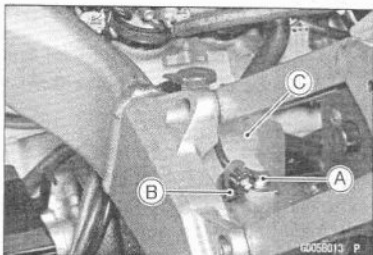
- Refer to the Fuel System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Coolant Reserve Tank Removal

- Remove:  
Coolant Reserve Tank Mounting Screws [A]

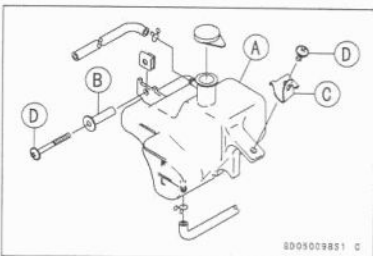


- Remove:  
Coolant Reserve Tank Mounting Screws [A]  
Collar  
Idle Adjuster Bracket [B]  
Coolant Reserve Tank [C]



### Coolant Reserve Tank Installation

- Install:  
Coolant Reserve Tank [A]  
Collar [B]  
Idle Adjuster Bracket [C]
- Tighten:  
Torque - Coolant Reserve Tank Mounting Screws [D]: 6.9  
N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)



## 4-12 COOLING SYSTEM

### Water Pump

#### Water Pump Removal

- Refer to the Oil Pump Removal in Engine Lubrication System chapter.

#### Water Pump Installation

- Refer to the Oil Pump Installation in Engine Lubrication System chapter.

#### Water Pump Impeller Disassembly/Assembly

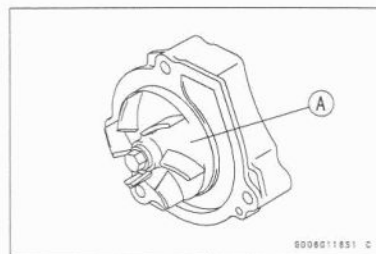
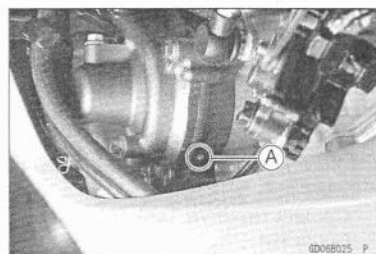
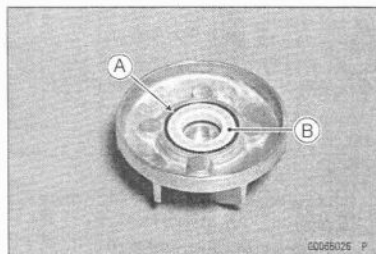
- The sealing seat and rubber seal may be removed easily by hand.
- Apply coolant around the surfaces of the rubber seal and sealing seat.
- Install the rubber seal [A] and sealing seat [B] into the impeller by pressing them by hand until the seat stops at the bottom of the hole.
- Tighten the water pump impeller bolt by special torque.

**Torque - Water Pump Impeller Bolt: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**

#### Water Pump Inspection

- Check the drainage outlet passage [A] at the bottom of the water pump body for coolant leaks.
- ★ If the mechanical seal is damaged, the coolant leaks through the seal and drains through the passage. Replace the water pump unit.

- Visually inspect the impeller [A].
- ★ If the surface is corroded, or if the blades are damaged, replace the impeller.



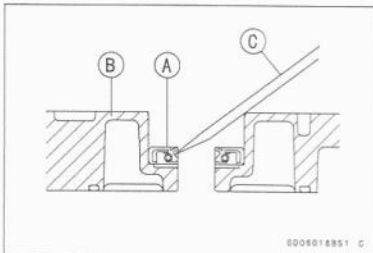
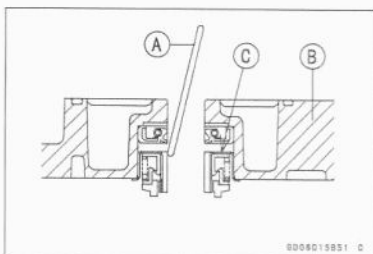
## Water Pump

### Water Pump Housing Disassembly

#### CAUTION

**Do not damage the hole wall of the water pump housing.**

- Insert a bar [A] into the pump housing [B], and hammer evenly around the circumference of the mechanical seal bottom [C].
- Take the oil seal [A] out of the housing [B] with a hook [C].



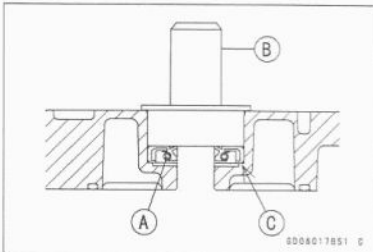
### Water Pump Housing Assembly

#### CAUTION

**Do not reuse the mechanical seal and oil seal.**

- Apply high temperature grease to the oil seal lips [A].
- Press the new oil seal into the housing with a bearing driver [B] until it stops at the bottom surface [C] of the housing.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

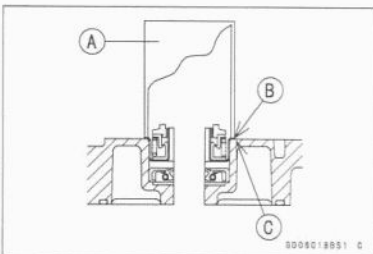


#### CAUTION

**Be careful not to damage the sealing surface of the mechanical seal.**

- Press the new mechanical seal into the housing with stem bearing driver [A] until its flange [B] touches the surface [C] of the housing.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver: 57001-382



## 4-14 COOLING SYSTEM

### Water Pump

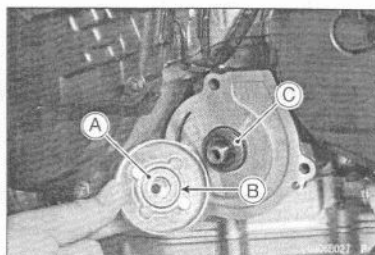
#### *Mechanical Seal Inspection*

- Visually inspect the mechanical seal.
- ★ If any one of the parts is damaged, replace the mechanical seal as a unit.

[A] Impeller Sealing Seat Surface

[B] Rubber Seal

[C] Mechanical Seal





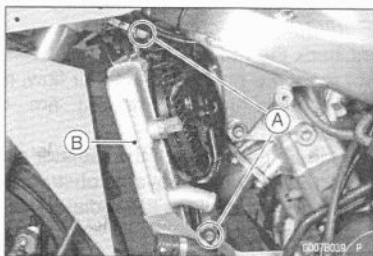
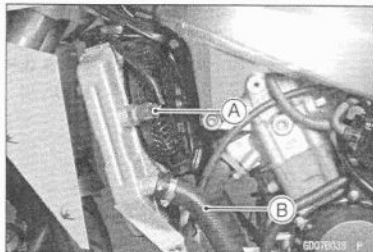
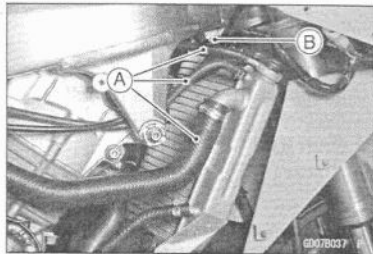
## Radiator, Radiator Fan

### Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal

#### **⚠ WARNING**

The radiator fan is connected directly to the battery. The radiator fan may start even if the ignition switch is off. NEVER TOUCH THE RADIATOR FAN UNTIL THE RADIATOR FAN CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED. TOUCHING THE FAN BEFORE THE CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED COULD CAUSE INJURY FROM THE FAN BLADES.

- Remove:
  - Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
  - Coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
  - Radiator Hoses [A]
  - Radiator Mounting Bolt [B]
  
- Remove:
  - Fan Switch Lead Connector [A]
  - Radiator Hose [B]
  
- Remove:
  - Radiator Mounting Bolts [A]
  - Radiator Fan Lead Connector [B]
  - Radiator [B]



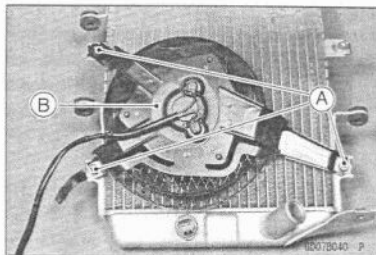
## 4-16 COOLING SYSTEM

### Radiator, Radiator Fan

- Remove:  
Radiator Fan Mounting Bolts [A]  
Radiator Fan [B]

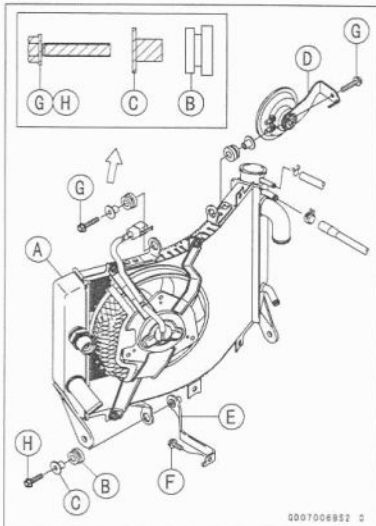
#### CAUTION

Do not touch the radiator core. This could damage the radiator fins, resulting in loss of cooling efficiency.



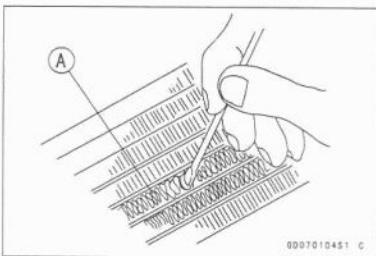
#### Radiator and Radiator Fan Installation

- Install:  
Radiator [A]  
Dampers [B] (note the direction)  
Collars [C]  
Horn [D]  
Bracket [E]
- Tighten:  
Torque - Radiator Bracket Mounting Bolts (L= 16 mm) [F]:  
6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)  
Radiator Mounting Bolts (L= 30 mm) [G]: 6.9 N·m  
(0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)  
Radiator Mounting Bolts (L= 25 mm) [H]: 6.9 N·m  
(0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)



#### Radiator Inspection

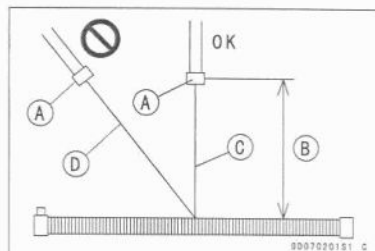
- Check the radiator core.
- ★ If there are obstructions to air flow, remove them.
- ★ If the corrugated fins [A] are deformed, carefully straighten them.
- ★ If the air passages of the radiator core are blocked more than 20% by unremovable obstructions or irreparably deformed fins, replace the radiator with a new one.



## Radiator, Radiator Fan

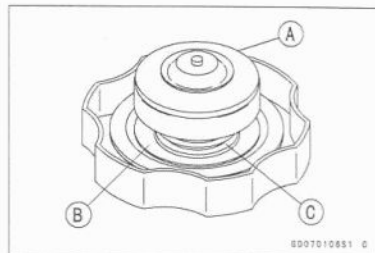
## CAUTION

When cleaning the radiator with steam cleaner, be careful of the following to prevent radiator damage. Keep the steam gun [A] away more than 0.5 m (1.6 ft) [B] from the radiator core. Hold the steam gun perpendicular [C] (not oblique [D]) to the core surface. Run the steam gun following the core fin direction.



## Radiator Cap Inspection

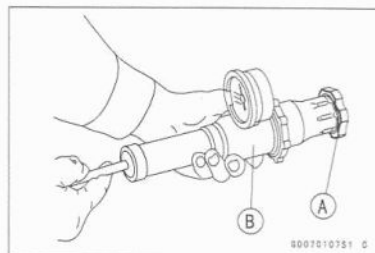
- Check the condition of the bottom [A] and top [B] valve seals and valve spring [C].
- ★ If any one of them shows visible damage, replace the cap with a new one.



- Install the cap [A] on a cooling system pressure tester [B].

## NOTE

○ Wet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.



- Watching the pressure gauge, pump the pressure tester to build up the pressure until the relief valve opens: the gauge hand flicks downward. Stop pumping and measure leak time at once. The relief valve must open within the specified range in the table below and the gauge hand must remain within the same range at least 6 seconds.

## Radiator Cap Relief Pressure

Standard: 93 ~ 123 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 14 ~ 18 psi)

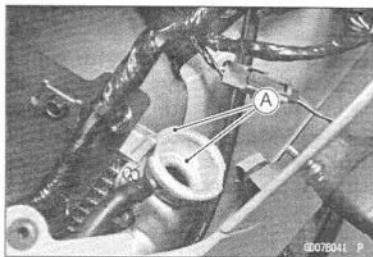
- ★ If the cap cannot hold the specified pressure, or if it holds too much pressure, replace it with a new one.

## 4-18 COOLING SYSTEM

### Radiator, Radiator Fan

#### *Radiator Filler Neck Inspection*

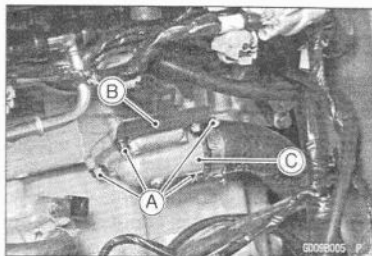
- Remove the right inner cover (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the radiator cap.
- Check the radiator filler neck for signs of damage.
- Check the condition of the top and bottom sealing seats [A] in the filler neck. They must be smooth and clean for the radiator cap to function properly.



## Thermostat

### Thermostat Removal

- Remove:
  - Coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
  - Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts [A]
  - Bracket [B]
  - Thermostat Housing Cover [C]
  - Thermostat



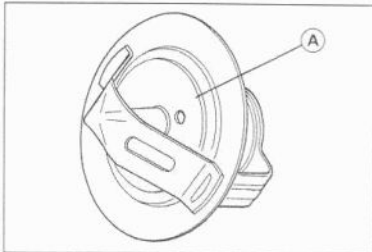
### Thermostat Installation

- Be sure to install the O-ring [A] on the housing cover.
  - Tighten the housing cover bolts.
- Torque - Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)**
- Fill the radiator with coolant.



### Thermostat Inspection

- Remove the thermostat, and inspect the thermostat valve [A] at room temperature.
- ★ If the valve is open, replace the thermostat with a new one.



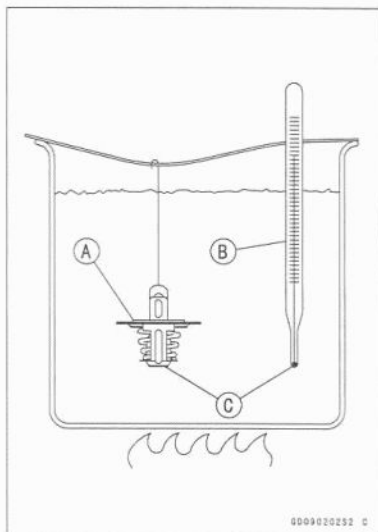
## 4-20 COOLING SYSTEM

### Thermostat

- To check valve opening temperature, suspend the thermostat [A] in a container of water and raise the temperature of the water.
- The thermostat must be completely submerged and must not touch the container sides or bottom. Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the water so that the heat sensitive portions [C] are located in almost the same depth. It must not touch the container, either.
- ★ If the measurement is out of the specified range, replace the thermostat with a new one.

#### Thermostat Valve Opening Temperature

58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144°F)



## Hose and Pipes

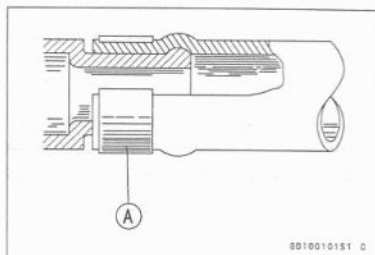
### Hose Installation

- Install the hoses and pipes being careful to follow bending direction or diameter. Avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening, or twisting.
- Install the clamps [A] as near as possible to the hose end to clear the raised rib or the fitting. This will prevent the hoses from working loose.
- The clamp screws should be positioned correctly to prevent the clamps from contacting anything.

**Torque - Hose Clamp Screws: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 17 in·lb)**

### Hose Inspection

- Refer to the Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter



## 4-22 COOLING SYSTEM

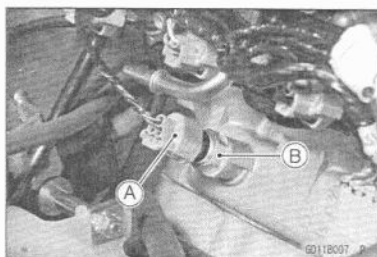
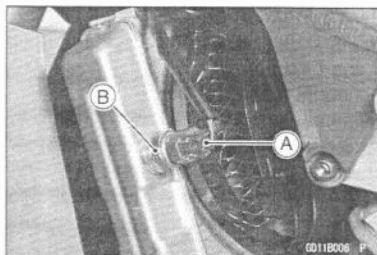
### Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor

#### *Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Removal*

##### CAUTION

The fan switch or the water temperature sensor should never be allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to their parts can damage them.

- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Radiator Fan Switch Lead Connector [A]
  - Radiator Fan Switch [B]
- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
  - Water Temperature Sensor Lead Connector [A]
  - Water Temperature Sensor [B]



#### *Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Installation*

- Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the water temperature sensor.
- Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120**
  - Tighten the fan switch and water temperature sensor.

**Torque - Radiator Fan Switch : 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)**  
**Water Temperature Sensor : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)**
  - Fill the coolant and bleed the air from cooling system (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### *Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Inspection*

- Refer to the Electrical System chapter for these inspections.



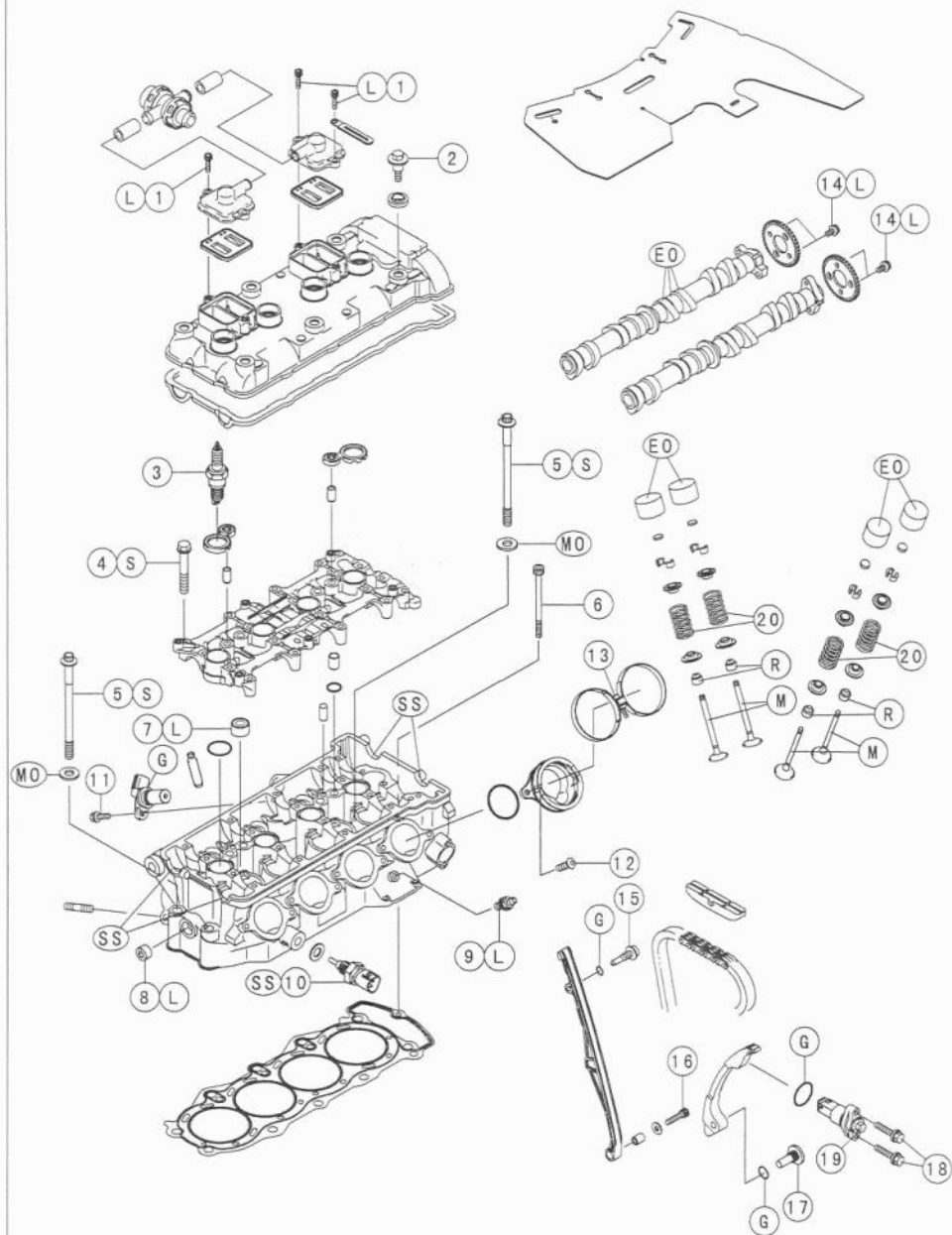
# Engine Top End

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| Exploded View .....                    | 5-2  | Cylinder Head Warp .....                 | 5-21 |
| Specifications .....                   | 5-6  | Valves .....                             | 5-22 |
| Special Tools and Sealant .....        | 5-8  | Valve Clearance Inspection .....         | 5-22 |
| Clean Air System .....                 | 5-10 | Valve Clearance Adjustment .....         | 5-22 |
| Air Suction Valve Removal .....        | 5-10 | Valve Removal .....                      | 5-22 |
| Air Suction Valve Installation .....   | 5-10 | Valve Installation .....                 | 5-22 |
| Air Suction Valve Inspection .....     | 5-10 | Valve Guide Removal .....                | 5-22 |
| Vacuum Switch Valve Removal .....      | 5-10 | Valve Guide Installation .....           | 5-23 |
| Vacuum Switch Valve Installation ..... | 5-10 | Valve-to-Guide Clearance                 |      |
| Vacuum Switch Valve Test .....         | 5-11 | Measurement (Wobble Method) .....        | 5-23 |
| Clean Air System Hose Inspection ..    | 5-11 | Valve Seat Inspection .....              | 5-24 |
| Cylinder Head Cover .....              | 5-12 | Valve Seat Repair .....                  | 5-24 |
| Cylinder Head Cover Removal .....      | 5-12 | Cylinder, Pistons .....                  | 5-30 |
| Cylinder Head Cover Installation ..... | 5-13 | Cylinder Removal .....                   | 5-30 |
| Camshaft Chain Tensioner .....         | 5-14 | Cylinder Installation .....              | 5-30 |
| Camshaft Chain Tensioner               |      | Piston Removal .....                     | 5-30 |
| Removal .....                          | 5-14 | Piston Installation .....                | 5-31 |
| Camshaft Chain Tensioner               |      | Cylinder Wear .....                      | 5-32 |
| Installation .....                     | 5-14 | Piston Wear .....                        | 5-32 |
| Camshaft, Camshaft Chain .....         | 5-15 | Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove          |      |
| Camshaft Removal .....                 | 5-15 | Wear .....                               | 5-33 |
| Camshaft Installation .....            | 5-15 | Piston Ring Groove Width .....           | 5-33 |
| Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear .....      | 5-17 | Piston Ring Thickness .....              | 5-34 |
| Camshaft Runout .....                  | 5-17 | Piston Ring End Gap .....                | 5-34 |
| Cam Wear .....                         | 5-18 | Throttle Valve Holder .....              | 5-35 |
| Camshaft Chain Removal .....           | 5-18 | Throttle Valve Holder Installation ..... | 5-35 |
| Camshaft and Sprocket Assembly ..      | 5-18 | Muffler .....                            | 5-36 |
| Cylinder Head .....                    | 5-19 | Exhaust Pipe Manifold Removal .....      | 5-36 |
| Cylinder Compression                   |      | Exhaust Pipe Manifold Installation ..    | 5-36 |
| Measurement .....                      | 5-19 | Muffler Body Removal .....               | 5-36 |
| Cylinder Head Removal .....            | 5-20 | Muffler Body Installation .....          | 5-36 |
| Cylinder Head Installation .....       | 5-21 |  |      |

## 5-2 ENGINE TOP END

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                                  | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|---|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |   | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Air suction valve cover bolts             | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | L       |
| 2   | Cylinder head cover bolts                 | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| 3   | Spark plugs                               | 13     | 1.3   | 113 in·lb |         |
| 4   | Camshaft cap bolts                        | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | S       |
| 5   | Cylinder head bolts (9 mm)                | 40     | 4.1   | 30        |         |
| 6   | Cylinder head bolts (6 mm)                | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | S       |
| 7   | Cylinder head jacket plug (upper)         | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5      | L       |
| 8   | Cylinder head jacket plug (left)          | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5      | L       |
| 9   | Coolant by-pass fitting                   | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  | L       |
| 10  | Water temperature sensor                  | 25     | 2.5   | 18        | SS      |
| 11  | Camshaft position sensor bolt             | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| 12  | Throttle body assembly holder bolts       | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| 13  | Throttle body assembly holder clamp bolts | 2.5    | 0.25  | 22 in·lb  |         |
| 14  | Camshaft sprocket bolts                   | 15     | 1.5   | 11        | L       |
| 15  | Front camshaft chain guide bolt (upper)   | 25     | 2.5   | 18        |         |
| 16  | Front camshaft chain guide bolt (lower)   | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| 17  | Rear camshaft chain guide bolt            | 25     | 2.5   | 18        |         |
| 18  | Camshaft chain tensioner mounting bolts   | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| 19  | Camshaft chain tensioner cap bolt         | 29     | 3.0   | 21        |         |

20. Closed coil end faces downward.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

EO: Apply engine oil.

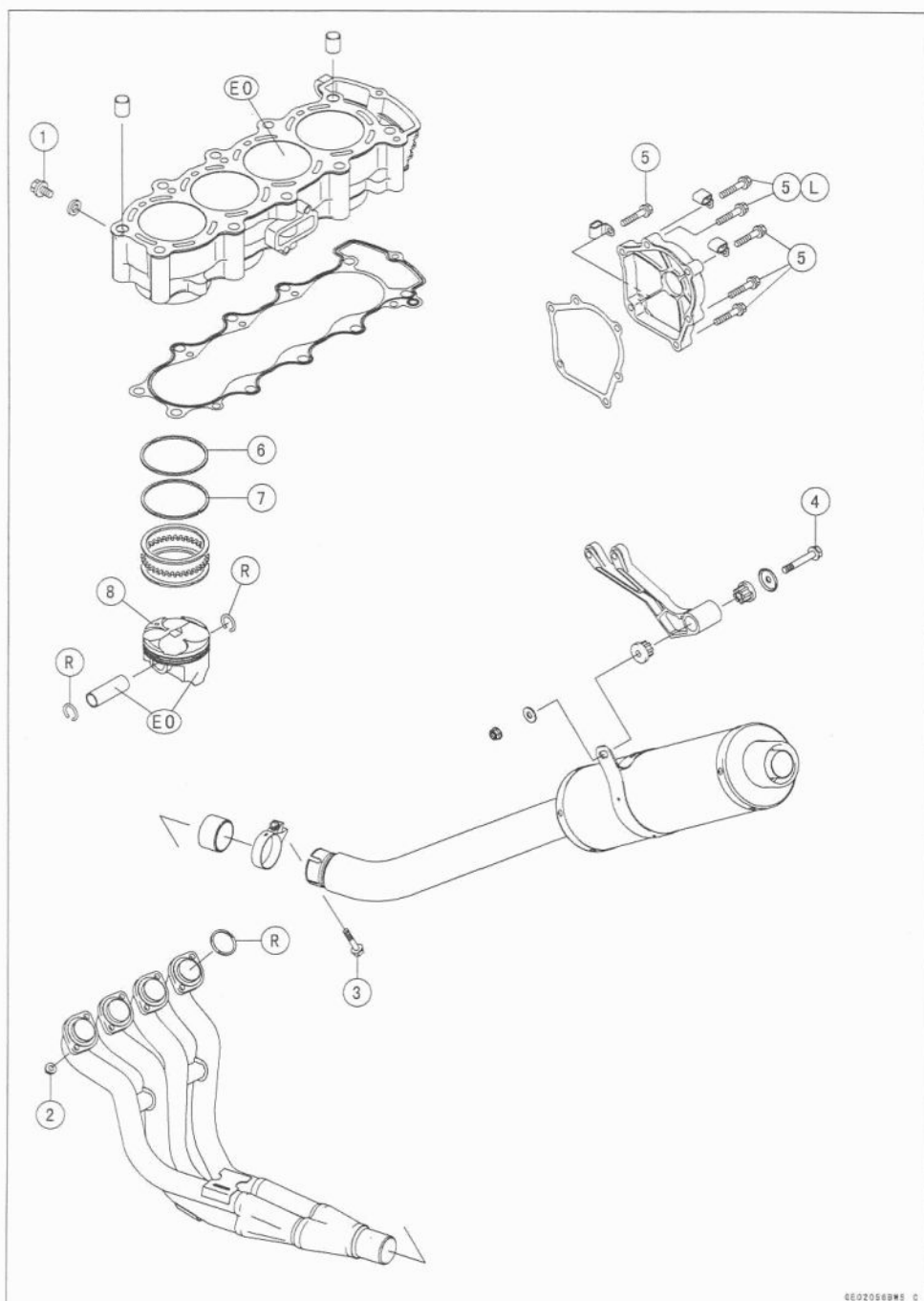
SS: Apply silicone sealant.

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specific tightening sequence.

## 5-4 ENGINE TOP END

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                      | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                               | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Water jacket drain bolt       | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb |         |
| 2   | Exhaust pipe manifold nut     | 17     | 1.7   | 12       |         |
| 3   | Exhaust pipe clamp bolt       | 17     | 1.7   | 12       |         |
| 4   | Muffler body bolt             | 30     | 3.0   | 22       |         |
| 5   | Crankshaft sensor cover bolts | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb | L (1)   |

6. R marked side face up.

7. RN marked side face up.

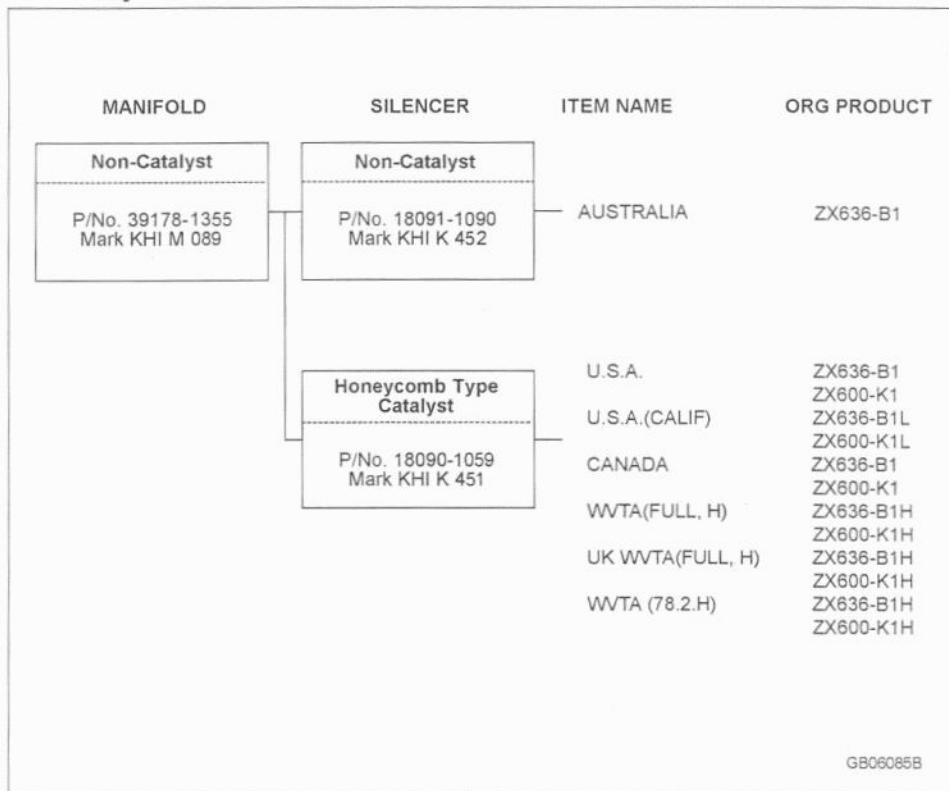
8. A marking hollow facing forward.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

EO: Apply engine oil.

R: Replacement Parts

## Exhaust System



UK: United Kingdom Model

Full: Full Power

78.2: Horsepower 78.2 kW (106.3 ps)

H: Honeycomb Type Catalyst

## 5-6 ENGINE TOP END

### Specifications

| Item   | Standard  | Service Limit  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Clean Air System:</b><br>Vacuum switch valve closing pressure:  | Open → Close<br>41 ~ 49 kPa (310 ~ 370 mmHg)  |  |
| <b>Camshafts</b><br>Cam height:<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Camshaft journal, camshaft cap clearance<br>Camshaft journal diameter<br>Camshaft bearing inside diameter<br>Camshaft runout  | <br>33.146 ~ 33.254 mm (1.305 ~ 1.309 in.)<br>34.146 ~ 34.254 mm (1.344 ~ 1.349 in.)<br>0.038 ~ 0.081 mm (0.001 ~ 0.003 in.)<br>23.940 ~ 23.962 mm<br>(0.9425 ~ 0.9434 in.)<br>24.000 ~ 24.021 mm<br>(0.9449 ~ 0.9457 in.)<br>TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less  | <br>33.05 mm (1.30 in.)<br>34.05 mm (1.34 in.)<br>0.17 mm (0.007 in.)<br>23.91 mm (0.941 in.)<br>24.08 mm (0.948 in.)<br>TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)  |
| <b>Cylinder Head:</b><br>Cylinder compression<br><br>Cylinder head warp  | <br>(usable range)<br>950 ~ 1 450 kPa (9.7 ~ 14.8 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> ,<br>138 ~ 210 psi) @350 r/min (rpm)<br>---   | <br>---<br>0.05 mm (0.002 in.)   |
| <b>Valves:</b><br>Valve head thickness:<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Valve stem bend<br>Valve stem diameter:<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Valve guide inside diameter<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Valve/valve guide clearance (wobble method):<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Valve seat cutting angle<br>Valve seat surface:<br>Width:<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Outside diameter:<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet<br>Valve spring free length:<br>Exhaust<br>Inlet | <br>1.0 mm (0.04 in.)<br>0.5 mm (0.02 in.)<br>TIR 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.) or less<br>3.955 ~ 3.970 mm (0.1557 ~ 0.1563 in.)<br>3.975 ~ 3.990 mm (0.1565 ~ 0.1571 in.)<br>4.000 ~ 4.012 mm (0.1575 ~ 0.1580 in.)<br>4.000 ~ 4.012 mm (0.1575 ~ 0.1580 in.)<br>0.10 ~ 0.18 mm (0.0039 ~ 0.0071 in.)<br>0.03 ~ 0.12 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0047 in.)<br>45°, 32°, 60°<br>0.5 ~ 1.0 mm (0.02 ~ 0.04 in.)<br>0.5 ~ 1.0 mm (0.02 ~ 0.04 in.)<br>22.1 ~ 22.3 mm (0.87 ~ 0.88 in.)<br>26.4 ~ 26.6 mm (1.04 ~ 1.05 in.)<br>39.4 mm (1.55 in.)<br>35.3 mm (1.39 in.) | <br>0.6 mm (0.02 in.)<br>0.25 mm (0.01 in.)<br>TIR 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)<br>3.94 mm (0.155 in.)<br>3.96 mm (0.156 in.)<br>4.08 mm (0.161 in.)<br>4.08 mm (0.161 in.)<br>0.35 mm (0.014 in.)<br>0.29 mm (0.011 in.)<br>---<br>---<br>---<br>---<br>38.0 mm (1.50 in.)<br>33.9 mm (1.33 in.) |

## Specifications

| Item                         | Standard                               | Service Limit        |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| <b>Cylinder, Piston:</b>     |  |                      |
| Cylinder inside diameter     |  |                      |
| ZX636                        | 68.000 ~ 68.012 mm (2.677 ~ 2.678 in.) | 68.10 mm (2.68 in.)  |
| ZX600                        | 67.000 ~ 67.012 mm (2.637 ~ 2.638 in.) | 67.10 mm (2.64 in.)  |
| Piston diameter              |  |                      |
| ZX636                        | 67.975 ~ 67.990 mm (2.676 ~ 2.677 in.) | 67.83 mm (2.67 in.)  |
| ZX600                        | 66.975 ~ 66.990 mm (2.636 ~ 2.637 in.) | 66.83 mm (2.63 in.)  |
| Piston/cylinder clearance:   | 0.010 ~ 0.037 mm (0.0004 ~ 0.0015 in.) | — — —                |
| Piston ring/groove clearance |  |                      |
| Top                          |  |                      |
| ZX636                        | 0.03 ~ 0.05 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0020 in.)   | 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.) |
| ZX600                        | 0.05 ~ 0.09 mm (0.0020 ~ 0.0035 in.)   | 0.19 mm (0.0075 in.) |
| Second                       | 0.03 ~ 0.07 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0028 in.)   | 0.17 mm (0.0067 in.) |
| Piston ring groove width:    |  |                      |
| Top                          |  |                      |
| ZX636                        | 0.82 ~ 0.84 mm (0.0322 ~ 0.0331 in.)   | 0.92 mm (0.036 in.)  |
| ZX600                        | 0.84 ~ 0.86 mm (0.0331 ~ 0.0339 in.)   | 0.94 mm (0.037 in.)  |
| Second                       | 0.82 ~ 0.84 mm (0.0323 ~ 0.0331 in.)   | 0.92 mm (0.036 in.)  |
| Piston ring thickness:       |  |                      |
| Top                          | 0.77 ~ 0.79 mm (0.0303 ~ 0.0311 in.)   | 0.70 mm (0.028 in.)  |
| Second                       | 0.77 ~ 0.79 mm (0.0303 ~ 0.0311 in.)   | 0.70 mm (0.028 in.)  |
| Piston ring end gap:         |  |                      |
| Top                          | 0.12 ~ 0.22 mm (0.0047 ~ 0.0087 in.)   | 0.5 mm (0.020 in.)   |
| Second                       | 0.30 ~ 0.45 mm (0.0118 ~ 0.0177 in.)   | 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)   |

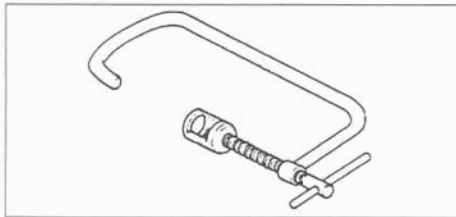
## 5-8 ENGINE TOP END

### Special Tools and Sealant

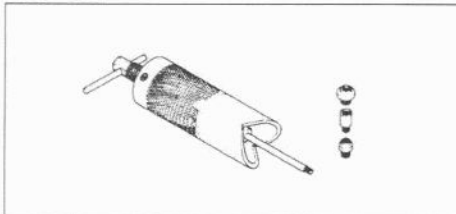
Compression Gauge :  
57001-221



Valve Spring Compressor Assembly :  
57001-241



Piston Pin Puller Assembly :  
57001-910



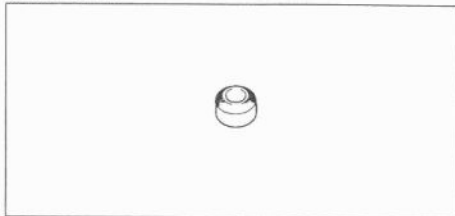
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi 24.5$  :  
57001-1113



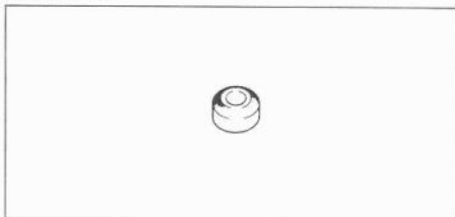
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi 27.5$  :  
57001-1114



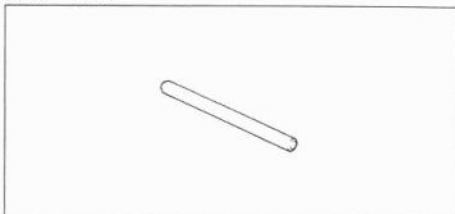
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi 25$  :  
57001-1118



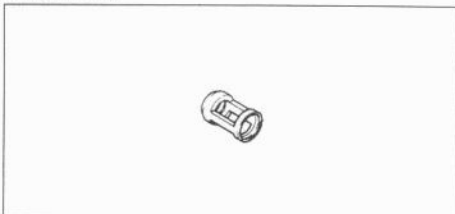
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi 28$  :  
57001-1119



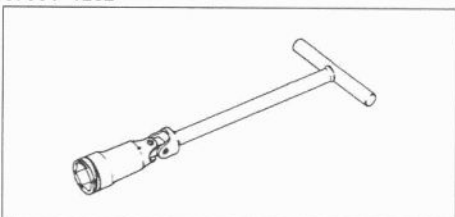
Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar :  
57001-1128



Valve Spring Compressor Adapter,  $\phi 20$  :  
57001-1124



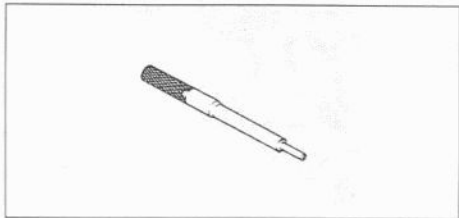
Spark Plug Wrench, Hex 16 :  
57001-1262



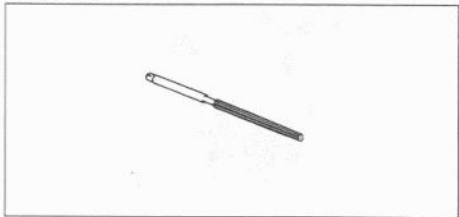


## Special Tools and Sealant

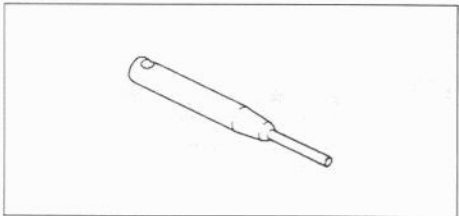
Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi 4$  :  
57001-1273



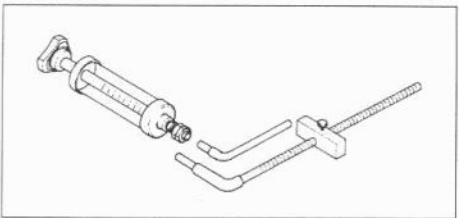
Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi 4$  :  
57001-1274



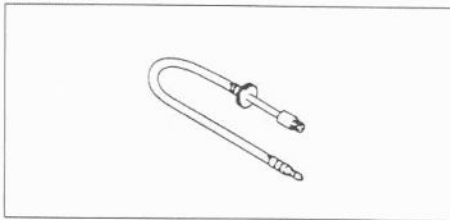
Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi 4$  :  
57001-1275



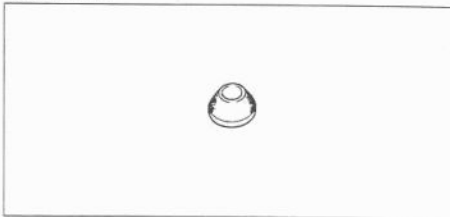
Fork Oil Level Gauge :  
57001-1290



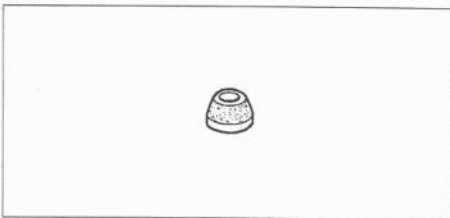
Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 x 1.0 :  
57001-1317



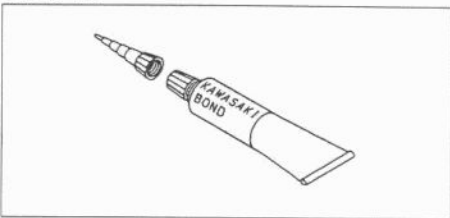
Valve Seat Cutter,  $60^\circ - \phi 25$  :  
57001-1328



Valve Seat Cutter,  $60^\circ - \phi 27$  :  
57001-1409



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant) :  
56019-120

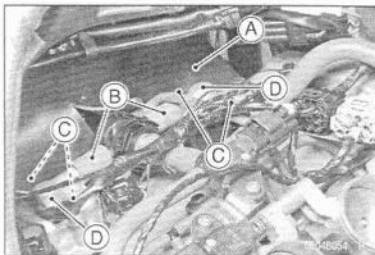


## 5-10 ENGINE TOP END

### Clean Air System

#### Air Suction Valve Removal

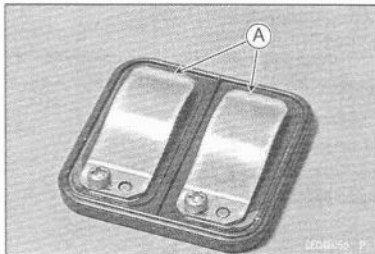
- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
- Push out the rubber plate right side [A].
- Separate the hoses [B] from the air suction valve cover.
- Remove:
  - Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts [C]
  - Air Suction Valve Cover [D]



#### Air Suction Valve Installation

- Install the air suction valve so that opening [A] of the reeds faces the rear and downward.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the air suction valve cover bolts, and tighten them with the specified torque.

**Torque - Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

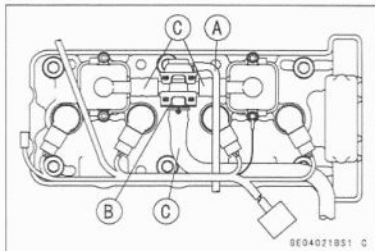


#### Air Suction Valve Inspection

- Refer to the Engine Top End in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

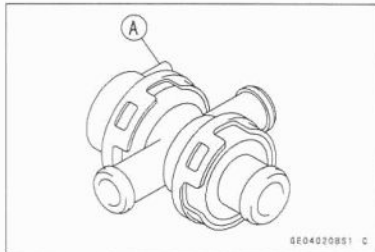
#### Vacuum Switch Valve Removal

- Remove the throttle body assembly hose [A], clamp [B] and hoses [C].



#### Vacuum Switch Valve Installation

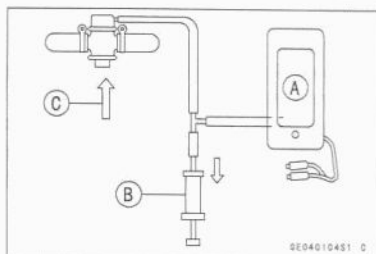
- Install the vacuum switch valve so that the air duct [A] faces right side.
- Route the hoses correctly (see Appendix chapter).



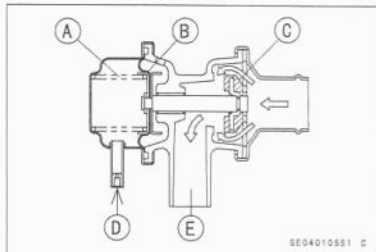
## Clean Air System

### Vacuum Switch Valve Test

- Remove:
    - Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
    - Vacuum Switch Valve
  - Connect a vacuum gauge [A] and syringe [B] or fork oil level gauge to the vacuum hoses as shown.
- Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290**
- Air Flow [C]



- Gradually raise the vacuum (lower the pressure) applied to the vacuum switch valve, and check the valve operation. When the vacuum is low, the vacuum switch valve should permit air to flow. When the vacuum raises to valve closing pressure, it should stop air flow.
- Spring [A]  
Diaphragm [B]  
Valve [C]  
Low Vacuum [D]  
Secondary Air Flow [E]



- ★ If the vacuum switch valve does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

### NOTE

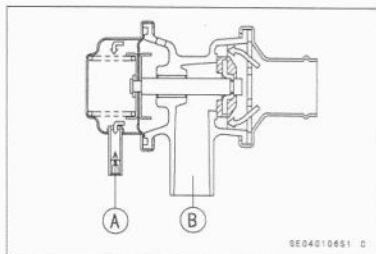
- To check air flow through the vacuum switch valve, just blow through the air cleaner hose.

### Vacuum Switch Valve Closing Pressure (Open → Close)

**Standard:** 41 ~ 49 kPa (310 ~ 370 mmHg)

High Vacuum [A]

Secondary air cannot flow [B]



### Clean Air System Hose Inspection

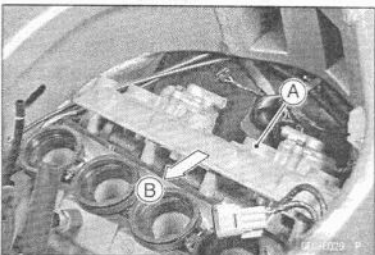
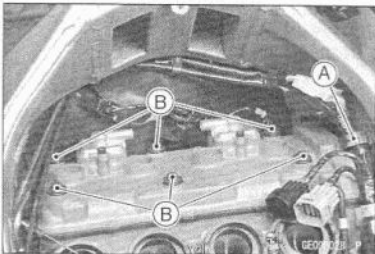
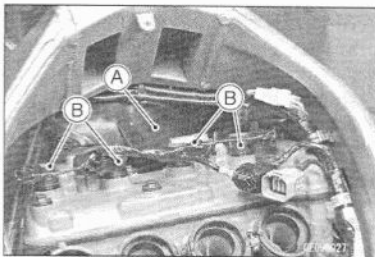
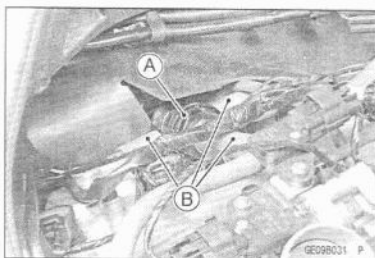
- Be certain that all the hoses are routed without being flattened or kinked, and are connected correctly to the air cleaner housing, vacuum switch valve, #2 and #3 throttle body and air suction valve covers.
- ★ If they are not, correct them. Replace them if they are damaged.

## 5-12 ENGINE TOP END

### Cylinder Head Cover

#### Cylinder Head Cover Removal

- Remove:
  - Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing and Throttle Body Assembly (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Vacuum Switch Valve [A] and Hoses [B]
- Remove:
  - Air suction valve cover bolts
  - Air suction valve
- Push out the rubber plate right side [A].
- Remove the stick coils [B].
- Remove the main harness clamp [A].
- Remove the cylinder head cover bolts [B].
- Remove the cylinder head cover [A] to backward [B] floating it a little up.

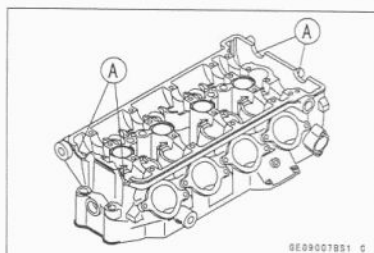


## Cylinder Head Cover

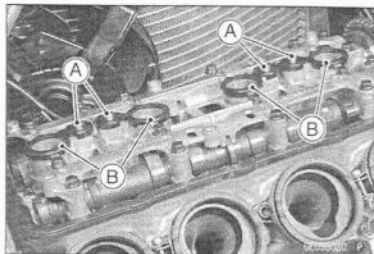
### Cylinder Head Cover Installation

- Replace the head cover gasket with a new one if damaged.
- Apply silicone sealant to the cylinder head as shown [A].

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

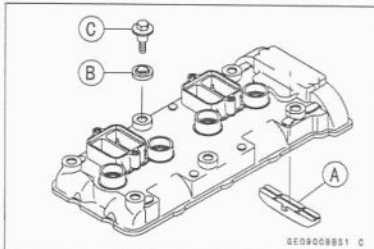


- Be sure to install the pins [A] and rubber gaskets [B].



- Install the chain guide [A].
- Install the washer [B] with the metal side faces upward.
- Tighten:

Torque - Cylinder Head Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb) [C]



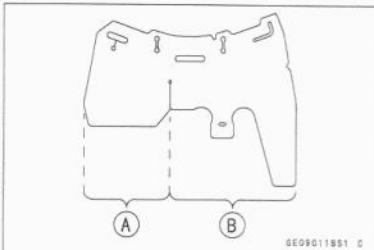
- Install the rubber plate so that left side [A] of it into between radiator fan and cylinder head cover, and right side [B] of it onto the cylinder head cover.
- Route the radiator fan harness, fan switch lead wire and camshaft position sensor lead wire in accordance with Harness Routing section in Appendix chapter.
- Install the air suction valve and air suction valve covers.

### NOTE

○ Do not forget to install the engine ground lead on the back side bolt of right side air suction valve cover.

Torque - Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)

- Install:  
Stick Coil  
Vacuum Switch Valve and Hoses  
Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing and Throttle Body Assembly  
Seats  
Lower Fairing



## 5-14 ENGINE TOP END

### Camshaft Chain Tensioner

#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal

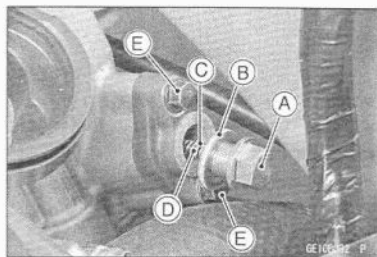
##### CAUTION

This is a non-return type camshaft chain tensioner. The push rod does not return to its original position once it moves out to take up camshaft chain slack. Observe all the rules listed below:

When removing the tensioner, do not take out the mounting bolts only halfway. Retightening the mounting bolts from this position could damage the tensioner and the camshaft chain. Once the bolts are loosened, the tensioner must be removed and reset as described in "Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation."

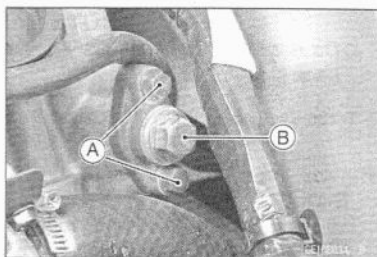
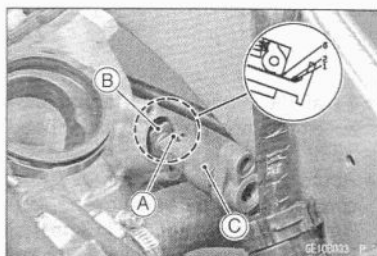
Do not turn over the crankshaft while the tensioner is removed. This could upset the camshaft chain timing, and damage the valves.

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
  - Cap Bolt [A]
  - Washer [B]
  - Spring [C]
  - Rod [D]
- Remove the mounting bolts [E] and take off the camshaft chain tensioner.



#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation

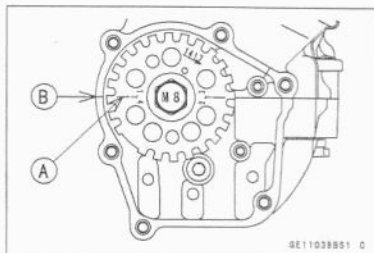
- Apply grease to the O-ring.
  - Release the stopper [A] and push the push rod [B] into the tensioner body [C].
  - Insert the push rod so that the push rod teeth are leaved six notches.
  - Install the tensioner body so that the stopper faces upward.
- 
- Tighten:
    - Torque - Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts [A]: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)
  - Install the rod, spring and washer.
  - Tighten:
    - Torque - Camshaft Chain Tensioner Cap Bolt [B]: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 21 ft·lb)
  - Turn the crankshaft 2 turns clockwise to allow the tensioner to expand and recheck the camshaft chain timing.



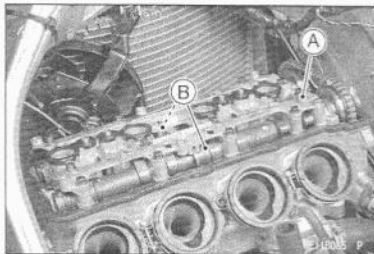
## Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

### Camshaft Removal

- Remove:
  - Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)
  - Pickup Coil Cover
- Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.
  - [A] TDC mark for #1, 4 Pistons
  - [B] Timing Mark (crankcase halves mating surface)



- Remove:
  - Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal)
  - Rubber Gaskets and Cylinder Head Cover Gasket
  - Camshaft Cap Bolts
  - Camshaft Cap [A]
  - Camshafts [B]
- Stuff a clean cloth into the chain tunnel to keep any parts from dropping into the crankcase.

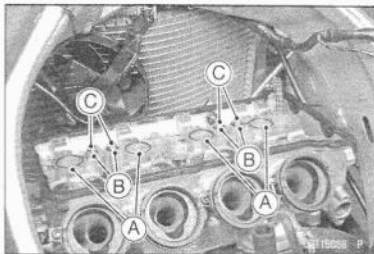


### CAUTION

The crankshaft may be turned while the camshafts are removed. Always pull the chain taut while turning the crankshaft. This avoids kinking the chain on the lower (crankshaft) sprocket. A kinked chain could damage both the chain and the sprocket.

### Camshaft Installation

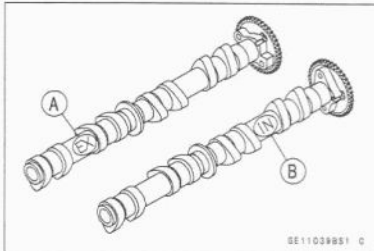
- Be sure to install the following parts.
  - [A] O-rings
  - [B] O-rings
  - [C] Pins



- Assemble the camshaft (see Camshaft and Sprocket Assembly).
- Apply engine oil to all cam parts and journals.
- If a new camshaft is to be used, apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the cam surfaces.

### NOTE

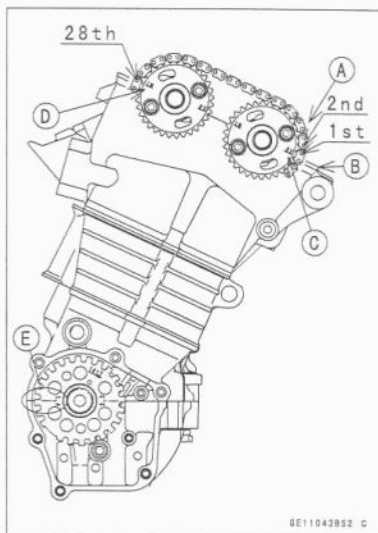
The exhaust camshaft has a 161 EX mark [A] and the inlet camshaft has a 161 IN mark [B]. Be careful not to mix up these shafts.



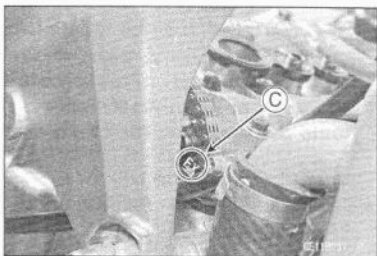
## 5-16 ENGINE TOP END

### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

- Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.
- Pull the tension side (exhaust side) [A] of the chain taut to install the chain.
- Engage the camshaft chain with the camshaft sprockets so that the timing marks on the sprockets are positioned as shown.
- The timing marks of #1, 4 must be aligned with the lower surface of crankcase of rear side [E].



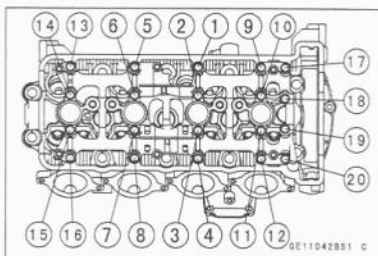
- Check to see the timing marks must be aligned with the cylinder head upper surface [B].  
[C] EX mark  
[D] IN mark
- Confirmation of inlet camshaft sprocket position is using mirror.



- Install the camshaft cap.
- First tighten the camshaft cap evenly to seat the camshaft in place, then tighten all bolts following the specified tightening sequence.

**Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

- Tighten the camshaft chain tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation).
- Install the cylinder head cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Installation).





## Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

### Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear

- Remove the camshaft cap (see Camshaft Removal).
- Cut strips of plastigage to journal width. Place a strip on each journal parallel to the camshaft installed in the correct position.
- Measure each clearance between the camshaft journal and the camshaft cap using plastigage (press gauge) [A].
- Tighten:

**Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

### NOTE

○ Do not turn the camshaft when the plastigage is between the journal and camshaft cap.

### Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance

**Standard: 0.038 ~ 0.081 mm (0.001 ~ 0.003 in.)**

**Service Limit: 0.17 mm (0.007 in.)**

- ★ If any clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of each camshaft journal with a micrometer.

### Camshaft Journal Diameter

**Standard: 23.940 ~ 23.962 mm (0.9425 ~ 0.9434 in.)**

**Service Limit: 23.91 mm (0.941 in.)**

- ★ If the camshaft journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the camshaft with a new one and measure the clearance again.
- ★ If the clearance still remains out of the limit, replace the cylinder head unit.

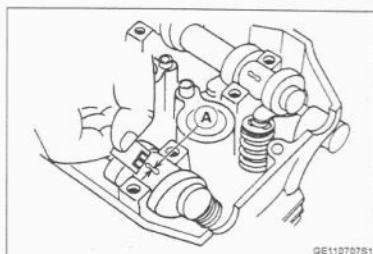
### Camshaft Runout

- Remove the camshaft (see Camshaft Removal).
- Set the camshaft in a camshaft alignment jig or on V blocks.
- Measure runout with a dial gauge at the specified place as shown.
- ★ If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the shaft.

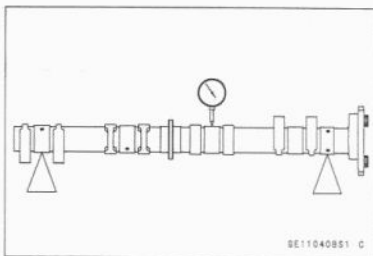
### Camshaft Runout

**Standard: TIR 0.02 mm (0.00079 in.) or less**

**Service Limit: TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)**



GE110707S1



GE110408S1 C

## 5-18 ENGINE TOP END

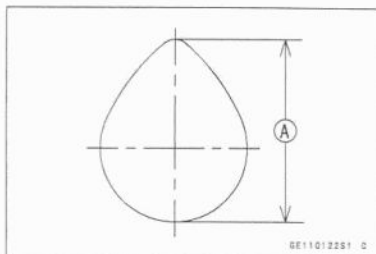
### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Cam Wear

- Remove the camshaft (see Camshaft Removal).
- Measure the height [A] of each cam with a micrometer.
- ★ If the cams are worn down past the service limit, replace the camshaft.

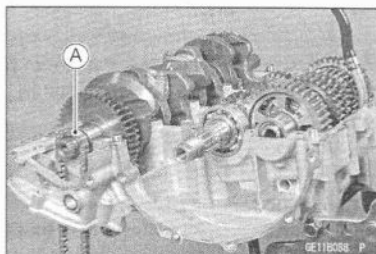
#### Cam Height

|         | Standard                                  | Service Limit          |
|---------|---|------------------------|
| Exhaust | 33.146 ~ 33.254 mm<br>(1.305 ~ 1.309 in.) | 33.05 mm<br>(1.30 in.) |
| Inlet   | 34.146 ~ 34.254 mm<br>(1.344 ~ 1.349 in.) | 34.05 mm<br>(1.34 in.) |



#### Camshaft Chain Removal

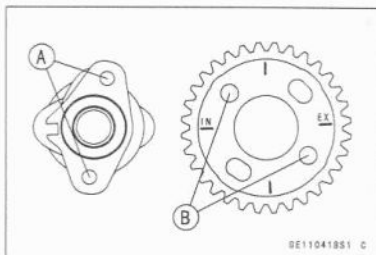
- Split the crankcase (see Crankshaft/Transmission chapter).
- Remove the camshaft chain [A] from the crankshaft sprocket.



#### Camshaft and Sprocket Assembly

- Inlet and exhaust camshaft sprockets are the same.
- Install the sprockets so that the marked side faces outwards, and align the holes [A] on the camshaft and sprocket circular holes [B].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the camshaft sprocket bolts and tighten them.

**Torque - Camshaft Sprocket Bolts:** 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11.0 ft·lb)



## Cylinder Head

### Cylinder Compression Measurement

#### NOTE

○ Use the battery which is fully charged.

- Warm up the engine thoroughly.
- Stop the engine.
- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Stick Coils
  - Spark Plugs

**Special Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, Hex 16: 57001-1262**

- Attach the compression gauge [A] and adapter [B] firmly into the spark plug hole.
- Using the starter motor, turn the engine over with the throttle fully open until the compression gauge stops rising; the compression is the highest reading obtainable.

**Special Tool - Compression Gauge: 57001-221**

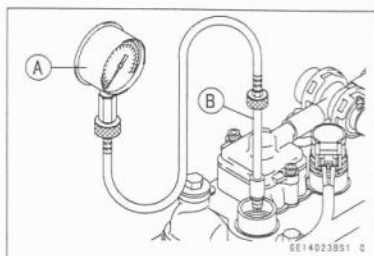
**Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 X 1.0:  
57001-1317**

#### Cylinder Compression

**Usable Range :** 950 ~ 1 450 kPa (9.7 ~ 14.8 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 138 ~ 210 psi) @ 350 r/min (rpm)

- Repeat the measurement for the other cylinders.
- Install the spark plugs.

**Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf·m, 113 in·lb)**



## 5-20 ENGINE TOP END

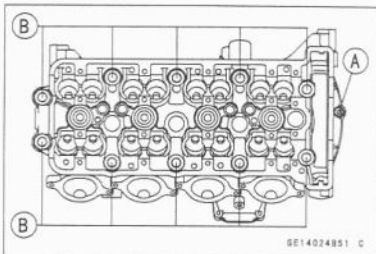
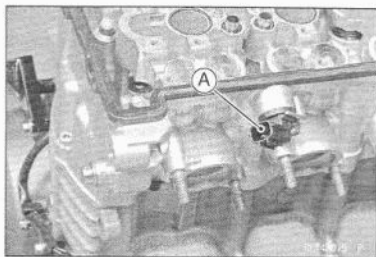
### Cylinder Head

The following table should be consulted if the obtainable compression reading is not within the usable range.

| Problem  | Diagnosis   | Remedy (Action)  |
|--|---|--|
| Cylinder compression is higher than usable range | Carbon accumulation on piston and in combustion chamber possibly due to damaged valve stem oil seal and/or damaged piston oil rings (This may be indicated by white exhaust smoke). | Remove the carbon deposits and replace damaged parts if necessary.               |
|  | Incorrect cylinder head gasket thickness.   | Replace the gasket with a standard part.   |
| Cylinder compression is lower than usable range  | Gas leakage around cylinder head  | Replace damaged gasket and check cylinder head warp.                             |
|  | Bad condition of valve seating  | Repair if necessary.   |
|  | Incorrect valve clearance.  | Adjust the valve clearance.  |
|  | Incorrect piston/cylinder clearance   | Replace the piston and/or cylinder   |
|  | Piston seizure.   | Inspect the cylinder and replace/repair the cylinder and/or piston as necessary. |
|  | Bad condition of piston ring and/or piston ring grooves   | Replace the piston and/or the piston rings.                                      |

#### Cylinder Head Removal

- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter)
  - Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)
  - Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal)
  - Camshafts (see Camshaft Removal)
  - Camshaft Position Sensor [A] (see Electrical System chapter)
- Remove the 6 mm cylinder head bolts [A], and then the 9 mm cylinder head bolts [B].
- Take off the cylinder head.



GE14024851 C

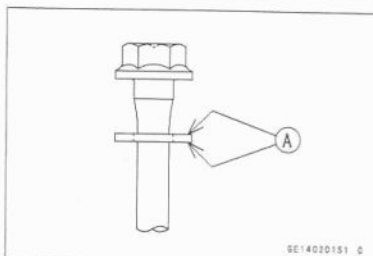
## Cylinder Head

### Cylinder Head Installation

#### NOTE

○ The camshaft cap is machined with the cylinder head, so if a new cylinder head is installed, use the cap that is supplied with the new head.

- Install a new cylinder head gasket and knock pins.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to both sides [A] of the cylinder head bolt washers.



- Tighten the 9 mm cylinder head bolts following the tightening sequence [1 ~ 10].

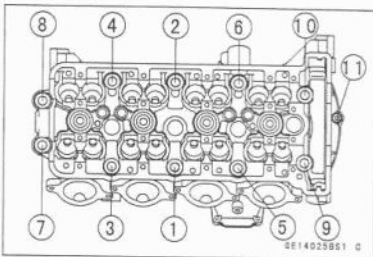
**Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (9 mm):**

|              |                   |                                       |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>First</b> | <b>Used Bolts</b> | <b>20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)</b> |
| <b>Final</b> |                   | <b>40 N·m (4.1 kgf·m, 30 ft·lb)</b>   |

- Tighten the 6 mm cylinder head bolts [11].

**Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (6 mm): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

- Install the camshaft position sensor (see Electrical System chapter).



### Cylinder Head Warp

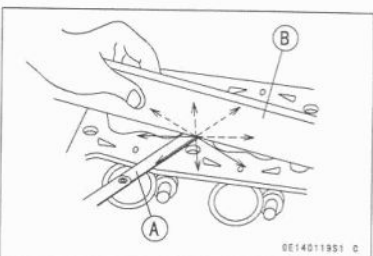
- Lay a straightedge across the lower surface of the cylinder head at several positions.
- Use a thickness gauge [A] to measure the space between the straightedge [B] and the head.

#### Cylinder Head Warp

**Standard:** - - -

**Service Limit:** 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)

- ★ If the cylinder head is warped more than the service limit, replace it.
- ★ If the cylinder head is warped less than the service limit, repair the head by rubbing the lower surface on emery paper secured to a surface plate (first No. 200, then No. 400).



## 5-22 ENGINE TOP END

### Valves

#### Valve Clearance Inspection

○ Refer to the Engine Top End in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Valve Clearance Adjustment

○ Refer to the Engine Top End in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

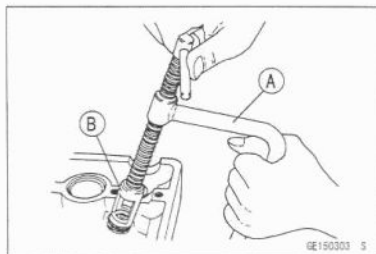
#### Valve Removal

- Remove the cylinder head (see Cylinder Head Removal).
- Remove the valve lifter and shim.
- Mark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be installed in their original positions.
- Using the valve spring compressor assembly, remove the valve.

**Special Tools - Valve Spring Compressor Assembly:**

**57001-241 [A]**

**Adapter,  $\phi$ 20: 57001-1154 [B]**



#### Valve Installation

- Replace the oil seal with a new one.
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve stem before valve installation.
- Install the springs so that the closed coil end faces downwards.

[A] Valve Stem

[B] Oil Seal

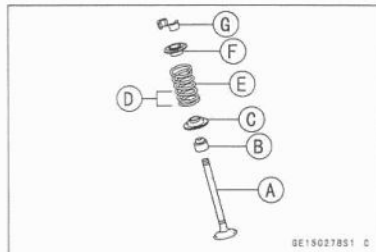
[C] Spring Seat

[D] Closed Coil End

[E] Valve Springs

[F] Retainer

[G] Split Keepers

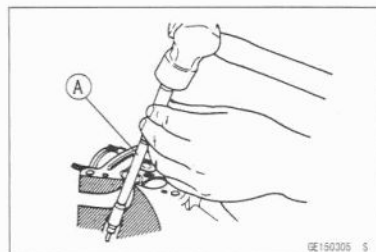


#### Valve Guide Removal

- Remove:
  - Valve (see Valve Removal)
  - Oil Seal
  - Spring Seat
- Heat the area around the valve guide to 120 ~ 150°C (248 ~ 302 °F), and hammer lightly on the valve guide arbor [A] to remove the guide from the top of the head.

#### CAUTION

**Do not heat the cylinder head with a torch. This will warp the cylinder head. Soak the cylinder head in oil and heat the oil.**



**Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 4: 57001-1273**

## Valves

### Valve Guide Installation

- Apply oil to the valve guide outer surface before installation.
- Heat the area around the valve guide hole to about 120 ~ 150 °C (248 ~ 302 °F).
- Drive the valve guide in from the top of the head using the valve guide arbor. The flange stops the guide from going in too far.

**Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi 4$ : 57001-1273**

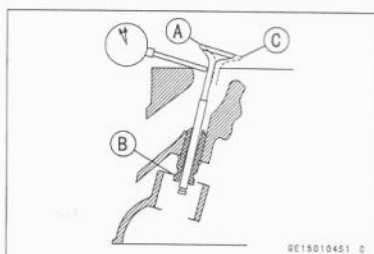
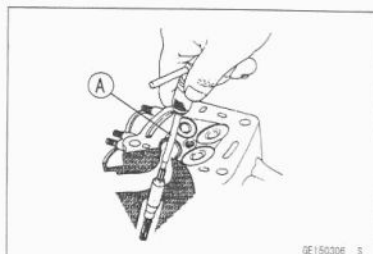
- Wait until the cylinder head cools down and then ream the valve guide with the valve guide reamer [A] even if the old guide is reused.
- Turn the reamer in a clockwise direction until the reamer turns freely in the guide. Never turn the reamer counter-clockwise or it will be dulled.
- Once the guides are reamed they must be cleaned thoroughly.

**Special Tool - Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi 4$ : 57001-1274**

### Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)

If a small bore gauge is not available, inspect the valve guide wear by measuring the valve to valve guide clearance with the wobble method as indicated below.

- Insert a new valve [A] into the guide [B] and set a dial gauge against the stem perpendicular to it as close as possible to the cylinder head mating surface.
- Move the stem back and forth [C] to measure valve/valve guide clearance.
- Repeat the measurement in a direction at a right angle to the first.
- ★ If the reading exceeds the service limit, replace the guide.



### NOTE

- The reading is not actual valve/valve guide clearance because the measuring point is above the guide.

### Valve/Valve Guide Clearance (Wobble Method)

|         | Standard                                | Service Limit          |
|---------|---|------------------------|
| Inlet   | 0.03 ~ 0.12 mm<br>(0.0012 ~ 0.0047 in.) | 0.29 mm<br>(0.011 in.) |
| Exhaust | 0.10 ~ 0.18 mm<br>(0.0039 ~ 0.0071 in.) | 0.35 mm<br>(0.014 in.) |

## 5-24 ENGINE TOP END

### Valves

#### Valve Seat Inspection

- Remove the valve (see Valve Removal).
- Check the valve seating surface [A] between the valve [B] and valve seat [C].
- Measure the outside diameter [D] of the seating pattern on the valve seat.
- ★ If the outside diameter is too large or too small, repair the seat (see Seat Repair).

#### Valve Seating Surface Outside Diameter

|           |         |                                  |
|-----------|---------|----------------------------------|
| Standard: | Inlet   | 26.4 ~ 26.6 mm (1.04 ~ 1.05 in.) |
|           | Exhaust | 22.1 ~ 22.3 mm (0.87 ~ 0.88 in.) |

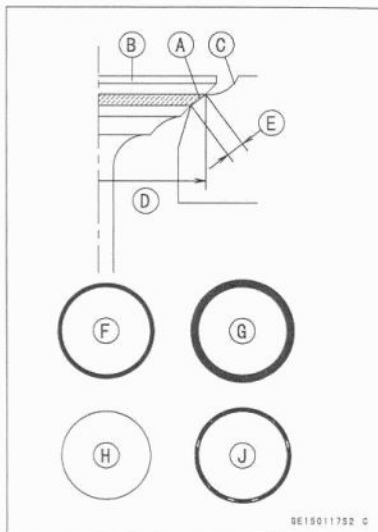
- Measure the seat width [E] of the portion where there is no build-up carbon (white portion) of the valve seat with a vernier caliper.

Good [F]

- ★ If the width is too wide [G], too narrow [H] or uneven [J], repair the seat (see Valve Seat Repair).

#### Valve Seating Surface Width

|           |                |                                   |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Standard: | Inlet, Exhaust | 0.5 ~ 1.0 mm<br>(0.02 ~ 0.04 in.) |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------------------------|



#### Valve Seat Repair

- Repair the valve seat with the valve seat cutters [A].

#### Special Tools -

Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi 4$ : 57001-1275 [B]

Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128 [C]

#### [For Inlet Valve Seat]

Valve Seat Cutter,  $45^\circ$  -  $\phi 24$ : 57001-1113

Valve Seat Cutter,  $32^\circ$  -  $\phi 25$ : 57001-1118

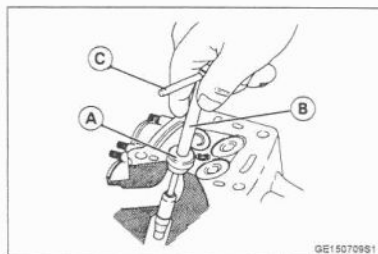
Valve Seat Cutter,  $60^\circ$  -  $\phi 25$ : 57001-1328

#### [For Exhaust Valve Seat]

Valve Seat Cutter,  $45^\circ$  -  $\phi 27.5$ : 57001-1114

Valve Seat Cutter,  $32^\circ$  -  $\phi 28$ : 57001-1119

Valve Seat Cutter,  $60^\circ$  -  $\phi 27$ : 57001-1409



- ★ If the manufacturer's instructions are not available, use the following procedure.



## Valves

### Seat Cutter Operation Care:

1. This valve seat cutter is developed to grind the valve for repair. Therefore the cutter must not be used for other purposes than seat repair.
2. Do not drop or shock the valve seat cutter, or the diamond particles may fall off.
3. Do not fail to apply engine oil to the valve seat cutter before grinding the seat surface. Also wash off ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

### NOTE

○ Do not use a wire brush to remove the metal particles from the cutter. It will take off the diamond particles.

4. Setting the valve seat cutter holder in position, operate the cutter in one hand. Do not apply too much force to the diamond portion.

### NOTE

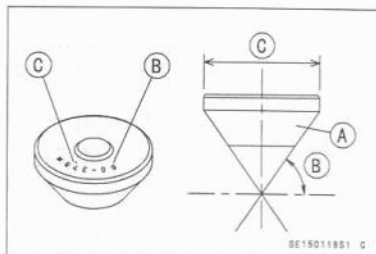
○ Prior to grinding, apply engine oil to the cutter and during the operation, wash off any ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

5. After use, wash it with washing oil and apply thin layer of engine oil before storing.

### Marks Stamped on the Cutter:

The marks stamped on the back of the cutter [A] represent the following.

- 60° ..... Cutter angle [B]  
 37.5φ ..... Outer diameter of cutter [C]



## 5-26 ENGINE TOP END

### Valves

#### Operating Procedures:

- Clean the seat area carefully.
- Coat the seat with machinist's dye.
- Fit a 45° cutter into the holder and slide it into the valve guide.
- Press down lightly on the handle and turn it right or left. Grind the seating surface only until it is smooth.

#### CAUTION

**Do not grind the seat too much. Overgrinding will reduce valve clearance by sinking the valve into the head. If the valve sinks too far into the head, it will be impossible to adjust the clearance, and the cylinder head must be replaced.**

Widened Width [A] of engagement by machining with 45° cutter

Ground Volume [B] by 32° cutter

32° [C]

Correct Width [D]

Ground Volume [E] by 60° cutter

60° [F]

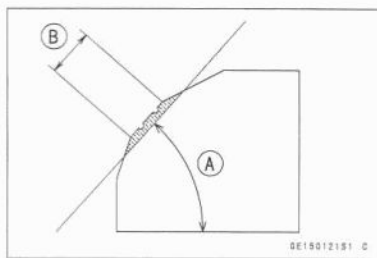
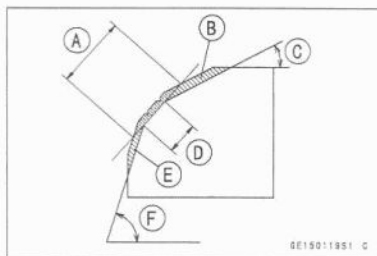
- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.

- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° grind [A] until the diameter is within the specified range.

Original Seating Surface [B]

#### NOTE

- Remove all pittings of flaws from 45° ground surface.
- After grinding with 45° cutter, apply thin coat of machinist's dye to seating surface. This makes seating surface distinct and 32° and 60° grinding operation easier.
- When the valve guide is replaced, be sure to grind with 45° cutter for centering and good contact.



## Valves

- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too large, make the  $32^\circ$  grind described below.
- ★ If the outside diameter [A] of the seating surface is within the specified range, measure the seat width as described below.
- Grind the seat at a  $32^\circ$  angle [B] until the seat O.D. is within the specified range.
- To make the  $32^\circ$  grind, fit a  $32^\circ$  cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- Turn the holder one turn at a time while pressing down very lightly. Check the seat after each turn.

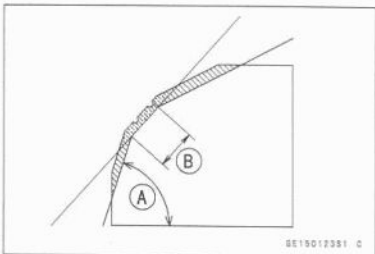
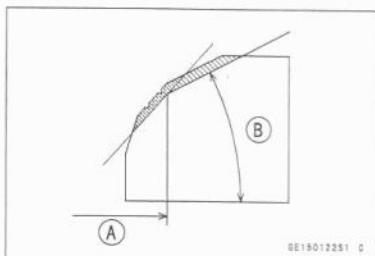
### CAUTION

The  $32^\circ$  cutter removes material very quickly. Check the seat outside diameter frequently to prevent overgrinding.

- After making the  $32^\circ$  grind, return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.
- To measure the seat width, use a vernier caliper to measure the width of the  $45^\circ$  angle portion of the seat at several places around the seat.
- ★ If the seat width is too narrow, repeat the  $45^\circ$  grind until the seat is slightly too wide, and then return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.

- ★ If the seat width is too wide, make the  $60^\circ$  [A] grind described below.
- ★ If the seat width is within the specified range, lap the valve to the seat as described below.
- Grind the seat at a  $60^\circ$  angle until the seat width is within the specified range.
- To make the  $60^\circ$  grind, fit  $60^\circ$  cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- Turn the holder, while pressing down lightly.
- After making the  $60^\circ$  grind, return to the seat width measurement step above.

Correct Width [B]



## 5-28 ENGINE TOP END

### Valves

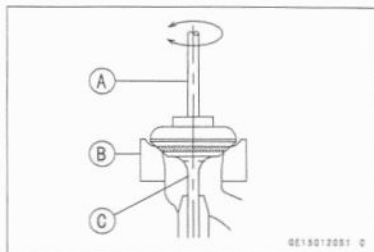
- Lap the valve to the seat, once the seat width and O.D. are within the ranges specified above.
- Put a little coarse grinding compound on the face of the valve in a number of places around the valve head.
- Spin the valve against the seat until the grinding compound produces a smooth, matched surface on both the seat and the valve.
- Repeat the process with a fine grinding compound.

[A] Lapper

[B] Valve Seat

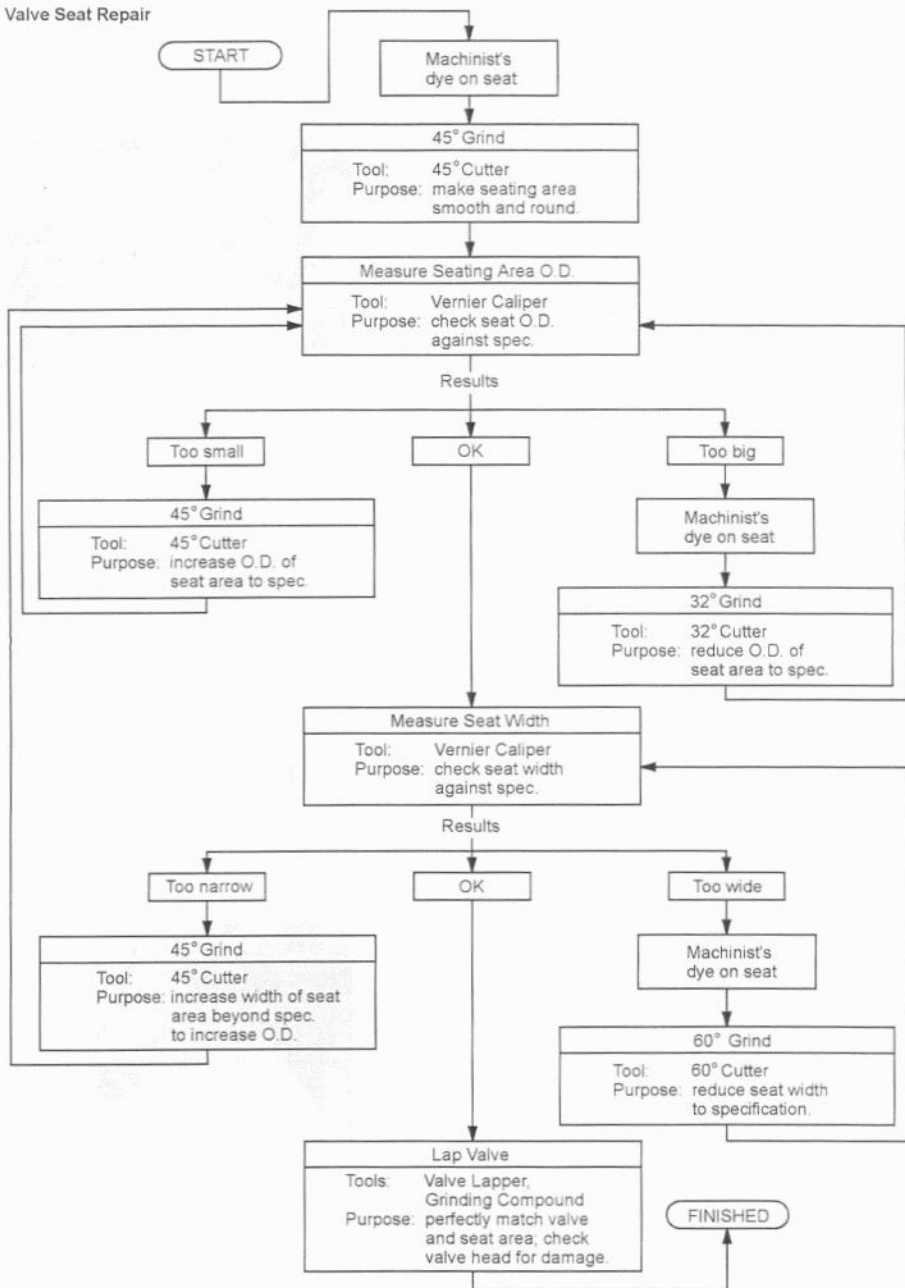
[C] Valve

- The seating area should be marked about in the middle of the valve face.
- ★ If the seat area is not in the right place on the valve, check to be sure the valve is the correct part. If it is, it may have been refaced too much; replace it.
- Be sure to remove all grinding compound before assembly.
- When the engine is assembled, be sure to adjust the valve clearance (see Engine Top End in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



## Valves

## Valve Seat Repair



## 5-30 ENGINE TOP END

### Cylinder, Pistons

#### Cylinder Removal

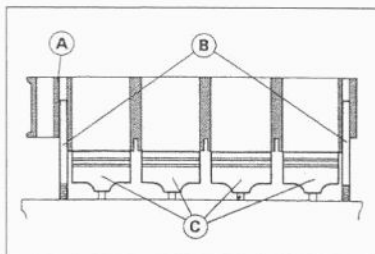
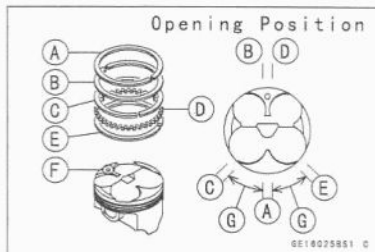
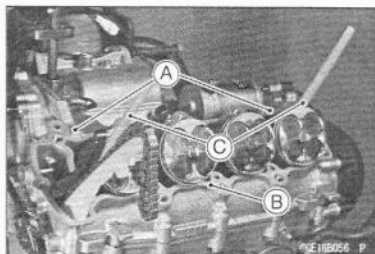
- Remove:
  - Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter)
  - Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Removal)
- Remove the cylinder.

#### Cylinder Installation

##### NOTE

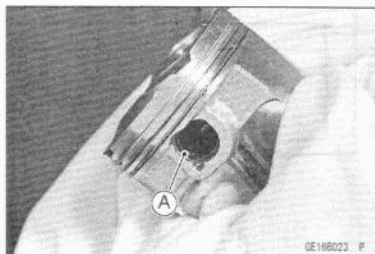
○ If a new cylinder is used, use new piston ring.

- Install the pins [A] and new cylinder gasket [B].
  - Apply engine oil to the cylinder bore.
  - Prepare two auxiliary head bolts with their head cut.
  - Install the two bolts [C] diagonally in the crankcase.
- The piston ring openings must be positioned as shown in the figure. The openings of the oil ring steel rails must be about 30 – 40° of angle from the opening of the top ring.
- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| [A] Top Ring                  | [D] Oil Ring Expander         |
| [B] Second Ring               | [E] Lower Oil Ring Steel Rail |
| [C] Upper Oil Ring Steel Rail | [F] Hollow                    |
- Position the crankshaft so that all the piston heads are almost level.
  - Install the cylinder block [A].
    - Auxiliary Head Bolts [B]
    - Pistons [C]
  - Insert the piston rings with your thumbs.



#### Piston Removal

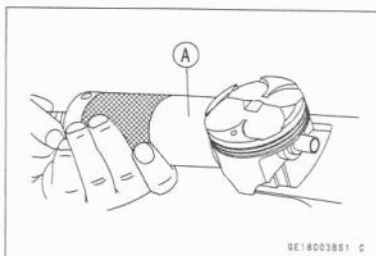
- Remove the cylinder (see Cylinder Removal).
- Place a clean cloth under the pistons and remove the piston pin snap ring [A] from the outside of each piston.



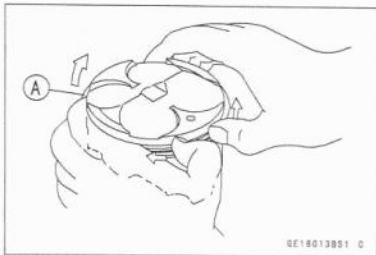
## Cylinder, Pistons

- Remove the piston pins.

Special Tool - Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-910 [A]



- Carefully spread the ring opening with your thumbs and then push up on the opposite side of the ring [A] to remove it.
- Remove the 3-piece oil ring with your thumbs in the same manner.

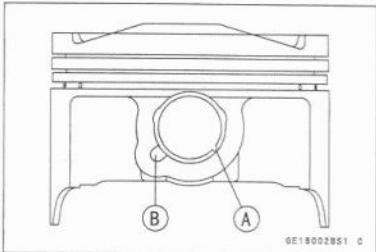


## Piston Installation

**NOTE**

○ If a new piston is used, use new piston ring.

- Install the piston with its marking hollow facing forward.
  - Fit a new piston pin snap ring into the side of the piston so that the ring opening [A] does not coincide with the slit [B] of the piston pin hole.
- When installing the piston pin snap ring, compress it only enough to install it and no more.

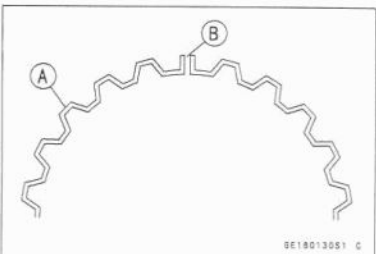
**CAUTION**

**Do not reuse snap rings, as removal weakens and deforms them.  
They could fall out and score the cylinder wall.**

- Install the oil ring expander [A] in the bottom piston ring groove so the ends [B] butt together.
  - Install the oil ring steel rails, one above the expander and one below it.
- Spread the rail with your thumbs, but only enough to fit the rail over the piston.
- Release the rail into the bottom piston ring groove.

**NOTE**

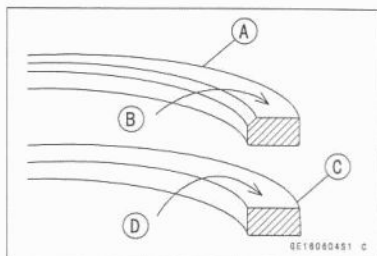
○ The oil ring rails have no "top" or "bottom".



## 5-32 ENGINE TOP END

### Cylinder, Pistons

- Do not mix up the top and second ring.
- Install the top ring [A] so that the "R" mark [B] faces up.
- Install the second ring [C] so that the "RN" mark [D] faces up.



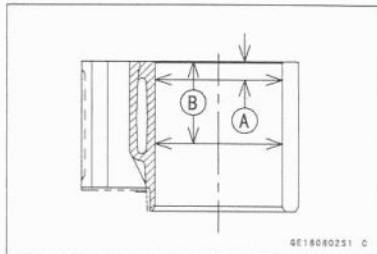
#### Cylinder Wear

- Since there is a difference in cylinder wear in different directions, take a side-to-side and a front-to-back measurement at each of the two locations (total of four measurements) shown in the figure.

- ★ If any of the cylinder inside diameter measurements exceeds the service limit, replace the cylinder.

[A] 10 mm (0.39 in.)

[B] 60 mm (2.36 in.)



#### Cylinder Inside Diameter

##### Standard:

ZX636 68.000 ~ 68.012 mm (2.677 ~ 2.678 in.)

ZX600 67.000 ~ 67.012 mm (2.637 ~ 2.638 in.)

##### Service Limit:

ZX636 68.10 mm (2.68 in.)

ZX600 67.10 mm (2.64 in.)

#### Piston Wear

- Measure the outside diameter [A] of each piston 5 mm (0.20 in.) [B] up from the bottom of the piston at a right angle to the direction of the piston pin.

- ★ If the measurement is under service limit, replace the piston.

#### Piston Diameter

##### Standard:

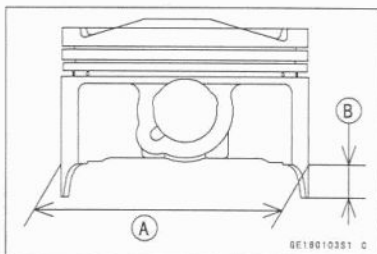
ZX636 67.975 ~ 67.990 mm (2.676 ~ 2.677 in.)

ZX600 66.975 ~ 66.990 mm (2.636 ~ 2.637 in.)

##### Service Limit:

ZX636 67.83 mm (2.67 in.)

ZX600 66.83 mm (2.63 in.)

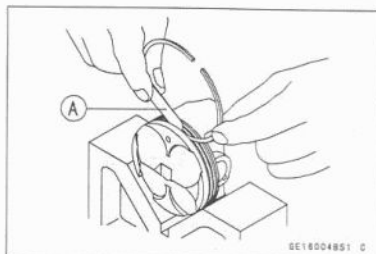




## Cylinder, Pistons

### *Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear*

- Check for uneven groove wear by inspecting the ring seating.
- ★ The rings should fit perfectly parallel to groove surfaces. If not, replace the piston and all the piston rings.
- With the piston rings in their grooves, make several measurements with a thickness gauge [A] to determine piston ring/groove clearance.



### **Piston Ring/Groove Clearance**

#### **Standard**

|        |       |                                      |
|--------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Top    | ZX636 | 0.03 ~ 0.05 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0020 in.) |
|        | ZX600 | 0.05 ~ 0.09 mm (0.0020 ~ 0.0035 in.) |
| Second |       | 0.03 ~ 0.07 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0028 in.) |

#### **Service Limit**

|        |       |                      |
|--------|-------|----------------------|
| Top    | ZX636 | 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.) |
|        | ZX600 | 0.19 mm (0.0075 in.) |
| Second |       | 0.17 mm (0.0067 in.) |

### *Piston Ring Groove Width*

- Measure the piston ring groove width.
- Use a vernier caliper at several points around the piston.

### **Piston Ring/Groove Width**

#### **Standard**

|        |       |                                      |
|--------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Top    | ZX636 | 0.82 ~ 0.84 mm (0.0322 ~ 0.0331 in.) |
|        | ZX600 | 0.84 ~ 0.86 mm (0.0331 ~ 0.0339 in.) |
| Second |       | 0.82 ~ 0.84 mm (0.323 ~ 0.0331 in.)  |

#### **Service Limit**

|        |       |                     |
|--------|-------|---------------------|
| Top    | ZX636 | 0.92 mm (0.036 in.) |
|        | ZX600 | 0.94 mm (0.037 in.) |
| Second |       | 0.92 mm (0.036 in.) |

- ★ If the width of any of the two grooves is wider than the service limit at any point, replace the piston.

## 5-34 ENGINE TOP END

### Cylinder, Pistons

#### Piston Ring Thickness

- Measure the piston ring thickness.
- Use the micrometer to measure at several points around the ring.

#### Piston Ring Thickness

|        | Standard                                | Service Limit       |
|--------|---|---------------------|
| Top    | 0.77 ~ 0.79 mm<br>(0.0303 ~ 0.0311 in.) | 0.70 mm (0.028 in.) |
| Second | 0.77 ~ 0.79 mm<br>(0.0303 ~ 0.0311 in.) | 0.70 mm (0.028 in.) |

- ★ If any of the measurements is less than the service limit on either of the rings, replace all the rings.

#### NOTE

○ When using new rings in a used piston, check for uneven groove wear. The rings should fit perfectly parallel to the groove sides. If not, replace the piston.

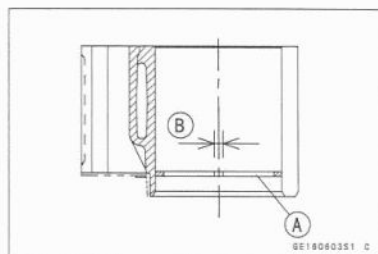
#### Piston Ring End Gap

- Place the piston ring [A] inside the cylinder, using the piston to locate the ring squarely in place. Set it close to the bottom of the cylinder, where cylinder wear is low.
- Measure the gap [B] between the ends of the ring with a thickness gauge.

#### Piston Ring End Gap

|        | Standard                                | Service Limit       |
|--------|---|---------------------|
| Top    | 0.12 ~ 0.22 mm<br>(0.0047 ~ 0.0087 in.) | 0.5 mm (0.020 in.)  |
| Second | 0.30 ~ 0.45 mm<br>(0.0118 ~ 0.0177 in.) | 0.75 mm (0.031 in.) |

- ★ If the end gap of either ring is greater than the service limit, replace all the rings.

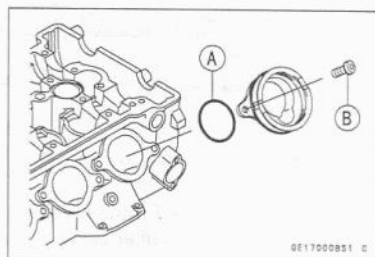


## Throttle Valve Holder

### *Throttle Valve Holder Installation*

- Be sure to install the O-rings [A].
- Tighten:

**Torque - Throttle Body Assembly Holder Bolts [B]: 12 N·m  
(1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**



## 5-36 ENGINE TOP END

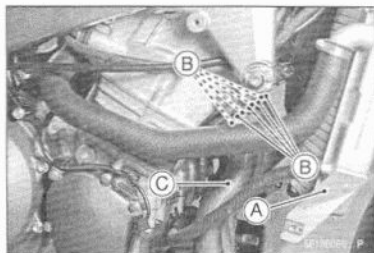
### Muffler

#### **⚠ WARNING**

To avoid a serious burn, do not remove the mufflers when the engine is still hot. Wait until the mufflers cool down.

#### *Exhaust Pipe Manifold Removal*

- Remove:
  - Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
  - Muffler Body (see Muffler Body Removal)
  - Radiator [A] (see Cooling System chapter)
  - Exhaust Pipe Manifold Holder Nuts [B]
  - Exhaust Pipe Manifold [C]

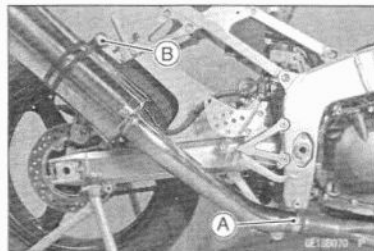


#### *Exhaust Pipe Manifold Installation*

- Replace the exhaust pipe manifold gaskets with new ones.
- Tighten:
  - Torque - Exhaust Pipe Manifold Nut: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf·m, 12 ft·lb)
  - Exhaust Pipe Clamp Bolt: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf·m, 12 ft·lb)
  - Muffler Body Bolt: 30 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)
- Thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, and retighten all the bolts and nuts.

#### *Muffler Body Removal*

- Remove the exhaust pipe manifold clamp bolt [A].
- Remove the muffler body mounting nut [B].
- Pull the muffler body backward.



#### *Muffler Body Installation*

- Replacing the muffler pipe connection gasket with new one.
- Install the muffler body and exhaust pipe.
- Tighten:
  - Torque - Exhaust Pipe Manifold Clamp Bolt: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf·m, 12 ft·lb)
  - Muffler Body Bolt: 30 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)
- Thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, and retighten all the bolts and nuts.

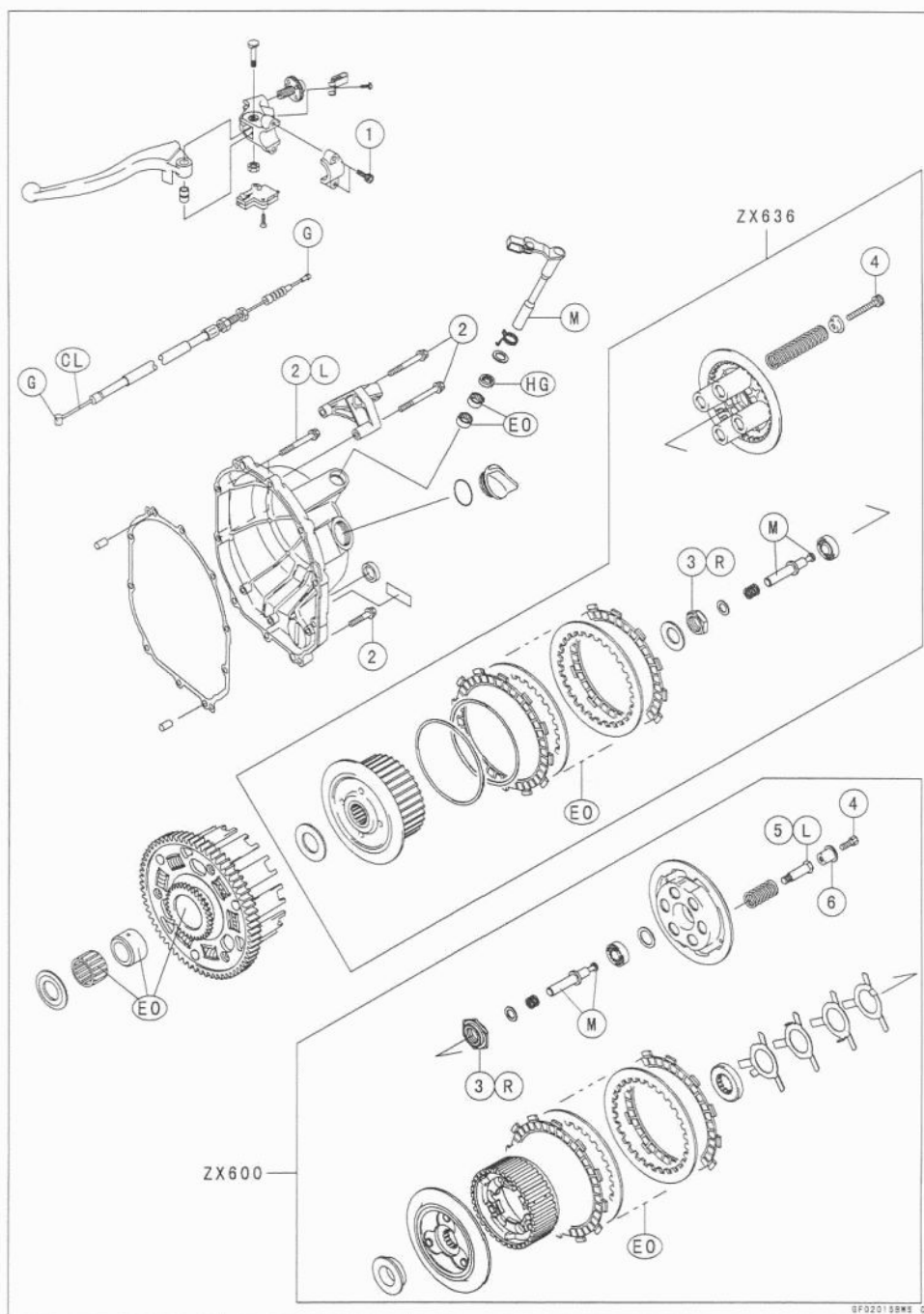
# Clutch

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Exploded View .....                         | 6-2  |
| Specifications .....                        | 6-4  |
| Special Tool and Sealant .....              | 6-5  |
| Clutch Lever and Cable .....                | 6-6  |
| Lever Free Play Inspection .....            | 6-6  |
| Lever Free Play Adjustment .....            | 6-6  |
| Cable Removal .....                         | 6-6  |
| Cable Installation .....                    | 6-6  |
| Cable Lubrication .....                     | 6-6  |
| Clutch Lever Installation .....             | 6-6  |
| Clutch Cover .....                          | 6-7  |
| Clutch Cover Removal .....                  | 6-7  |
| Clutch Cover Installation .....             | 6-7  |
| Release Shaft Removal .....                 | 6-7  |
| Release Shaft Installation .....            | 6-8  |
| Clutch .....                                | 6-9  |
| Clutch Removal .....                        | 6-9  |
| Clutch Installation .....                   | 6-11 |
| Clutch Plate Assembly Inspection .....      | 6-14 |
| Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment .....      | 6-15 |
| Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection ..... | 6-15 |
| Clutch Plate Warp Inspection .....          | 6-15 |
| Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement ..... | 6-16 |

## 6-2 CLUTCH

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                  | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                           | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Clutch lever holder bolts | 7.8    | 0.80  | 69 in·lb  |         |
| 2   | Clutch cover bolts        | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | L (2)   |
| 3   | Clutch hub nut            | 130    | 13.5  | 98        |         |
| 4   | Clutch spring bolts       | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  |         |
| 5   | Clutch sub hub bolt       | 25     | 2.5   | 18        | L       |

| No. | Parts   | Remarks                                   |
|-----|---|---|
| 6   | Clutch spring holder<br>STD<br>OPTION<br>OPTION | Depth 15 mm<br>Depth 14 mm<br>Depth 13 mm |

CL: Apply cable lubricant.

G: Apply grease.

HG: Apply high-temperature grease.

EO: Apply engine oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts

## 6-4 CLUTCH

### Specifications

| Item                          |       | Standard                           | Service Limit      |
|-------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Clutch:</b>                |       |                                    |                    |
| Friction plate thickness      |       | 2.72 ~ 2.88 mm (0.107 ~ 0.113 in.) | 2.2 mm (0.087 in.) |
| Friction and steel plate warp |       | 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) or less         | 0.3 mm (0.012 in.) |
| Clutch spring free length     | ZX636 | 80.6 mm (3.17 in.)                 | 76.7 mm (3.02 in.) |
|                               | ZX600 | 39.85 mm (1.57 in.)                | 38.5 mm (1.52 in.) |
| Clutch plate assembly length  | ZX636 | 37.7 ~ 38.3 mm (1.48 ~ 1.51 in.)   | — — —              |
|                               | ZX600 | 39.2 mm (1.54 in.)                 | — — —              |

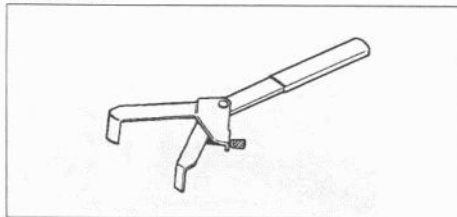


---

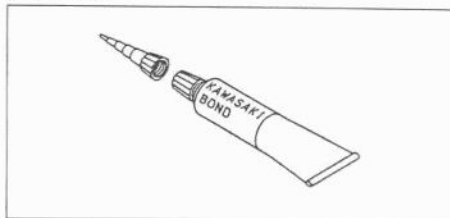
**Special Tool and Sealant**

---

Clutch Holder :  
57001-1243



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant) :  
56019-120



## 6-6 CLUTCH

### Clutch Lever and Cable

#### Lever Free Play Inspection

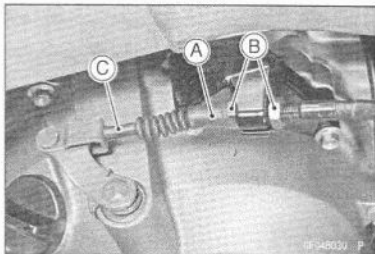
○ Refer to the Clutch in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Lever Free Play Adjustment

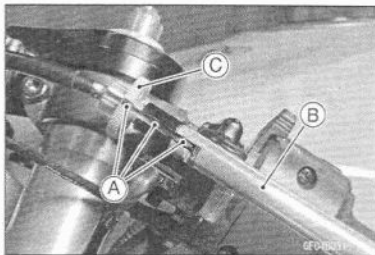
○ Refer to the Clutch in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Cable Removal

- Remove the right lower fairing (see Frame chapter).
- Slide the dust cover [A] at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen the nuts [B], and slide the lower end [C] of the clutch cable to give the cable plenty of play.



- Screw in the adjuster.
- Line up the slots [A] in the clutch lever [B], and adjuster [C], and then free the cable from the lever.
- Free the clutch inner cable tip from the clutch release lever.
- Push the release lever toward the front of the motorcycle and tape the release lever to the clutch cover to prevent the release shaft from falling out.
- Pull the clutch cable out of the frame.



#### Cable Installation

- Run the clutch cable correctly (see Appendix chapter).
- Adjust the clutch cable (see Clutch in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

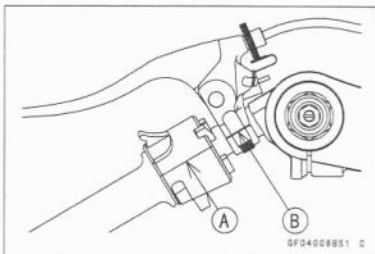
#### Cable Lubrication

○ Refer to the General Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Lever Installation

- Install the clutch lever so that the mating surface [A] of the switch housing is aligned with the mating surface [B] of the clutch lever clamp.
- Tighten:

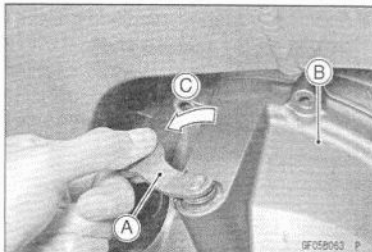
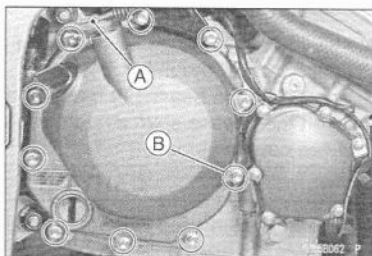
**Torque - Clutch Lever Holder Bolts: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)**



## Clutch Cover

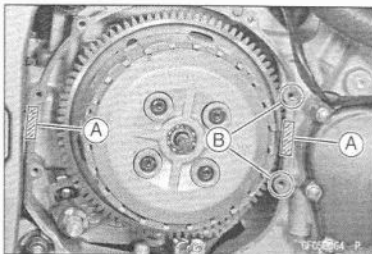
### Clutch Cover Removal

- Drain the engine oil (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Clutch Cable Lower End [A]
  - Clutch Cover Mounting Bolts [B]
- Turn the release lever [A] toward the rear as shown, and remove the clutch cover [B].  
[C] about 90°



### Clutch Cover Installation

- Apply silicone sealant to the area [A] where the mating surface of the crankcase touches the clutch cover gasket.
- Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120**
- Replace the cover gasket with a new one.
  - Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the two clutch cover bolts [B].
  - Tighten the cover bolts.
- Torque - Clutch Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**



### Release Shaft Removal

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the clutch release lever and shaft assembly unless it is absolutely necessary. If removed, the oil seal replacement may be required.

- Remove the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Removal).
- Pull the lever and shaft assembly straight out of the clutch cover.

## 6-8 CLUTCH

### Clutch Cover

---

#### *Release Shaft Installation*

- Apply high-temperature grease to the oil seal lips on the upper ridge of the clutch cover.
- Apply oil to the bearing in the hole of the clutch cover.
- Insert the release shaft straight into the upper hole of the clutch cover.

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>CAUTION</b> |
|----------------|

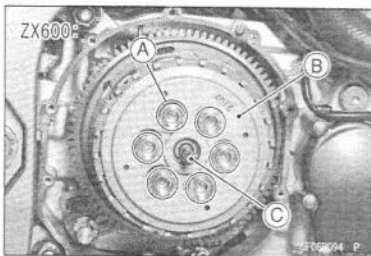
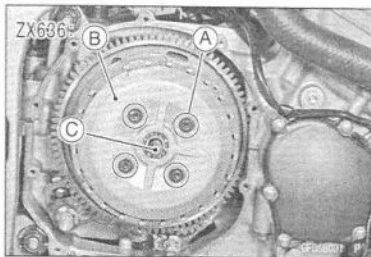
|  |
|--|
| <p><b>When inserting the release shaft, be careful not to remove the spring of the oil seal.</b></p> |
|--|

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher-holding portion on the release shaft.

## Clutch

### Clutch Removal

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Clutch Cover (see Clutch Cover Removal)
  - Clutch Spring Bolts [A]
  - Clutch Spring Holders
  - Clutch Springs
  - Clutch Spring Plate [B] (with thrust bearing and pusher [C], spring and washer)



Friction Plates, Steel Plates  
 Spring, Spring Seat (ZX636 only)  
 Sub Clutch Hub Bolts [A] (ZX600 only)  
 Clutch Hub Nut [B]

- Holding the (sub) clutch hub [C], remove the nut.

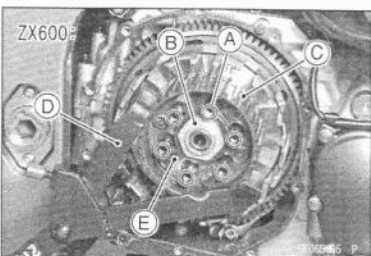
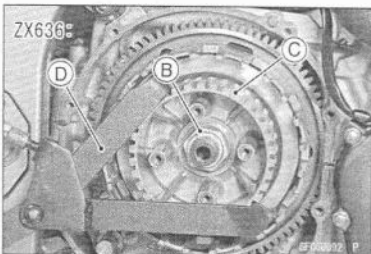
**Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243 [D]**

#### ZX636:

- Remove:
  - Washer
  - Clutch Hub

#### ZX600:

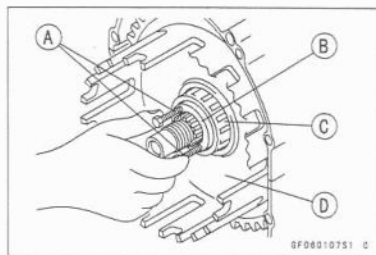
- Remove:
  - Torque Limiter Springs [E]
  - Collar
  - Sub Clutch Hub
  - Clutch Hub
  - Spacer



## 6-10 CLUTCH

### Clutch

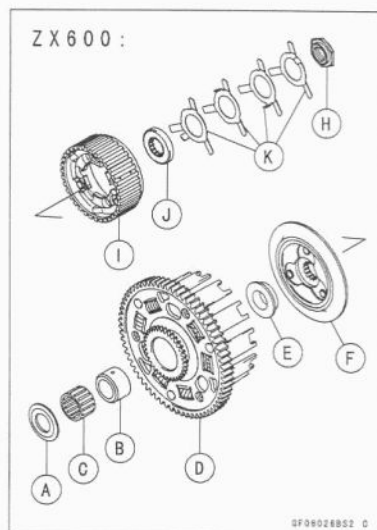
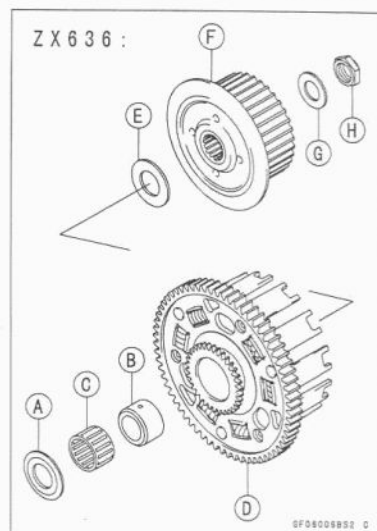
- Using the two 4 mm screws [A], pull out the sleeve [B], needle bearing [C] and clutch housing [D].
- Remove the spacer.



## Clutch

### Clutch Installation

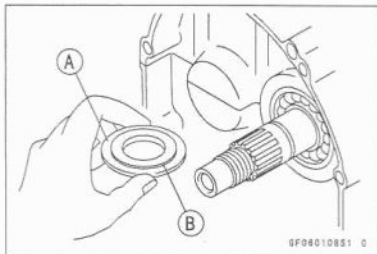
- Inspect the clutch plate assembly length (see Clutch Plate Assembly Inspection).
- Install the following parts on the drive shaft.
  - [A] Spacer
  - [B] Sleeve
  - [C] Needle Bearing
  - [D] Clutch Housing
  - [E] Spacer
  - [F] Clutch Hub
  - [G] Washer
  - [H] Nut
  - [I] Sub Clutch Hub
  - [J] Collar
  - [K] Torque Limiter Springs



## 6-12 CLUTCH

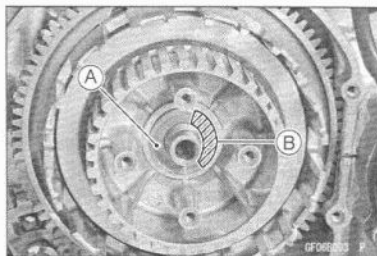
### Clutch

- Install the spacer [A] so that the stepped side [B] faces inward.



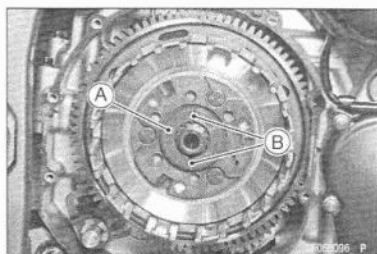
#### ZX636:

- Install the washer [A] so that the OUT SIDE [B] mark faces outward.



#### ZX600:

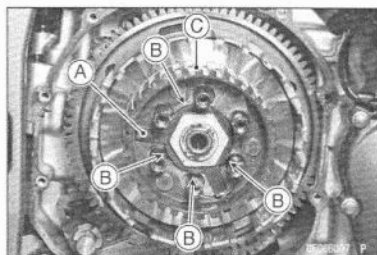
- Install the collar [A] so that the groove [B] faces outward.



#### ZX600:

- Pile up the four torque limiter springs [A] so that the spring tongues [B] does not faces same direction in the sub clutch hub [C].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of sub clutch hub bolts.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Sub Clutch Hub Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)**



- Replace the clutch hub nut with a new one.
- Holding the clutch hub, tighten the clutch hub nut.

**Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243**

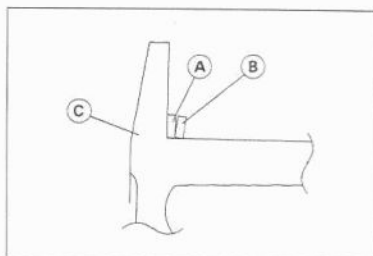
**Torque - Clutch Hub Nut: 130 N·m (13.5 kgf·m, 98 ft·lb)**



## Clutch

## ZX636:

- Install the spring seat [A] and spring [B] as shown.  
[C] Clutch Hub

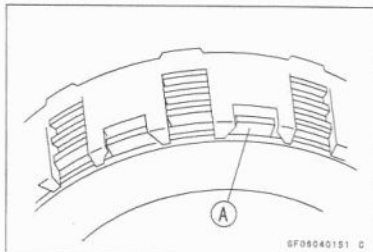


- Install the friction plates and steel plates, starting with a friction plate and alternating them.

**CAUTION**

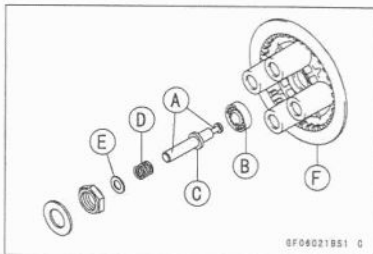
If new dry friction plates and steel plates are installed, apply engine oil to the surfaces of each plate to avoid clutch plate seizure.

- Install the last friction plate [A] fitting the tangs in the grooves in the housing as shown.



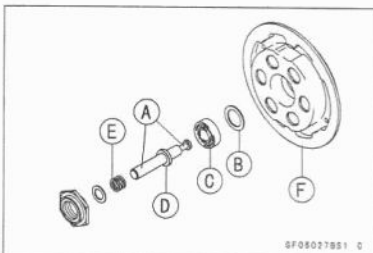
## ZX636:

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher end [A] and install the bearing [B], pusher [C] spring [D] and washer [E] in the clutch spring plate [F].



## ZX600:

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher end [A] and install the shim [B], bearing [C], pusher [D] and spring [E] in the clutch spring plate [F].



- Install the clutch spring plate, spring and spring holders, and tighten the clutch spring bolts.

**Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)**

- Install the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Installation).

## 6-14 CLUTCH

### Clutch

#### Clutch Plate Assembly Inspection

- Inspect the friction plate thickness (see Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection).
- Measure the length [A] of the clutch plate assembly as shown.

#### ZX636:

##### ○ Assemble:

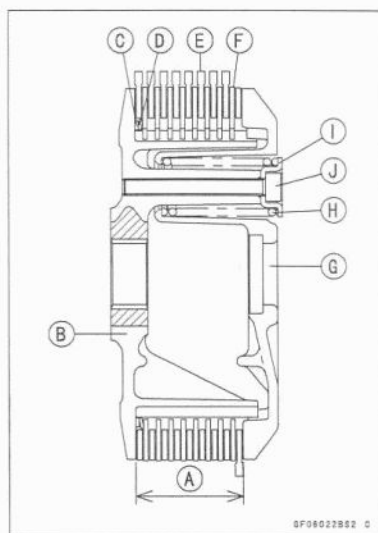
|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Clutch Hub [B]     | Spring Plate [G]   |
| Spring Seat [C]    | Springs [H]        |
| Spring [D]         | Spring Holders [I] |
| Friction Plate [E] | Spring Bolts [J]   |
| Steel Plate [F]    |                    |

**Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts:** 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

#### Clutch Plate Assembly

**Standard:** 37.7 ~ 38.3 mm (1.48 ~ 1.51 in.)

- ★ If the length is not within the specified range, adjust the length (see Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment).



#### ZX600:

- Apply a non permanent locking agent to the thread of sub clutch hub bolts.

##### ○ Assemble:

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Clutch Hub [B]           | Spring Plate [G]   |
| Sub Clutch Hub [C]       | Springs [H]        |
| Sub Clutch Hub Bolts [D] | Spring Holders [I] |
| Friction Plate [E]       | Spring Bolts [J]   |
| Steel Plate [F]          |                    |

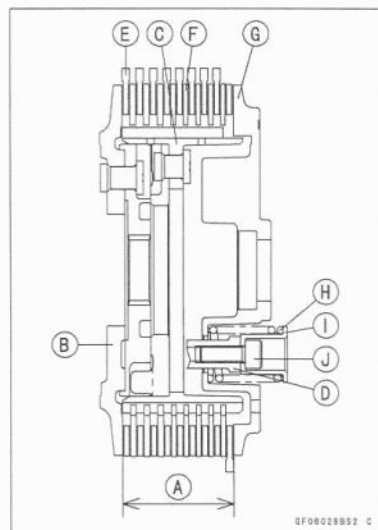
**Torque - Sub Clutch Hub Bolts:** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

**Clutch Spring Bolts:** 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

#### Clutch Plate Assembly

**Standard:** 39.2 mm (1.54 in.)

- ★ If the length is not within the specified range, adjust the length (see Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment).



## Clutch

### Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment

- Inspect the clutch plate assembly length, and then replace the steel plate(s) which brings the length within the specified range.
- Remove:
  - Spring Bolts
  - Spring Holders
  - Springs
  - Spring Plate
- Replace the following steel plate(s).

| Part No.   | Thickness                |
|------------|--------------------------|
| 13089-1126 | 1.4 mm (0.055 in.)       |
| 13089-013  | 1.6 mm (0.063 in.) (STD) |
| 13089-1073 | 2.0 mm (0.008 in.)       |

### NOTE

○ Do not use the steel plate of 1.4 mm (0.055 in.) and 2.0 mm (0.008 in.) thickness at the same time.

- Install the removed parts, and inspect the clutch plate assembly length.

**Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)**

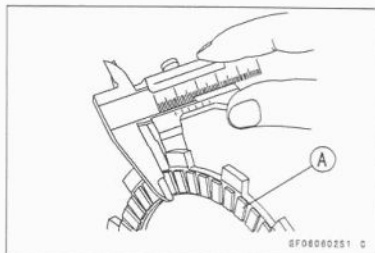
### Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the friction and steel plates for signs of seizure, overheating (discoloration), or uneven wear.
- Measure the thickness of each friction plate [A] at several points.
- ★ If any plates show signs of damage, or if they have worn past the service limit, replace them with new ones.

#### Friction Plate Thickness

**Standard:** 2.72 ~ 2.88 mm (0.107 ~ 0.113 in.)

**Service Limit:** 2.2 mm (0.087 in.)



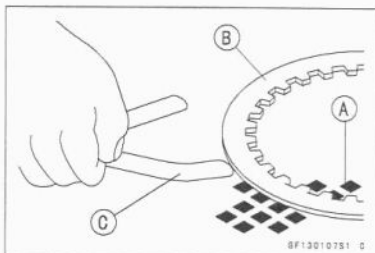
### Clutch Plate Warp Inspection

- Place each friction plate or steel plate on a surface plate and measure the gap between the surface plate [A] and each friction plate or steel plate [B] with a thickness gauge [C]. The gap is the amount of friction or steel plate warp.
- ★ If any plate is warped over the service limit, replace it with a new one.

#### Friction and Steel Plate Warp

**Standard:** 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) or less

**Service Limit:** 0.3 mm (0.012 in.)



## 6-16 CLUTCH

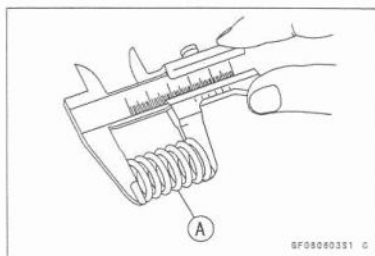
### Clutch

#### *Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement*

- Measure the free length of the clutch springs [A].
- ★ If any spring is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced.

#### Clutch Spring Free Length

|                |       |                     |
|----------------|-------|---------------------|
| Standard:      | ZX636 | 80.6 mm (3.17 in.)  |
|                | ZX600 | 39.85 mm (1.57 in.) |
| Service Limit: | ZX636 | 76.7 mm (3.02 in.)  |
|                | ZX600 | 38.5 mm (1.52 in.)  |



# Engine Lubrication System

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Exploded View.....                           | 7-2  |
| Engine Oil Flow Chart.....                   | 7-4  |
| Specifications .....                         | 7-5  |
| Special Tools and Sealant .....              | 7-6  |
| Engine Oil and Oil Filter.....               | 7-7  |
| Oil Level Inspection.....                    | 7-7  |
| Engine Oil Change.....                       | 7-7  |
| Oil Filter Replacement .....                 | 7-7  |
| Oil Pan.....                                 | 7-8  |
| Oil Pan Removal .....                        | 7-8  |
| Oil Pan Installation .....                   | 7-8  |
| Oil Pressure Relief Valve.....               | 7-9  |
| Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal .....      | 7-9  |
| Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation ..... | 7-9  |
| Oil Pressure Relief Valve Inspection.....    | 7-9  |
| Oil Pump.....                                | 7-10 |
| Oil Pump Removal .....                       | 7-10 |
| Oil Pump Installation .....                  | 7-10 |
| Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal.....             | 7-11 |
| Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation.....        | 7-12 |
| Oil Cooler.....                              | 7-13 |
| Oil Cooler Removal.....                      | 7-13 |
| Oil Cooler Installation .....                | 7-13 |
| Oil Pressure Measurement.....                | 7-14 |
| Oil Pressure Measurement .....               | 7-14 |
| Oil Pressure Switch .....                    | 7-15 |
| Oil Pressure Switch Removal .....            | 7-15 |
| Oil Pressure Switch Installation .....       | 7-15 |

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                          | Torque |       |           | Remarks       |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------------|
|     |                                   | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |               |
| 1   | Oil jet nozzle bolts              | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  | L             |
| 2   | Oil pressure switch               | 15     | 1.5   | 11        | SS            |
| 3   | Oil pressure switch terminal bolt | 1.5    | 0.15  | 13 in·lb  | G             |
| 4   | Oil pipe holder bolts             | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |               |
| 5   | Oil passage plug                  | 15     | 1.5   | 11        |               |
| 6   | Oil filler plug                   | 1.5    | 0.15  | 13 in·lb  | Or Hand-Tight |
| 7   | Cooling hose clamp                | 2      | 0.20  | 17 in·lb  |               |
| 8   | Oil cooler bolt                   | 78     | 8.0   | 58        | R             |
| 9   | Impeller bolt                     | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |               |
| 10  | Water pump cover bolts            | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | L             |
| 11  | Coolant drain plug                | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |               |
| 12  | Oil pressure relief valve         | 15     | 1.5   | 11        | L             |
| 13  | Oil filter                        | 31     | 3.2   | 23        | R,EO          |
| 14  | Oil filter clamp bolt             | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |               |
| 15  | Engine drain plug                 | 29     | 3.0   | 22        |               |
| 16  | Oil pan bolts                     | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |               |

SS: Apply silicone sealant.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

R: Replacement Parts

G: Apply grease.

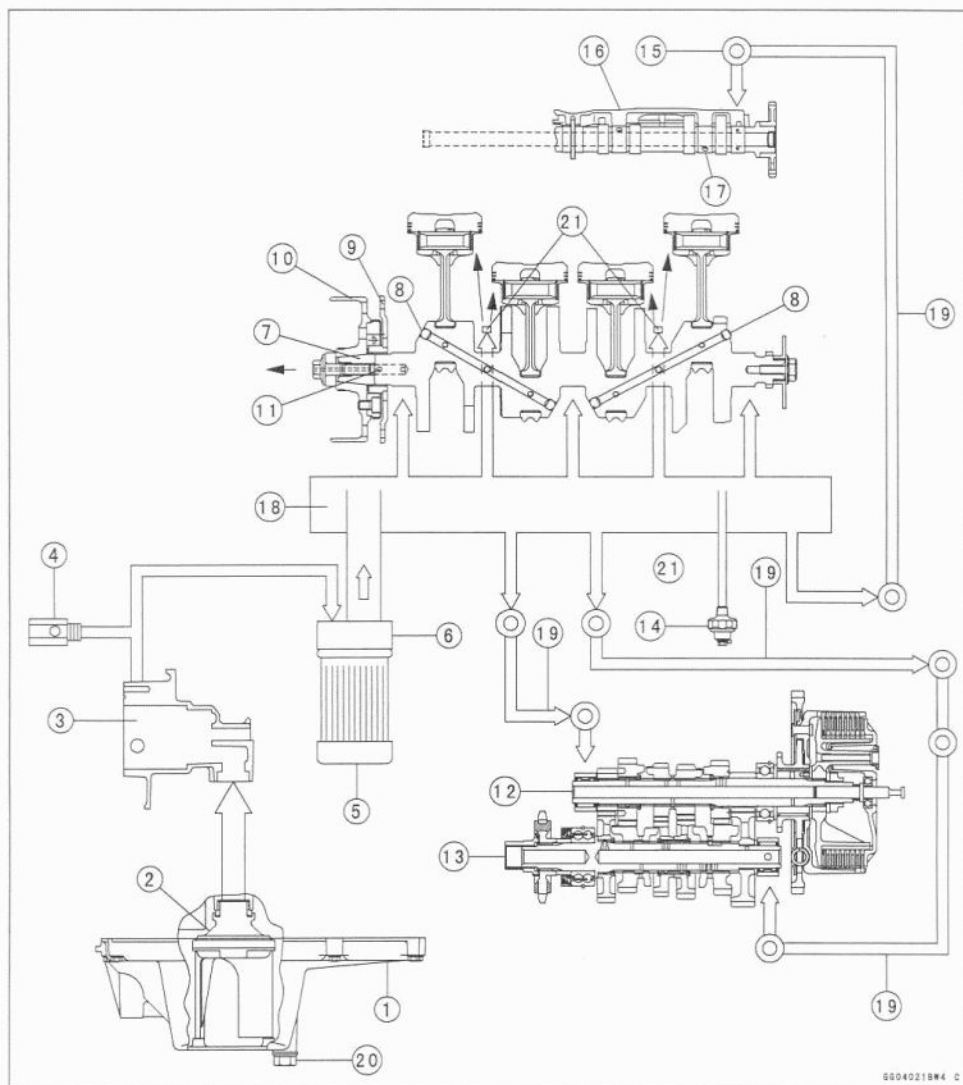
EO: Apply engine oil.

W: Apply water.

MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

## 7-4 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Engine Oil Flow Chart



GG04021BW4 C

1. Oil Pan
2. Oil Screen
3. Oil Pump
4. Relief Valve
5. Oil Filter
6. Oil Cooler
7. Crankshaft
8. To Connecting Rod Journals
9. Starter Clutch Gear
10. Alternator Rotor
11. Starter Clutch Oil Passage Hole

12. Drive Shaft
13. Output Shaft
14. Oil Pressure Switch
15. Cylinder Head
16. Camshaft Cap
17. Camshaft
18. Oil Passage
19. Oil Pipe
20. Oil Drain Plug
21. Oil Jet Nozzles



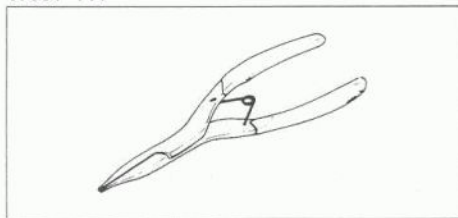
## Specifications

| Item   | Standard   |
|--|--|
| <b>Engine Oil:</b>   |  |
| Type   | API SE, SF or SG<br>API SH or SJ with JASO MA  |
| Viscosity  | SAE 10W-40   |
| Capacity   | 3.4 L (3.6 US qt, when filter is not removed)<br>3.6 L (3.8 US qt, when filter is removed)<br>4.0 L (4.2 US qt, when engine is completely dry) |
| Level  | Between upper and lower level lines  |
| <b>Oil Pressure Measurement:</b>                           |  |
| Oil pressure @4 000 r/min (rpm),<br>oil temp. 90°C (194°F) | 140 ~ 200 kPa (1.4 ~ 2.0 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 207 ~ 29 psi)   |

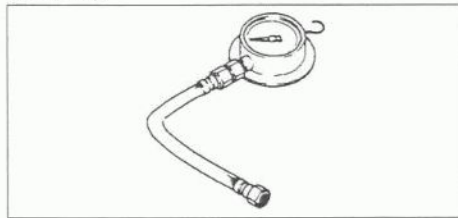
## 7-6 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Special Tools and Sealant

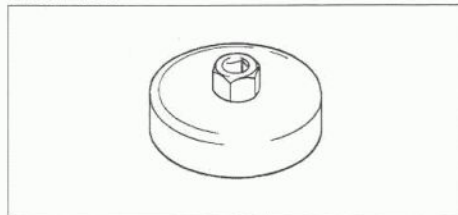
Outside Circlip Pliers :  
57001-144



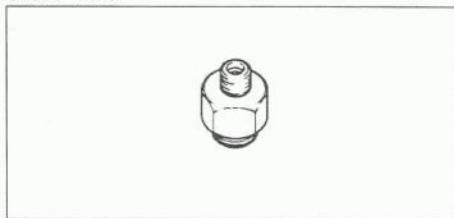
Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> :  
57001-164



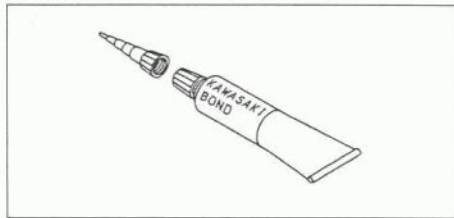
Oil Filter Wrench :  
57001-1249



Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, M18 x 1.5 :  
57001-1278



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant) :  
56019-120



## Engine Oil and Oil Filter

**⚠ WARNING**

Motorcycle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated engine oil will cause accelerated wear and may result in engine or transmission seizure, accident, and injury.

*Oil Level Inspection*

- Check that the engine oil level is between the upper [A] and lower [B] levels in the gauge.

**NOTE**

- Situate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.
- If the motorcycle has just been used, wait several minutes for all the oil to drain down.
- If the oil has just been changed, start the engine and run it for several minutes at idle speed. This fills the oil filter with oil. Stop the engine, then wait several minutes until the oil settles.

**CAUTION**

Racing the engine before the oil reaches every part can cause engine seizure.

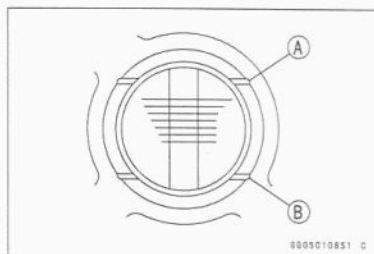
If the engine oil gets extremely low or if the oil pump or oil passages clog up or otherwise do not function properly, the oil pressure warning light will light. If this light stays on when the engine is running above idle speed, stop the engine immediately and find the cause.

*Engine Oil Change*

- Refer to the Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

*Oil Filter Replacement*

- Refer to the Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

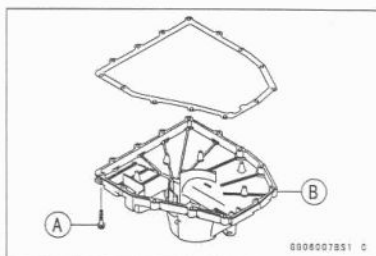


## 7-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Oil Pan

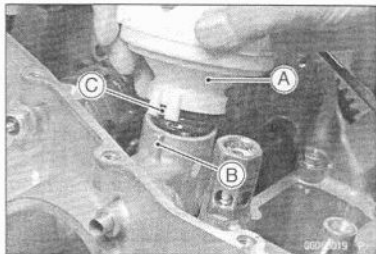
#### Oil Pan Removal

- Drain the Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Muffler (see Engine Top End chapter)
  - Oil Pan Bolts [A]
  - Oil Pan [B]



#### Oil Pan Installation

- Clean the oil screen [A].
- Install the oil screen so that the crankcase rib [B] fits the slot [C] of the oil screen.

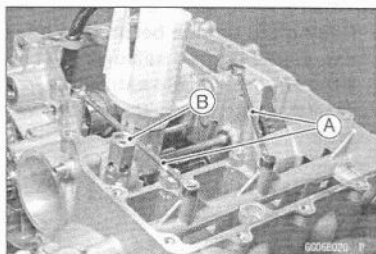


- Apply grease to the O-rings on the oil pipes [A].
- ★ If the relief valve was removed, install it.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the relief valve [B], and tighten it.

**Torque - Oil Pressure Relief Valve: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)**

#### CAUTION

**Do not apply too much non-permanent locking agent to the threads. This may block the oil passage.**



- Replace the oil pan gasket with a new one.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Oil Pan Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**

## Oil Pressure Relief Valve

### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal

- See Oil Pan Removal.

### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation

- See Oil Pan Installation.

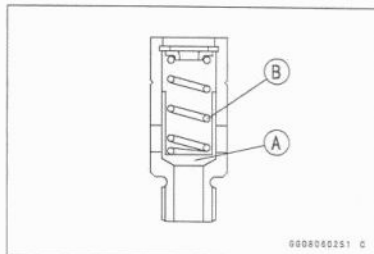
### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Inspection

- Check to see if the valve [A] slides smoothly when pushing it in with a wooden or other soft rod, and see if it comes back to its seat by spring [B] pressure.

#### NOTE

○ Inspect the valve in its assembled state. Disassembly and assembly may change the valve performance.

- ★ If any rough spots are found during above inspection, wash the valve clean with a high-flash point solvent and blow out any foreign particles that may be in the valve with compressed air.



6008020251 C

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Clean the relief valve in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvent.

- ★ If cleaning does not solve the problem, replace the relief valve as an assembly. The relief valve is precision made with no allowance for replacement of individual parts.

## 7-10 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

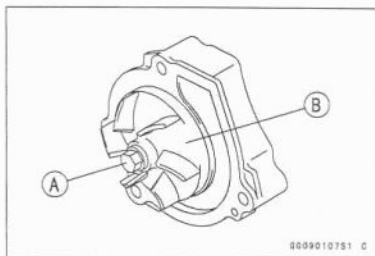
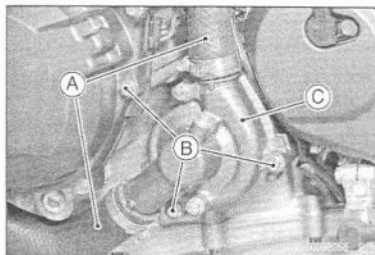
### Oil Pump

#### Oil Pump Removal

- Drain:  
Coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)  
Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
- Remove:  
Water Hoses [A]  
Bolts [B] and Water Pump Cover [C]

Impeller Bolt [A]

Impeller [B]



Water Pump Body [A]

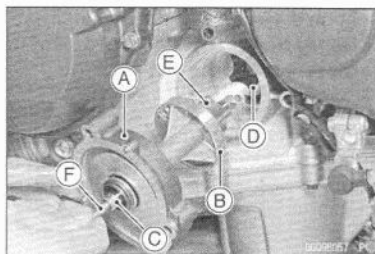
Oil Pump Cover [B]

Oil (Water) Pump Shaft [C]

Outer Rotor [D] and Inner Rotor [E]

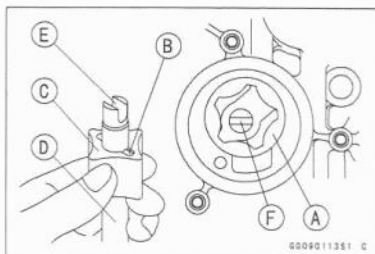
#### NOTE

- The oil (water) pump assembly can easily be removed by installing water pump cover bolt [F] into the oil (water) pump shaft and pulling them.



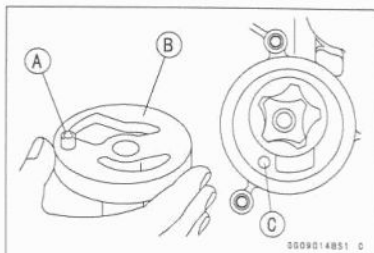
#### Oil Pump Installation

- Install the outer rotor [A] in to the crankcase.
- Install the pin [B], inner rotor [C] and oil (water) pump shaft [D].
- Turn the pump shaft so that the slot [E] in its shaft fits onto the projection [F] of the pump drive gear shaft.

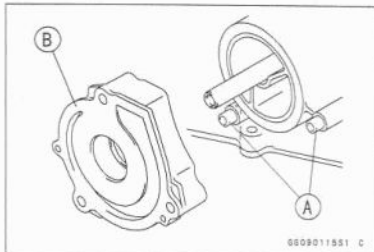


## Oil Pump

- Fit the pin [A] of the oil pump cover [B] into the hole [C] in the crankcase.



- Install:
  - Pins [A]
  - Water Pump Body [B]



- Apply coolant to the surface of the rubber seal on the impeller.
- Install the impeller [A] and bolt [B].

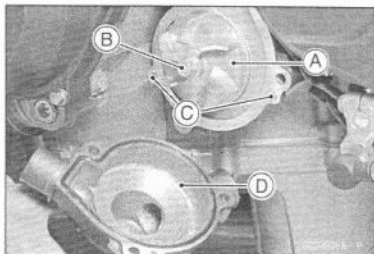
**Torque - Impeller Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**

Pins [C]

Water Pump Cover [D]

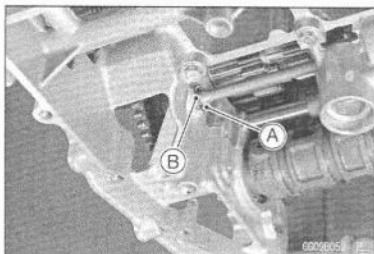
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the water pump cover bolts, and tighten them.

**Torque - Water Pump Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

*Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal*

- Remove:
  - Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
  - Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal)
  - Circlip [A] and Washer [B]

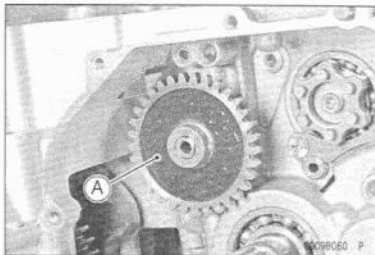
**Special Tool - Circlip Pliers: 57001-144**



## 7-12 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Oil Pump

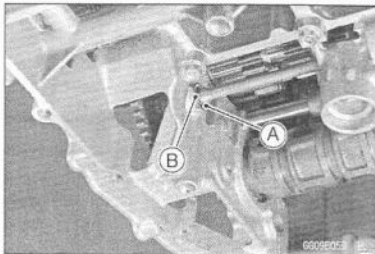
- Pull the oil pump drive gear [A].



#### *Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation*

- Install the circlip [A] into the groove [B] of the oil pump drive gear shaft.

**Special Tool - Circlip Pliers: 57001-144**

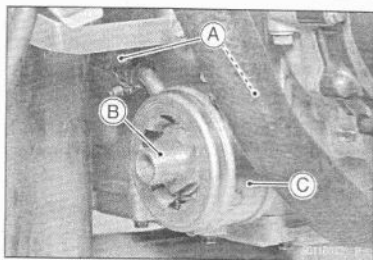




## Oil Cooler

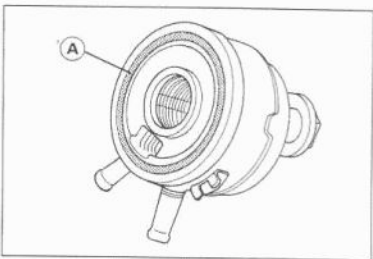
### Oil Cooler Removal

- Remove:
  - Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Drain:
  - Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
  - Coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
- Remove the oil filter (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove the oil cooler hoses [A] from the oil cooler.
- Unscrew the oil cooler bolt [B] from the crankcase, and remove the oil cooler [C].



### Oil Cooler Installation

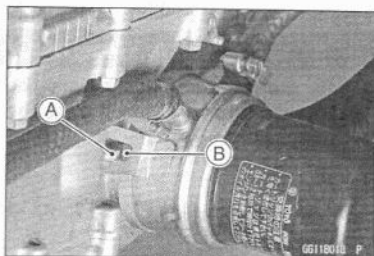
- Replace the oil cooler bolt with a new one.
- Clean off any oil or dirt on internal threads of oil cooler bolt in crankcase.
- Apply grease to the O-ring [A] before installation.



- Install the oil cooler so that the crankcase rib [A] fits the slot [B] of the oil cooler plate.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Oil Cooler Bolt: 78 N·m (8.0 kgf·m, 58 ft·lb)**

- Pour:
  - Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
  - Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)



## 7-14 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Oil Pressure Measurement

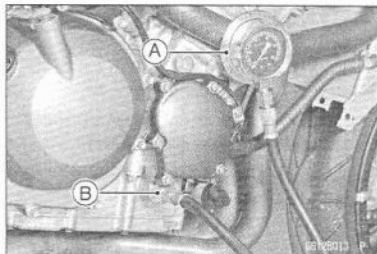
#### Oil Pressure Measurement

- Remove the lower fairing (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the oil passage plug, and attach the gauge [A] and adapter [B] to the plug hole.

Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-164

Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, M18 x 1.5:

57001-1278



- Start the engine and warm up the engine.
- Run the engine at the specified speed, and read the oil pressure gauge.
- ★ If the oil pressure is much lower than the standard, check the oil pump, oil pump relief valve, and/or crankshaft bearing insert wear immediately.
- ★ If the reading is much higher than the standard, check the oil passage for clogging.

#### Oil Pressure

Standard: 140 ~ 200 kPa (1.4 ~ 2.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 20 ~ 29 psi)

@4 000 r/min (rpm), oil temp. 90°C (194 °F)

- Stop the engine.
- Remove the oil pressure gauge and adapter.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Take care against burns from hot engine oil that will drain through the oil passage when the gauge adapter is removed.

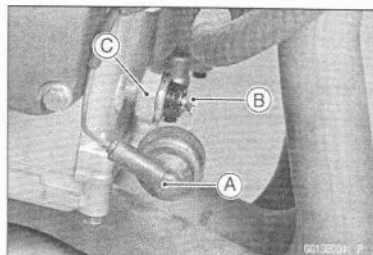
- Install the oil passage plug.

Torque - Oil Passage Plug (Right): 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

## Oil Pressure Switch

### *Oil Pressure Switch Removal*

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Switch Cover [A]
  - Switch Terminal [B]
  - Oil Pressure Switch [C]



### *Oil Pressure Switch Installation*

- Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the oil pressure switch and tighten it.  
**Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120**  
**Torque - Oil Pressure Switch: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)**
- Tighten:  
**Torque - Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)**
- Apply grease to the terminal.

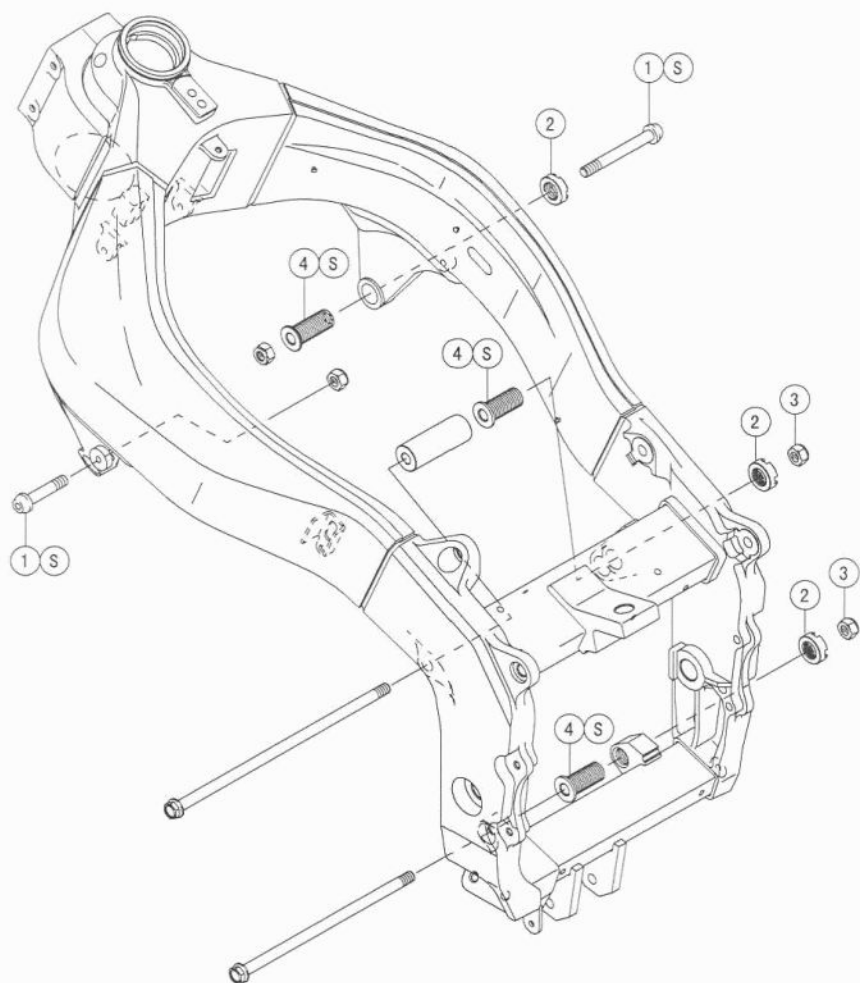
# Engine Removal/Installation

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Exploded View.....                | 8-2 |
| Special Tools .....               | 8-4 |
| Engine Removal/Installation ..... | 8-5 |
| Engine Removal.....               | 8-5 |
| Engine Installation.....          | 8-7 |

## 8-2 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

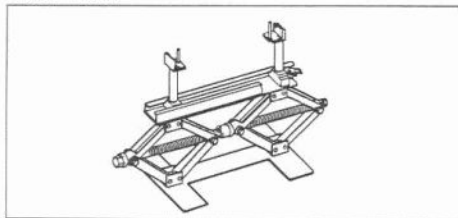
| No. | Fastener                        | Torque |       |       | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|---------|
|     |                                 | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb |         |
| 1   | Engine mounting bolts           | 44     | 4.5   | 33    | S       |
| 2   | Engine mounting locknuts        | 49     | 5.0   | 36    |         |
| 3   | Engine mounting nuts            | 44     | 4.5   | 33    |         |
| 4   | Engine mounting adjusting bolts | 20     | 2.0   | 14    | S       |

## 8-4 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

### Special Tools

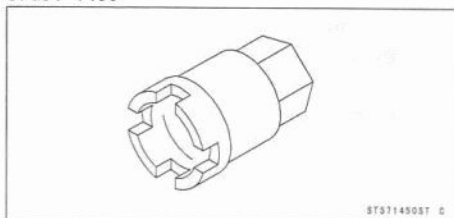
Jack:

57001-1238



Engine Mount Nut Wrench :

57001-1450



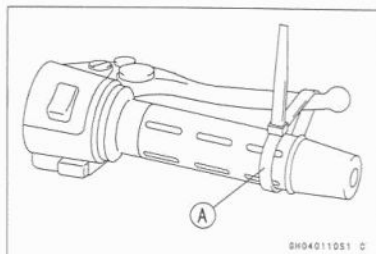
## Engine Removal/Installation

*Engine Removal*

- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].

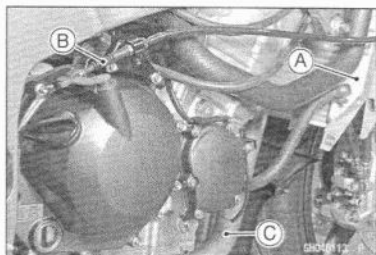
**⚠ WARNING**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.

**CAUTION**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. The engine or the motorcycle could be damaged.

- Drain:
  - Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
  - Coolant (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
- Remove:
  - Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Throttle Body Assembly (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Radiator [A] (see Cooling System chapter)
  - Clutch Cable Lower End [B] (see Clutch chapter)
  - Muffler [C] (see Engine Top End chapter)

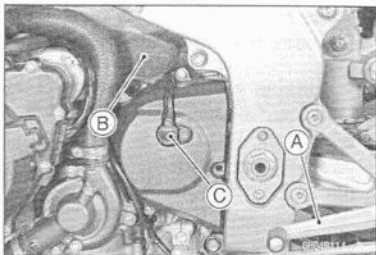




## 8-6 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

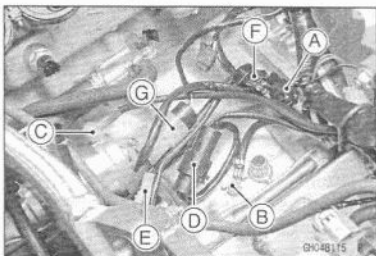
### Engine Removal/Installation

Shift Pedal [A]  
Reserve Tank [B]  
Speed Sensor [C]  
Engine Sprocket (see Final Drive chapter)



- Pull off the connectors from the engine and free the wiring from the clamps.

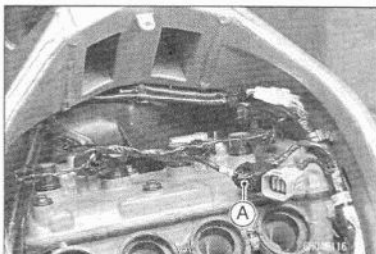
Pickup Coil Lead Connector [A]  
Battery Ground Lead [B]  
Starter Motor Lead [C]  
Alternator Lead Connector [D]  
Side Stand Switch Lead Connector [E]  
Speed Sensor Connector [F]  
Regulator/Rectifier Lead Connector [G]



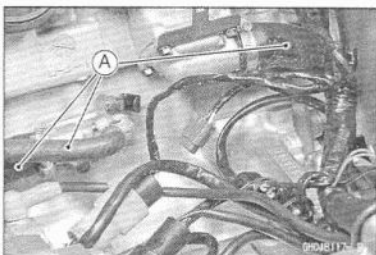
Stick Coil Harness Connector [A]

- Support the rear part of the frame on the jack.

Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238



- Remove:  
Water Hoses [A]

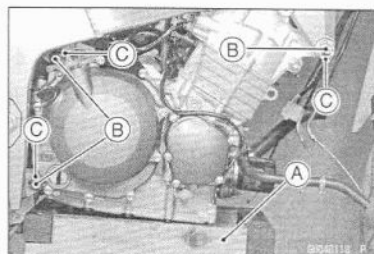


## Engine Removal/Installation

- Support the engine with a suitable stand [A].
- Remove the engine mounting bolts and nuts [B].
- Loosen the locknuts and adjusting bolts [C].

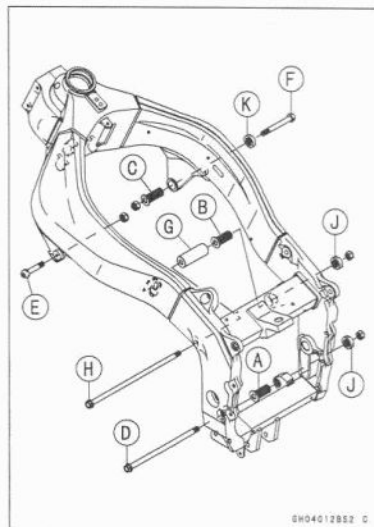
**Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450**

- Remove the drive chain from the output shaft.
- Using the stand, take out the engine.



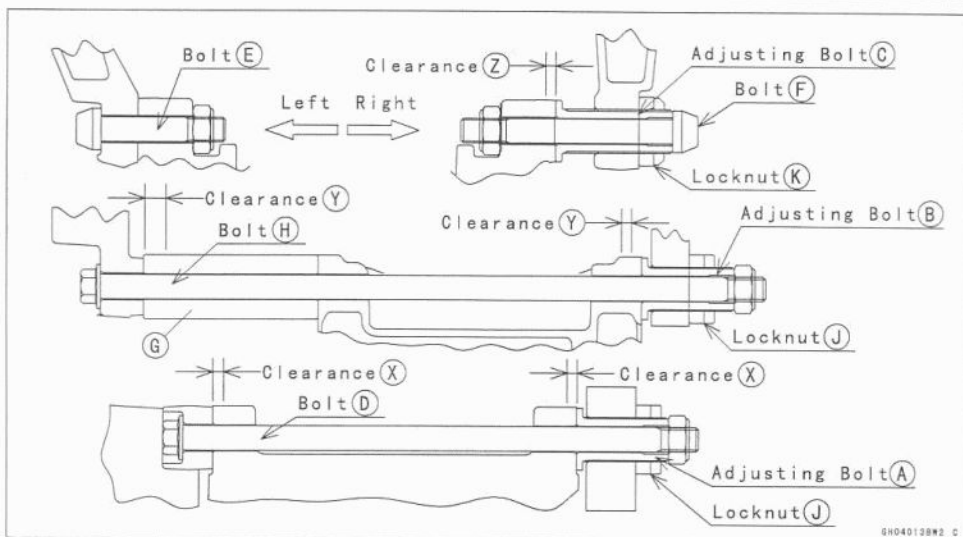
### Engine Installation

- Support the engine with a suitable stand.
- Hang the drive chain over the output shaft just before moving the engine into its final position in the frame.
- Screw the adjusting bolts [A], [B], [C] into the frame.
- Insert the lower mounting bolt [D] from the left side.
- Insert the upper mounting bolts [E] and [F] from the left and right side individually.
- Set the collar [G] and insert the middle mounting bolts [H] from the left side.



## 8-8 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

### Engine Removal/Installation



- Turn the adjusting bolt [A], [B] until the clearance [X], [Y] between the crankcase and frame come to zero mm (zero in.).

**Torque - Engine Mounting Adjusting Bolt:** 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14 ft·lb)

- Tighten the engine mounting bolts [E], [D], [H] with specified torque.
- Tightening order is engine mounting bolts [E], [H] to [D].

**Torque - Engine Mounting Bolts:** 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

- Pull out the engine mounting bolt [F] temporarily, and turn the adjusting bolt [C] until the clearance [Z] between the adjusting bolt and cylinder come to zero mm (zero in.) by hand.

- Insert the bolt [F] into engine mounting hole, and tighten the bolt and locknut [K], [J] with specified torque

**Torque - Engine Mounting Bolts:** 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

**Engine Mounting Locknut:** 49 N·m (5.0 kgf·m, 36 ft·lb)

**Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench:** 57001-1450

---

**Engine Removal/Installation**

---

- Run the leads, cables and hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire and Hose Routing section in Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust:
  - Throttle Cables (see Fuel System (DFI) in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
  - Choke Cable (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Clutch Cable (see Clutch chapter)
  - Drive Chain (see Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
- Fill the engine with engine oil (see Engine Lubrication System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Fill the engine with coolant and bleed the air from the cooling system (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

# Crankshaft / Transmission

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Exploded View .....                                       | 9-2  |
| Specifications .....                                      | 9-6  |
| Special Tools and Sealant .....                           | 9-8  |
| Crankcase Splitting .....                                 | 9-9  |
| Crankcase Splitting .....                                 | 9-9  |
| Crankcase Assembly .....                                  | 9-10 |
| Crankshaft and Connecting Rods .....                      | 9-13 |
| Crankshaft Removal .....                                  | 9-13 |
| Crankshaft Installation .....                             | 9-13 |
| Connecting Rod Removal .....                              | 9-13 |
| Connecting Rod Installation .....                         | 9-13 |
| Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Cleaning .....                  | 9-17 |
| Connecting Rod Bend .....                                 | 9-17 |
| Connecting Rod Twist .....                                | 9-17 |
| Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance .....               | 9-17 |
| Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear ..... | 9-18 |
| Crankshaft Side Clearance .....                           | 9-19 |
| Crankshaft Runout .....                                   | 9-20 |
| Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Wear .....         | 9-20 |
| Starter Motor Clutch .....                                | 9-22 |
| Starter Motor Clutch Removal/Installation .....           | 9-22 |
| Starter Motor Clutch Inspection .....                     | 9-22 |
| Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly .....                    | 9-22 |
| Starter Motor Clutch Assembly .....                       | 9-22 |
| Transmission .....  | 9-23 |
| Shift Pedal Removal .....                                 | 9-23 |
| Shift Pedal Installation .....                            | 9-23 |
| External Shift Mechanism Removal .....                    | 9-23 |
| External Shift Mechanism Installation .....               | 9-23 |
| External Shift Mechanism Inspection .....                 | 9-24 |
| Transmission Shaft Removal .....                          | 9-24 |
| Transmission Shaft Installation .....                     | 9-24 |
| Transmission Shaft Disassembly .....                      | 9-25 |
| Transmission Shaft Assembly .....                         | 9-25 |
| Shift Drum and Fork Removal .....                         | 9-27 |
| Shift Drum and Fork Installation .....                    | 9-27 |
| Shift Drum Disassembly .....                              | 9-27 |
| Shift Drum Assembly .....                                 | 9-28 |
| Shift Fork Bending .....                                  | 9-28 |
| Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear .....                         | 9-28 |
| Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear .....               | 9-29 |
| Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage .....                   | 9-29 |

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                        | Torque       |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                                 | N·m          | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Connecting rod big end nuts     | See the text |       |           |         |
| 2   | Starter motor clutch bolts      | 33           | 3.4   | 24        | L       |
| 3   | Upper crankcase bolts (7 mm)    | 20           | 2.0   | 14.5      | S       |
| 4   | Upper crankcase bolts (6 mm)    | 12           | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | S       |
| 5   | Lower crankcase bolts (7 mm)    | 24           | 2.4   | 18        | S       |
| 6   | Lower crankcase bolts (7 mm)    | 27           | 2.8   | 20        | S       |
| 7   | Lower crankcase bolts (6 mm)    | 12           | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | S       |
| 8   | Oil jet nozzle bolts            | 6.9          | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  | L       |
| 9   | Oil pipe holder bolt            | 12           | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| 10  | Shift drum bearing holder bolt  | 12           | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| 11  | Shift drum bearing holder screw | 4.9          | 0.50  | 43 in·lb  | L       |
| 12  | Oil passage plug (Right)        | 15           | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| 13  | Oil pressure switch             | 15           | 1.5   | 11        | SS      |
| 14  | Oil passage plug (Left)         | 20           | 2.0   | 14.5      | L       |
| 15  | Breather plate bolts            | 9.8          | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L       |
| 16  | Timing rotor bolts              | 44           | 4.5   | 33        |         |
| 17  | Crankshaft sensor cover bolts   | 9.8          | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L (1)   |
| 18  | Harness clamp bolt              | 8.8          | 0.90  | 78 in·lb  | L       |

D: Do not apply any grease or oil.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

SS: Apply silicone sealant.

LG: Apply liquid gasket (Kawasaki Bond: 92104-1064).

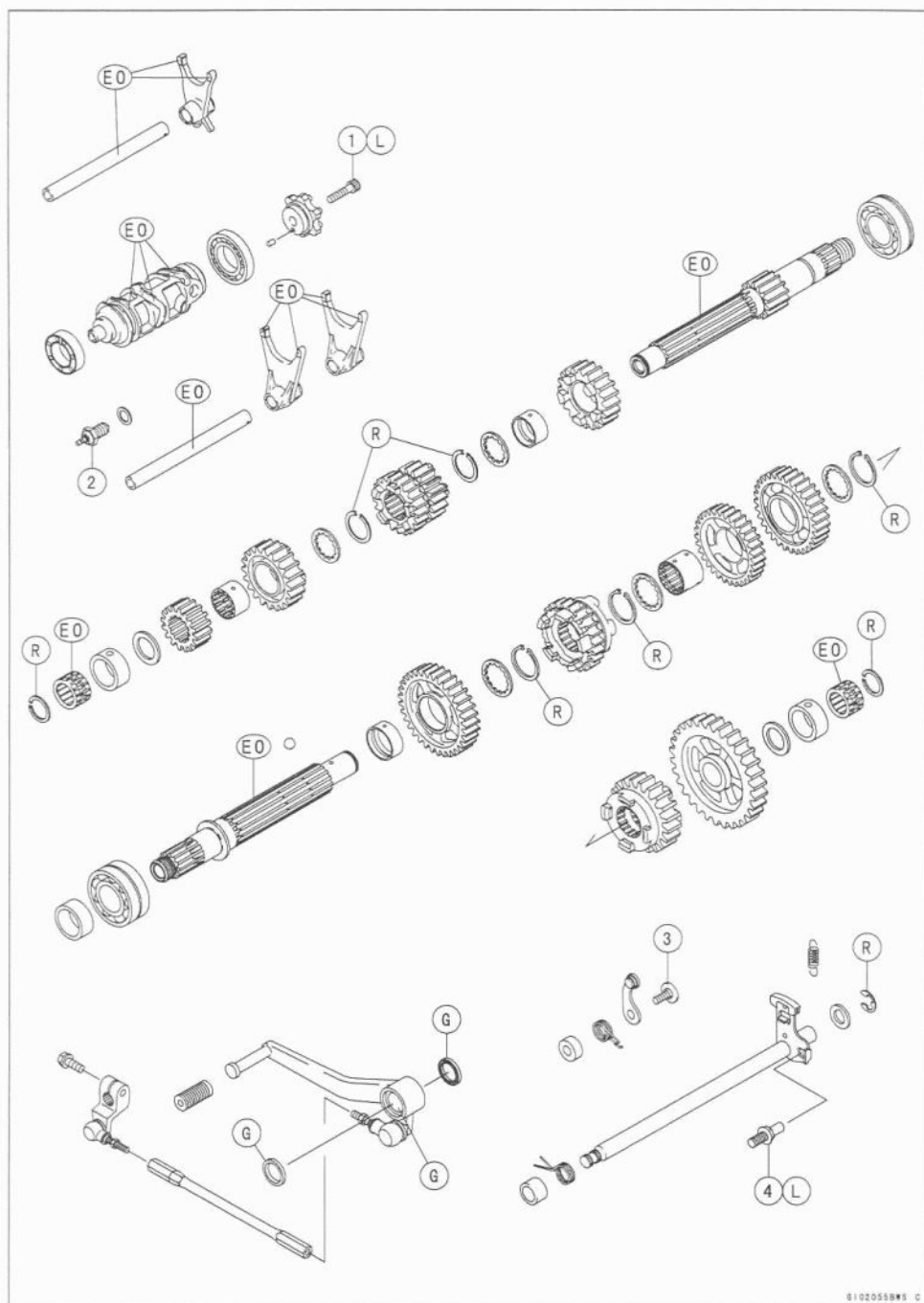
MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specific tightening sequence.

## 9-4 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Exploded View





## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                      | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                               | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Shift drum cam holder bolt    | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb | L       |
| 2   | Neutral switch                | 15     | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| 3   | Gear positioning lever bolt   | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  |         |
| 4   | Shift shaft return spring pin | 28     | 2.9   | 21        | L       |

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

EO: Apply engine oil.

R: Replacement Parts

## 9-6 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Specifications

| Item   |       | Standard                                 | Service Limit       |
|--|-------|--|---------------------|
| <b>Crankshaft, Connecting Rods:</b>                          |       |  |                     |
| Connecting rod big end side clearance                        |       | 0.13 ~ 0.33 mm<br>(0.0051 ~ 0.00130 in.) | 0.5 mm (0.020 in.)  |
| Connecting rod big end bearing insert/<br>crankpin clearance |       | 0.035 ~ 0.064 mm (0.0014 ~ 0.0025 in.)   | 0.10 mm (0.004 in.) |
| Crankpin diameter:   |       | 29.984 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1811 in.) | 29.97 mm (1.18 in.) |
| Marking  | None  | 29.984 ~ 29.994 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1809 in.) | ---                 |
|  | ○     | 29.995 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1809 ~ 1.1811 in.) | ---                 |
| Connecting rod big end bore diameter:                        |       | 33.000 ~ 33.016 mm (1.2992 ~ 1.2998 in.) | ---                 |
| Marking  | None  | 33.000 ~ 33.008 mm (1.2992 ~ 1.2995 in.) | ---                 |
|  | ○     | 33.009 ~ 33.016 mm (1.2996 ~ 1.2998 in.) | ---                 |
| Connecting rod big end bearing insert thickness:             |       |  |                     |
|  | Pink  | 1.475 ~ 1.480 mm (0.0581 ~ 0.0583 in.)   | ---                 |
|  | Brown | 1.480 ~ 1.485 mm (0.0583 ~ 0.0585 in.)   | ---                 |
|  | Black | 1.485 ~ 1.490 mm (0.0585 ~ 0.0587 in.)   | ---                 |

Connecting rod big end bearing insert selection:

| Con-rod Big End<br>Bore Diameter<br>Marking | Crankpin<br>Diameter<br>Marking | Bearing Insert |             |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
|   |                                 | Size Color     | Part Number |
| None  | ○                               | Pink           | 92028-1880  |
| None  | None                            | Brown          | 92028-1879  |
| ○   | ○                               |                |             |
| ○   | None                            | Black          | 92028-1878  |

|  |  |                         |
|--|--|-------------------------|
| Crankshaft side clearance                        | 0.05 ~ 0.15 mm (0.002 ~ 0.006 in.)     | 0.35 mm (0.014 in.)     |
| Crankshaft runout                                | TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less       | TIR 0.05 mm (0.002 in.) |
| Crankshaft main bearing insert/journal clearance | 0.031 ~ 0.059 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0023 in.) | 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)    |

**Specifications**

| Item                                      |      | Standard                                 |  | Service Limit       |
|---|------|--|--|---------------------|
| Crankshaft main journal diameter:         |      | 29.984 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1811 in.) |  | 29.96 mm (1.18 in.) |
| Marking                                   | None | 29.984 ~ 29.994 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1809 in.) |  | ---                 |
|   | 1    | 29.995 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1809 ~ 1.1811 in.) |  | ---                 |
| Crankcase main bearing bore diameter:     |      | 33.000 ~ 33.016 mm (1.2992 ~ 1.2998 in.) |  | ---                 |
| Marking                                   | ○    | 33.000 ~ 33.008 mm (1.2992 ~ 1.2995 in.) |  | ---                 |
|   | None | 33.009 ~ 33.016 mm (1.2996 ~ 1.2998 in.) |  | ---                 |
| Crankshaft main bearing insert thickness: |      | 1.491 ~ 1.495 mm (0.0587 ~ 0.0589 in.)   |  | ---                 |
|   |      | 1.495 ~ 1.499 mm (0.0589 ~ 0.0590 in.)   |  | ---                 |
|   |      | 1.499 ~ 1.503 mm (0.0590 ~ 0.0592 in.)   |  | ---                 |

Crankshaft main bearing insert selection:

| Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marking | Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marking | Bearing Insert* |             |              |
|--|--|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
|  |  | Size Color      | Part Number | Journal Nos. |
| ○  | 1  | Brown           | 92028-1883  | 3, 5         |
|  |  |                 | 92028-1886  | 1, 2, 4      |
| None   | 1  | Black           | 92028-1882  | 3, 5         |
| ○  | None                                     |                 | 92028-1885  | 1, 2, 4      |
| None   | None                                     | Blue            | 92028-1881  | 3, 5         |
|  |  |                 | 92028-1884  | 1, 2, 4      |

\*The bearing inserts for Nos. 1, 2 and 4 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

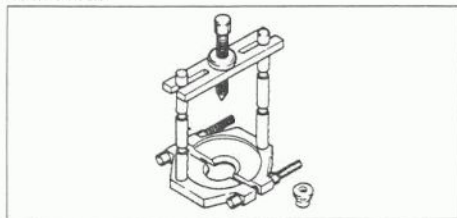
|                               |                                    |                     |  |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| <b>Transmission:</b>          |                                    |                     |  |
| Shift fork ear thickness      | 5.9 ~ 6.0 mm (0.232 ~ 0.236 in.)   | 5.8 mm (0.228 in.)  |  |
| Gear groove width             | 6.05 ~ 6.15 mm (0.238 ~ 0.242 in.) | 6.25 mm (0.246 in.) |  |
| Shift fork guide pin diameter | 5.9 ~ 6.0 mm (0.232 ~ 0.236 in.)   | 5.8 mm (0.228 in.)  |  |
| Shift drum groove width       | 6.05 ~ 6.20 mm (0.238 ~ 0.244 in.) | 6.3 mm (0.248 in.)  |  |

## 9-8 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

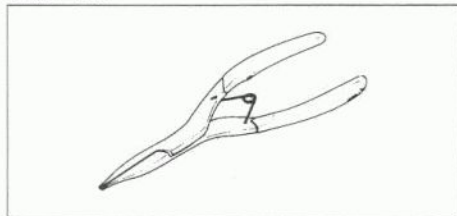
### Special Tools and Sealant

---

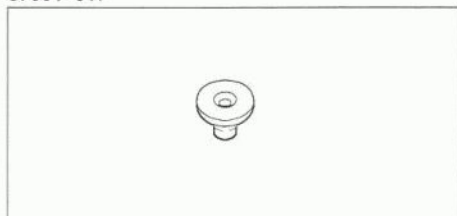
Bearing Puller :  
57001-135



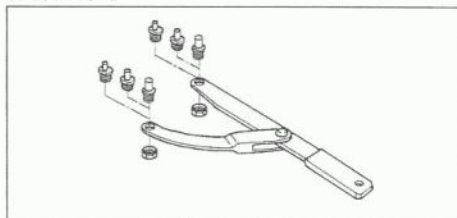
Outside Circlip Pliers :  
57001-144



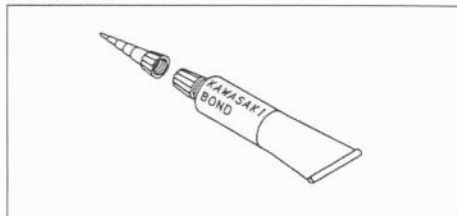
Bearing Pullr Adapter :  
57001-317



Flywheel & Pulley Holder :  
57001-1343



Kawasaki Bond (Liquid Gasket – gray) :  
92104-1064



## Crankcase Splitting

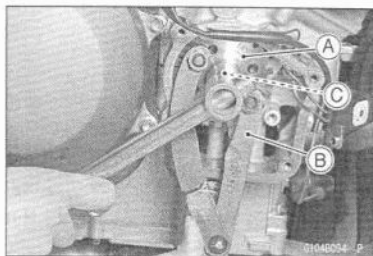
### Crankcase Splitting

- Remove the engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
- Set the engine on a clean surface and hold the engine steady while parts are being removed.
- Remove:
  - Crankshaft Sensor (see Electrical System chapter)
  - Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
  - External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)
  - Starter Motor (see Electrical System chapter)
  - Oil Pump (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
  - Alternator Rotor (see Electrical System chapter)
  - Oil Filter (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
  - Oil Cooler (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

★ If the crankshaft is to be removed, remove the pistons (see Engine Top End chapter).

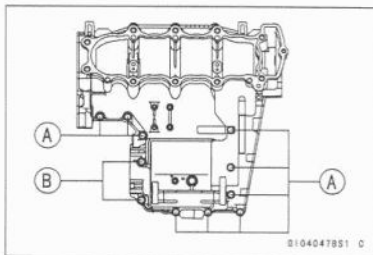
- Hold the timing rotor [A] steady with the holder [B], and remove the timing rotor bolt [C] and the rotor.

**Special Tool - Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1343**

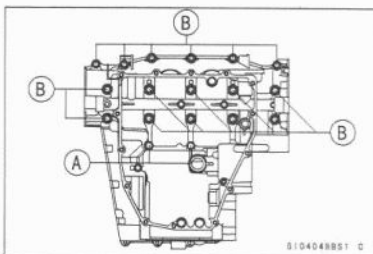


- Remove the upper crankcase bolts.

- First loosen the 6 mm bolts.
  - 6 mm Bolts [A]
  - 7 mm Bolts [B]



- Turn the engine upside down.
- Remove the oil pan, oil screen and oil pipes (see Engine Lubrication System chapter).
- Remove the lower crankcase bolts and brackets.
- First loosen the 6 mm bolts.
  - 6 mm Bolts [A]
  - 7 mm Bolts [B]
- Tap lightly around the crankcase mating surface with a plastic mallet, and split the crankcase. Take care not to damage the crankcase.



## 9-10 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Crankcase Splitting

#### Crankcase Assembly

#### NOTE

○ The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

- With a high-flash point solvent, clean off the mating surfaces of the crankcases halves and wipe dry.
- Using compressed air, blow out the oil passages in the crankcase halves.
- Apply silicone sealant to the breather plate mating surface [A] 1 to 1.5 mm (0.04 to 0.06 in.) thick, and wait until sealant dries.

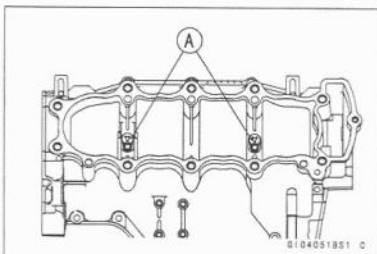
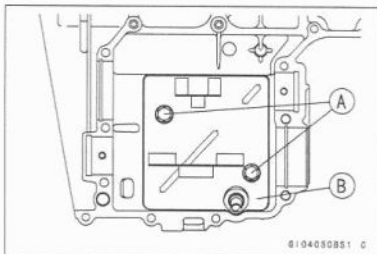
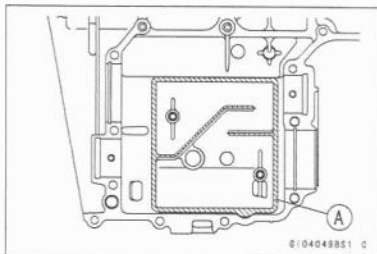
**Sealant - Three Bond #1207B and/or equivalent**

- Install the breather plate [B], and apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads and tighten the bolts [A].

**Torque - Breather Plate Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**

- Install the oil jet nozzles [A].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of oil jet nozzle bolts.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Oil Jet Nozzle Bolts: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)**



# Crankcase Splitting

- Install:
    - Crankshaft and Connecting Rods
    - Camshaft Chain [A]
    - Transmission Shaft and Gears
    - Dowel Pins [B]
    - Shift Drum
    - Shift Forks and Shift Rods
  - Before fitting the lower case on the upper case, check the following.
    - Be sure to hang the camshaft chain on the crankshaft.
    - Check to see that the shift drum and transmission gears are in the neutral position.
  - Apply liquid gasket [A] to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half.
- Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Liquid Gasket – gray):**  
92104-1064

## NOTE

- Especially, apply a sealant carefully so that it shall be filled up on the grooves.

## CAUTION

**Do not apply silicone sealant around the crankshaft main bearing inserts, and oil passage holes.**

- Tighten the lower crankcase bolts, using the following steps.
- The 7 mm bolts shown [A] has a copper plated washer. Replace it with a new one.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to both side of the 7 mm bolt washers, bolt threads and seating surfaces of the washers and bolts.
- Following the sequence numbers on the lower crankcase half, tighten the 7 mm bolts [1 ~ 10].

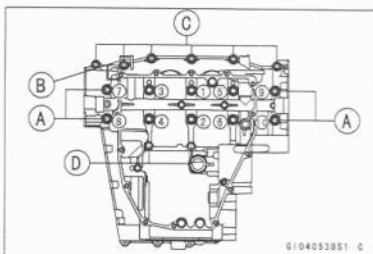
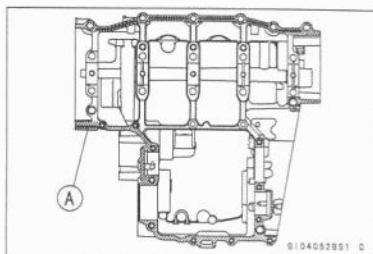
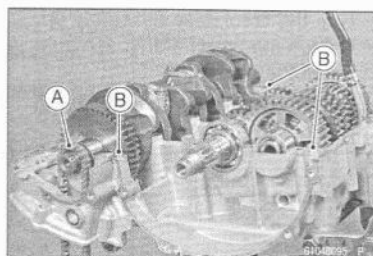
**Torque - Crankcase 7 mm Bolts: 24 N·m (2.4 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)**

- Install the clamp [B] and tighten the 7 mm bolts [C].

**Torque - Crankcase (L38 mm) 7 mm Bolts: 27 N·m (2.8 kgf·m, 20 ft·lb)**

- Tighten the 6 mm bolts [D].

**Torque - Crankcase 6 mm Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**



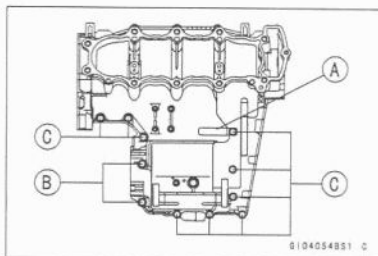
## 9-12 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Crankcase Splitting

- Turn the crankcase assembly up.
- Tighten the upper crankcase bolts in the order listed.
- Install the clamp [A].

**Torque - Crankcase 7 mm Bolts [B]:** 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

**Crankcase 6 mm Bolts [C]:** 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)



- After tightening all crankcase bolts, check the following items.
- Crankshaft and transmission shafts turn freely.
- While spinning the output shaft, gears shift smoothly from the 1st to 6th gear, and 6th to 1st.
- When the output shaft stays still, the gear can not be shifted to 2nd gear or other higher gear positions.



## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

### Crankshaft Removal

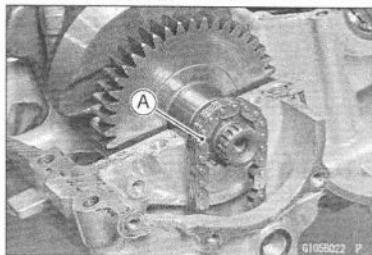
- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the crankshaft.

### Crankshaft Installation

#### CAUTION

If the crankshaft, bearing inserts, or crankcase halves are replaced with new ones, select the bearing inserts and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

- Apply engine oil to the crankshaft main bearing inserts.
- Install the crankshaft with the camshaft chain [A] hanging on it.



### Connecting Rod Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the connecting rod nuts.
- Remove the crankshaft.

#### NOTE

○ Mark and record the locations of the connecting rods and their big end caps so that they can be reassembled in their original positions.

- Remove the connecting rods from the crankshaft.

#### CAUTION

Discard the connecting rod bolts. To prevent damage to the crankpin surfaces, do not allow the connecting rod bolts to bump against the crankpins.

### Connecting Rod Installation

#### CAUTION

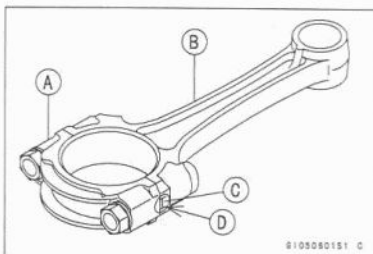
To minimize vibration, the connecting rods should have the same weight mark.

Big End Cap [A]

Connecting Rod [B]

Weight Mark, Alphabet [C]

Diameter Mark (Around Weight Mark) [D]: "○" or no mark



## 9-14 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

#### CAUTION

If the connecting rods, big end bearing inserts, or crankshaft are replaced with new ones, select the bearing insert and check clearance with a plasti-gage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

#### CAUTION

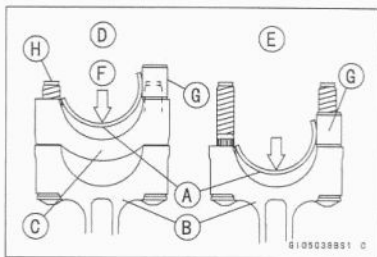
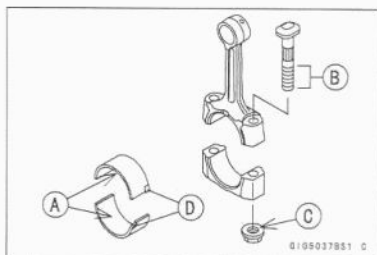
The connecting rod bolts are designed to stretch when tightened. Never reuse them.

- Replace the connecting rod big end bolts and nuts with new ones.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the inner surface of upper and lower bearing inserts [A].
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads [B] and seating surface [C] of the connecting rod nuts.
- Install the inserts so that their nails [D] are on the same side and fit them into the recess of the connecting rod and cap.

#### CAUTION

Wrong application of oil and grease could cause bearing damage.

- When installing the inserts [A], be careful not to damage the insert surface with the edge of the connecting rod [B] or the cap [C]. One way to install inserts is as follows.
  - Installation [D] to Cap
  - Installation [E] to Connecting Rod
  - Push [F]
  - Spare Dowel Pin [G]
  - Connecting Rod Bolts [H]



- The connecting rod big end is bolted using the "plastic region fastening method".
- This method precisely achieves the needed clamping force without exceeding it unnecessarily, allowing the use of thinner, lighter bolts further decreasing connecting rod weight.
- There are two types of the plastic region fastening. One is a bolt length measurement method and other is a tightening torque method. Observe one of the following two, but the bolt length measurement method is preferable because this is a more reliable way to tighten the big end nuts.

## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

## (1) Bolt Length Measurement Method

- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods thoroughly with high-flash point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts, and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

**⚠ WARNING**

Clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

**CAUTION**

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.  
Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

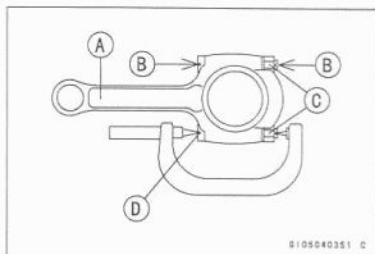
- Install new bolts in reused connecting rods.
- Dent both bolt head and bolt tip with a punch as shown.
- Before tightening, use a point micrometer to measure the length of new connecting rod bolts and record the values to find the bolt stretch.

Connecting Rod [A]

Dent here with a punch [B]

Nuts [C]

Fit micrometer pins into dents [D]



- Tighten the big end nuts until the bolt elongation reaches the specified length.
- Check the length of the connecting rod bolts.
- ★ If the stretch is more than the usable range, the bolt has stretched too much. An overlongated bolt may break in use.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Bolt Length} \\ \text{after tightening} \end{array} - \begin{array}{l} \text{Bolt Length} \\ \text{before tightening} \end{array} = \text{Stretch}$$

Usable Range of Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch –

0.18 ~ 0.28 mm (0.007 ~ 0.011 in.)

## 9-16 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

#### (2) Tightening Torque Method

- If you don't have a point micrometer, you may tighten the nuts using the "Tightening Torque Method".
- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods thoroughly with high-flash point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts, and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

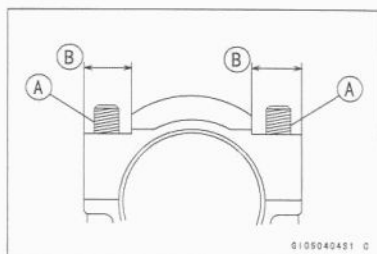
#### **⚠ WARNING**

Clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

#### **CAUTION**

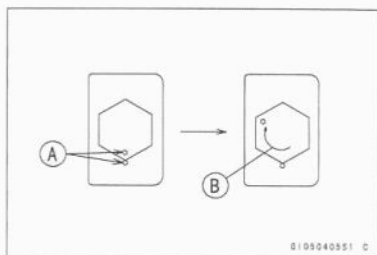
Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.  
Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

- Apply a small amount of molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads [A] and seating surface [B] of the connecting rod nuts.



- First, tighten the nuts to the specified torque. See the table below
  - Next, tighten the nuts  $120^\circ$  more.
- Mark [A] the connecting rod big end caps and nuts so that nuts can be turned  $120^\circ$  [B] properly.

| Connecting Rod Assy | Bolt, Nut                                | Torque + Angle<br>N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb) |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| New                 | Use the bolts attached to new con-rod.   | 15 (1.5, 11) + $120^\circ$           |
|                     | Another new bolts and nuts               | 15 (1.5, 11) + $120^\circ$           |
| Used                | Replace the bolts and nuts with new ones | 15 (1.5, 11) + $120^\circ$           |



#### **CAUTION**

Since the friction force of the seating surface and thread portion of new nuts is different from that of used ones, the nut should be tightened with specified torque.

Be careful not to overtighten the nuts.

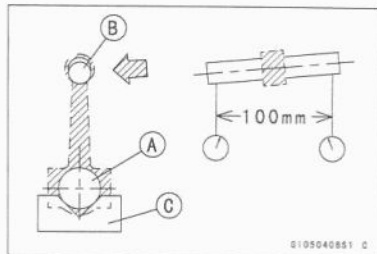
## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

### Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Cleaning

- After removing the connecting rods from the crankshaft, clean them with a high-flash point solvent.
- Blow the crankshaft oil passages with compressed air to remove any foreign particles or residue that may have accumulated in the passages.

### Connecting Rod Bend

- Remove the connecting rod big end bearing inserts, and reinstall the connecting rod big end cap.
- Select an arbor [A] of the same diameter as the connecting rod big end, and insert the arbor through the connecting rod big end.
- Select an arbor of the same diameter as the piston pin and at least 100 mm (3.94 in.) long, and insert the arbor [B] through the connecting rod small end.
- On a surface plate, set the big-end arbor on V block [C].
- With the connecting rod held vertically, use a height gauge to measure the difference in the height of the arbor above the surface plate over a 100 mm (3.94 in.) length to determine the amount of connecting rod bend.
- ★ If the connecting rod bend exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

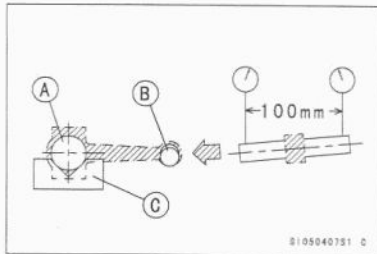


#### Connecting Rod Bend

**Service Limit:** TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)

### Connecting Rod Twist

- With the big-end arbor [A] still on V block [C], hold the connecting rod horizontally and measure the amount that the arbor [B] varies from being paralleled with the surface plate over a 100 mm (3.94 in.) length of the arbor to determine the amount of connecting rod twist.
- ★ If the connecting rod twist exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.



#### Connecting Rod Twist

**Service Limit:** TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)

### Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

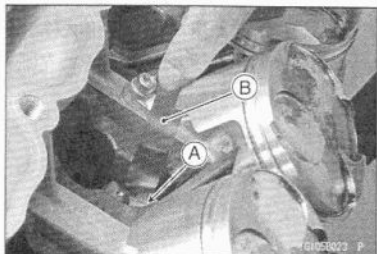
- Measure connecting rod big end side clearance [A].
- Insert a thickness gauge [B] between the big end and either crank web to determine clearance.

#### Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

**Standard:** 0.13 ~ 0.33 mm (0.005 ~ 0.013 in.)

**Service Limit:** 0.5 mm (0.020 in.)

- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the connecting rod with new one and then check the clearance again. If the clearance is too large after connecting rod replacement, the crankshaft also must be replaced.



## 9-18 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

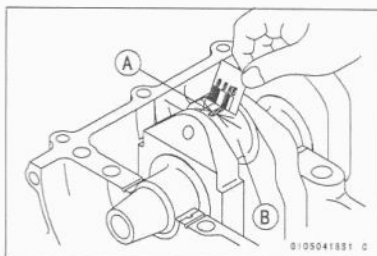
### Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

#### Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear

- Measure the bearing insert/crankpin [B] clearance with plastigage [A].
- Tighten the big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).

#### NOTE

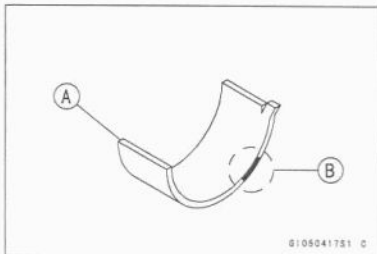
○ Do not move the connecting rod and crankshaft during clearance measurement.



#### Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Clearance

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Standard:      | 0.035 ~ 0.064 mm (0.0014 ~ 0.0025 in.) |
| Service Limit: | 0.10 mm (0.004 in.)                    |

- ★ If the clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If the clearance is between 0.065 mm (0.003 in.) and the service limit 0.10 mm (0.004 in.), replace the bearing inserts [A] with inserts painted black [B]. Check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankpins.



#### Crankpin Diameter

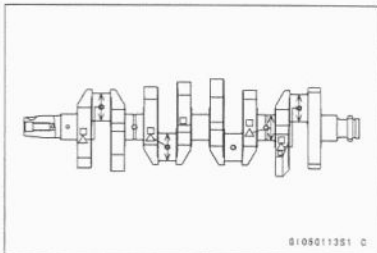
|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Standard:      | 29.984 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1811 in.) |
| Service Limit: | 29.97 mm (1.18 in.)                      |

- ★ If any crankpin has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- ★ If the measured crankpin diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

#### Crankpin Diameter Marks

|      |  |
|------|--|
| None | 29.984 ~ 29.994 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1809 in.) |
| ○    | 29.995 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1809 ~ 1.1811 in.) |

△: Crankpin Diameter Marks, "○" mark or no mark.



# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

- Measure the connecting rod big end bore diameter, and mark each connecting rod big end in accordance with the bore diameter.
- Tighten the big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).

## NOTE

- The mark already on the big end should almost coincide with the measurement because of little wear.

## Connecting Rod Big End Bore Diameter Marks

None 33.000 mm ~ 33.008 mm (1.2992 ~ 1.2995 in.)

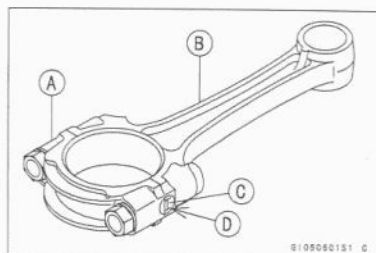
○ 33.009 ~ 33.016 mm (1.2996 ~ 1.2998 in.)

Big End Cap [A]

Connecting Rod [B]

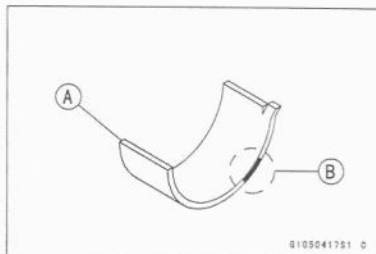
Weight Mark, Alphabet [C]

Diameter Mark (Around Weight Mark) [D]: "○" or no mark



- Select the proper bearing insert [A] in accordance with the combination of the connecting rod and crankshaft coding.  
Size Color [B]

| Con-rod Big End<br>Bore Diameter<br>Marking | Crankpin<br>Diameter<br>Marking | Bearing Insert |             |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
|   |                                 | Size Color     | Part Number |
| None  | ○                               | Pink           | 92028-1880  |
| None  | None                            | Brown          | 92028-1879  |
| ○   | ○                               |                |             |
| ○   | None                            | Black          | 92028-1878  |



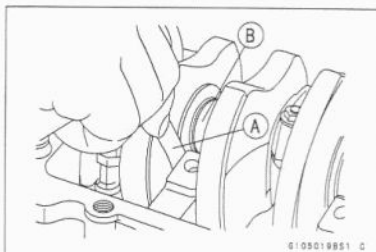
- Install the new inserts in the connecting rod and check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage.

## Crankshaft Side Clearance

- Insert a thickness gauge [A] between the crankcase main bearing and the crank web at the No. 2 journal [B] to determine clearance.
- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the crankcase halves as a set.

## NOTE

- The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.



## Crankshaft Side Clearance

Standard: 0.05 ~ 0.15 mm (0.002 ~ 0.006 in.)

Service Limit: 0.35 mm (0.014 in.)

## 9-20 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

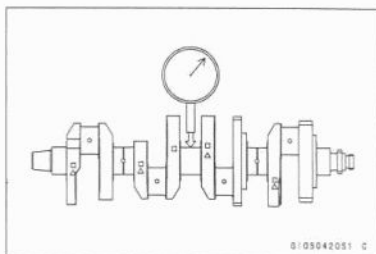
### Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

#### Crankshaft Runout

- Measure the crankshaft runout.
- ★ If the measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the crankshaft.

#### Crankshaft Runout

|                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Standard:      | TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less |
| Service Limit: | TIR 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)          |

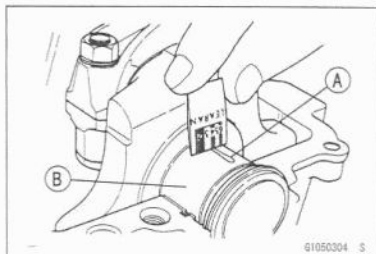


#### Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Wear

- Using a plastigage (press gauge) [A], measure the bearing insert/journal [B] clearance.

#### NOTE

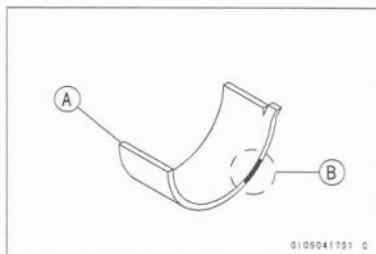
- Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).
- Do not turn the crankshaft during clearance measurement.
- Journal clearance less than 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) can not be measured by plastigage, however, using genuine parts maintains the minimum standard clearance.



#### Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Clearance

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Standard:      | 0.031 ~ 0.059 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0023 in.) |
| Service Limit: | 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)                   |

- ★ If the clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If the clearance is between 0.059 mm (0.0023 in.) and the service limit 0.09 mm (0.0035 in.), replace the bearing inserts with inserts [A] painted blue [B]. Check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankshaft main journal.





# Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

## Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter

Standard: 29.984 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1811 in.)

Service Limit: 29.96 mm (1.18 in.)

- ★ If any journal has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- ★ If the measured journal diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

## Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks

None 29.984 ~ 29.994 mm (1.1805 ~ 1.1809 in.)

1 29.995 ~ 30.000 mm (1.1809 ~ 1.1811 in.)

☐ Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks, "1" mark or no mark.

- Measure the main bearing bore diameter, and mark the upper crankcase half in accordance with the bore diameter.

A: Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marks, "○" mark or no mark.

## NOTE

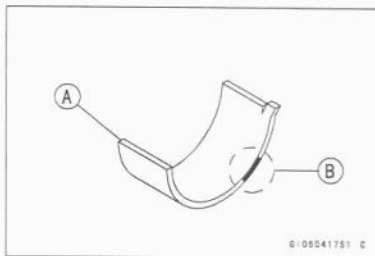
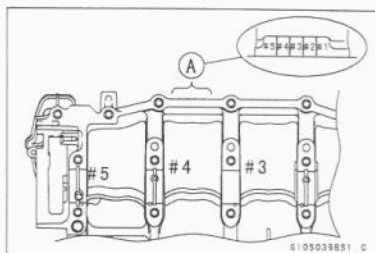
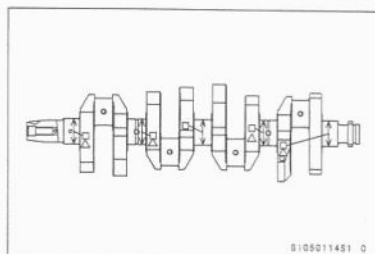
- Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).
- The mark already on the upper crankcase half should almost coincide with the measurement.

## Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marks

○ 33.000 ~ 33.008 mm (1.2992 ~ 1.2995 in.)

None 33.009 ~ 33.016 mm (1.2996 ~ 1.2998 in.)

- Select the proper bearing insert [A] in accordance with the combination of the crankcase and crankshaft coding. Size Color [B]



| Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marking | Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marking | Bearing Insert* |             |              |
|--|--|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
|  |  | Size Color      | Part Number | Journal Nos. |
| ○  | 1  | Brown           | 92028-1883  | 3, 5         |
|  |  |                 | 92028-1886  | 1, 2, 4      |
| None   | 1  | Black           | 92028-1882  | 3, 5         |
|  |  |                 | 92028-1885  | 1, 2, 4      |
| ○  | None                                     | Blue            | 92028-1881  | 3, 5         |
| None   | None                                     |                 | 92028-1884  | 1, 2, 4      |

\*The bearing inserts for Nos. 1, 2 and 4 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

- Install the new inserts in the crankcase halves and check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage.

## 9-22 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

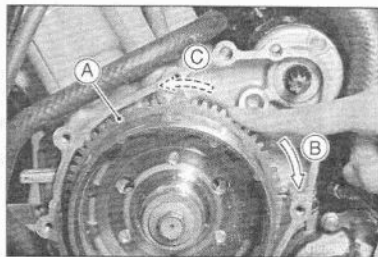
### Starter Motor Clutch

#### Starter Motor Clutch Removal/Installation

- Refer to Alternator Rotor Removal and Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

#### Starter Motor Clutch Inspection

- Remove:
  - Alternator Cover (see Electrical System chapter)
  - Starter Idle Gear
- Turn the starter motor clutch gear [A] by hand. The starter motor clutch gear should turn clockwise [B] freely, but should not turn counterclockwise [C].
- ★ If the starter motor clutch does not operate as it should or if it makes noise, go to the next step.
- Disassemble the starter motor clutch, and visually inspect the clutch parts.
- ★ If there is any worn or damaged part, replace it.

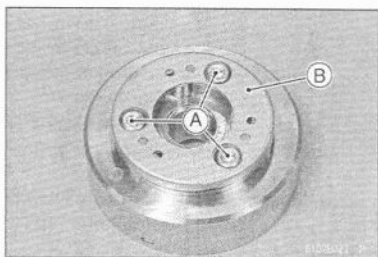


#### NOTE

- Examine the starter motor clutch gear as well. Replace it if it is worn or damaged.

#### Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly

- Remove:
  - Alternator Rotor (see Electrical System chapter)
  - Starter Motor Clutch Bolts [A] and Starter Motor Clutch [B]



#### Starter Motor Clutch Assembly

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the starter motor clutch bolts and tighten them.

**Torque - Starter Motor Clutch Bolts:** 33 N·m (3.4 kgf·m, 24 ft·lb)

## Transmission

### Shift Pedal Removal

- Mark the position of the shift lever on the shift shaft so that it can be installed later in the same position.
- Remove the shift lever and shift pedal.

### Shift Pedal Installation

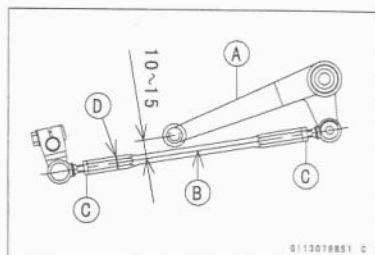
- Install the shift pedal [A] so that the distance between the center of the shift pedal and the center line of the shift rod [B] is 10 ~ 15 mm (0.39 ~ 0.59 in.) by loosening the front and rear locknuts [C] and turning the rod.

#### NOTE

- The locknut next to the groove [D] of the rod has left-hand threads.

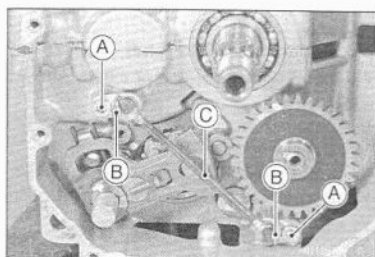
- ★ If necessary, adjust the pedal position from the standard position to suit you as follows.

- Loosen the front and rear rod locknuts.
- Turn the rod to adjust the pedal position.
- Tighten the locknuts securely.

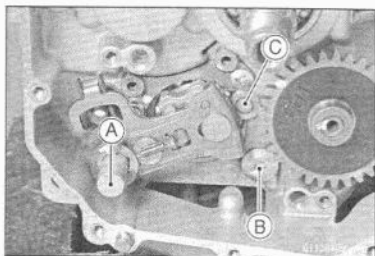


### External Shift Mechanism Removal

- Drain the engine oil (see Cooling System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:
  - Shift Pedal (see Shift Pedal Removal)
  - Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
  - Bolts [A], Oil Pipe Holders [B], Oil Pipe [C] and O-ring



- Remove:
  - Shift Shaft [A]
  - Bolt [B]
  - Gear Positioning Lever [C] and Spring Collar



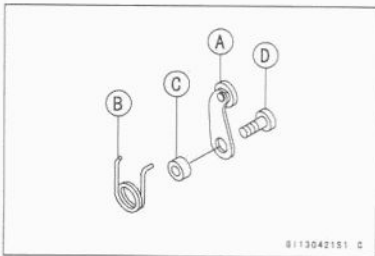
### External Shift Mechanism Installation

- Install the gear positioning lever [A] as shown, and tighten the bolt.
- Springs [B]                      Collar [C]
- Bolt [D]

**Torque - Gear Positioning Lever Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**

- Tighten the oil pipe holder bolts.

**Torque - Oil Pipe Holder Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

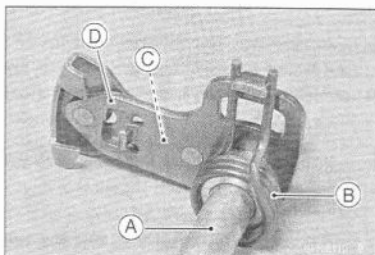


## 9-24 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Transmission

#### External Shift Mechanism Inspection

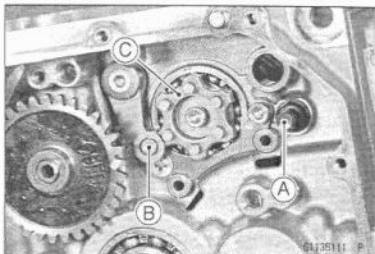
- Examine the shift shaft [A] for any damage.
- ★ If the shaft is bent, straighten or replace it.
- ★ If the serration are damaged, replace the shaft.
- ★ If the springs [B] [C] are damaged in any way, replace them.
- ★ If the shift mechanism arm [D] is damaged in any way, replace the arm.



- Check the return spring pin [A] is not loose.
- ★ If it is loose, unscrew it, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads, and tighten it.

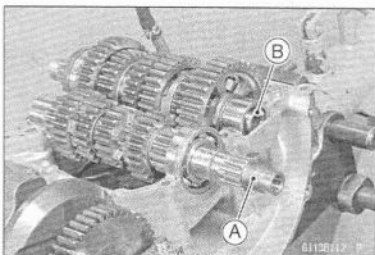
**Torque - Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin: 28 N·m (2.9 kgf·m, 21 ft·lb)**

- Check the gear positioning lever [B] and its spring for breaks or distortion.
- ★ If the lever or spring are damaged in any way, replace them.
- Visually inspect the shift drum cam [C].
- ★ If they are badly worn or if they show any damage, replace it.



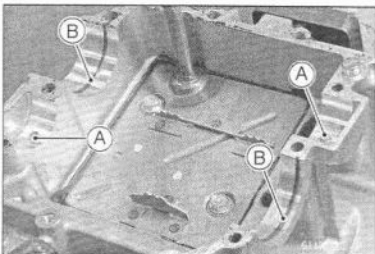
#### Transmission Shaft Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the drive shaft [A] and output shaft [B].



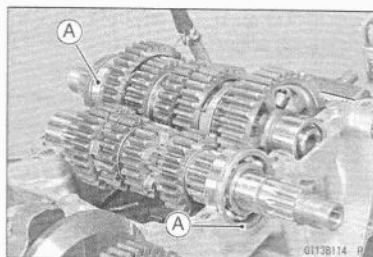
#### Transmission Shaft Installation

- Check to see that the set pins [A] and set rings [B] are in place.



## Transmission

- Install the drive shaft and output shaft into the upper crankcase half.
- Apply engine oil to the sliding surfaces of the gears and bearings.
- The bearing set pins and rings must match properly with the holes or grooves in the bearing outer races. When they are properly matched, there is no clearance between the crankcase and the bearing outer races [A].

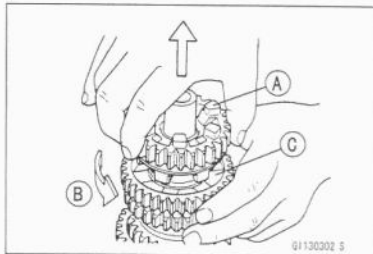


### Transmission Shaft Disassembly

- Remove the transmission shafts (see Transmission Shaft Removal).
- Remove the circlips, and disassemble the transmission shafts.

**Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144**

- The 5th gear [A] on the output shaft has three steel balls assembled into it for the positive neutral finder mechanism. Remove the 5th gear.
- Set the output shaft in a vertical position holding the 3rd gear [B].
- Spin the 5th gear quickly [C] and pull it off upward.

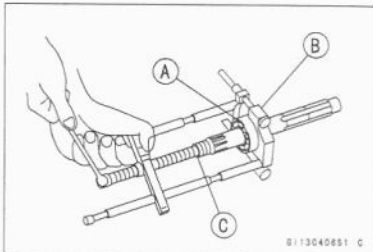


- Remove the ball bearing [A] and/or collar from each shafts.

**Special Tools - Bearing Puller: 57001-135 [B]**

**Bearing Puller Adapter: 57001-317 [C]**

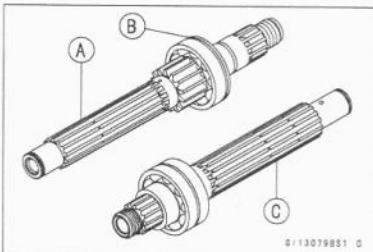
- Discard the bearing.



### Transmission Shaft Assembly

- Apply engine oil to the ball bearing and shaft.
- Install the ball bearing on the drive shaft [A] with the groove [B] toward the clutch side using the steering stem bearing driver.
- Install the ball bearing and collar on the output shaft [C] using the steering stem bearing driver.

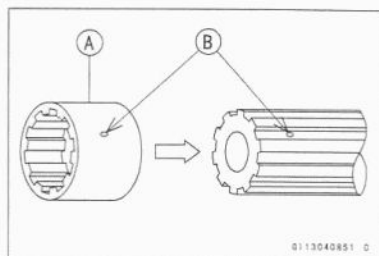
**Special Tool - Steering Stem Bearing Driver: 57001-382**



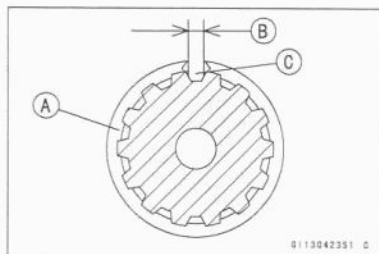
## 9-26 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Transmission

- Install the gear bushing [A] on the shafts with their oil holes [B] aligned.

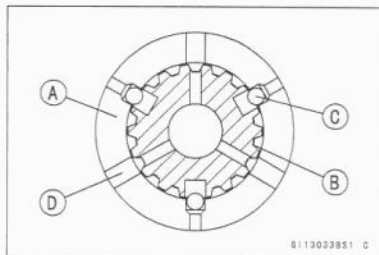


- The drive shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the smallest diameter is 1st gear, and the largest one is 6th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Install the 3rd/4th gear onto the drive shaft with their holes aligned.
- The output shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the largest diameter is 1st gear, and the smallest one is 6th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Install the 5th and 6th gears onto the output shaft with their holes aligned.
- Replace any circlip that were removed with new ones.
- Install the circlips [A] so that opening [B] is aligned with a spline groove [C].
- Check that each gear spins or slides freely on the transmission shafts without binding after assembly.



- Fit the steel balls into the 5th gear holes in the output shaft as shown.

- [A] Gear (5th)
- [B] Shaft
- [C] Steel Balls
- [D] Oil Holes



#### CAUTION

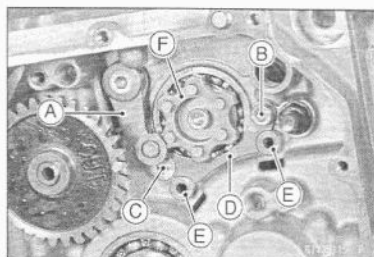
**Do not apply grease to the steel balls to hold them in place. This will cause the positive neutral finder mechanism to malfunction.**

- Check the ball-locking effect that the 5th gear does not come out of the output shaft when moving it up and down by hand.

## Transmission

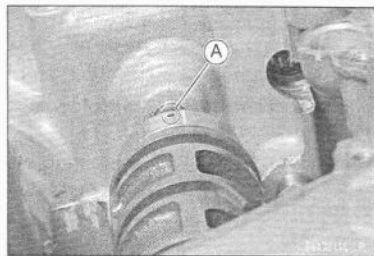
### Shift Drum and Fork Removal

- Remove:
  - Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
  - Oil Pan (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
  - External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)
  - Gear Positioning Lever [A]
  - Bolt [B] and Screw [C]
  - Shift Drum Bearing Holder [D]
- Pull out the shift rods [E], and take off the shift forks.
- Pull out the shift drum [F] with bearing.

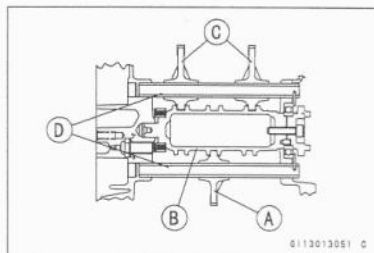


### Shift Drum and Fork Installation

- Set the transmission gears in the neutral position.
- Install the shift drum so that the punch mark [A] on it faces oil pan side.



- Install the shift forks as shown.
- Position the one with shortest ears [A] on the drive shaft and place the pin in the center groove in the shift drum [B].
- The two forks [C] on the output shaft are identical.
- Install the shift rods [D], noting the groove position. The rods are identical.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum bearing holder screws, and tighten them and shift drum bearing holder bolt.

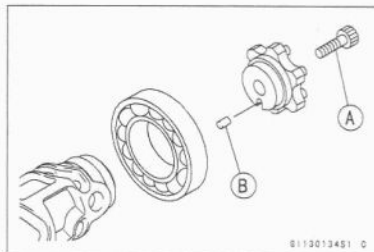


**Torque - Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 104 in·lb)**

**Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screws: 4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf·m, 43 in·lb)**

### Shift Drum Disassembly

- Remove the shift drum (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal).
- While holding the shift drum with a vise, remove the shift drum cam holder bolt.
  - [A] Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt
  - [B] Dowel Pin

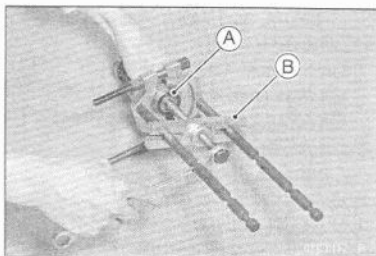


## 9-28 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

### Transmission

- Remove the holder [A] with a bearing puller [B].

Special Tool - Bearing Puller: 57001-135

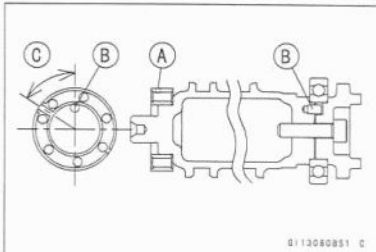


#### Shift Drum Assembly

- Be sure to install the dowel pin.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum cam holder bolt, and tighten it.

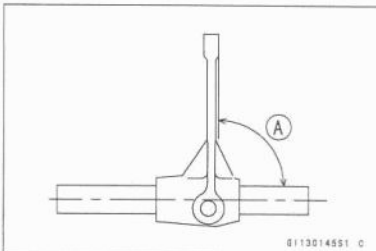
Torque - Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 104 in·lb)

- Install the holder with a steering stem bearing driver so that positioning hole [A] faces outside as shown.  
[B] Dowel Pin  
[C] 57°



#### Shift Fork Bending

- Visually inspect the shift forks, and replace any fork that is bent. A bent fork could cause difficulty in shifting, or allow the transmission to jump out of gear when under power.  
90° [A]



#### Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear

- Measure the thickness of the shift fork ears [A], and measure the width [B] of the gear grooves.
- ★ If the thickness of a shift fork ear is less than the service limit, the shift fork must be replaced.

##### Shift Fork Ear Thickness

Standard: 5.9 ~ 6.0 mm (0.232 ~ 0.236 in.)

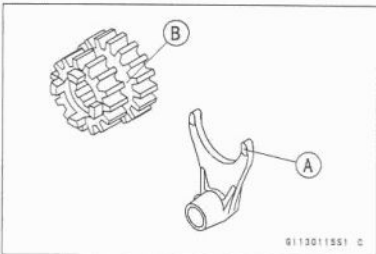
Service Limit: 5.8 mm (0.228 in.)

- ★ If the gear groove is worn over the service limit, the gear must be replaced.

##### Gear Groove Width

Standard: 6.05 ~ 6.15 mm (0.238 ~ 0.242 in.)

Service Limit: 6.25 mm (0.246 in.)





## Transmission

### Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear

- Measure the diameter of each shift fork guide pin [A], and measure the width [B] of each shift drum groove.
- ★ If the guide pin on any shift fork is less than the service limit, the fork must be replaced.

#### Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter

**Standard:** 5.9 ~ 6.0 mm (0.232 ~ 0.236 in.)

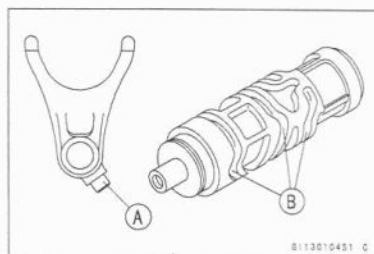
**Service Limit:** 5.8 mm (0.228 in.)

- ★ If any shift drum groove is worn over the service limit, the drum must be replaced.

#### Shift Drum Groove Width

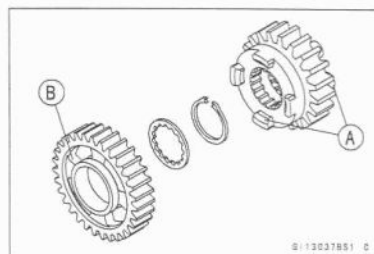
**Standard:** 6.05 ~ 6.20 mm (0.238 ~ 0.244 in.)

**Service Limit:** 6.3 mm (0.248 in.)



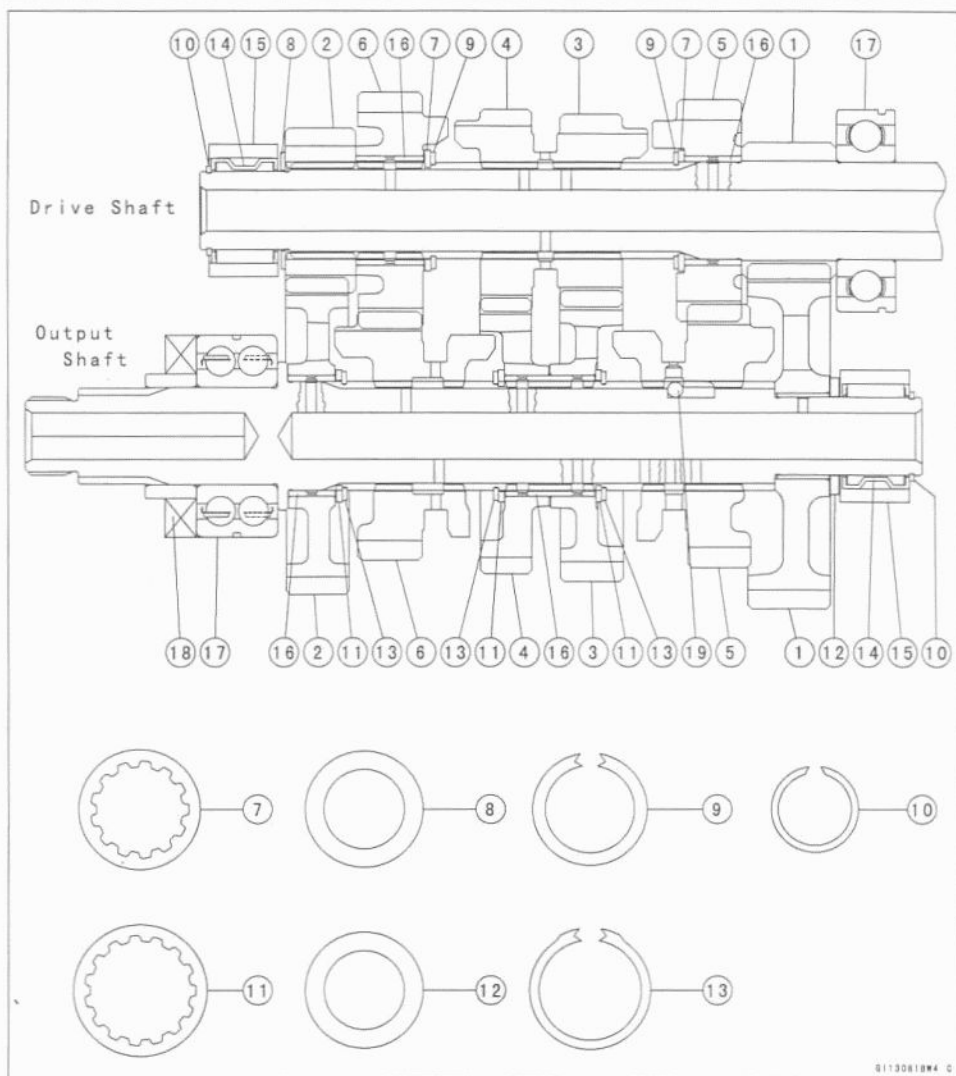
### Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage

- Visually inspect the gear dogs [A] and gear dog holes [B].
- ★ Replace any damaged gears or gears with excessively worn dogs or dog holes.



# 9-30 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

## Transmission



91130618W4 C

1. 1st Gear
2. 2nd Gear
3. 3rd Gear
4. 4th Gear
5. 5th Gear
6. 6th (Top) Gear
7. Toothed Washer

8. Thrust Washer (Thin)
9. Circlip
10. Circlip
11. Toothed Washer
12. Thrust Washer
13. Circlip
14. Needle Bearing

15. Bearing Outer Race
16. Bushing
17. Ball Bearing
18. Oil Seal
19. Steel Ball

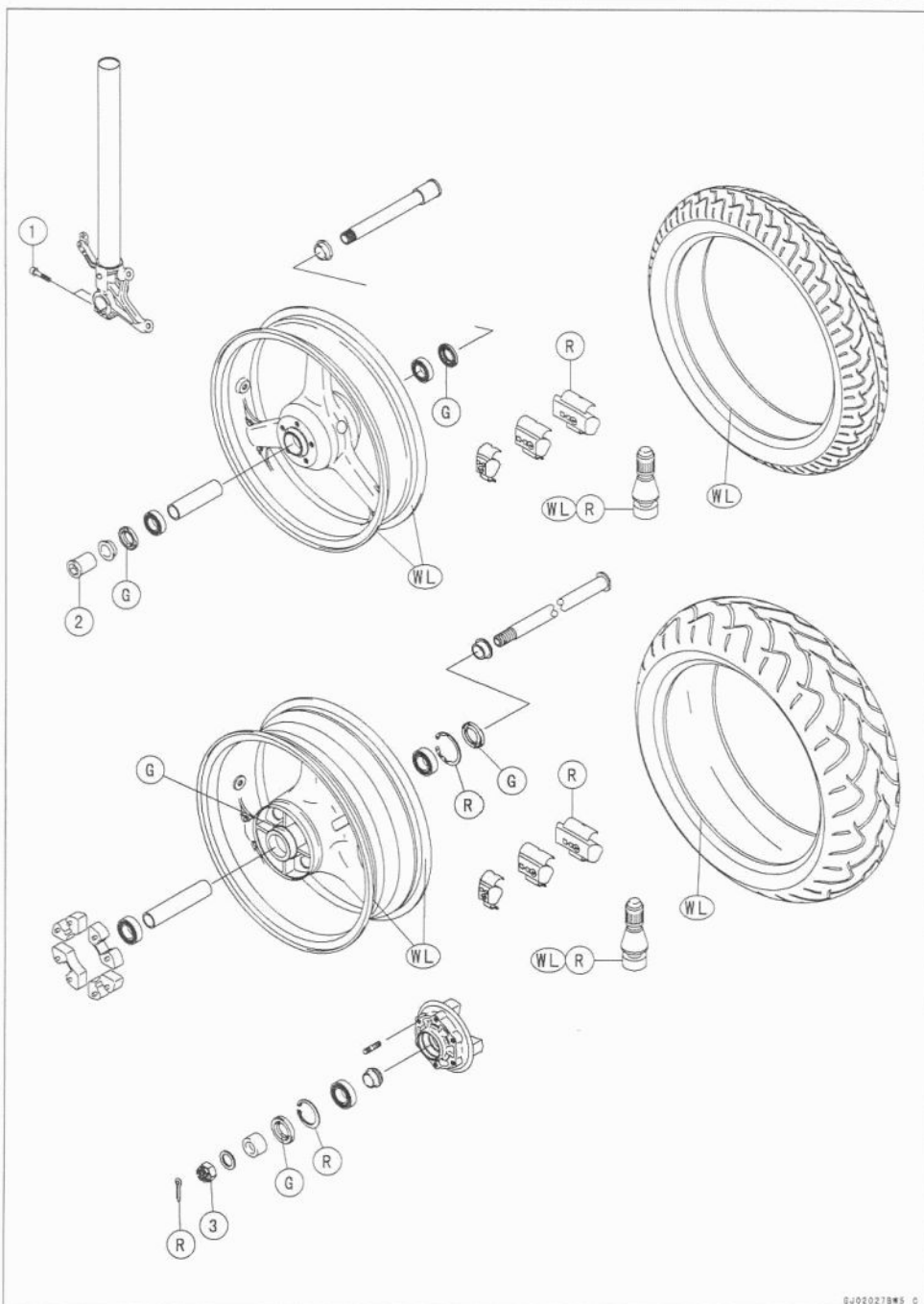
# Wheels / Tires

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Exploded View .....                      | 10-2  |
| Specifications .....                     | 10-4  |
| Special Tools .....                      | 10-5  |
| Wheels (Rims) .....                      | 10-6  |
| Front Wheel Removal .....                | 10-6  |
| Front Wheel Installation .....           | 10-6  |
| Rear Wheel Removal .....                 | 10-7  |
| Rear Wheel Installation .....            | 10-8  |
| Wheel Inspection .....                   | 10-9  |
| Axle Inspection .....                    | 10-9  |
| Balance Inspection .....                 | 10-10 |
| Balance Adjustment .....                 | 10-10 |
| Balance Weight Removal .....             | 10-10 |
| Balance Weight Installation .....        | 10-11 |
| Tires .....                              | 10-13 |
| Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment ..... | 10-13 |
| Tire Inspection .....                    | 10-13 |
| Tire Removal .....                       | 10-13 |
| Tire Installation .....                  | 10-13 |
| Tire Repair .....                        | 10-15 |
| Hub Bearing .....                        | 10-16 |
| Hub Bearing Removal .....                | 10-16 |
| Hub Bearing Installation .....           | 10-16 |
| Hub Bearing Inspection .....             | 10-17 |
| Hub Bearing Lubrication .....            | 10-17 |

## 10-2 WHEELS / TIRES

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener               | Torque |       |       | Remarks |
|-----|------------------------|--------|-------|-------|---------|
|     |                        | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb |         |
| 1   | Front axle clamp bolts | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5  |         |
| 2   | Front axle nut         | 127    | 13.0  | 94    |         |
| 3   | Rear axle nut          | 127    | 13.0  | 94    |         |

G: Apply grease.

R: Replacement Parts

WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

# 10-4 WHEELS / TIRES

## Specifications

| Item                  |        | Standard  | Service Limit   |
|-----------------------|--------|---|---|
| <b>Wheels (Rims):</b> |        |   |   |
| Rim runout:           | Axial  | ---   | 0.5 mm (0.02 in.)   |
|                       | Radial | ---   | 0.8 mm (0.03 in.)   |
| Axle runout/100 mm    |        | 0.05 mm (0.002 in.) or less                                       | 0.2 mm (0.01 in.)   |
| Wheel balance         |        | 10 g or less  | ---   |
| Balance weights       |        | 10 g, 20 g, 30 g  | ---   |
| <b>Tires:</b>         |        |   |   |
| Tread depth:          | Front  | BRIDGESTONE: 3.8 mm (0.15 in.)                                    | 1 mm (0.04 in.)   |
|                       |        | MICHELIN: 3.8 mm (0.15 in.)                                       | (DE, AT, CH) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)  |
|                       | Rear   | BRIDGESTONE: 5.8 mm (0.23 in.)                                    | Up to 130 km/h  |
|                       |        | MICHELIN: 5.6 mm (0.22 in.)                                       | (80 mph): 2 mm (0.08 in.)<br>Over 130 km/h<br>(80 mph): 3 mm (0.12 in.) |
| Standard tires:       |        | Make, Type  | Size  |
|                       | Front  | BRIDGESTONE, BATTLAX BT019F<br>RADIAL<br>MICHELIN Pilot Sport M   | 120/65 ZR17 M/C (56 W)  |
|                       | Rear   | BRIDGESTONE, BATTLAX BT012R<br>RADIAL G<br>MICHELIN Pilot Sport M | 180/55 ZR17 M/C (73 W)  |

DE: Germany

AT: Austria

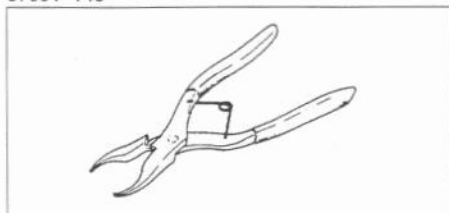
CH: Switzerland

### WARNING

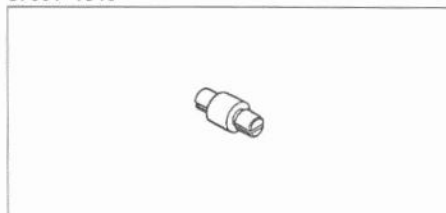
Use the same manufacturer's tires on both front and rear wheels.

**Specia Tools**

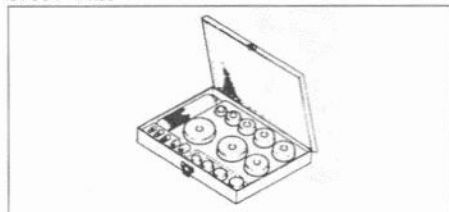
**Inside Circlip Pliers :**  
57001-143



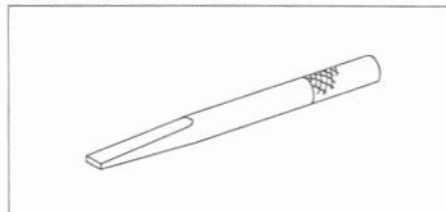
**Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi 25 \times \phi 28$  :**  
57001-1346



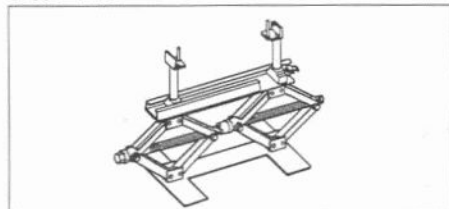
**Bearing Driver Set :**  
57001-1129



**Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi 13$  :**  
57001-1377



**Jack :**  
57001-1238

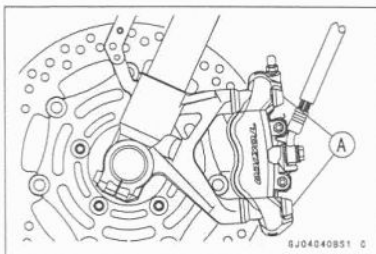


## 10-6 WHEELS / TIRES

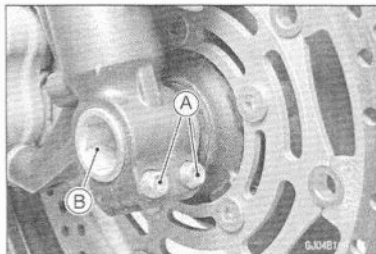
### Wheels (Rims)

#### Front Wheel Removal

- Remove:
  - Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Front Fender (see Frame chapter)
  - Brake Caliper Mounting Bolts [A]



- Loosen:
  - Right Side Axle Clamp Bolts [A]
  - Axle [B]



- Raise the front wheel off the ground.
  - Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238
- Pull out the axle to the right and drop the front wheel out of the forks.

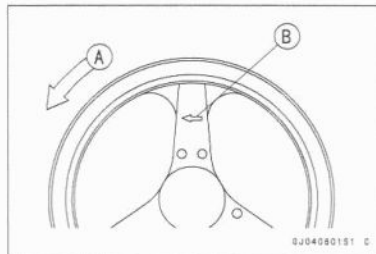
#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel down on one of the discs. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

#### Front Wheel Installation

##### NOTE

- The direction of the wheel rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the wheel spoke.
- Check the wheel rotation mark on the front wheel and install it.





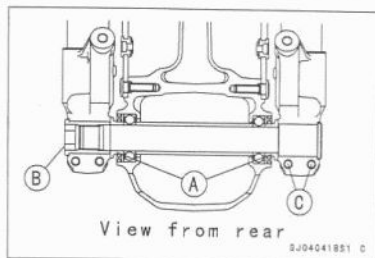
## Wheels (Rims)

- Fit the collars [A] on the both sides of the hub.
  - Tighten the axle nut [B].
- Torque - Front Axle Nut: 127 N·m (13.0 kgf·m, 94 ft·lb)**
- Before tightening the clamp bolts on the right front fork leg, pump the front fork up and down 4 or 5 times to all on the right front fork leg to seat on the front axle.

**NOTE**

○ Put a block in front of the front wheel to stop moving.

- Tighten the axle clamp bolts [C] on the right fork leg first.
- Torque - Front Axle Clamp Bolts : 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)**
- Install the front brake calipers (see Brakes chapter).
  - Check the front brake effectiveness (see Brakes chapter).

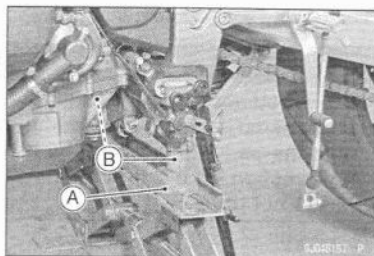
**⚠ WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

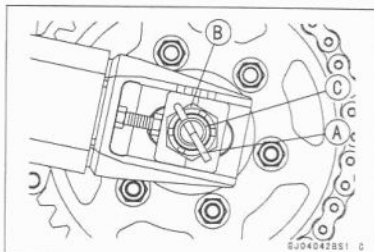
*Rear Wheel Removal*

- Remove the lower fairings and side stand (see Frame chapter).
- Using the jack [A], raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Adjust the length of the jack legs [B], and situate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.

**Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238**



- Remove:
  - Cotter Pin [A]
  - Axle Nut [B]
  - Axle [C]



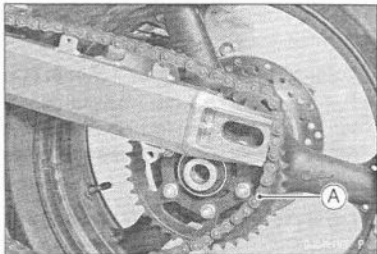
## 10-8 WHEELS / TIRES

### Wheels (Rims)

- Remove the rear caliper mounting bolts and rear caliper.
- Remove the inner fender and chain cover.
- Remove the drive chain [A] from the rear sprocket toward the left.
- Move the rear wheel back and remove it.

#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

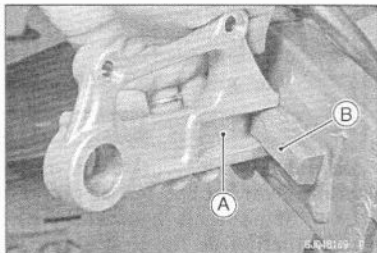


#### Rear Wheel Installation

- Engage the drive chain with the rear sprocket.
- Install the caliper bracket [A] onto the swingarm stop [B].
- Insert the axle from the right side of the wheel, and tighten the axle nut.
- Insert a new cotter pin into the axle, and bend its end securely to protect the nut falling off.

**Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 127 N·m (13.0 kgf-m, 94 ft-lb)**

- Adjust the drive chain slack after installation (see Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the rear caliper, chain cover and inner fender.
- Check the rear brake effectiveness.



#### ⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

## Wheels (Rims)

### Wheel Inspection

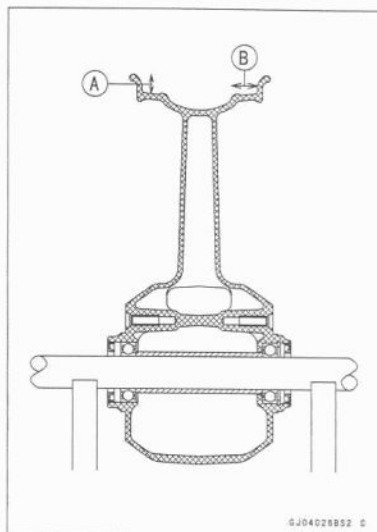
- Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

**Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238**

- Spin the wheel lightly, and check for roughness or binding.
- ★ If roughness or binding is found, replace the hub bearings.
- Inspect the wheel for small cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the wheel, replace the wheel.
- Remove the wheel, and support it without the tire by the axle.
- Measure the rim runout, radial [A] and axial [B], with a dial gauge.
- ★ If rim runout exceeds the service limit, check the hub bearings.
- ★ If the problem is not due to the bearings, replace the wheel.

#### Rim Runout

|                       |               |                          |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Service Limit:</b> | <b>Axial</b>  | <b>0.5 mm (0.02 in.)</b> |
|                       | <b>Radial</b> | <b>0.8 mm (0.03 in.)</b> |



### ⚠ WARNING

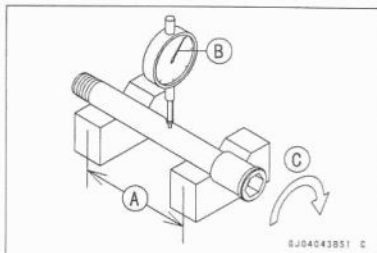
Never attempt to repair a damaged wheel. If there is any damage besides wheel bearings, the wheel must be replaced to insure safe operational condition.

### Axle Inspection

- Remove the front and rear axles.
- Visually inspect the front and rear axle for damages.
- ★ If the axle is damaged or bent, replace it.
- Place the axle in V blocks that are 100 mm (3.94 in.) [A] apart, and set a dial gauge [B] on the axle at a point halfway between the blocks. Turn [C] the axle to measure the runout. The difference between the highest and lowest dial readings is the amount of runout.
- ★ If axle runout exceeds the service limit, replace the axle.

#### Axle Runout/100 mm (3.94 in.)

|                       |                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Standard:</b>      | <b>0.05 mm (0.002 in.) or less</b> |
| <b>Service Limit:</b> | <b>0.2 mm (0.01 in.)</b>           |

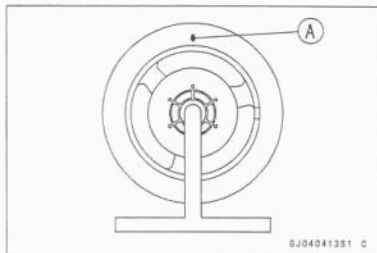


## 10-10 WHEELS / TIRES

### Wheels (Rims)

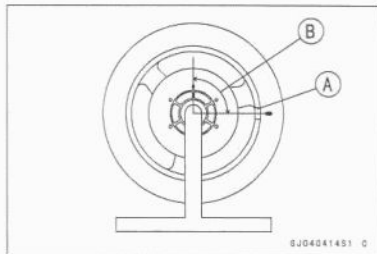
#### Balance Inspection

- Remove the wheel.
- Support the wheel so that it can be spun freely.
- Spin the wheel lightly, and mark [A] the wheel at the top when the wheel stops.
- Repeat this procedure several times. If the wheel stops of its own accord in various positions, it is well balanced.
- ★ If the wheel always stops in one position, adjust the wheel balance.



#### Balance Adjustment

- If the wheel always stops in one position, provisionally attach a balance weight [A] on the rim at the marking using adhesive tape.
- Rotate the wheel 1/4 turn [B], and see whether or not the wheel stops in this position. If it does, the correct balance weight is being used.
- ★ If the wheel rotates and the weight goes up, replace the weight with the next heavier size. If the wheel rotates and the weight goes down, replace the weight with the next lighter size. Repeat these steps until the wheel remains at rest after being rotated 1/4 turn.
- Rotate the wheel another 1/4 turn and then another 1/4 turn to see if the wheel is correctly balanced.
- Repeat the entire procedure as many times as necessary to achieve correct wheel balance.
- Permanently install the balance weight.



#### Balance Weight Removal

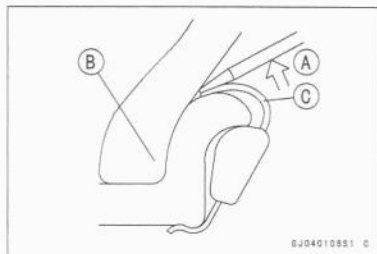
When the tire is not on the rim.

- Push [A] the blade portion toward the outside with a regular tip screw driver, and slip the weight off the rim flange.
- Discard the used balance weight.



When the tire is on the rim.

- Pry [A] the balance weight off the rim flange using a regular tip screw driver as shown in the figure.
- Insert a tip of the screw driver between the tire bead [B] and weight blade [C] until the end of the tip reaches the end of the weight blade.
- Push the driver grip toward the tire so that the balance weight slips off the rim flange.
- Discard the used balance weight.



## Wheels (Rims)

### Balance Weight Installation

- Check if the weight portion has any play on the blade and clip.
- ★ If it does, discard it.

### **⚠ WARNING**

If the balance weight has any play on the rim flange, the blade and/or clip have been stretched. Replace the loose balance weight.  
Do not reuse used balance weight.  
Unbalanced wheels can create an unsafe riding condition.

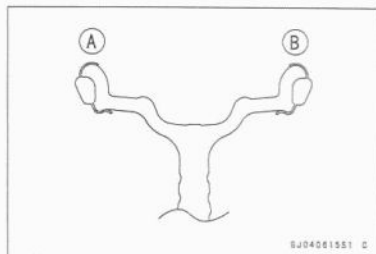
- Lubricate the balance weight blade, tire bead, and rim flange with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant. This helps the balance weight slip onto the rim flange.

### **CAUTION**

Never lubricate with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

- When required total weight exceeds 20g (0.71 oz), install the balance weight at both sides of rim flange as shown.

| Required Total Weight | Weight Selection                 |                                 |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                       | One Side [A]                     | Other Side [B]                  |
| 20g (0.71 oz)         | 10g (0.35 oz)                    | 10g (0.35 oz)                   |
| 30g (1.06 oz)         | 20g (0.71 oz)                    | 10g (0.35 oz)                   |
| 40g (1.41 oz)         | 20g (0.71 oz)                    | 20g (0.71 oz)                   |
| 50g (1.76 oz)         | 30g (1.06 oz)                    | 20g (0.71 oz)                   |
| 60g (2.12 oz)         | 30g (1.06 oz)                    | 30g (1.06 oz)                   |
| 70g (2.47 oz)         | 20g + 20g<br>(0.71oz + 0.71 oz)  | 30g (1.06 oz)                   |
| 80g (2.82 oz)         | 20g + 20g<br>(0.71oz + 0.71 oz)  | 20g + 20g<br>(0.71oz + 0.71 oz) |
| 90g (3.17 oz)         | 20g + 30g<br>(0.71 oz + 1.06 oz) | 20g + 20g<br>(0.71oz + 0.71 oz) |



### Balance Weight

| Part Number | Weight        |
|-------------|---------------|
| 41075-1014  | 10g (0.35 oz) |
| 41075-1015  | 20g (0.71 oz) |
| 41075-1016  | 30g (1.06 oz) |

### **NOTE**

- Balance weights are available from Kawasaki dealers in 10, 20, and 30 gram (0.35 oz, 0.71 oz, and 1.06 oz) sizes. An imbalance of less than 10 grams (0.35 oz) will not usually affect running stability.
- Do not use four or more balance weight (more than 90 gram). If the wheel requires an excess balance weight, disassemble the wheel to find the cause.

## 10-12 WHEELS / TIRES

### Wheels (Rims)

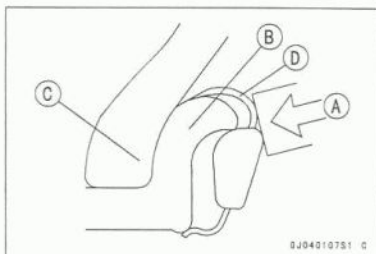
- Install the balance weight on the rim.
- Slip the weight on the rim flange by pushing or lightly hammering the weight in the direction shown in the figure.

Push or hammer [A]

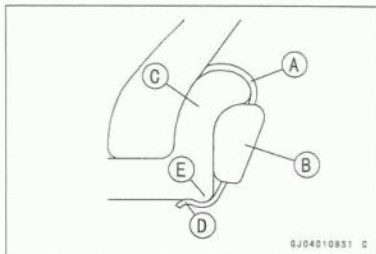
Tire Bead [C]

Rim Flange [B]

Blade [D]



- Check that the blade [A] and weight [B] seat fully on the rim flange [C], and that the clip [D] is hooked over the rim ridge [E] and reaches rim flat portion.



## Tires

### Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment

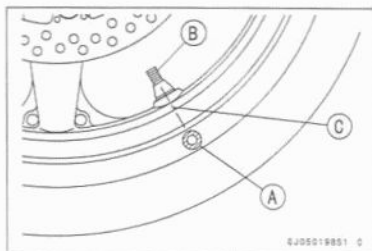
- Refer to the Wheels/Tires in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Tire Inspection

- Refer to the Wheels/Tires in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Tire Removal

- Remove:
  - Wheel (see this chapter)
  - Disc(s)
  - Valve Core (let out the air)
- To maintain wheel balance, mark the valve stem position on the tire with chalk so that the tire can be reinstalled in the same position.
  - Chalk Mark or Yellow Mark [A]
  - Air Valve [B]
  - Align [C]
- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges on both sides with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant. This helps the tire beads slip off the rim flanges.



### CAUTION

Never lubricate with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

- Remove the tire from the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.

### NOTE

○ The tires cannot be removed with hand tools because they fit the rims too tightly.

### Tire Installation

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Use the same manufacture's on both front and rear wheels.

- Inspect the rim and tire, and replace them if necessary.
- Clean the sealing surfaces of the rim and tire, and smooth the sealing surfaces of the rim with a fine emery cloth if necessary.
- Remove the air valve and discard it.

### CAUTION

Replace the air valve whenever the tire is replaced. Do not reuse the air valve.

## 10-14 WHEELS / TIRES

### Tires

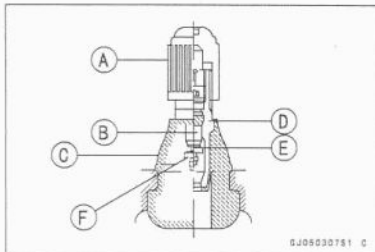
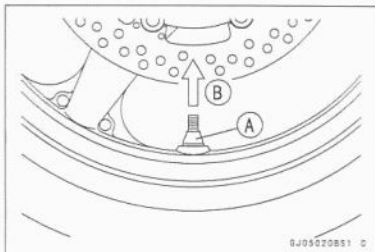
- Install a new valve in the rim.
- Remove the valve cap, lubricate the stem seal [A] with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant, and pull the valve stem [B] through the rim from the inside out until it snaps into place.

#### CAUTION

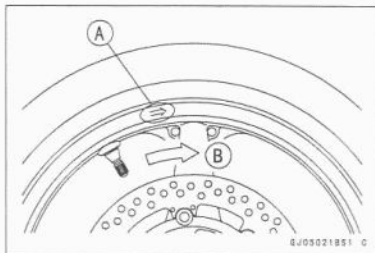
**Do not use engine oil or petroleum distillates to lubricate the stem because they will deteriorate the rubber.**

- The air valve is shown in the figure.

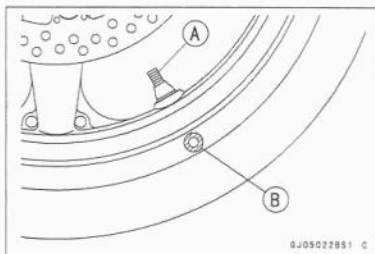
|                |                |                  |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| [A] Valve Cap  | [C] Stem Seal  | [E] Valve Seat   |
| [B] Valve Core | [D] Valve Stem | [F] Valve Opened |



- Apply a soap and water solution, or rubber lubricant to the rim flange and tire beads.
- Check the tire rotation mark on the front and rear tires and install them on the rim accordingly.  
Tire Rotation Mark [A]  
Rotating Direction [B]



- Position the tire on the rim so that the valve [A] align with the tire balance mark [B] (the chalk mark made during removal, or the yellow paint mark on a new tire).
- Install the tire bead over the rim flange using a suitable commercially available tire changer.
- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant to help seat the tire beads in the sealing surfaces of the rim while inflating the tire.
- Center the rim in the tire beads, and inflate the tire with compressed air until the tire beads seat in the sealing surfaces.



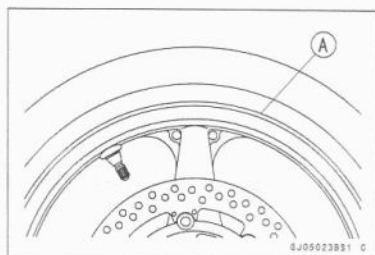
#### ⚠ WARNING

**Be sure to install the valve core whenever inflating the tire, and do not inflate the tire to more than 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi). Overinflation can explode the tire with possibility of injury and loss of life.**



## Tires

- Check to see that the rim lines [A] on both sides of the tire sidewalls are parallel with the rim flanges.
- ★ If the rim flanges and tire sidewall rim lines are not parallel, remove the valve core.
- Lubricate the rim flanges and tire beads.
- Install the valve core and inflate the tire again.
- After the tire beads seat in the rim flanges, check for air leakage.
- Inflate the tire slightly above standard inflation.
- Use a soap and water solution or submerge the tire, and check for bubbles that would indicate leakage.
- Adjust the air pressure to the specified pressure (see Tire Inspection).
- Install the air valve cap.
- Install the brake disc(s) so that the marked side faces out (see Brakes chapter).
- Adjust the wheel balance (see Balance Adjustment).



### *Tire Repair*

Currently two types of repair for tubeless tires have come into wide use. One type is called a temporary (external) repair which can be carried out without removing the tire from the rim, and the other type is called permanent (internal) repair which requires tire removal. It is generally understood that higher running durability is obtained by permanent (internal) repairs than by temporary (external) ones. Also, permanent (internal) repairs have the advantage of permitting a thorough examination for secondary damage not visible from external inspection of the tire. For these reasons, Kawasaki does not recommend temporary (external) repair. Only appropriate permanent (internal) repairs are recommended. Repair methods may vary slightly from make to make. Follow the repair methods indicated by the manufacturer of the repair tools and materials so that safe results can be obtained.

## 10-16 WHEELS / TIRES

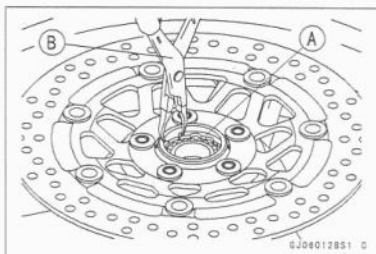
### Hub Bearing

#### Hub Bearing Removal

- Remove the wheel, and take out the following.

- Collars
- Coupling (out of rear hub)
- Grease Seals
- Circlips [A] (Rear Hub only)

**Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143 [B]**



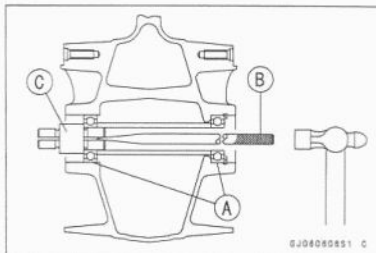
- Use the bearing remover to remove the hub bearing [A].

#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

**Special Tools - Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi 13$ : 57001-1377 [B]**

**Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi 25 \times \phi 28$ : 57001-1346 [C]**



#### Hub Bearing Installation

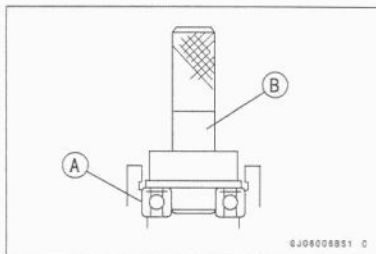
- Before installing the wheel bearings, blow any dirt or foreign particles out of the hub with compressed air to prevent contamination of the bearings.
- Replace the bearings with new ones.

#### NOTE

○ Install the bearings so that the marked side faces out.

- Install the bearings by using the bearing driver set which does not contact the bearing inner race.
- Press in each right the bearing [A] until they are bottomed.

**Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [B]**

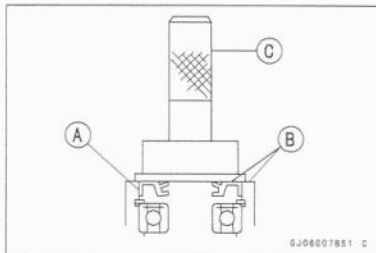


- Replace the circlips with new ones (rear hub only).

**Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143**

- Replace the grease seals with new ones.
- Press in the grease seals [A] so that the seal surface is flush [B] with the end of the hole.
- Apply high temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

**Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [C]**



## Hub Bearing

### Hub Bearing Inspection

Since the hub bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the clearance can not normally be measured.

#### NOTE

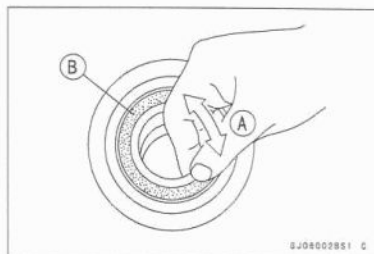
○ Do not remove any bearings for inspection. If any bearings are removed, they will need to be replaced with new ones.

- Turn each bearing in the hub back and forth [A] while checking for plays, roughness, or binding.
- ★ If bearing play, roughness, or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.

### Hub Bearing Lubrication

#### NOTE

○ Since the hub bearings are packed with grease and sealed, lubrication is not required.



# Final Drive

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Exploded View .....                         | 11-2  |
| Specifications .....                        | 11-4  |
| Special Tools .....                         | 11-5  |
| Drive Chain.....                            | 11-6  |
| Drive Chain Slack Inspection .....          | 11-6  |
| Drive Chain Slack Adjustment .....          | 11-6  |
| Wheel Alignment Inspection/Adjustment ..... | 11-6  |
| Drive Chain Wear Inspection .....           | 11-6  |
| Drive Chain Lubrication.....                | 11-6  |
| Drive Chain Removal .....                   | 11-6  |
| Drive Chain Installation .....              | 11-6  |
| Sprocket, Coupling .....                    | 11-7  |
| Engine Sprocket Removal .....               | 11-7  |
| Engine Sprocket Installation .....          | 11-8  |
| Rear Sprocket Removal.....                  | 11-8  |
| Rear Sprocket Installation.....             | 11-8  |
| Coupling Installation.....                  | 11-9  |
| Coupling Bearing Removal .....              | 11-9  |
| Coupling Bearing Installation .....         | 11-9  |
| Coupling Bearing Inspection .....           | 11-10 |
| Coupling Bearing Lubrication.....           | 11-10 |
| Coupling Damper Inspection.....             | 11-10 |
| Sprocket Wear Inspection.....               | 11-10 |
| Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection .....         | 11-11 |



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                    | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                             | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Speed sensor bolt           | 3.9    | 0.40  | 35 in·lb | L       |
| 2   | Engine sprocket cover bolts | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb |         |
| 3   | Engine sprocket nut         | 125    | 13.0  | 92       | MO      |
| 4   | Rear axle nut               | 127    | 13.0  | 94       |         |
| 5   | Rear sprocket nuts          | 59     | 6.0   | 43       |         |

G: Apply grease.

HO: Apply heavy oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

R: Replacement parts.

## 11-4 FINAL DRIVE

### Specifications

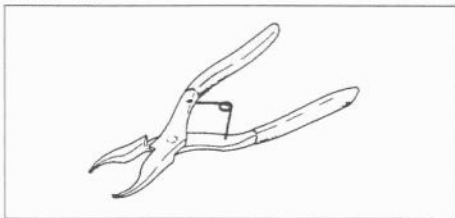
| Item                | Standard                   | Service Limit     |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Drive Chain:</b> |                            |                   |
| Standard chain      |                            |                   |
| Make                | ENUMA                      | — — —             |
| Type                | EK520MVXL, Endless         | — — —             |
| Link                | 108 links                  | — — —             |
| <b>Sprockets:</b>   |                            |                   |
| Rear sprocket warp  | 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) or less | 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) |

---

**Special Tools**

---

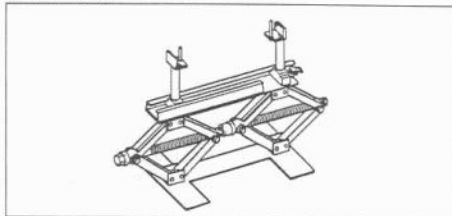
Inside Circlip Pliers :  
57001-143



Bearing Driver Set :  
57001-1129



Jack :  
57001-1238





## 11-6 FINAL DRIVE

### Drive Chain

#### *Drive Chain Slack Inspection*

- Refer to the Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### *Drive Chain Slack Adjustment*

- Refer to the Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### *Wheel Alignment Inspection/Adjustment*

- Refer to the Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### *Drive Chain Wear Inspection*

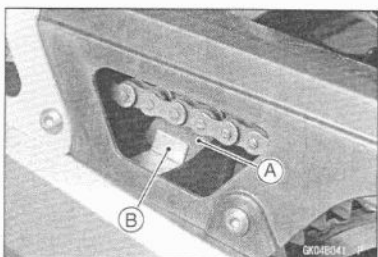
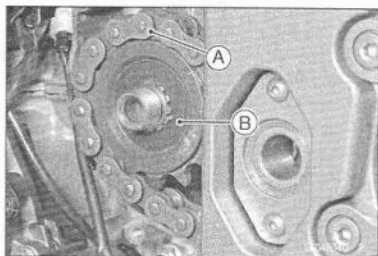
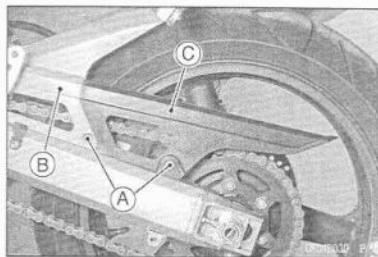
- Refer to the Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### *Drive Chain Lubrication*

- Refer to the Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### *Drive Chain Removal*

- Remove:
  - Chain Cover/Inner Fender Screws [A]
  - Inner Fender (see Frame chapter) [B]
  - Chain Cover [C]
  - Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
  - Swingarm (see Suspension chapter)
  - Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Removal)
- Disengage the drive chain [A] from the engine sprocket [B], and take it off the chassis.



#### *Drive Chain Installation*

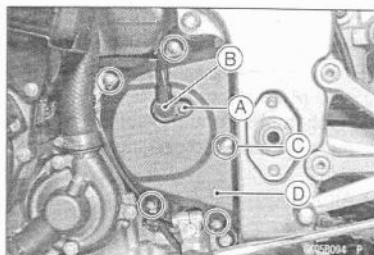
- Engage the drive chain to the engine sprocket.
- Install:
  - Swingarm (see Suspension chapter)
  - Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
  - Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Installation)
  - Chain Cover
  - Inner Fender
- Fit the flap [A] of the chain cover into the slot [B] in the swingarm.
- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the chain (see Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Sprocket, Coupling

### Engine Sprocket Removal

- Remove:

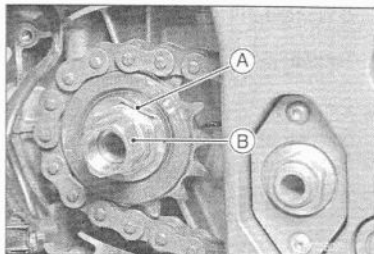
- Speed Sensor Bolt [A]
- Speed Sensor [B]
- Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts [C]
- Engine Sprocket Cover [D]



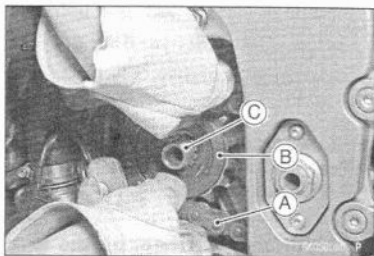
- Flatten out the bended washer [A].
- Remove the engine sprocket nut [B] and washer.

#### NOTE

○ When loosening the engine sprocket nut, hold the rear brake on.



- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Special Tool - Jack : 57001-1238**
- Remove the axle cotter pin, and loosen the rear axle nut.
- Loosen the both chain adjuster locknut to loosen the drive chain.
- Remove the drive chain from the rear sprocket toward the right.
- Disengage the drive chain [A] from the engine sprocket [B].
- Pull the engine sprocket off the output shaft [C].



## 11-8 FINAL DRIVE

### Sprocket, Coupling

#### Engine Sprocket Installation

- Replace the sprocket washer and axle cotter pin.
- Install the engine sprocket onto the shaft so that the mark side [A] faces outwards.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads of the output shaft and the seating surface of the engine sprocket nut.
- After torquing the engine sprocket nut, bend the one side of the washer over the nut.

#### NOTE

○ Tighten the nut while applying the rear brake.

**Torque - Engine Sprocket Nut : 125 N·m (13.0 kgf·m, 92 ft·lb)**

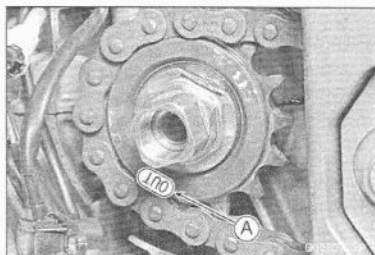
- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the sprocket (see Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the engine sprocket cover, and tighten the bolts.

**Torque - Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)**

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the speed sensor bolt, and tighten it.

**Torque - Speed Sensor Bolt: 3.9 N·m (0.40 kgf·m, 35 in·lb)**

- Bend the end of axle cotter pin surely after tightening the axle nut.



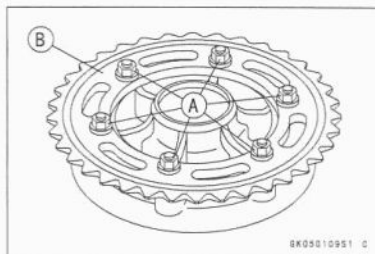
#### Rear Sprocket Removal

- Remove the rear wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter).

#### CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

- Remove the rear sprocket nuts [A].
- Remove the rear sprocket [B].

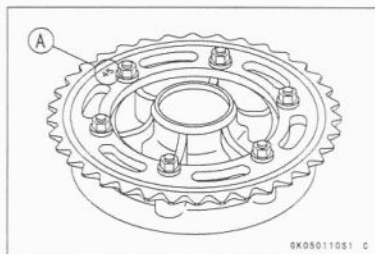


#### Rear Sprocket Installation

- Install the sprocket facing the tooth number marking [A] outward.
- Tighten the rear sprocket nuts.

**Torque - Rear Sprocket Nut : 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 43 ft·lb)**

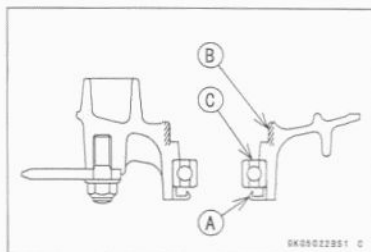
- Install the rear wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter).



## Sprocket, Coupling

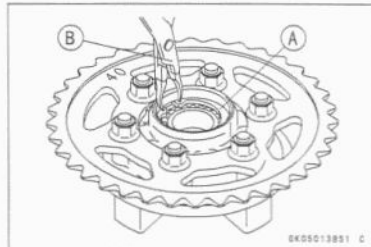
### Coupling Installation

- Grease the following and install the coupling.
  - Coupling Grease Seal [A]
  - Coupling Internal Surface [B]
  - Ball Bearing [C]

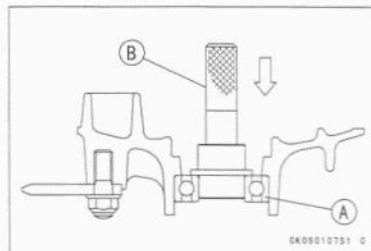


### Coupling Bearing Removal

- Remove:
  - Coupling
  - Grease Seal
  - Circlip [A]
- Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143 [B]

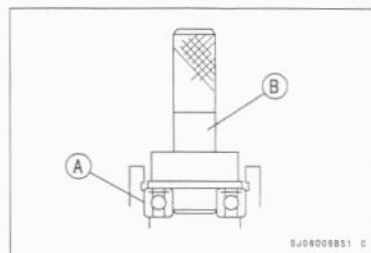


- Remove the bearing [A] by tapping from the wheel side.
- Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [B]



### Coupling Bearing Installation

- Replace the bearing with a new one.
- Press in the bearing [A] until it is bottomed.
- Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [B]
- Pack the bearing with high temperature grease.
- Replace the circlip with a new one.
- Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



- Replace the grease seal with a new one.
- Press in the grease seal so that the seal surface is flush with the end of the hole.
- Apply high temperature grease to the grease seal lips.
- Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set : 57001-1129

## 11-10 FINAL DRIVE

### Sprocket, Coupling

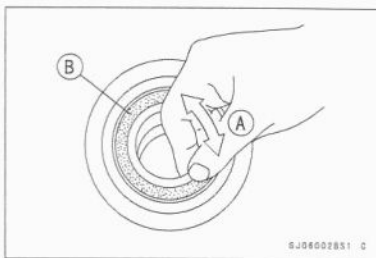
#### Coupling Bearing Inspection

Since the coupling bearing is made to extremely close tolerances, the clearance can not normally be measured.

#### NOTE

○ It is not necessary to remove the coupling bearing for inspection. If the bearing is removed, it will need to be replaced with a new one.

- Turn the bearing in the coupling back and forth [A] while checking for plays, roughness, or binding.
- ★ If bearing play, roughness, or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.



#### Coupling Bearing Lubrication

- Pack the bearing with good quality bearing grease. Turn the bearing around by hand a few times to make sure the grease is distributed uniformly inside the bearing.

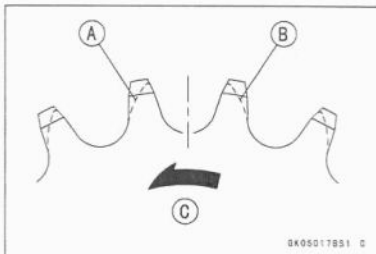
#### Coupling Damper Inspection

- Remove the rear wheel coupling, and inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- Replace the damper if it appears damaged or deteriorated.



#### Sprocket Wear Inspection

- Visually inspect the engine and rear sprocket teeth for wear and damage.
  - ★ If the teeth are worn as illustrated, replace the sprocket, and inspect the drive chain wear (see Final Drive in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- [A] Worn Tooth (Engine Sprocket)  
[B] Worn Tooth (Rear Sprocket)  
[C] Direction of Rotation



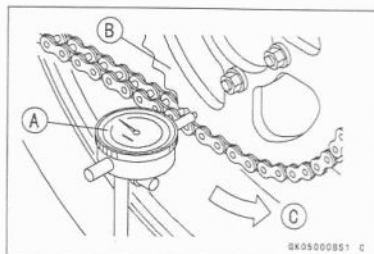
#### NOTE

- If a sprocket requires replacement, the chain is probably worn also.
- When replacing a sprocket, inspect the chain.

## Sprocket, Coupling

### *Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection*

- Raise the rear wheel off the ground (see Wheels/Tires chapter) so that it will turn freely.
- Set a dial gauge [A] against the rear sprocket [B] near the teeth as shown, and rotate [C] the rear wheel to measure the sprocket runout (warp). The difference between the highest and lowest dial gauge readings is the amount of runout (warp).
- ★ If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the rear sprocket.



### **Rear Sprocket Warp**

**Standard:** 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) or less

**Service Limit:** 0.5 mm (0.02 in.)

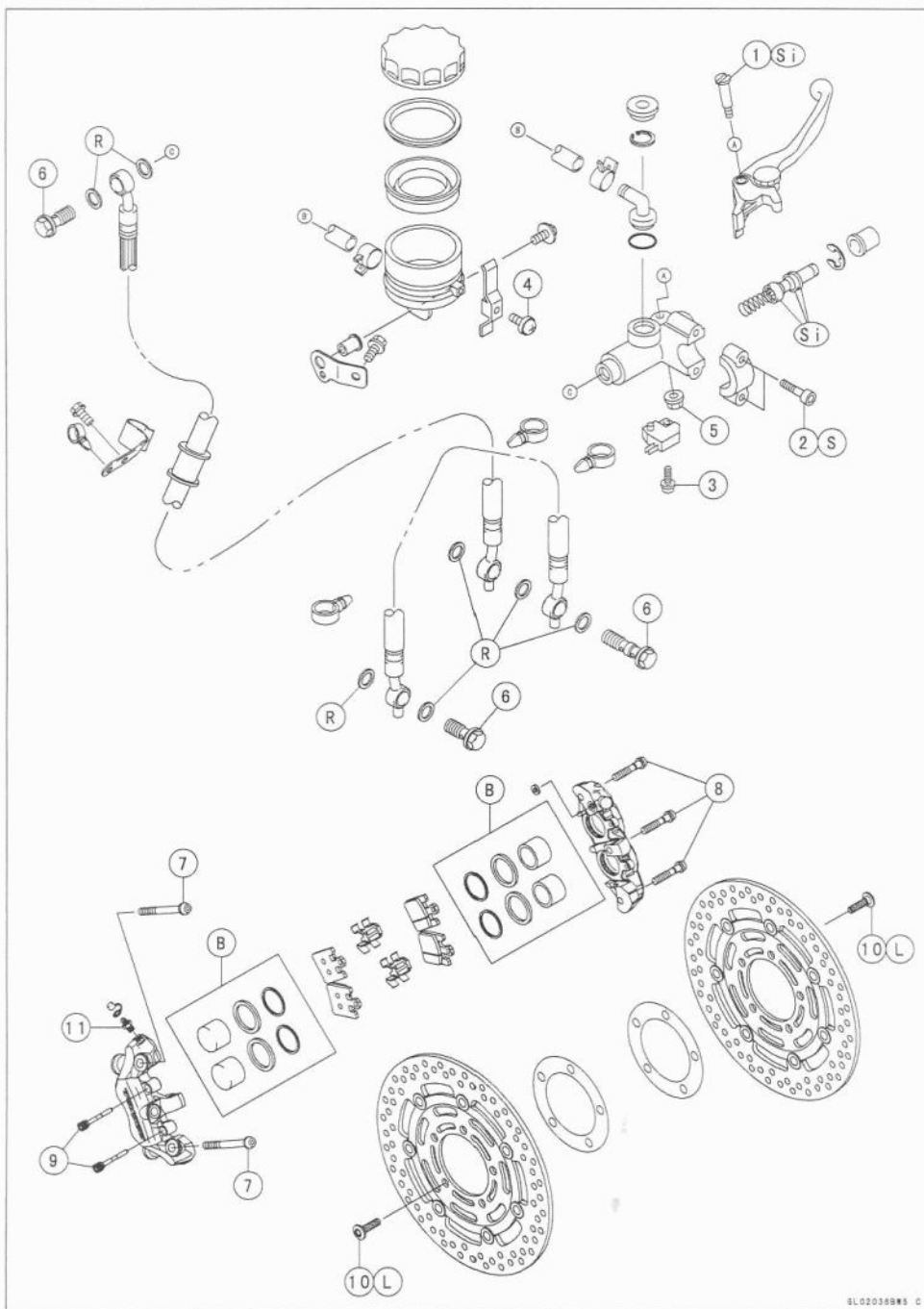
# Brakes

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                       |       |   |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|---|-------|
| Exploded View .....                   | 12-2  | Rear Brake Pad Installation .....       | 12-16 |
| Specifications .....                  | 12-6  | Brake Pad Wear Inspection .....         | 12-16 |
| Special Tools .....                   | 12-7  | Master Cylinder .....                   | 12-17 |
| Brake Pedal .....                     | 12-8  | Front Master Cylinder Removal .....     | 12-17 |
| Brake Lever Position Adjustment.....  | 12-8  | Front Master Cylinder Installation .... | 12-17 |
| Brake Pedal Position Inspection ..... | 12-8  | Rear Master Cylinder Removal.....       | 12-18 |
| Brake Pedal Position Adjustment ....  | 12-8  | Rear Master Cylinder Installation.....  | 12-18 |
| Calipers .....                        | 12-9  | Front Master Cylinder Disassembly .     | 12-18 |
| Front Caliper Removal.....            | 12-9  | Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly..      | 12-19 |
| Rear Caliper Removal.....             | 12-9  | Master Cylinder Assembly .....          | 12-19 |
| Caliper Installation .....            | 12-10 | Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual      |       |
| Front Caliper Disassembly.....        | 12-10 | Inspection).....                        | 12-19 |
| Front Caliper Assembly.....           | 12-11 | Brake Disc .....                        | 12-20 |
| Rear Caliper Disassembly .....        | 12-12 | Brake Disc Removal .....                | 12-20 |
| Rear Caliper Assembly .....           | 12-12 | Brake Disc Installation .....           | 12-20 |
| Caliper Fluid Seal Damage .....       | 12-13 | Brake Disc Wear .....                   | 12-20 |
| Caliper Dust Seal/Friction Boot       |       | Brake Disc Warp .....                   | 12-20 |
| Damage.....                           | 12-13 | Brake Fluid .....                       | 12-21 |
| Caliper Piston and Cylinder           |       | Level Inspection .....                  | 12-21 |
| Damage.....                           | 12-14 | Brake Fluid Change .....                | 12-21 |
| Caliper Holder Shaft Wear.....        | 12-14 | Bleeding the Brake Line.....            | 12-21 |
| Brake Pads .....                      | 12-15 | Brake Hose .....                        | 12-22 |
| Front Brake Pad Removal.....          | 12-15 | Brake Hose Removal/Installation....     | 12-22 |
| Front Brake Pad Installation.....     | 12-15 | Brake Hose Inspection.....              | 12-22 |
| Rear Brake Pad Removal .....          | 12-15 |   |       |

## 12-2 BRAKES

### Exploded View





## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                                | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|---|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |   | N-m    | kgf-m | ft-lb    |         |
| 1   | Brake lever pivot bolt                  | 1.0    | 0.10  | 89 in-lb | Si      |
| 2   | Front master cylinder clamp bolts       | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in-lb | S       |
| 3   | Front brake light switch screw          | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in-lb |         |
| 4   | Front brake reservoir cap stopper screw | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in-lb |         |
| 5   | Brake lever pivot bolt locknut          | 6.0    | 0.61  | 53 in-lb |         |
| 6   | Brake hose banjo bolts                  | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| 7   | Front caliper mounting bolts            | 34     | 3.5   | 25       |         |
| 8   | Front caliper assembly bolts            | 22     | 2.2   | 16       |         |
| 9   | Front brake pad pins                    | 15     | 1.5   | 11       |         |
| 10  | Front brake disc mounting bolts         | 27     | 2.8   | 20       | L       |
| 11  | Bleed valves                            | 7.8    | 0.80  | 69 in-lb |         |

B: Apply brake fluid.

R: Replacement Parts

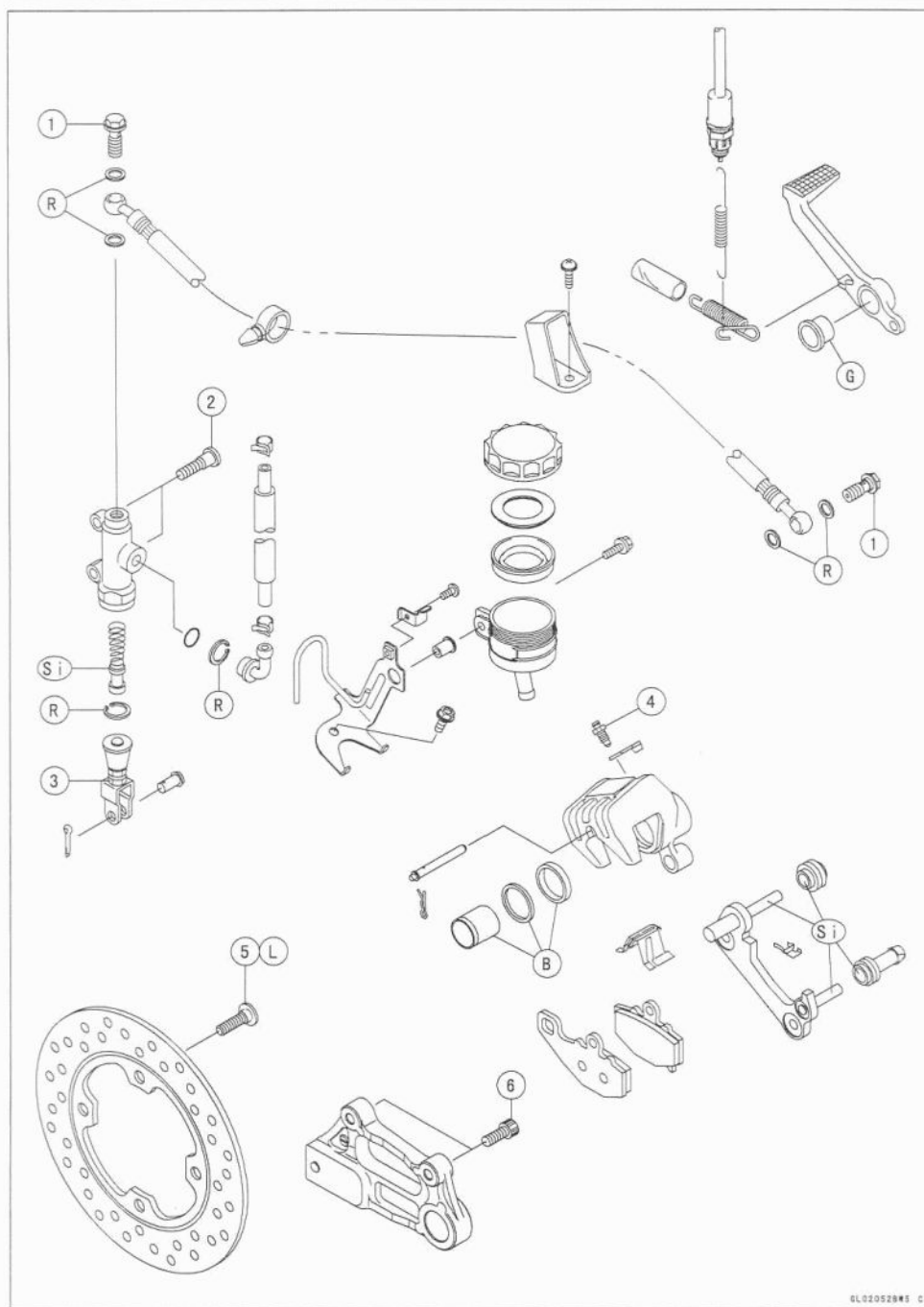
S: Follow the specific tightening sequence.

Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

## 12-4 BRAKES

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                              | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                                       | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Brake hose banjo bolts                | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| 2   | Rear master cylinder mounting bolts   | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| 3   | Rear master cylinder push rod locknut | 18     | 1.8   | 13       |         |
| 4   | Bleed valve                           | 7.8    | 0.80  | 69 in·lb |         |
| 5   | Rear brake disc mounting bolts        | 27     | 2.8   | 20       | L       |
| 6   | Rear caliper mounting bolts           | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |

B: Apply brake fluid.

G: Apply grease.

R: Replacement Parts

Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

## 12-6 BRAKES

### Specifications

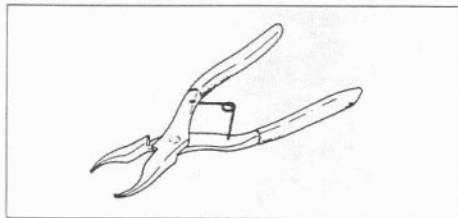
| Item                             | Standard                                | Service Limit     |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| <b>Brake Lever, Brake Pedal:</b> |   |                   |
| Brake lever position             | 5-way adjustable (to suit rider)        | - - -             |
| Brake lever free play            | Non-adjustable                          | - - -             |
| Pedal free play                  | Non-adjustable                          | - - -             |
| Pedal position                   | About 45 mm (1.8 in.) below footpeg top | - - -             |
| <b>Brake Discs:</b>              |   |                   |
| Thickness                        |   |                   |
| Front                            | 5.8 ~ 6.2 mm (0.23 ~ 0.24 in.)          | 5.5 mm (0.22 in.) |
| Rear                             | 4.8 ~ 5.1 mm (0.19 ~ 0.20 in.)          | 4.5 mm (0.18 in.) |
| Runout                           | 0.15 mm (0.006 in.) or less             | 0.3 mm (0.01 in.) |

---

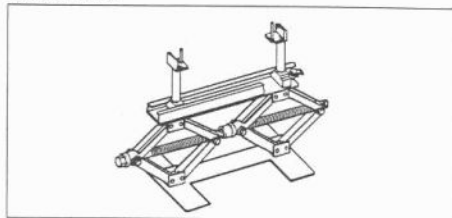
**Special Tools**

---

Inside Circlip Pliers :  
57001-143



Jack :  
57001-1238



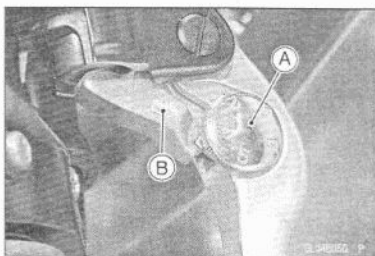
## 12-8 BRAKES

### Brake Pedal

#### Brake Lever Position Adjustment

The brake lever adjuster has 5 positions so that the brake lever position can be adjusted to suit the operator's hand.

- Push the lever forward and turn the adjuster [A] to align the number with the arrow mark [B] on the lever holder.
- The distance from the grip to the lever is minimum at number 5 and maximum at number 1.



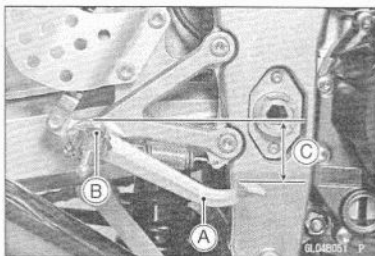
#### Brake Pedal Position Inspection

- Check that the brake pedal [A] is in the correct position. [B] Footpeg

##### Pedal Position

Standard: About 45 mm (1.8 in.) [C] below top of footpeg

- ★ If it is incorrect, adjust the brake pedal position.

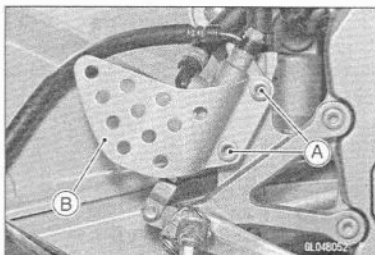


#### Brake Pedal Position Adjustment

##### NOTE

○ Usually it is not necessary to adjust the pedal position, but always adjust it when push rod locknut has been loosened.

- Remove the rear master cylinder cover [B], and then tighten the master cylinder bolts [A] only.



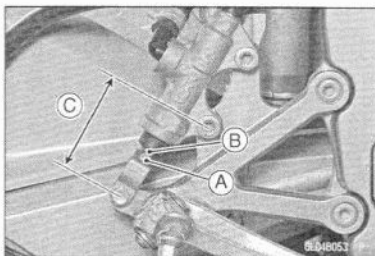
- Loosen the locknut [A] and turn the push rod with the hex head [B] to achieve the correct pedal position.

★ If the length [C] shown is  $67 \pm 1$  mm ( $2.6 \pm 0.04$  in.), the pedal position will be within the standard range.

- Tighten:

**Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)**

- Check the brake light switch operation (see Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



## Calipers

## Front Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts [B], and detach the caliper [C] from the disc.

**CAUTION**

Do not loosen the caliper assembly bolts [D]. Take out only the caliper mounting bolts for caliper removal. Loosening the caliper assembly bolts will cause brake fluid leakage.

- Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose [E] from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

**CAUTION**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

**NOTE**

○ If the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Front Caliper Disassembly).

## Rear Caliper Removal

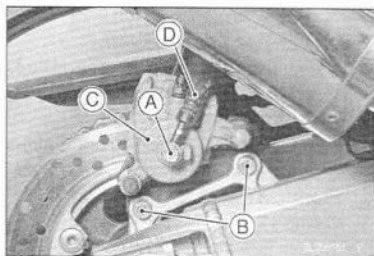
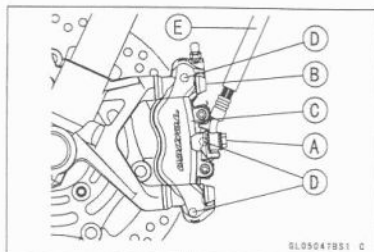
- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts [B], and detach the caliper [C] from the disc.
- Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose [D] from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

**CAUTION**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

**NOTE**

○ If the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Rear Caliper Disassembly).



## 12-10 BRAKES

### Calipers

#### Caliper Installation

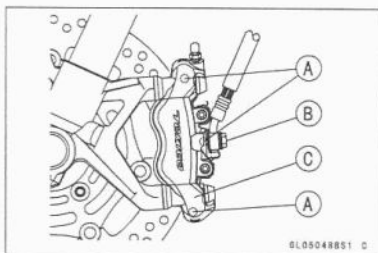
- Install the caliper and brake hose lower end.
- Replace the washers on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten:
  - Torque - Caliper Mounting Bolts (Front): 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)
  - Caliper Mounting Bolts (Rear): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
  - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
- Check the fluid level in the brake reservoirs.
- Bleed the brake line (see Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### ⚠ WARNING

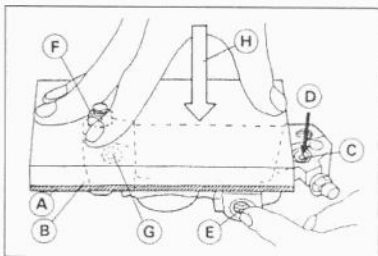
Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever or pedal is obtained by pumping the brake lever or pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brakes will not function on the first application of the lever or pedal if this is not done.

#### Front Caliper Disassembly

- Loosen the front caliper assembly bolt [A] and banjo bolt [B], and tighten them loosely.
- Remove:
  - Front Caliper [C] (see Front Caliper Removal)
  - Brake Pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal)
  - Front Caliper Assembly Bolts
  - O-rings



- Using compressed air, remove the pistons. One way to remove the pistons is as follows.
- Install a rubber gasket [A] and a wooden board [B] more than 10 mm (0.4 in.) thick on the caliper half, and fasten them together with a suitable bolt and nut as shown. Leave one of the oil passages [C] open.
- Lightly apply compressed air [D] to the oil passage until the pistons hit the rubber gasket. Block the hose joint opening [E] during this operation if the caliper half has the opening.
- Bolt and Nut [F]
- Oil Passage sealed by Rubber Gasket. [G]
- Push down. [H]



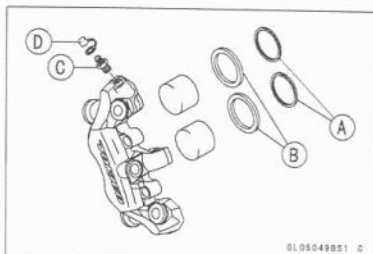


## Calipers

**⚠ WARNING**

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm in front of the piston. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

- Pull out the pistons by hand.
- Remove the dust seals [A] and fluid seals [B].
- Remove the bleed valve [C] and rubber cap [D].
- Repeat the previous step to remove the pistons from the other side of the caliper body.

**NOTE**

- If compressed air is not available, do as follows for both calipers coincidentally, with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- Prepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- Remove the spring and pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal).
- Pump the brake lever until the pistons come out of the cylinders, and then disassemble the caliper.

**Front Caliper Assembly**

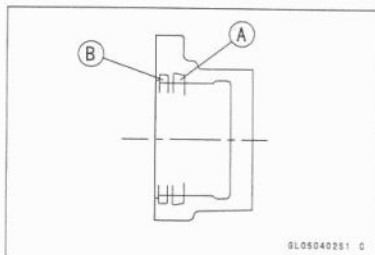
- Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

**CAUTION**

For cleaning of the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

- Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.
- Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)**

- Replace the fluid seals [A] with new ones.
- Apply brake fluid to the fluid seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.
- Replace the dust seals [B] with new ones if they are damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the dust seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.

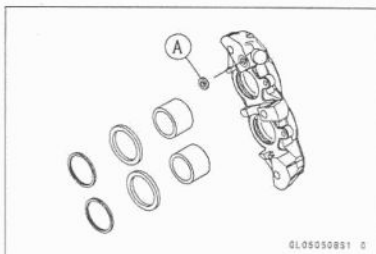


## 12-12 BRAKES

### Calipers

- Replace the O-rings [A] if they are damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the pistons, and push them into each cylinder by hand.
- Be sure to install the O-rings.
- Tighten the caliper assembly bolts.

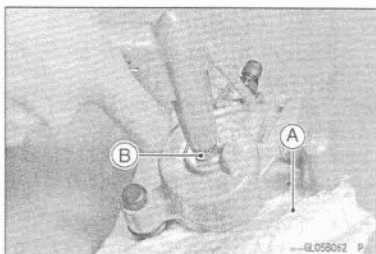
**Torque - Front Caliper Assembly Bolts: 22 N·m (2.2 kgf·m, 16 ft·lb)**



- Install the pads (see Front Brake Pad Installation).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.

#### Rear Caliper Disassembly

- Remove the rear caliper.
- Remove the pads and anti-rattle spring (see Rear Brake Pad Removal).
- Using compressed air, remove the piston.
  - Cover the caliper opening with a clean, heavy cloth [A].
  - Remove the piston by lightly applying compressed air [B] to where the brake line fits into the caliper.



#### ⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm inside the caliper opening. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

- Remove the dust seal and fluid seal.
- Remove the bleed valve and rubber cap.

#### NOTE

- If compressed air is not available, do as follows with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- Prepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- Remove the pads and spring (see Rear Brake Pad Removal).
- Pump the brake pedal to remove the caliper piston.

#### Rear Caliper Assembly

- Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

#### CAUTION

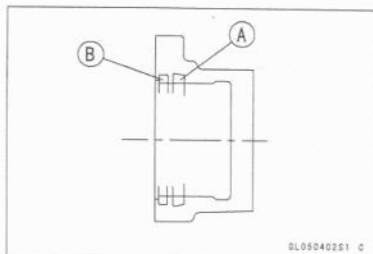
For cleaning of the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

- Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

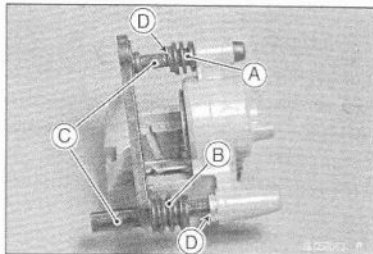
**Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)**

## Calipers

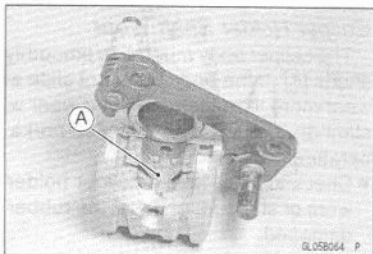
- Replace the fluid seal [A] with a new one.
- Apply brake fluid to the fluid seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the dust seal [B] with a new one if it is damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the dust seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.



- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the piston, and push it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the shaft rubber friction boot [A] and dust boot [B] if they are damaged.
- Apply a thin coat of PBC (Poly Butyl Cuprysil) grease to the caliper holder shafts [C] and holder holes [D] (PBC is a special high temperature, water-resistance grease).



- Install the anti-rattle spring [A] in the caliper as shown.
- Install the pads (see Rear Brake Pad Installation).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.



### Caliper Fluid Seal Damage

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Caliper Dust Seal/Friction Boot Damage

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## 12-14 BRAKES

### Calipers

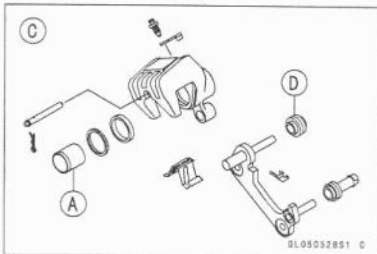
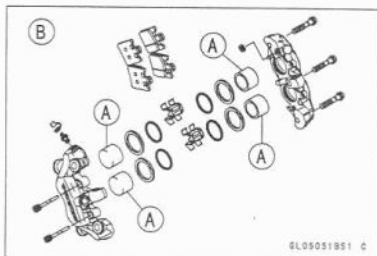
#### *Caliper Piston and Cylinder Damage*

- Visually inspect the piston [A] and cylinder surfaces.
- ★ Replace the caliper if the cylinder and piston are badly scored or rusty.

Front Caliper [B]

Rear Caliper [C]

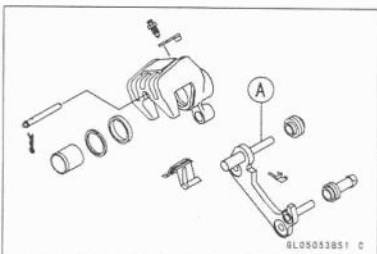
Dust Boot [D]



#### *Caliper Holder Shaft Wear*

The caliper body must slide smoothly on the caliper holder shafts [A]. If the body does not slide smoothly, one pad will wear more than the other, pad wear will increase, and constant drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature.

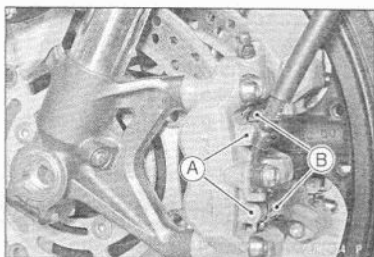
- Check to see that the caliper holder shafts are not badly worn or stepped, and that the rubber friction boots are not damaged.
- ★ If the rubber friction boot is damaged, replace the rubber friction boot. To replace the friction boot, remove the pads and the caliper bracket.
- ★ If the caliper holder shaft is damaged, replace the caliper bracket.



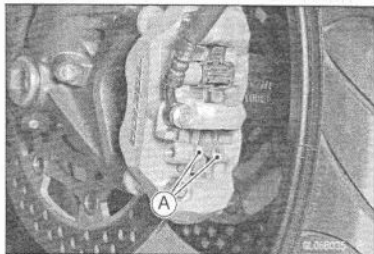
## Brake Pads

### Front Brake Pad Removal

- Remove:
  - Pad Spring Bolts [A]
  - Pad Spring [B]



- Remove:
  - Brake Pads [A]



### Front Brake Pad Installation

- Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as they will go.
- Install the brake pads.
- Install the pad pin and clip. The clip must be "outside" of the pads.
- Install the pad spring and tighten the pad spring bolts.

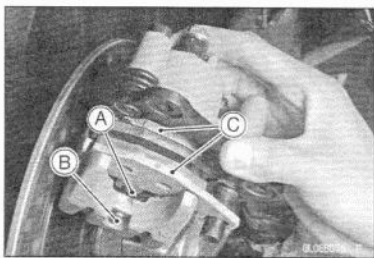
**Torque - Front Brake Pad Spring Bolts: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kgf·m, 26 in·lb)**

### **⚠ WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever and the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

### Rear Brake Pad Removal

- Remove the caliper with the hose installed.
- Remove:
  - Clip [A]
  - Pad Pin [B]
  - Brake Pads [C]



## 12-16 BRAKES

### Brake Pads

#### *Rear Brake Pad Installation*

- Push the caliper piston in by hand as far as it will go.
- Install the anti-rattle spring in place.
- Install the brake pads.
- Install the pad pin and clip. The clip must be "outside" of the pads.
- Install the caliper (see Caliper Installation).

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

#### *Brake Pad Wear Inspection*

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

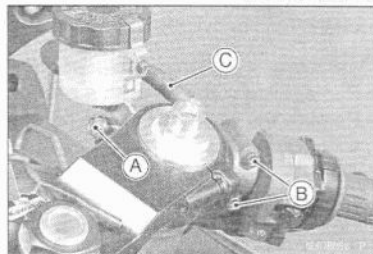
## Master Cylinder

### Front Master Cylinder Removal

- Loosen the reservoir bracket bolts [A].



- Disconnect the front brake light switch connectors.
- Remove the banjo bolt [A] to disconnect the brake hose from the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Unscrew the clamp bolts [B], and take off the master cylinder [C] as an assembly with the reservoir, brake lever, and brake switch installed.

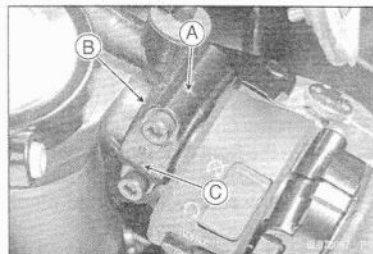


### CAUTION

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

### Front Master Cylinder Installation

- Set the front master cylinder to match its mating surface [A] to the punch mark [B] of the handlebar.
- The master cylinder clamp must be installed with the arrow mark [C] upward.
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt first, and then the lower clamp bolt. There will be a gap at the lower part of the clamp after tightening.



**Torque - Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts:** 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

- Replace the washers that are on each side of the hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt:** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

## 12-18 BRAKES

### Master Cylinder

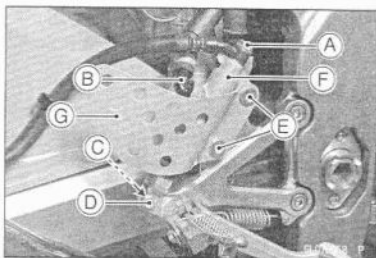
#### Rear Master Cylinder Removal

- Unscrew the brake hose banjo bolt [A] on the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Pull off the reservoir hose lower end [B], and drain the brake fluid into a container.
- Remove the cotter pin [C] and join pin [D].

#### NOTE

○ Pull off the joint pin while pressing down the brake pedal.

- Unscrew the master cylinder mounting bolts [E], and take off the master cylinder [F] and master cylinder cover [G].



#### Rear Master Cylinder Installation

- Replace the cotter pin with a new one.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts:** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

**Brake Hose Banjo Bolt:** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

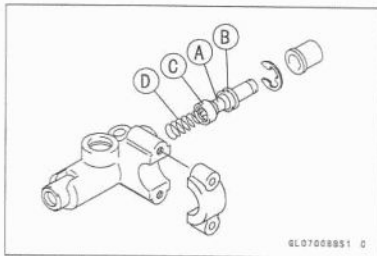
- Bleed the brake line (see Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

- Remove the front master cylinder (see Front Master Cylinder Removal).
- Remove the reservoir cap and diaphragm, and pour the brake fluid into a container.
- Unscrew the locknut and pivot bolt, and remove the brake lever.
- Pull the dust cover out of place, and remove the circlip.

**Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers:** 57001-143

- Pull out the piston [A], secondary cup [B], primary cup [C], and return spring [D].



#### CAUTION

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.



## Master Cylinder

### Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly

#### NOTE

Do not remove the push rod clevis for master cylinder disassembly since removal requires brake pedal position adjustment.

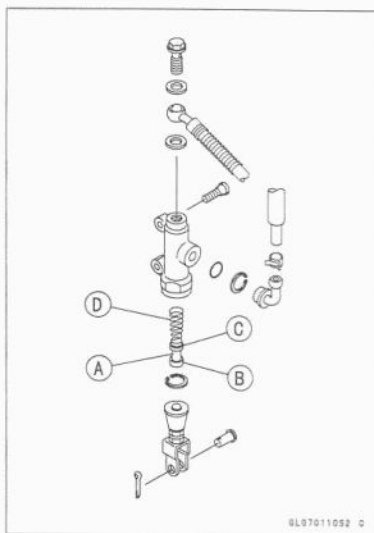
- Remove the rear master cylinder (see Rear Master Cylinder Removal).
- Slide the dust cover on the push rod out of place, and remove the circlip.

**Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143**

- Pull out the push rod with the piston stop.
- Take off the piston [A], secondary cup [B], primary cup [C], and return spring [D].

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.



### Master Cylinder Assembly

- Before assembly, clean all parts including the master cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol.

#### CAUTION

Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning of the brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning of these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.

- Apply brake fluid to the removed parts and to the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Take care not to scratch the piston or the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease)
  - Brake Lever Pivot Bolt
  - Brake Lever Pivot Contact
  - Push Rod Contact (Rear)
  - Dust Covers
- Tighten:

**Torque - Brake Lever Pivot Bolt: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 9 in·lb)**

**Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)**

### Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## 12-20 BRAKES

### Brake Disc

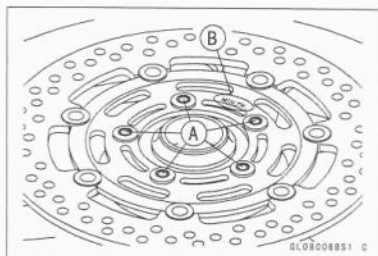
#### Brake Disc Removal

- Remove the wheel (see *Wheels/Tires* chapter).
- Unscrew the mounting bolts, and take off the disc.
- Remove the gasket (Front Brake Disc only).

#### Brake Disc Installation

- Replace the gasket with a new one (Front Brake Disc only).
- Install the brake disc on the wheel so that the marked side [B] faces out.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear brake disc mounting bolts [A].
- Tighten:

**Torque - Brake Disc Mounting Bolts:** 27 N·m (2.8 kgf·m, 20 ft·lb)



#### Brake Disc Wear

- Measure the thickness of each disc [A] at the point where it has worn the most.
  - ★ If the disc has worn past the service limit, replace it.
- [B] Measuring Area

#### Front Brake Discs Thickness

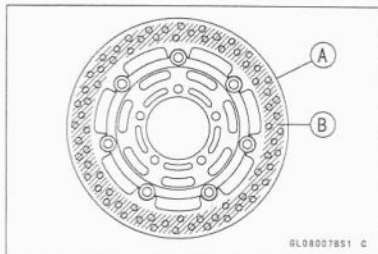
**Standard:** 5.8 ~ 6.2 mm (0.23 ~ 0.24 in.)

**Service Limit:** 5.5 mm (0.22 in.)

#### Rear Brake Discs Thickness

**Standard:** 4.8 ~ 5.1 mm (0.19 ~ 0.20 in.)

**Service Limit:** 4.5 mm (0.18 in.)

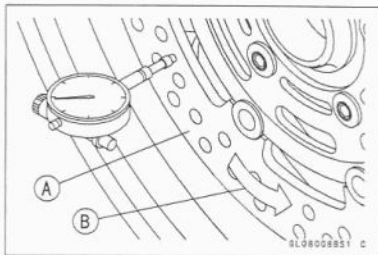


#### Brake Disc Warp

- Jack up the motorcycle so that the wheel is off the ground (see *Wheels/Tires* chapter).

**Special Tool - Jack:** 57001-1238

- For front disc inspection, turn the handlebar fully to one side.
- Set up a dial gauge against the disc [A] as shown and measure disc runout, while turning [B] the wheel by hand.
- ★ If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.



#### Disc Runout

**Standard:** 0.15 mm (0.006 in.) or less

**Service Limit:** 0.3 mm (0.01 in.)

---

**Brake Fluid**

---

*Level Inspection*

○ Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

*Brake Fluid Change*

○ Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

*Bleeding the Brake Line*

○ Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## 12-22 BRAKES

### Brake Hose

---

#### *Brake Hose Removal/Installation*

| CAUTION   |
|---|
| <p>Brake fluid quickly ruins painted or plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately with wet cloth.</p> |

- When removing the brake hose, take care not to spill the brake fluid on the painted or plastic parts.
- When removing the brake hose, temporarily secure the end of the brake hose to some high place to keep fluid loss to a minimum.
- There are washers on each side of the brake hose fitting. Replace them with new ones when installing.
- When installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in Appendix chapter.
- Tighten:
  - Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
- Bleed the brake line after installing the brake hose (see Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### *Brake Hose Inspection*

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

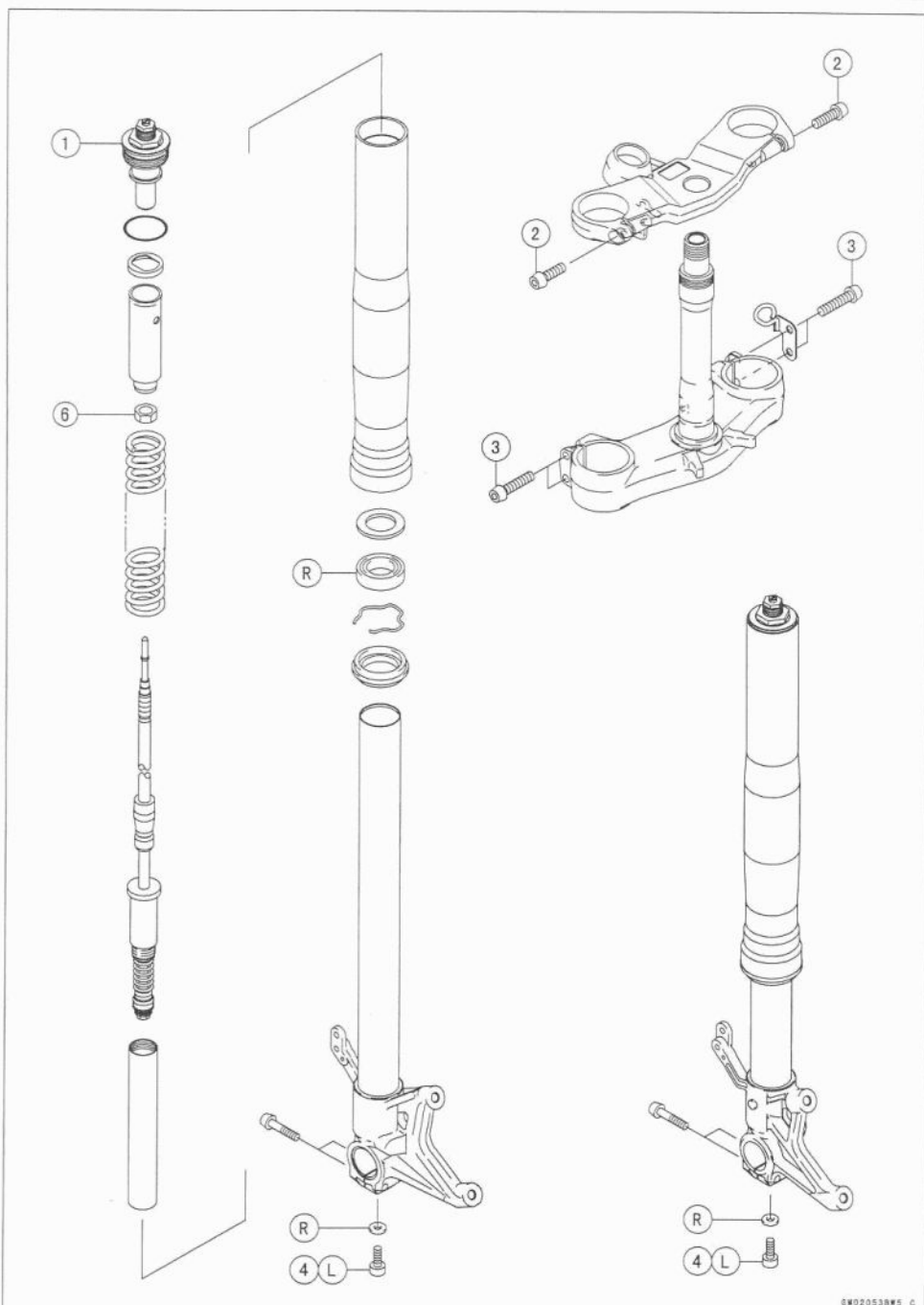
# Suspension

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Exploded View .....                                 | 13-2  |
| Specifications .....                                | 13-6  |
| Special Tools .....                                 | 13-7  |
| Front Fork .....                                    | 13-9  |
| Rebound Damping Force Adjustment .....              | 13-9  |
| Compression Damping Force Adjustment .....          | 13-9  |
| Spring Preload Adjustment .....                     | 13-10 |
| Front Fork Removal (each fork leg) .....            | 13-10 |
| Front Fork Installation .....                       | 13-11 |
| Front Fork Oil Change .....                         | 13-11 |
| Front Fork Disassembly .....                        | 13-15 |
| Front Fork Assembly .....                           | 13-16 |
| Inner Tube Inspection .....                         | 13-17 |
| Dust Seal Inspection .....                          | 13-17 |
| Spring Tension .....                                | 13-17 |
| Rear Shock Absorber .....                           | 13-18 |
| Rebound Damping Force Adjustment .....              | 13-18 |
| Compression Damping Force Adjustment .....          | 13-18 |
| Spring Preload Adjustment .....                     | 13-18 |
| Rear Shock Absorber Removal .....                   | 13-19 |
| Rear Shock Absorber Installation .....              | 13-20 |
| Rear Shock Absorber Inspection .....                | 13-20 |
| Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping .....                 | 13-20 |
| Swingarm .....                                      | 13-21 |
| Swingarm Removal .....                              | 13-21 |
| Swingarm Installation .....                         | 13-22 |
| Swingarm Bearing Removal .....                      | 13-23 |
| Swingarm Bearing Installation .....                 | 13-23 |
| Swingarm Bearing, Sleeve Inspection .....           | 13-23 |
| Swingarm Pivot Lubrication .....                    | 13-23 |
| Chain Guide Inspection .....                        | 13-24 |
| Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm .....                           | 13-25 |
| Tie-Rod Removal .....                               | 13-25 |
| Tie-Rod Installation .....                          | 13-25 |
| Rocker Arm Removal .....                            | 13-25 |
| Rocker Arm Installation .....                       | 13-25 |
| Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection ..... | 13-26 |
| Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Lubrication .....                | 13-26 |

## 13-2 SUSPENSION

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                       | Torque |       |       | Remarks |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|---------|
|     |                                | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb |         |
| 1   | Front fork top plug            | 23     | 2.3   | 17    |         |
| 2   | Front fork clamp bolts (upper) | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5  |         |
| 3   | Front fork clamp bolts (lower) | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5  |         |
| 4   | Front fork bottom allen bolts  | 40     | 4.0   | 30    | L       |
| 5   | Front axle clamp bolts         | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5  |         |
| 6   | Piston rod nut                 | 15     | 1.5   | 11    |         |

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

R: Replacement Parts

### Exploded View





## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                                   | Torque |       |       | Remarks |
|-----|--|--------|-------|-------|---------|
|     |  | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb |         |
| 1   | Rear shock absorber bracket nut            | 59     | 6.0   | 43    |         |
| 2   | Rear shock absorber Nuts (upper and lower) | 34     | 3.5   | 25    |         |
| 3   | Tie-Rod Nuts                               | 59     | 6.0   | 43    |         |
| 4   | Uni-Trak rocker arm nut                    | 34     | 3.5   | 25    |         |
| 5   | Swingarm pivot shaft nut                   | 108    | 11    | 81    |         |
| 6   | Swingarm pivot shaft<br>ZX636<br>ZX600     | 20     | 2.0   | 14    |         |
|     |  | 25     | 2.5   | 18    |         |
| 7   | Swingarm pivot shaft locknut               | 98     | 10    | 72    |         |

| No. | Parts                         | Parts No.  | Remarks   |
|-----|-------------------------------|------------|---|
| 8   | Spacer set (Option)           | 92026-1586 | T1.0/T2.0/T3.2/T4.5   |
| 9   | Swingarm bracket (ZX600 Only) |            |   |
|     | STD (LH)                      | 92152-1482 | Swingarm pivot height no changes.                             |
|     | (RH)                          | 92152-1483 |   |
|     | OPTION (LH)                   | 92152-0042 | Swingarm pivot height changes plus or minus 1 mm (0.039 in.). |
|     | (RH)                          | 92152-0043 |   |
|     | (LH)                          | 92152-0044 | Swingarm pivot height changes plus or minus 2 mm (0.079 in.). |
|     | (RH)                          | 92152-0045 |   |

G: Apply or add grease.

R: Replacement Parts

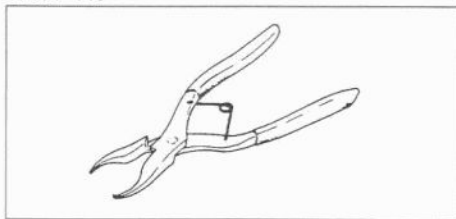
## 13-6 SUSPENSION

### Specifications

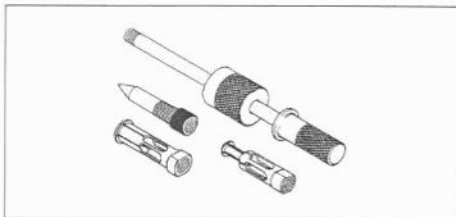
| Item   | Standard  |
|--|---|
| <b>Front Fork (per one unit):</b>  |   |
| Fork inner tube diameter   | φ 41 mm (1.6 in.)   |
| Air Pressure   | Atmospheric pressure (Non-adjustable)   |
| Rebound damper setting   | 8th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position<br>(Usable Range: 0 ↔ 11 clicks) |
| Compression damper setting   | 8th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position<br>(Usable Range: 0 ↔ 13 clicks) |
| Fork spring preload setting  | Adjuster protrusion is 14 mm (0.55 in.)<br>(Usable Range: 4 ~ 19 mm) (0.16 ~ 0.75 in.)          |
| Fork Oil:  |   |
| Viscosity  | SAE 10W   |
| Amount:  |   |
| When changing oil  | Aprox. 410 mL (13.9 US oz.)   |
| After disassembly and completely dry   | 482 ± 4 mL (16.3 ± 0.14 US oz.)   |
| Fork oil level: (fully compressed, without spring, below from the top of the inner tube) | 101 ± 2 mm (3.98 ± 0.08 in.)  |
| Fork spring free length  | 248 mm (9.76 in.) (Service limit: 243 mm (9.57 in.))  |
| <b>Rear Shock Absorber:</b>  |   |
| Rebound damper set   | 4 1/4 turns out from the fully clockwise position<br>(Usable Range: 0 ↔ 4 1/2 turns out)        |
| Compression damper set   | 3 1/2 turns out from the fully clockwise position<br>(Usable Range: 0 ↔ 4 turns out)            |
| Spring preload setting position  |   |
| Standard   | Spring length: 180 mm (7.1 in.)   |
| Usable range   | Spring length: 171.5 ~ 191.5 mm (6.8 ~ 7.5 in.)<br>(weaker to stronger)                         |
| Gas pressure   | 980 kPa (10 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> , 142 psi, Non-adjustable)                                      |

# Special Tools

Inside Circlip Pliers :  
57001-143



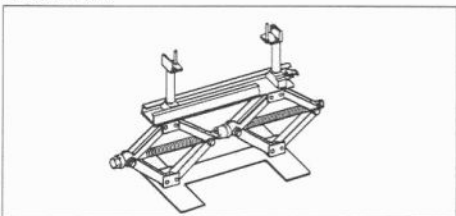
Oil Seal & Bearing Remover :  
57001-1058



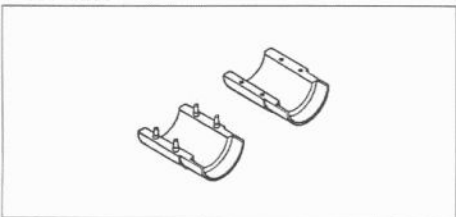
Bearing Driver Set :  
57001-1129



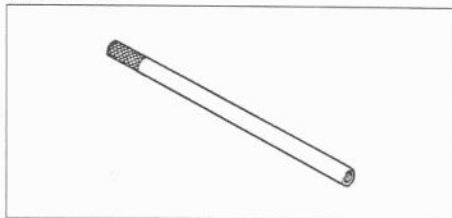
Jack :  
57001-1238



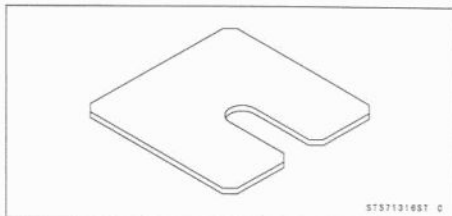
Front Fork Oil Seal Driver :  
57001-1288



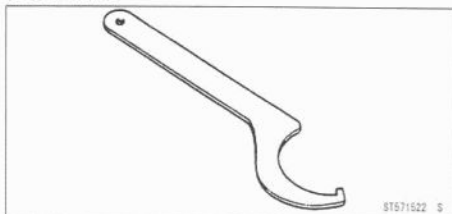
Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 x 1.0:  
57001-1298



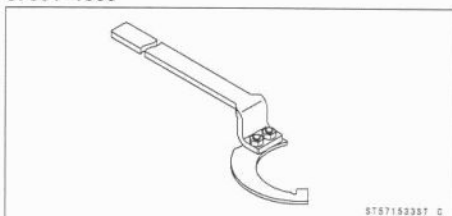
Fork Spring Stopper:  
57001-1316



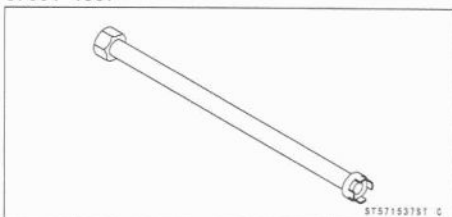
Hook Wrench :  
57001-1522



Hook Wrench :  
57001-1533



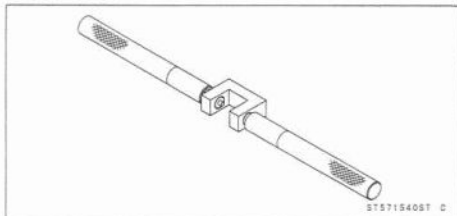
Fork Cylinder Holder :  
57001-1537



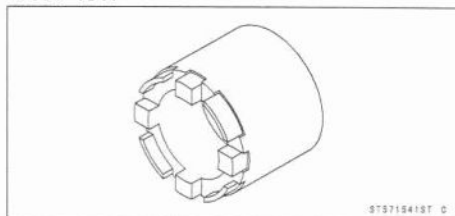
## 13-8 SUSPENSION

### Special Tools

Fork Spring Compressor:  
57001-1540



Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench :  
57001-1541



## Front Fork

## Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster [A] until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **8th click** from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

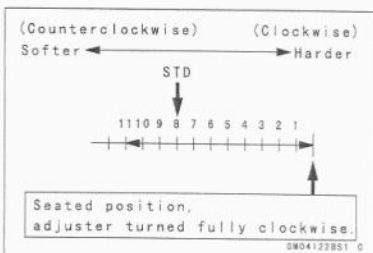
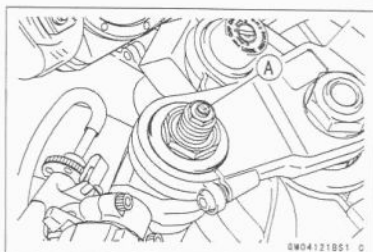
**⚠ WARNING**

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

- The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

## Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

| Adjuster Position | Damping Force | Setting | Load  | Road | Speed |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|-------|------|-------|
| 11                | Weak          | Soft    | Light | Good | Low   |
| ↑                 | ↑             | ↑       | ↑     | ↑    | ↑     |
| ↓                 | ↓             | ↓       | ↓     | ↓    | ↓     |
| 0                 | Strong        | Hard    | Heavy | Bad  | High  |



## Compression Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the compression damping adjuster [A] until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **8th click** from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

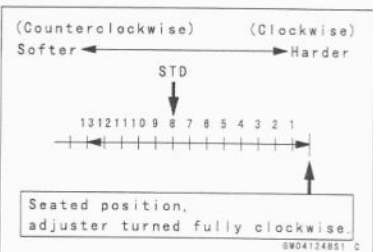
**⚠ WARNING**

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

- The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

## Compression Damping Force Adjustment

| Adjuster Position | Damping Force | Setting | Load  | Road | Speed |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|-------|------|-------|
| 13                | Weak          | Soft    | Light | Good | Low   |
| ↑                 | ↑             | ↑       | ↑     | ↑    | ↑     |
| ↓                 | ↓             | ↓       | ↓     | ↓    | ↓     |
| 0                 | Strong        | Hard    | Heavy | Bad  | High  |



## 13-10 SUSPENSION

### Front Fork

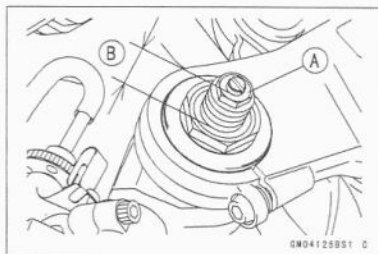
#### Spring Preload Adjustment

- Turn the spring preload adjuster [A] to change spring preload setting.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 14 mm (0.55 in.) [B] from top as shown.

#### Adjuster Protrusion (from top)

Standard: 14 mm (0.55 in.)

Usable Range: 4 ~ 19 mm (0.16 ~ 0.75 in.)



#### **⚠ WARNING**

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

- The spring preload can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

#### Spring Action

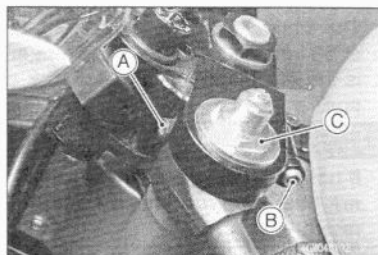
| Adjuster Position | Damping Force | Setting | Load  | Road | Speed |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|-------|------|-------|
| 19 mm             | Weak          | Soft    | Light | Good | Low   |
| ↑                 | ↑             | ↑       | ↑     | ↑    | ↑     |
| ↓                 | ↓             | ↓       | ↓     | ↓    | ↓     |
| 4 mm              | Strong        | Hard    | Heavy | Bad  | High  |

#### Front Fork Removal (each fork leg)

- Remove:
  - Lower and Upper Fairings (see Frame chapter)
  - Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
  - Front Fender (see Frame chapter)
- ★ Loosen the handlebar bolt [A], upper fork clamp bolt [B] and fork top plug [C] beforehand if the fork leg is to be disassembled.

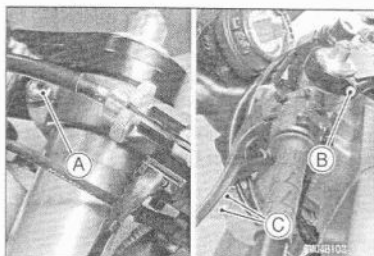
#### NOTE

- Loosen the top plug after loosening the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.



## Front Fork

- Loosen the handlebar bolt [A], upper fork clamp bolt [B] and lower fork clamp bolts [C].
- With a twisting motion, work the fork down and out.



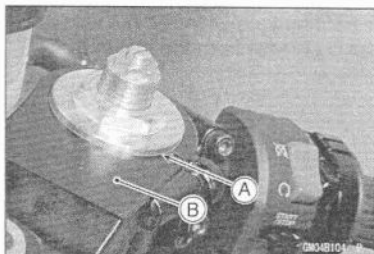
### Front Fork Installation

- Install the fork so that the top end [A] of the outer tube is flush with the upper surface [B] of the steering stem head bracket.
- Tighten the lower fork clamp bolts and fork top bolt.

**Torque - Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower):** 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

**Front Fork Top Plug:** 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17 ft·lb)

- Tighten the handlebar holder bolt upper fork clamp bolt.
- Torque - Handlebar Holder Bolt:** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
- Front Fork Clamp Bolt (Upper):** 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)

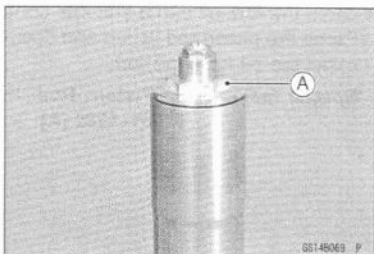


### NOTE

- Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.
- Tighten the top plug before tightening the handlebar holder bolt upper fork clamp bolt.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust the spring preload and the damping force.

### Front Fork Oil Change

- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Hold the inner tube lower end in a vise.
- Unscrew the top plug [A] out of the outer tube.



## 13-12 SUSPENSION

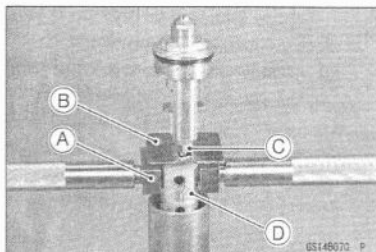
### Front Fork

- Set the fork spring compressor [A] to the top holes of collar.

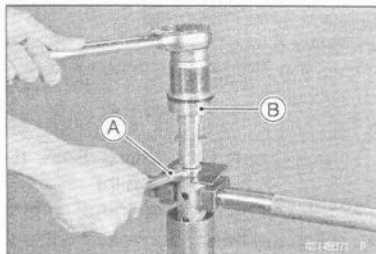
**Special Tool - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1540**

- While holding up the top plug by one person, push down the fork spring compressor and insert the fork spring stopper [B] between the piston rod nut [C] and the collar [D].

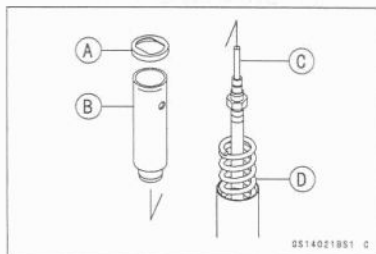
**Special Tool - Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1316**



- Holding the piston rod nut with a wrench [A], remove the top plug [B] from the piston rod.

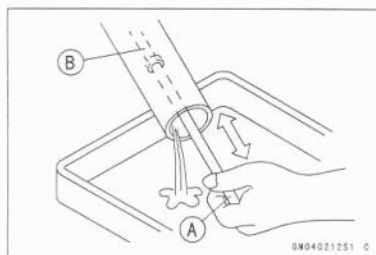


- Remove:  
Washer [A]  
Collar [B]  
Rebound Damping Adjuster Rod [C]  
Fork Spring [D]



- Drain the fork oil into a suitable container.
- Pump the piston rod [B] up and down at least ten times to expel the oil from the fork.

**Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 × 12.5: 57001-1289 [A]**





## Front Fork

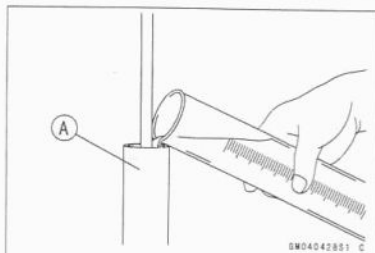
- Hold the fork tube upright, press the inner tube [A] and the piston rod all the way down.
- Pour in the type and amount of fork oil specified.

## Fork Oil

Viscosity: SAE 10W

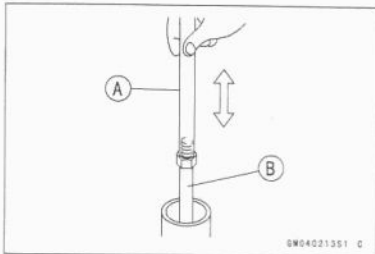
## Amount (per side)

|                                       |                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| When changing oil:                    | approx. 410 mL (13.9 US oz.)    |
| After disassembly and completely dry: | 482 ± 4 mL (16.3 ± 0.14 US oz.) |



★ If necessary, measure the oil level as follows.

- Hold the inner tube vertically in a vise.
- Pump the inner tube several times to expel air bubbles.
- Using the piston rod puller [A], move the piston rod [B] up and down more than ten times in order to expel all the air from the fork oil.



**Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 × 1.25: 57001-1289**

- Remove the piston rod puller.
- Wait until the oil level settles.
- With the fork fully compressed and the piston rod fully pushed in, insert a tape measure or rod into the inner tube, and measure the distance from the top of the outer tube to the oil.

**Oil Level (fully compressed, without spring)**

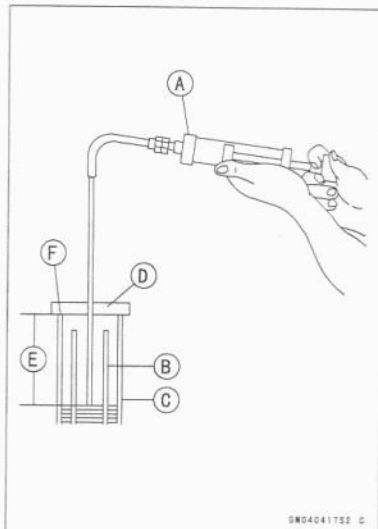
**Standard: 101 ± 2 mm (3.98 ± 0.08 in)**  
(from the top of the outer tube)

## NOTE

- Fork oil level may also be measured using the fork oil level gauge.

**Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290 [A]**

- With the fork fully compressed and without fork spring, insert the gauge tube into the inner tube [B] and position the stopper across the top end [F] of the outer tube [C].
- Set the gauge stopper [D] so that its lower side shows the oil level distance specified [E].
- Pull the handle slowly to pump out the excess oil until the oil no longer comes out.
- ★ If no oil is pumped out, there is insufficient oil in the inner tube. Pour in enough oil, then pump out the excess oil as shown above.



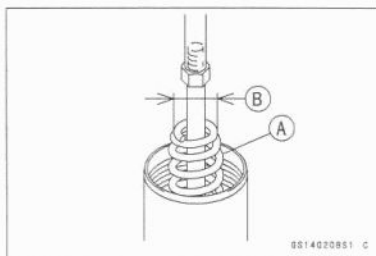
## 13-14 SUSPENSION

### Front Fork

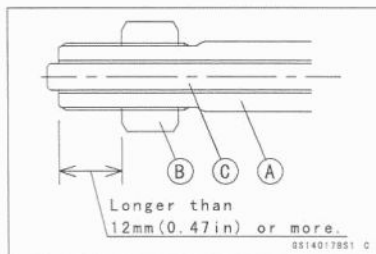
- Screw the fork piston rod puller onto the end of the piston rod.

**Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25:**  
57001-1289

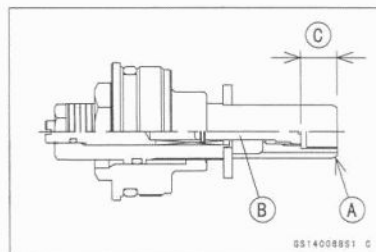
- Pull the puller up above the outer tube top.
- Install the fork spring [A] with the smaller end facing [B] upward.
- Install:  
Spring Seat  
Collar



- Screw the rod nut [B] onto the piston rod [A] as shown.
- Insert the rebound damping adjuster rod [C] into the piston rod.



- Check the distance [C] between the bottom end [A] of the top plug and rebound damping adjuster [B] with a pair of vernier caliper.  
[C]: 13 mm (0.51 in)

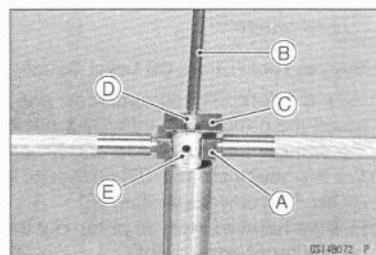


- Set the fork spring compressor [A] to the top holes of collar.

**Special Tool - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1540**

- While holding up the fork piston rod puller [B] by one person, push down the fork spring compressor and insert the fork spring stopper [C] between the piston rod nut [D] and the collar [E].

**Special Tool - Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1316**



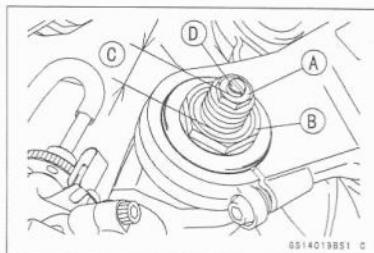
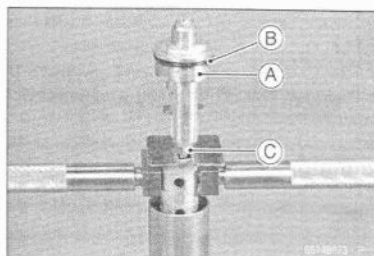
## Front Fork

- Remove the piston rod puller.
- Screw in the top plug [A] stopped onto the piston rod.
- Check the O-ring [B] on the top plug and replace it with a new one if damaged.
- Holding the top plug with a wrench, tighten the piston rod nut [C] against the top plug.

**Torque - Piston Rod Nut: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)**

- While holding up the fork spring compressor, pull out the fork spring stopper.
- Remove the fork spring compressor.

- Raise the outer tube and screw the top plug into it and install it to the steering stem.
- Screw in the spring preload adjuster [A] of the top plug so that the distance between the adjuster top and the top plug surface [B] is 14 mm (0.55 in) [C].
- Turn in the rebound damping adjuster [D] until the fully tightened position and turn backward the 8th click.
- Install the front fork (see Front Fork Installation).

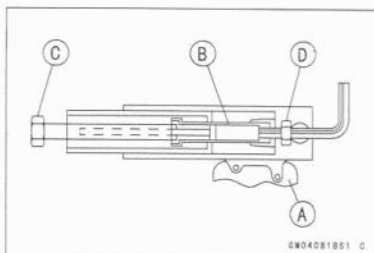


### Front Fork Disassembly

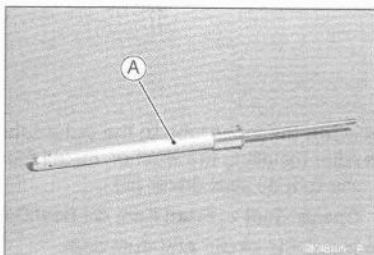
- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Drain the fork oil (see Front Fork Oil Change).
- Hold the front fork in a vise [A].
- Stop the cylinder [B] from turning by using the fork cylinder holder [C].

**Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1537**

- Unscrew the allen bolt [D], then take the bolt and gasket out of the bottom of the inner tube.



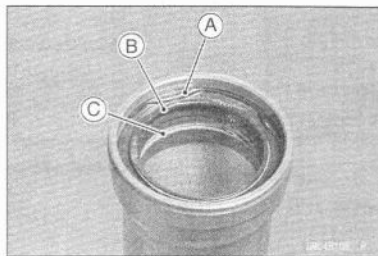
- Take the cylinder unit [A].
- Do not disassemble the cylinder unit.



## 13-16 SUSPENSION

### Front Fork

- Separate the outer tube from the inner tube.
- Pull out the dust seal.
- Remove the retaining ring [A] from the outer tube.
- Remove the oil seal [B] and washer [C].



#### Front Fork Assembly

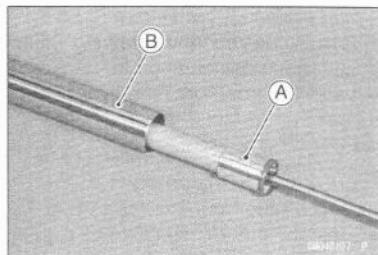
- Replace the following parts with a new one.
  - Oil Seal
  - Bottom Allen Bolt Gasket

- Insert the cylinder unit [A] into the inner tube [B].
- Stop the cylinder from turning by using the fork cylinder holder.

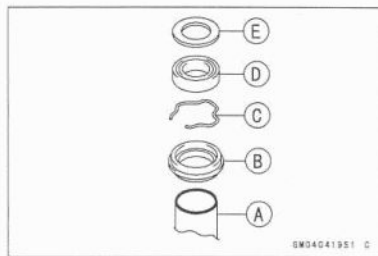
**Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1537**

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the allen bolt and tighten it.

**Torque - Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt: 40 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 30 ft·lb)**



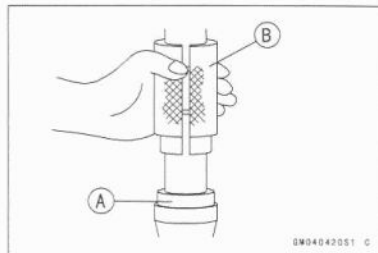
- Install the following parts into the inner tube [A].
  - Dust Seal [B]
  - Circlip [C]
  - Oil Seal [D]
  - Washer [E]



- Insert the inner tube to the outer tube.
- After installing the washer, install the oil seal [A] by using the fork oil seal driver [B].

**Special Tool - Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: 57001-1288**

- Install the circlip and dust seal.
- Pour in the specified type of oil (see Front Fork Oil Change).



## Front Fork

### Inner Tube Inspection

- Visually inspect the inner tube [A], and repair any damage.
- Nicks or rust damage can sometimes be repaired by using a wet-stone to remove sharp edges or raised areas which cause seal damage.
- ★ If the damage is not repairable, replace the inner tube. Since damage to the inner tube damages the oil seal, replace the oil seal whenever the inner tube is repaired or replaced.

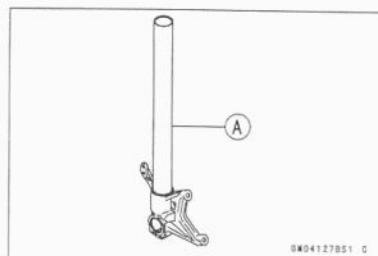
### CAUTION

If the inner tube is badly bent or creased, replace it. Excessive bending, followed by subsequent straightening, can weaken the inner tube.

- Temporarily assemble the inner and outer tubes, and pump them back and forth manually to check for smooth operation.
- If you feel binding or catching, the inner and outer tubes must be replaced.

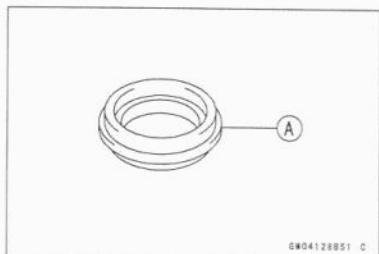
### ⚠ WARNING

A straightened inner or outer fork tube may fall in use, possibly causing an accident. Replace a badly bent or damaged inner or outer tube and inspect the other tube carefully before reusing it.



### Dust Seal Inspection

- Inspect the dust seals [A] for any signs of deterioration or damage.
- ★ Replace it if necessary.

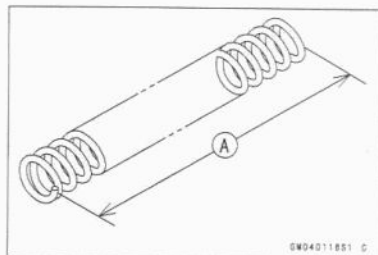


### Spring Tension

- Since a spring becomes shorter as it weakens, check its free length [A] to determine its condition.
- ★ If the spring of either fork leg is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced. If the length of a replacement spring and that of the remaining spring vary greatly, the remaining spring should also be replaced in order to keep the fork legs balanced for motorcycle stability.

### Spring Free Length

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Standard:      | 248 mm (9.76 in.) |
| Service Limit: | 243 mm (9.57 in.) |



## 13-18 SUSPENSION

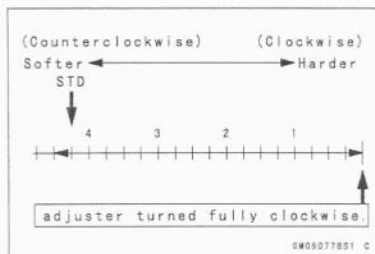
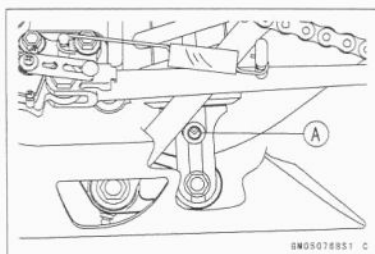
### Rear Shock Absorber

#### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the lower damping adjuster [A] to the desired position, until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **4 1/4 turns out** from the fully clockwise position.

#### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

| Adjuster Position | Damping Force | Setting | Load  | Road | Speed |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|-------|------|-------|
| 4 1/2 Turns Out   | Weak          | Soft    | Light | Good | Low   |
| ↑                 | ↑             | ↑       | ↑     | ↑    | ↑     |
| ↓                 | ↓             | ↓       | ↓     | ↓    | ↓     |
| 0                 | Strong        | Hard    | Heavy | Bad  | High  |

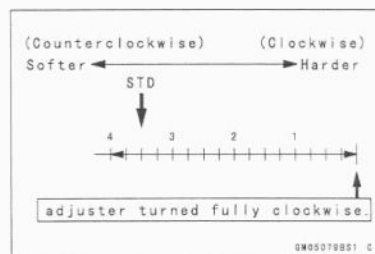
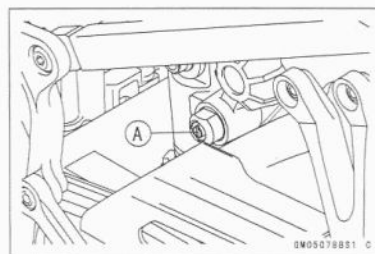


#### Compression Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the upper damping adjuster [A] to the desired position until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **3 1/2 turns out** from the fully clockwise position.

#### Compression Damping Force Adjustment

| Adjuster Position | Damping Force | Setting | Load  | Road | Speed |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|-------|------|-------|
| 4 Turns Out       | Weak          | Soft    | Light | Good | Low   |
| ↑                 | ↑             | ↑       | ↑     | ↑    | ↑     |
| ↓                 | ↓             | ↓       | ↓     | ↓    | ↓     |
| 0                 | Strong        | Hard    | Heavy | Bad  | High  |



#### Spring Preload Adjustment

- Remove the rear shock absorber from the frame (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Loosen the locknut and turn out the adjusting nut to free the spring.

Special Tool - Hook Wrench: 57001-1522 & 57001-1533

## Rear Shock Absorber

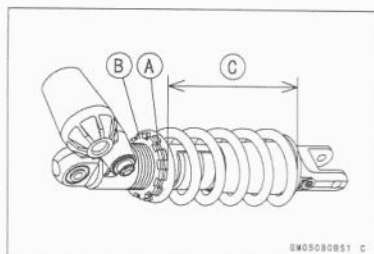
- To adjust the spring preload, turn in the adjusting nut [A] to the desired position and tighten the locknut [B].
- [C] Spring Length

### Spring Preload Setting

**Standard:** Spring length 180 mm (7.0 in.)

**Usable Range:** Spring length 171.5 ~ 191.5 mm (6.8 ~ 7.5 in.)

- The standard adjusting nut setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is 180 mm (7.0 in.) spring length.
- To adjust the spring preload, turn in the adjusting nut to the desired position and tighten the locknut using by hook wrenches [A] with the rear shock absorber attached the frame.
- Remove the inner fender, chain cover and left foot guard for turning the hook wrench easily.
- ★ If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it.



### Spring Adjustment

| Adjuster Position     | Damping Force | Setting | Load   | Road   | Speed  |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| 191.5 mm<br>(7.5 in.) | Weak          | Soft    | Light  | Good   | Low    |
| ↑<br>↓                | ↑<br>↓        | ↑<br>↓  | ↑<br>↓ | ↑<br>↓ | ↑<br>↓ |
| 171.5 mm<br>(6.8 in.) | Strong        | Hard    | Heavy  | Bad    | High   |

**Special Tool - Hook Wench: 57001-1522 & 1533**

### Rear Shock Absorber Removal

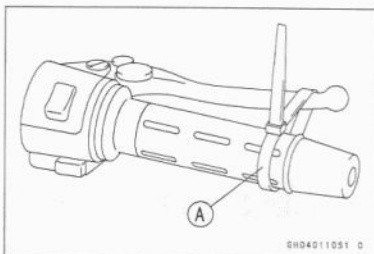
- Remove the lower fairings (see Frame chapter).
- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

**Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238**

- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and it with a band [A].

### **⚠ WARNING**

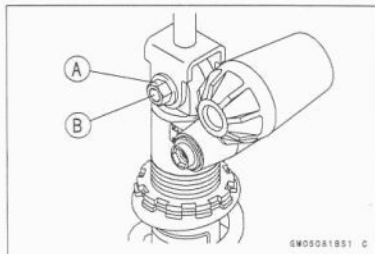
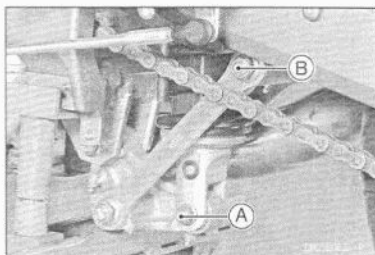
Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the shock absorber, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.



## 13-20 SUSPENSION

### Rear Shock Absorber

- Remove:
  - Lower Shock Absorber Bolt [A]
  - Upper Tie-Rod Bolt [B]
- Remove:
  - Upper Shock Absorber Nut [A]
  - Upper Shock Absorber Bolt [B]
- Remove the shock absorber upward.



#### Rear Shock Absorber Installation

- Pack the rocker arm needle bearings with grease.
- Tighten:
  - Torque - Rear Shock Absorber Nuts: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)
  - Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 43 ft·lb)

#### Rear Shock Absorber Inspection

- Remove the rear shock absorber.
- Visually inspect the following items.
  - Smooth Stroke
  - Oil Leakage
  - Crack or Dent
- ★ If there is any damage to the rear shock absorber, replace it.
- Visually inspect the rubber bushing.
- ★ If it shows any signs of damage, replace it.

#### Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping

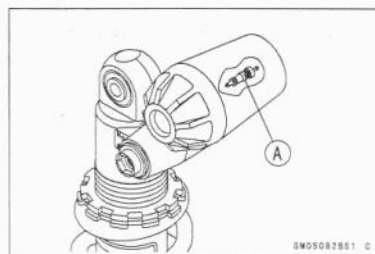
##### **⚠ WARNING**

Since the reservoir tank of the rear shock absorber contains nitrogen gas, do not incinerate the reservoir tank without first releasing the gas or it may explode.

- Remove the valve cap and release the nitrogen gas completely from the gas reservoir.
- Remove the valve [A].

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Since the high pressure gas is dangerous, do not point the valve toward your face or body.

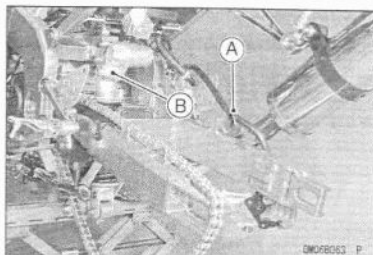




## Swingarm

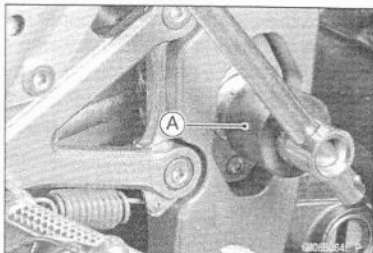
### Swingarm Removal

- Remove:
  - Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
  - Inner Fender (see Frame chapter)
  - Chain Cover (see Final Drive chapter)
  - Brake Hose Clamps [A]
  - Rear Shock Absorber [B] (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal)

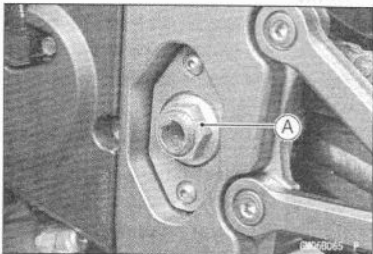


- Unscrew the swingarm pivot shaft locknut using socket wrench [A].

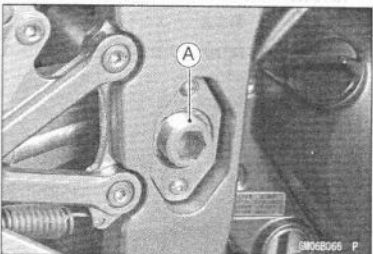
**Special Tool - Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1541**



- Unscrew the swingarm pivot shaft nut [A].



- Unscrew the swingarm pivot shaft [A].
- Pull out the pivot shaft right side of the motorcycle and remove the swingarm.

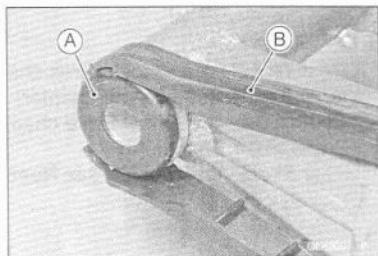


## 13-22 SUSPENSION

### Swingarm

#### Swingarm Installation

- Apply plenty of grease to the ball bearing, needle bearings and grease seals.
- Install the collar.
- Insert the cap [A] to the chain guide [B].



- Place the collar [A] on the stopper [B] inside the frame [C].
- Insert the pivot shaft into the frame from the right side.
- First, tighten the pivot shaft so that the clearance between the collar and the frame come to zero mm (zero in.) [D].

**Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft (First):** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Loosen the pivot shaft, and tighten the pivot shaft so that the clearance between the collar and the frame come to zero mm (zero in.) again with specified torque.

**Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft (Final)**

**ZX636:** 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14 ft·lb)

**ZX600:** 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Tighten the pivot locknut with the swingarm pivot nut wrench.

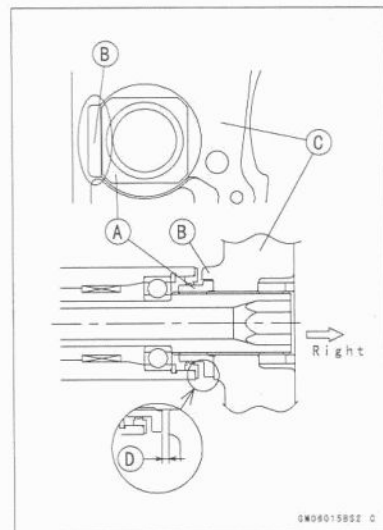
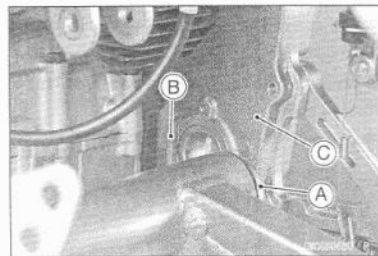
**Special Tool - Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench:** 57001-1541

**Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft Locknut:** 98 N·m (10 kgf·m, 72 ft·lb)

- Tighten the pivot shaft nut.

**Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut:** 108 N·m (11 kgf·m, 81 ft·lb)

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



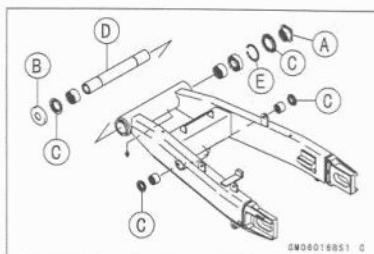
SW06019802 C

## Swingarm

### Swingarm Bearing Removal

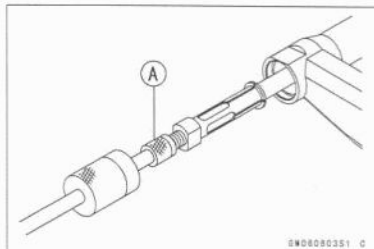
- Remove:
  - Swingarm
  - Collar [A]
  - Cap [B]
  - Grease Seals [C]
  - Sleeve [D]
  - Circlip (right side) [E]

**Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143**



- Remove the ball bearing and needle bearings.

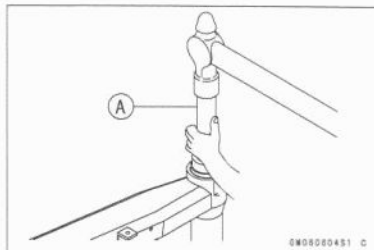
**Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058 [A]**



### Swingarm Bearing Installation

- Apply plenty of grease to the ball bearing and needle bearings.
- Install the needle bearings so that the manufacturer's marks face out.
- Install the ball bearing so that the manufacturer's marks face out.

**Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 [A]**

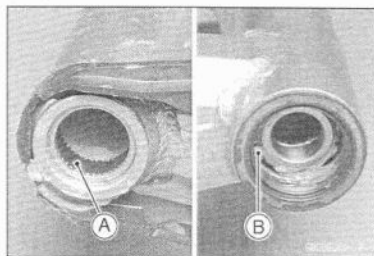


### Swingarm Bearing, Sleeve Inspection

#### CAUTION

**Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.**

- Inspect the needle bearings [A] and ball bearing [B] installed in the swingarm.
- The rollers and ball in a bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, visually inspect the bearing for abrasion, discoloration, or other damage.
- ★ If the needle bearing, ball bearing, and sleeve show any signs of abnormal wear, discoloration, or damage, replace them as a set.



### Swingarm Pivot Lubrication

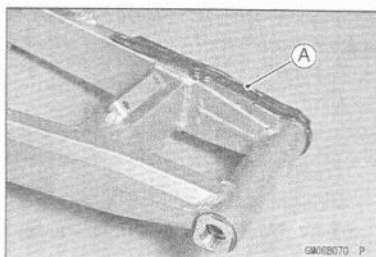
- Refer to the Suspension in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## 13-24 SUSPENSION

### Swingarm

#### *Chain Guide Inspection*

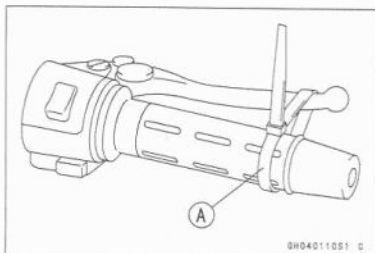
- Visually inspect the chain guide [A].
- ★ Replace the chain slider if it shows any signs of abnormal wear or damage.



## Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

### Tie-Rod Removal

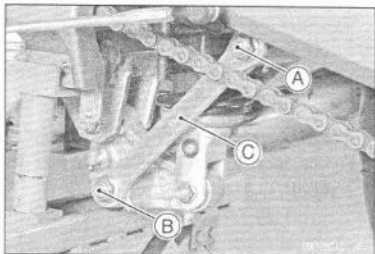
- Remove the lower fairings (see Frame chapter).
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].



- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

**Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238**

- Remove:
  - Upper Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [A]
  - Lower Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B]
  - Tie-Rods [C]



### Tie-Rod Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the needle bearings and grease seals.
- Install the tie-rods so that the chamfered side faces the bolts and nuts.
- Tighten:

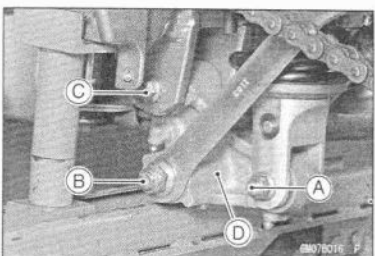
**Torque - Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 43 ft·lb)**

### Rocker Arm Removal

- Remove the lower fairings (see Frame chapter)
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band.
- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

**Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238**

- Remove:
  - Lower Rear Shock Absorber Bolt and Nut [A]
  - Lower Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B]
  - Rocker Arm Bolt and Nut [C]
  - Rocker Arm [D]



### Rocker Arm Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the needle bearings grease seals, and add grease to the grease nipple.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Rocker Arm Nut: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)**

**Tie-Rod Nut: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 43 ft·lb)**

**Rear Shock Absorber Nut: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)**

## 13-26 SUSPENSION

### Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

---

#### *Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection*

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>CAUTION</b> |
|----------------|

|  |
|--|
| <b>Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.</b> |
|--|

- Visually inspect the swingarm sleeves and needle bearings.
- The rollers in a needle bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of any of the needle bearings or sleeve, replace the sleeve, and needle bearings as a set.

#### *Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Lubrication*

- Refer to the Suspension in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

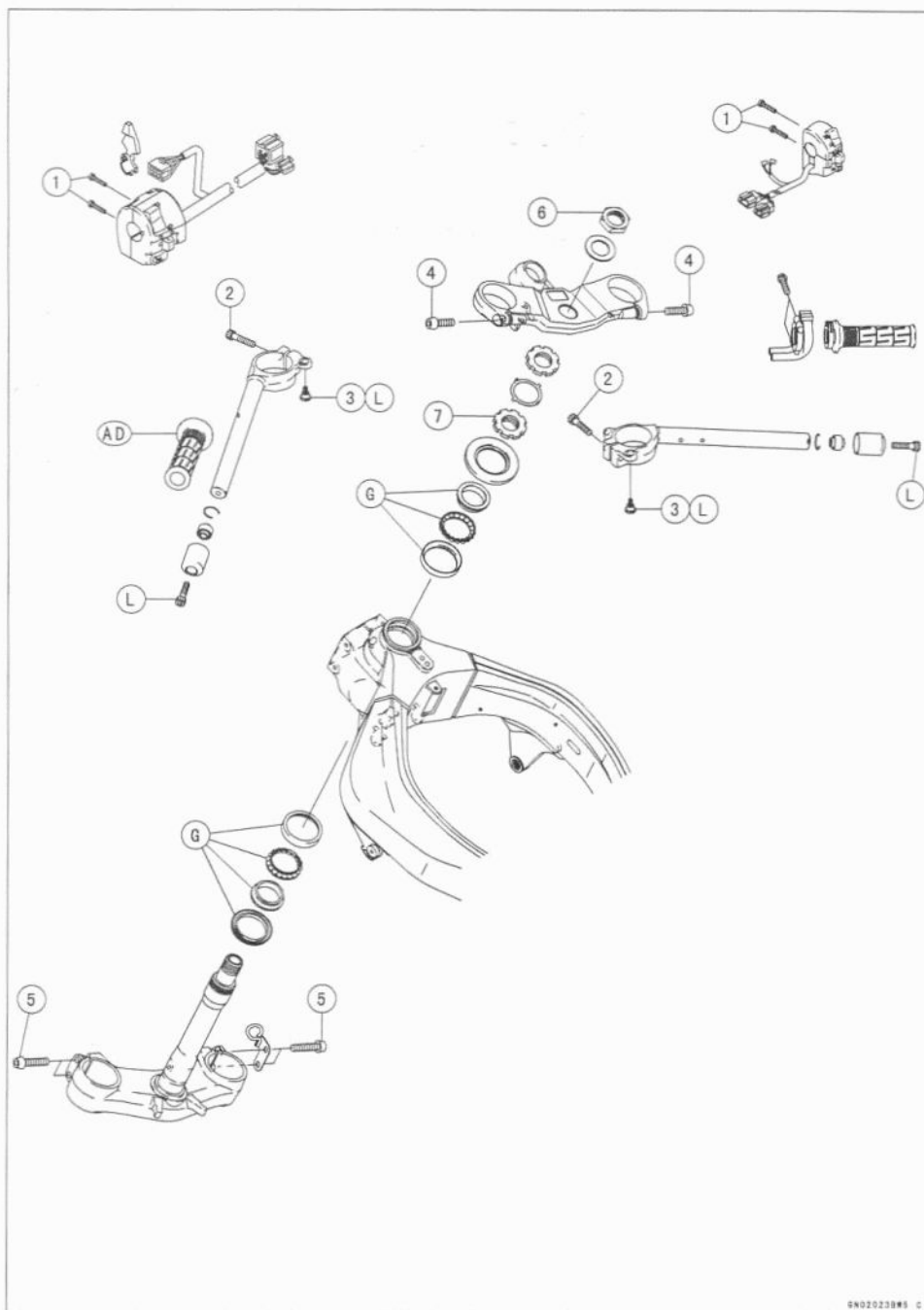
# Steering

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                      |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Exploded View.....                   | 14-2  |
| Special Tools .....                  | 14-4  |
| Steering .....                       | 14-5  |
| Steering Inspection .....            | 14-5  |
| Steering Adjustment.....             | 14-5  |
| Steering Stem .....                  | 14-6  |
| Stem, Stem Bearing Removal.....      | 14-6  |
| Stem, Stem Bearing Installation..... | 14-6  |
| Stem Bearing Lubrication.....        | 14-8  |
| Steering Stem Warp.....              | 14-9  |
| Handlebar .....                      | 14-10 |
| Handlebar Removal .....              | 14-10 |
| Handlebar Installation .....         | 14-10 |

## 14-2 STEERING

### Exploded View





## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                        | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                                 | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Handlebar switch housing screws | 3.5    | 0.36  | 31 in·lb |         |
| 2   | Handlebar bolts                 | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| 3   | Handlebar position bolts        | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb | L       |
| 4   | Front fork clamp bolts (Upper)  | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |
| 5   | Front fork clamp bolts (Lower)  | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |
| 6   | Steering stem head nut          | 78     | 8.0   | 58       |         |
| 7   | Steering stem nut               | 20     | 2.0   | 14.5     |         |

AD: Apply adhesive.

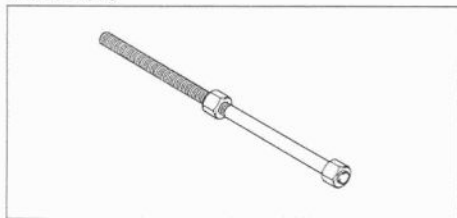
G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

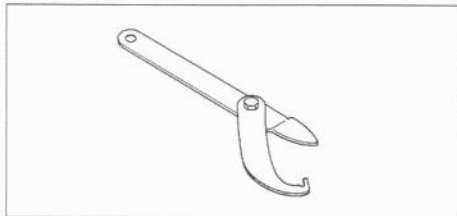
## 14-4 STEERING

### Special Tools

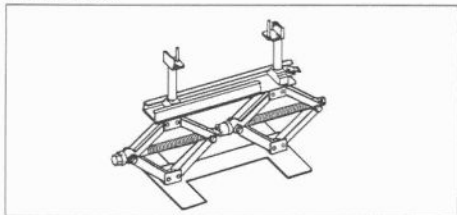
Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft :  
57001-1075



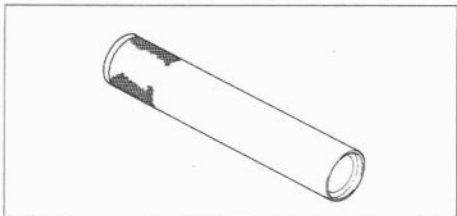
Steering Stem Nut Wrench :  
57001-1100



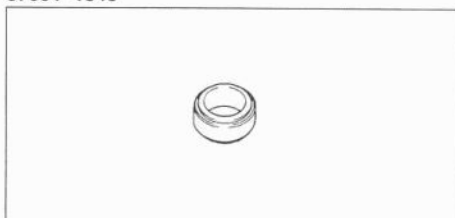
Jack :  
57001-1238



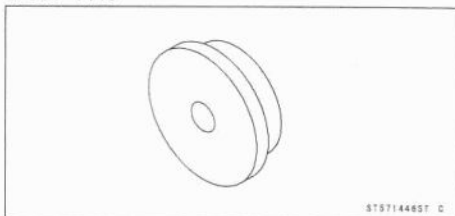
Steering Stem Bearing Driver :  
57001-1344



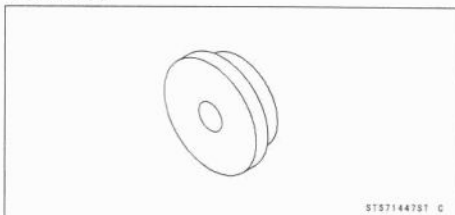
Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter :  
57001-1345



Head Pipe Outer Race Driver :  
57001-1446



Head Pipe Outer Race Driver :  
57001-1447



---

## Steering

---

### *Steering Inspection*

- Refer to the Steering in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### *Steering Adjustment*

- Refer to the Steering in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

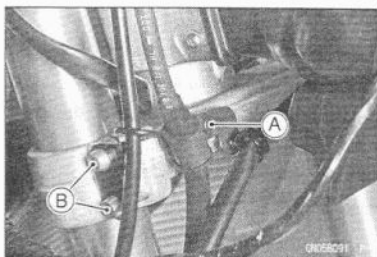
## 14-6 STEERING

### Steering Stem

#### Stem, Stem Bearing Removal

- Remove:

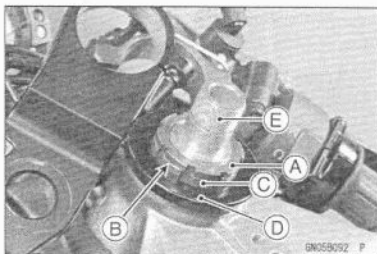
- Fairings (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
- Brake Hose Clamp Bolt [A]
- Left/Right handlebar Switch Leads Clamp Bolt [A]
- Clutch Cable Clamp Bolt [B]
- Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
- Front Fork (see Suspension chapter)
- Steering Stem Head Nut and Washer
- Steering Stem Head and Handlebars



- Pushing up the stem base, and remove the steering stem lock nut[A].
- Bend the claw of lock washer[B] faced steering stem lock nut to straight.

**Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100**

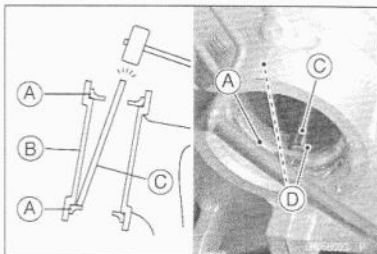
- Remove the lock washer, steering stem nut[C] and stem cap[D], then remove the steering stem[E].
- Remove the upper ball bearing inner race.



- To remove the bearing outer races [A] pressed into the head pipe [B], insert a bar [C] into the recesses [D] of head pipe, and applying it to both recess alternately hammer it to drive the race out.

#### NOTE

○ If either steering stem bearing is damaged, it is recommended that both the upper and lower bearings (including outer races) should be replaced with new ones.



- Remove the lower bearing inner race (with its grease seal) which is pressed onto the steering stem with a suitable commercially available bearing puller.

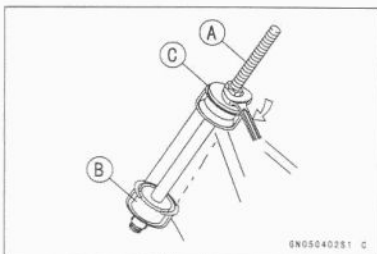
#### Stem, Stem Bearing Installation

- Replace the bearing outer races with new ones.
- Apply grease to the outer races, and drive them into the head pipe at the same time.

**Special Tools - Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 57001-1075 [A]**

**Head Pipe Outer Race Drivers: 57001-1446 [B]**

**Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: 57001-1447 [C]**

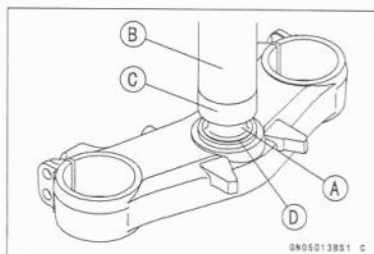


## Steering Stem

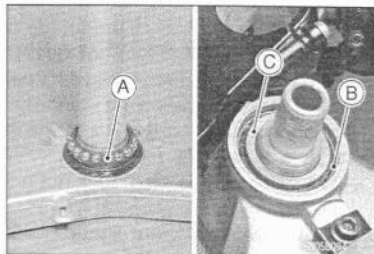
- Replace the bearing inner races with new ones.
- Install the oil seal [D] on the steering stem, and drive the lower ball bearing inner race [A] applied the grease onto the stem.

**Special Tools - Steering Stem Bearing Driver: 57001-1344 [B]**

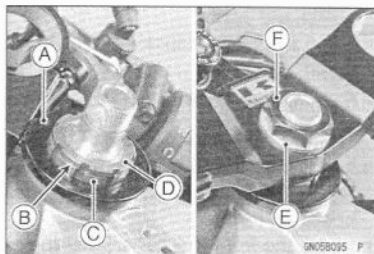
**Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: 57001-1345 [C]**



- Install the lower ball bearing [A] onto the stem.
- Apply grease to the upper ball bearing [B] and inner race [C].
- Install the stem through the head pipe and install the ball bearing and inner race on it.



- Install the stem cap [A], lock washer [B] and steering stem nut [C] and hand tighten it and steering stem lock nut [D].
- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer [E], and tighten the stem head nut [F] lightly.



## 14-8 STEERING

### Steering Stem

- Settle the bearings in place as follows:
  - Tighten the steering stem nut with 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb) of torque first, and loosen it a fraction of a turn until it turns lightly. (To tighten the stem nut to the specified torque, hook the wrench on the stem nut, and pull the wrench at the hole by 11.1 kg (24.5 lb) [B] force in the direction shown.) Afterward tighten it again with specified torque using a special tool [A].
- Install the lock washer so that claw of washer fit the notch of steering stem nut.
- First tighten the steering stem lock nut by hand until the resistance is felt fully, then tighten the steering stem nut additional more than two notches so that align the notch of stem and stem lock nuts with specified torque.
- Check that there is no play and the steering stem turns smoothly without rattles. If not, the steering stem bearing may be damaged.
- Again back out the stem lock nut a fraction of turn until it turns lightly.
- Turn the stem lock nut lightly clockwise until it just becomes hard to turn. Do not overtighten, or the steering will be too tight.
- Bend the claw of lock washer to steering stem lock nut notch.

**Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100 [A]**

**Torque - Steering Stem Nut: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)**

- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer, and tighten the stem head nut with specified torque.
- Install the front fork (see Suspension chapter).

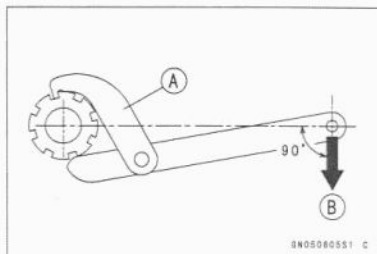
#### NOTE

- Tighten the fork upper clamp bolts first, next the stem head nut, last the fork lower clamp bolts.
- Tighten the two lower fork clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

**Torque - Steering Stem Head Nut : 78 N·m (8.0 kgf·m, 58 ft·lb)**

**Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper) : 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)**

**Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower) : 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 ft·lb)**



#### **⚠ WARNING**

Do not impede the handlebar turning by routing the cables, harnesses and hoses improperly (see Appendix chapter).

#### *Stem Bearing Lubrication*

- Refer to the Steering in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## Steering Stem

### *Steering Stem Warp*

- Whenever the steering stem is removed, or if the steering can not be adjusted for smooth action, check the steering stem for straightness.
- ★ If the steering stem [A] is bent, replace the steering stem.



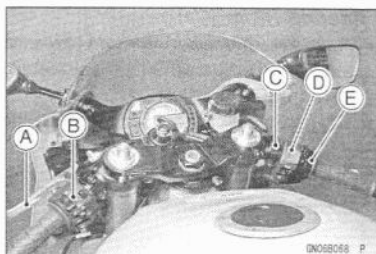
## 14-10 STEERING

### Handlebar

#### Handlebar Removal

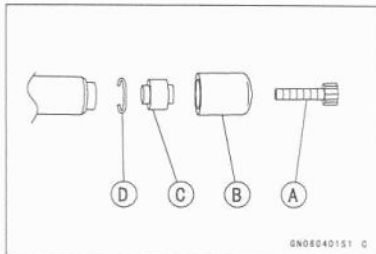
- Remove:

- Clutch Lever Assembly [A]
- Left Handlebar Switch Housing [B]
- Front Brake Master Cylinder [C]
- Right handlebar Switch Housing [D]
- Throttle Case [E]



- Remove:

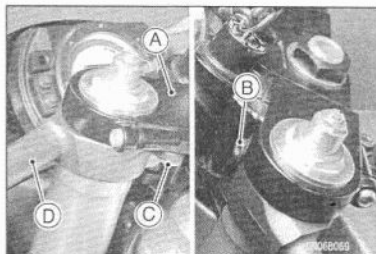
- Weight Bolts [A]
- Handlebar Weight [B]
- Fitting [C]
- Clip [D]



- Remove:

- Steering Stem Head [A]
- Throttle Grip
- Left Handlebar Grip
- Handlebar Bolts [B]
- Handlebar Position Bolt [C]

- Remove the handlebars [D].



#### Handlebar Installation

- Apply adhesive cement to the inside of the left handlebar grip.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the handlebar position bolts and weight bolts, and tighten them with specified torque.

**Torque - Handlebar Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 187 in·lb)**

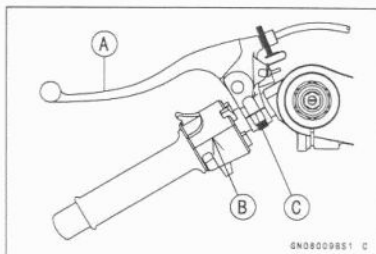
**Handlebar Position Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**

- Install the front brake master cylinder (see Brakes chapter).
- Install the clutch lever [A] so that the mating surface [B] of the left handlebar switch housing is aligned with the mating surface [C] of the clutch lever clamp.

**Torque - Clutch Lever Clamp Bolts: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)**

**Handlebar Switch Housing Screws: 3.5 N·m (0.36 kgf·m, 31 in·lb)**

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).





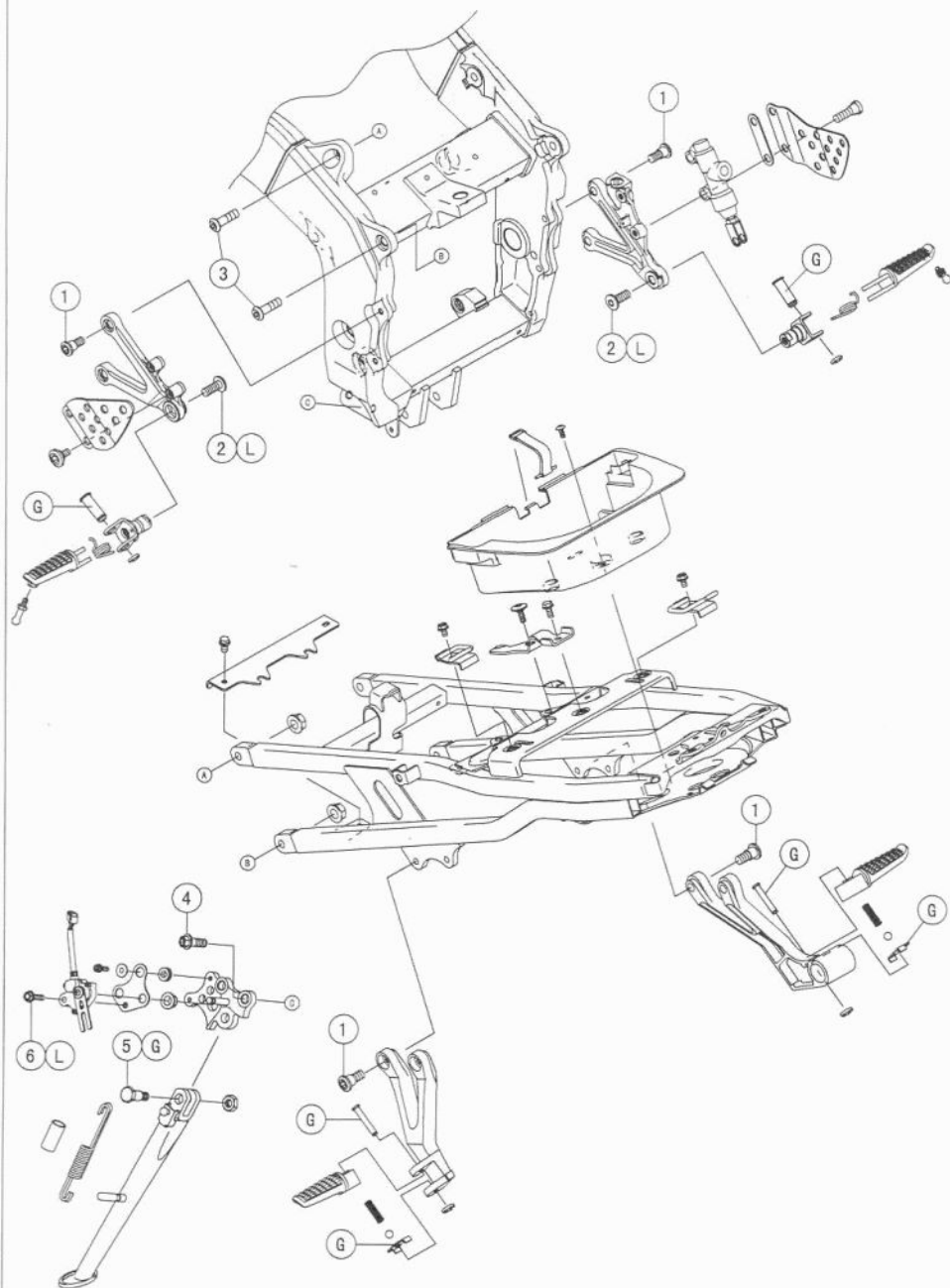
# Frame

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Exploded View .....                          | 15-2  |
| Seats .....                                  | 15-8  |
| Rear Seat Removal .....                      | 15-8  |
| Rear Seat Installation .....                 | 15-8  |
| Front Seat Removal .....                     | 15-8  |
| Front Seat Installation .....                | 15-8  |
| Fairings .....                               | 15-9  |
| Lower Fairing Removal .....                  | 15-9  |
| Inner (Upper) Fairing Removal .....          | 15-9  |
| Inner (Lower) Fairing Removal .....          | 15-9  |
| Upper Fairing Removal .....                  | 15-9  |
| Seat Cover .....                             | 15-11 |
| Seat Cover Removal .....                     | 15-11 |
| Seat Cover Installation .....                | 15-11 |
| Fenders .....                                | 15-12 |
| Front Fender Removal .....                   | 15-12 |
| Front Fender Installation .....              | 15-12 |
| Flap and Rear Fender Rear Removal .....      | 15-12 |
| Flap and Rear Fender Rear Installation ..... | 15-12 |
| Rear Fender Front Removal .....              | 15-13 |
| Rear Fender Front Installation .....         | 15-13 |
| Inner Fender Removal .....                   | 15-13 |
| Inner Fender Installation .....              | 15-13 |
| Frame .....                                  | 15-14 |
| Rear Frame Removal .....                     | 15-14 |
| Rear Frame Installation .....                | 15-14 |
| Frame Inspection .....                       | 15-14 |
| Storage Box .....                            | 15-15 |
| Storage Box Removal .....                    | 15-15 |
| Storage Box Installation .....               | 15-15 |
| Side Stand .....                             | 15-16 |
| Side Stand Removal .....                     | 15-16 |
| Side Stand Installation .....                | 15-16 |

## 15-2 FRAME

### Exploded View



## Exploded View

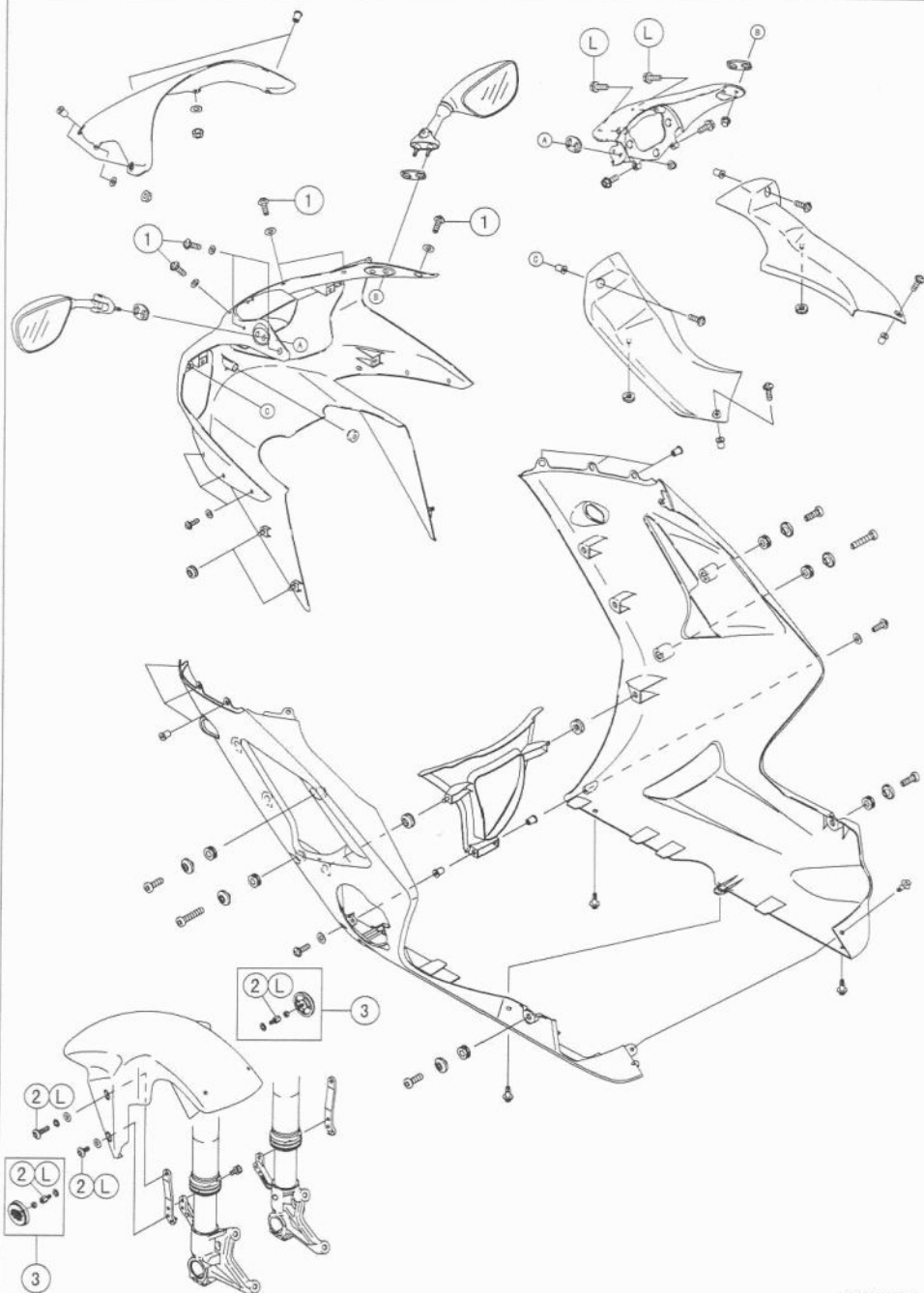
| No. | Fastener                 | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                          | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Footpeg stay bolts       | 25     | 2.5   | 18       |         |
| 2   | Footpeg holder bolts     | 34     | 3.5   | 25       | L       |
| 3   | Rear frame bolts         | 59     | 6.0   | 43       |         |
| 4   | Side stand bracket bolts | 49     | 5.0   | 36       |         |
| 5   | Side stand bolt          | 44     | 4.5   | 32       | G       |
| 6   | Side stand switch bolt   | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb | L       |

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

# 15-4 FRAME

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

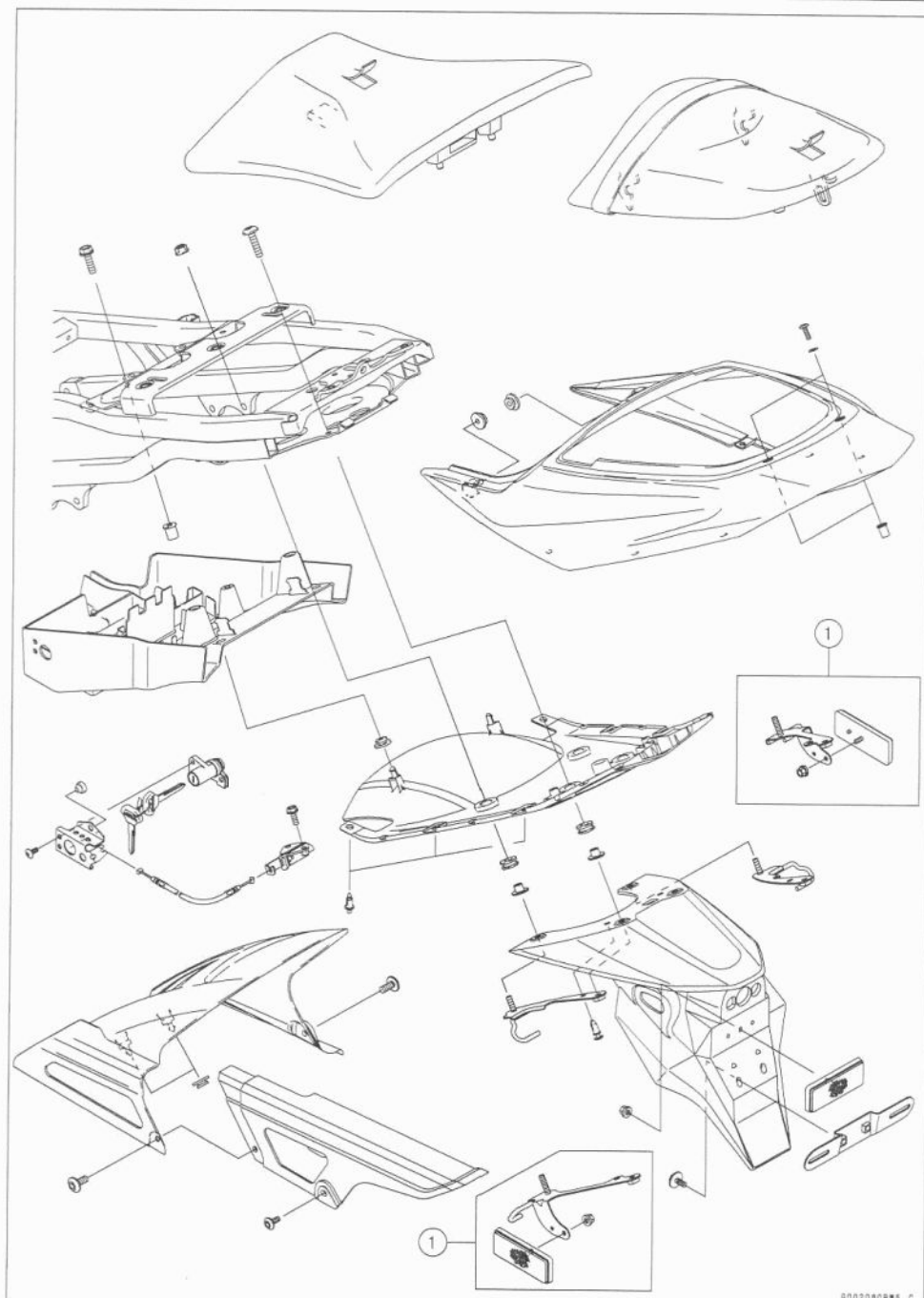
| No. | Fastener                    | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                             | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Wind shield mounting screws | 0.4    | 0.04  | 3.5 in·lb |         |
| 2   | Front fender mounting bolts | 2.9    | 0.30  | 26 in·lb  | L       |

3. United States and Canada Models

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

# 15-6 FRAME

## Exploded View



---

**Exploded View**

---

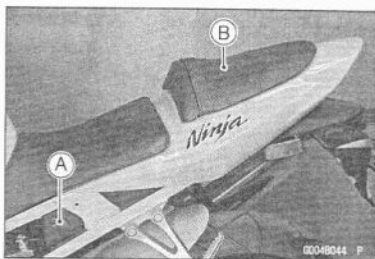
**1. United States and Canada Models**

## 15-8 FRAME

### Seats

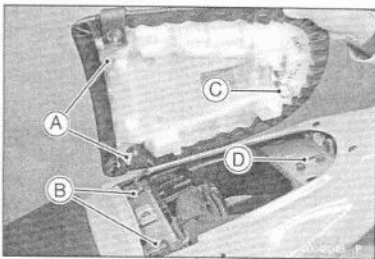
#### Rear Seat Removal

- Insert the ignition switch key into the seat lock [A], turning the key counterclockwise, pulling the rear of the seat [B] up, and pull the seat backward.



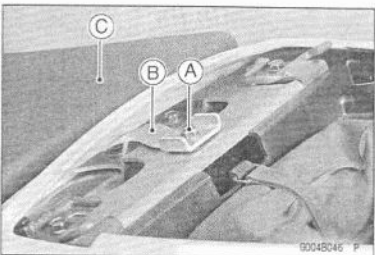
#### Rear Seat Installation

- Slip the rear seat hooks [A] into the slend holes [B] on the frame.
- Insert the seat pin [C] into the latch hole [D].
- Push down the rear part of the seat until the lock clicks.



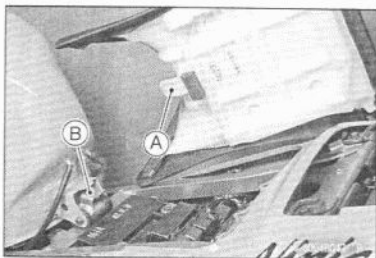
#### Front Seat Removal

- Remove:
  - Rear Seat (see Rear Seat Removal)
  - Mounting Bolt [A]
  - Set Bracket (rear) [B]
- Remove the front seat [C] by pulling the rear of it up and backward.



#### Front Seat Installation

- Slip the front seat hook [A] under the brace [B] of the seat bracket (front).





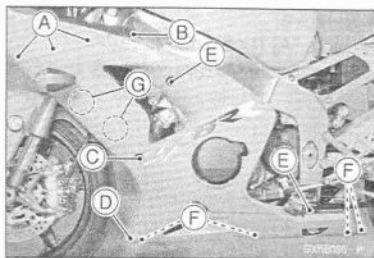
## Fairings

### Lower Fairing Removal

- Remove:
  - Allen Bolts [A] [B] [C] [D] [E]
  - Rivet Screws [F]
- Pull the lower front part of the lower fairing outward to clear the stoppers [G].
- Remove the lower fairing.
- Remove the other side lower fairing in the same manner.

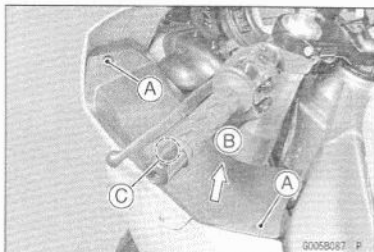
#### NOTE

○ When removing the left and right lower fairings at the same time, do not remove the screws [D] (both sides) and bottom of stoppers [G].



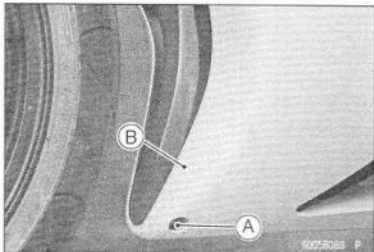
### Inner (Upper) Fairing Removal

- Remove the allen bolts [A].
- Pull the inner (upper) fairing upward [B] to clear the stoppers [C].



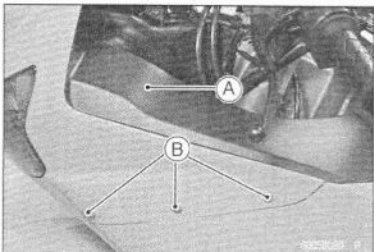
### Inner (Lower) Fairing Removal

- Remove:
  - Lower Fairing (Left or Right)
  - Other Side Inner Fairing Bolt [A]
  - Inner (Lower) Fairing [B]



### Upper Fairing Removal

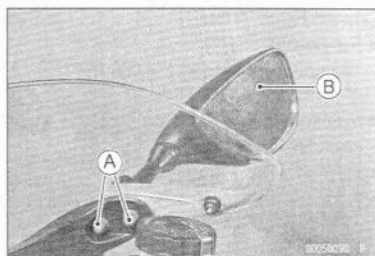
- Remove:
  - Inner (Upper) Fairings [A]
  - Allen Bolts [B] (Left and Right)



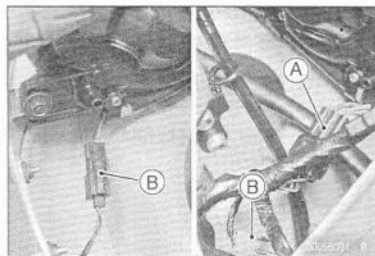
## 15-10 FRAME

### Fairings

- Remove:
  - Nuts [A] (Left and Right)
  - Rear View Mirrors [B] (Left and Right)



- Remove:
  - Headlight Lead Connector [A]
  - Turn Signal Light Lead Connector [B]
  - Upper Fairing



## Seat Cover

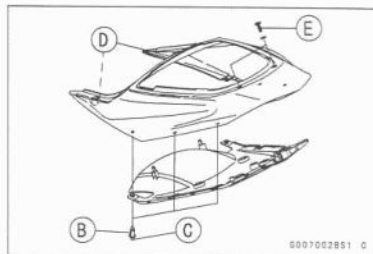
### Seat Cover Removal

- Remove:
  - Seats
  - Screws and Washers [A]
  - Rivet Screws [B] (Left and Right)
- Pull the seat cover backward to clear the stoppers [C].



### Seat Cover Installation

- Set the seat cover [A], and insert the rivet screws [B] into the holes in the seat cover and rear fender rear.
- Screw in the pins [C] into the rivet.
- Fit the projection [D] on the seat cover into the rear frame bracket.
- Tighten the screws [E].
- Install the seats.

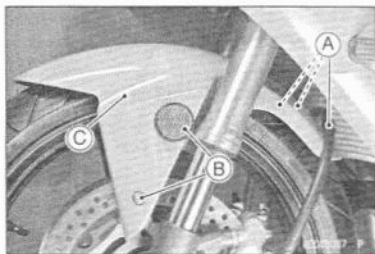


## 15-12 FRAME

### Fenders

#### Front Fender Removal

- Remove:
  - Brake Hose Clamps [A] (Left and Right)
  - Bolts [B] (Left and Right)
- Remove the front fender [C].



#### Front Fender Installation

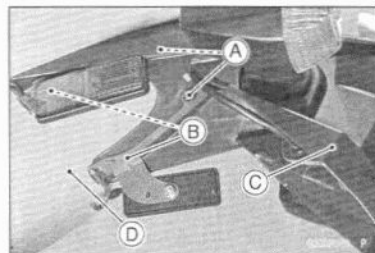
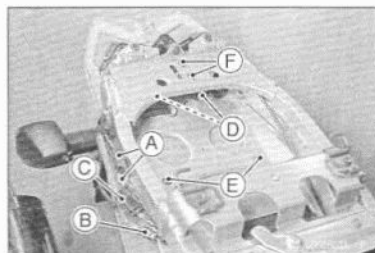
- Install the front fender to the front fork.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of the front fender mounting bolts.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Front Fender Mounting Bolts: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kgf·m, 26 in·lb)**

- Install the brake hose clamps to the front fender holes.

#### Flap and Rear Fender Rear Removal

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Rear/Front Seat Removal)
  - Seat Cover (see Seat Cover Removal)
  - Storage Box (see Storage Box Removal)
- Disconnect:
  - Rear Turn Signal Light Lead Connectors [A] (Left and Right)
  - License Light Lead Connector [B]
  - Tail/Brake Light Lead Connector [C]
- Remove:
  - Allen Bolts [D]
  - Nuts [E]
  - Seat Lock Bolts [F]
- Remove the rivet screws [A] to take off the brackets [B] and flap [C] assembled the rear turn signals and license light.
- Pull out the rear fender rear [D] assembled tail/brake light downward.



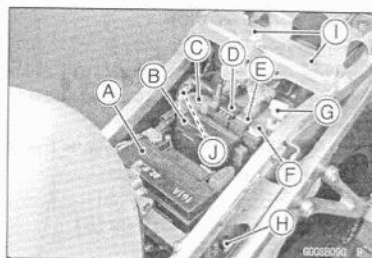
#### Flap and Rear Fender Rear Installation

- Insert the projection of rear fender rear under the rear fender front.
- Install the front part of the flap under the rear fender rear.
- Install the harness clamp in accordance with Harness Routing section in Appendix chapter.

## Fenders

### Rear Fender Front Removal

- Remove:
  - Flap
  - Rear Fender Rear
  - Battery [A]
  - Junction Box [B]
  - Starter Relay Assy [C]
  - Turn Signal Relay [D]
  - Fuel Pump Relay [E]
  - ECU Main Relay [F]
  - ECU Fuse Holder [G]
  - Seat Lock [H]
- Remove the bolts [I] and main harness clamp [J].
- Pull out the rear fender front downward.

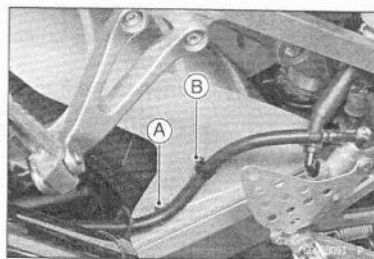


### Rear Fender Front Installation

- Install the removed parts.
- Run the harness correctly (see Appendix chapter).

### Inner Fender Removal

- Remove:
  - Allen Bolts (Left and Right) [A]
  - Brake Hose Clamp [B]
- Pull out the inner rear fender from the swingarm.



### Inner Fender Installation

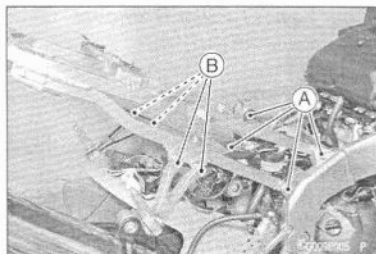
- Insert the projections of the inner fender to the swingarm.
- Tighten the allen bolts (left and right).
- Insert the brake hose clamp to the inner fender hole.

## 15-14 FRAME

### Frame

#### Rear Frame Removal

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Flap and Rear Fender Rear (see Flap and Rear Fender Rear Removal)
  - Rear Fender Front (see Rear Fender Front Removal)
  - Clamps for Main Harness
  - Frame Bolts and Nuts [A]
  - Rear Step Bracket Bolts [B]



#### Rear Frame Installation

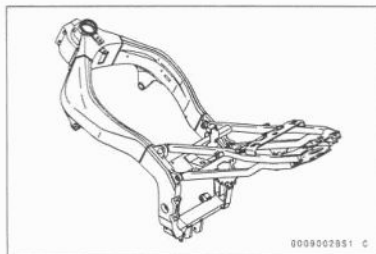
- Tighten:
  - Torque - Rear Frame Bolts and Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 43 ft·lb)
  - Rear Step Brackets Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 19 ft·lb)

#### Frame Inspection

- Visually inspect the frame for cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the frame, replace it.

#### WARNING

A repaired frame may fail in use, possibly causing an accident. If the frame is bent, dented, cracked, or warped, replace it.



## Storage Box

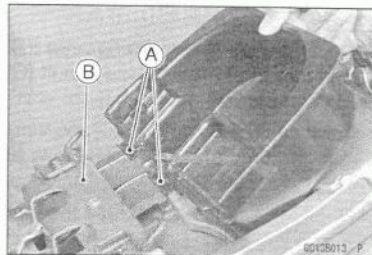
### *Storage Box Removal*

- Remove:
  - Seat Cover (see this chapter)
  - Screw [A]
- Pulling up the rear part of the box backward.



### *Storage Box Installation*

- Insert the front part [A] of the box into the rear frame [B].
- Tighten the screws.

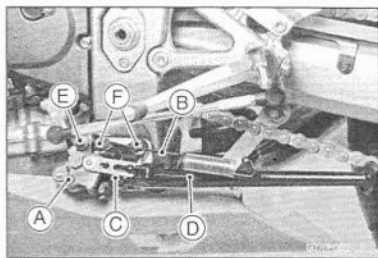


## 15-16 FRAME

### Side Stand

#### Side Stand Removal

- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand.
- Disconnect the side stand switch lead connectors.
- Remove:
  - Side Stand Switch Bolt [A]
  - Spring [B]
  - Side Stand Bolt [C]
  - Side Stand [D]
  - Switch Bracket Bolts [E]
  - Side Stand Bracket Bolts [F]



#### Side Stand Installation

- Apply grease to the sliding area [B] of the side stand [A] and thread of the side stand bolt [C].
- Tighten the bolt and lock them with the nut.

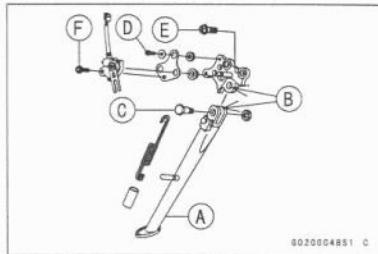
**Torque - Side Stand Bolt [C]: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 32 ft·lb)**

**Side Stand Bracket Bolts [E]: 49 N·m (5.0 kgf·m, 36 ft·lb)**

- Hook the spring so that face the long spring end upward.
- Install the switch bracket and side stand switch.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of the switch bracket bolt and switch bolt.

**Torque - Side Stand Switch Bracket Bolt [D]: 3.9 N·m (0.40 kgf·m, 35 in·lb)**

**Side Stand Switch Bolt [F]: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)**





# Electrical System

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |       |  |       |
|--|-------|--|-------|
| Exploded View .....  | 16-4  | Spark Plug Removal .....                               | 16-42 |
| Wiring Diagram (United States and Canada) .....                            | 16-10 | Spark Plug Installation .....                          | 16-42 |
| Wiring Diagram (Australia) .....   | 16-12 | Spark Plug Cleaning and Inspection .....               | 16-42 |
| Wiring Diagram (Other than United States, Canada and Australia) .....      | 16-14 | Spark Plug Gap Inspection .....                        | 16-42 |
| Specifications .....   | 16-16 | Camshaft Position Sensor Removal .....                 | 16-43 |
| Special Tools and Sealant .....  | 16-17 | Camshaft Position Sensor Installation .....            | 16-43 |
| Parts Location .....   | 16-18 | Camshaft Position Sensor Inspection .....              | 16-43 |
| Precautions .....  | 16-20 | Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection ..... | 16-44 |
| Electrical Wiring .....  | 16-22 | Interlock Operation Inspection .....                   | 16-45 |
| Wiring Inspection .....  | 16-22 | IC Igniter Inspection .....                            | 16-46 |
| Battery .....  | 16-23 | Electric Starter System .....                          | 16-48 |
| Battery Removal .....  | 16-23 | Starter Motor Removal .....                            | 16-48 |
| Electrolyte Filling .....  | 16-23 | Starter Motor Installation .....                       | 16-48 |
| Initial Charge .....   | 16-25 | Starter Motor Disassembly .....                        | 16-48 |
| Precautions .....  | 16-25 | Starter Motor Assembly .....                           | 16-49 |
| Interchange .....  | 16-26 | Brush Inspection .....                                 | 16-50 |
| Charging Condition Inspection .....  | 16-26 | Commutator Cleaning and Inspection .....               | 16-50 |
| Refreshing Charge .....  | 16-26 | Armature Inspection .....                              | 16-51 |
| Charging System .....  | 16-28 | Brush Lead Inspection .....                            | 16-51 |
| Alternator Cover Removal .....   | 16-28 | Right-hand End Cover Assembly Inspection .....         | 16-51 |
| Alternator Cover Installation .....  | 16-28 | Starter Relay Inspection .....                         | 16-52 |
| Stator Coil Removal .....  | 16-28 | Lighting System .....                                  | 16-54 |
| Stator Coil Installation .....   | 16-28 | Headlight Beam Horizontal Vertical Adjustment .....    | 16-54 |
| Alternator Rotor Removal .....   | 16-29 | Headlight Bulb Replacement .....                       | 16-55 |
| Alternator Rotor Installation .....  | 16-29 | Turn Signal Relay Inspection .....                     | 16-57 |
| Alternator Inspection .....  | 16-31 | Radiator Fan System .....                              | 16-59 |
| Regulator/Rectifier Inspection .....                                       | 16-32 | Fan System Circuit Inspection .....                    | 16-59 |
| Charging Voltage Inspection .....  | 16-35 | Fan Motor Inspection .....                             | 16-59 |
| Ignition System .....  | 16-37 | Meter .....  | 16-61 |
| Crankshaft Sensor Removal .....  | 16-38 | Meter Assembly Removal .....                           | 16-61 |
| Crankshaft Sensor Installation .....                                       | 16-39 | Meter Assembly Disassembly .....                       | 16-61 |
| Crankshaft Sensor Inspection .....   | 16-39 | Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit .....                     | 16-62 |
| Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage .....                                       | 16-40 | Electronic Combination Meter Assembly Inspection ..... | 16-62 |
| Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Removal .....      | 16-40 | Switches and Sensors .....                             | 16-71 |
| Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Installation ..... | 16-40 | Brake Light Timing Inspection .....                    | 16-71 |
| Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Inspection .....   | 16-41 |  |       |
| Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage .....                                      | 16-41 |  |       |

## 16-2 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

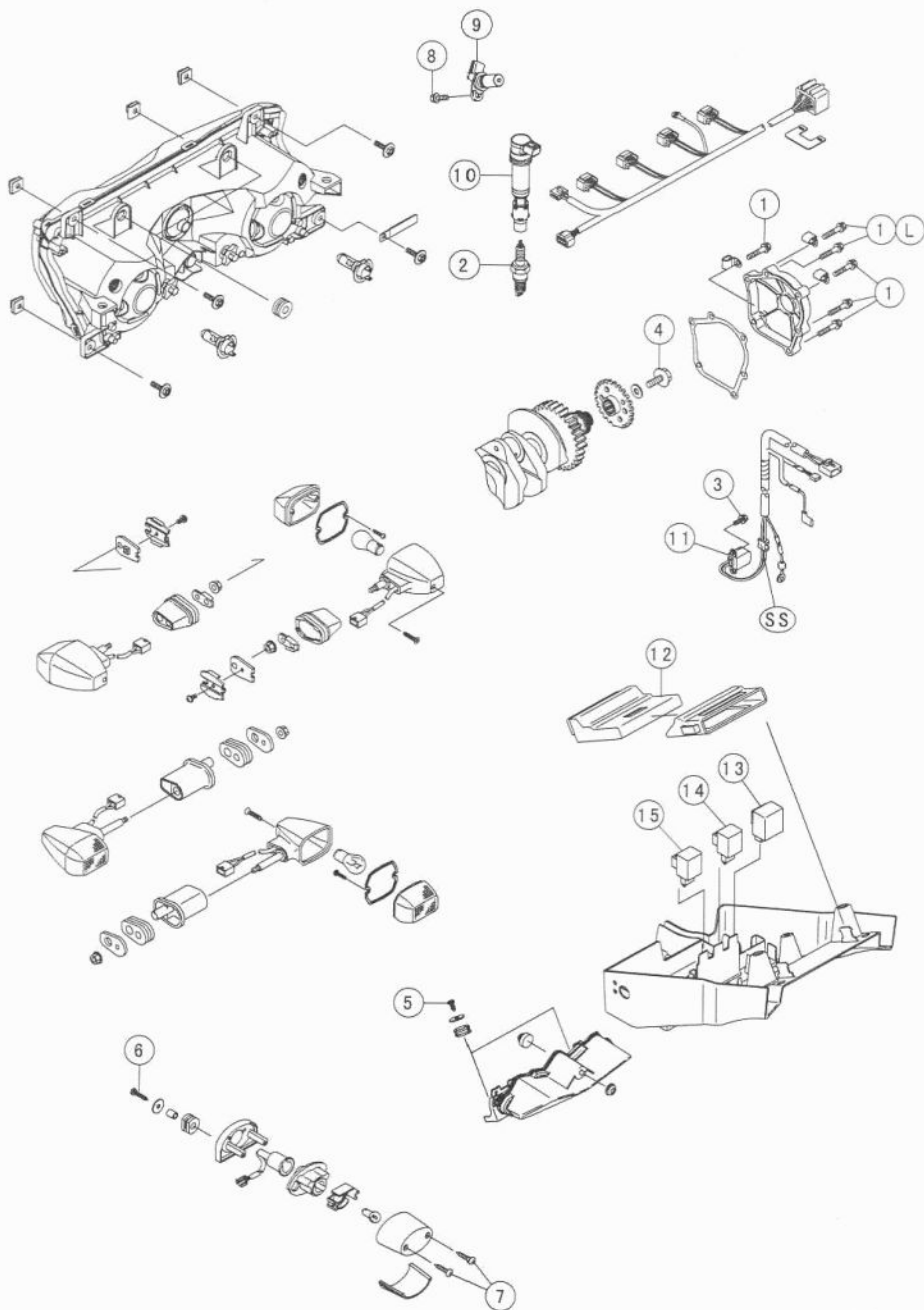
---

|                                       |       |                                 |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|-------|
| Brake Light Timing Adjustment .....   | 16-71 | Junction Box Fuse Circuit       |       |
| Switch Inspection .....               | 16-71 | Inspection .....                | 16-76 |
| Radiator Fan Switch Inspection .....  | 16-72 | Starter Circuit/Headlight Relay |       |
| Water Temperature Sensor              |       | Inspection .....                | 16-76 |
| Inspection .....                      | 16-73 | Diode Circuit Inspection .....  | 16-77 |
| Speed Sensor Removal .....            | 16-73 | Fuse .....                      | 16-79 |
| Speed Sensor Installation .....       | 16-74 | 30 A Main Fuse Removal .....    | 16-79 |
| Speed Sensor Inspection .....         | 16-74 | Junction Box Fuse Removal ..... | 16-79 |
| Fuel Reserve Switch Inspection (1) .. | 16-74 | 15A ECU Fuse Removal .....      | 16-79 |
| Fuel Reserve Switch Inspection (2) .. | 16-75 | Fuse Installation .....         | 16-79 |
| Junction Box .....                    | 16-76 | Fuse Inspection .....           | 16-80 |



# 16-4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

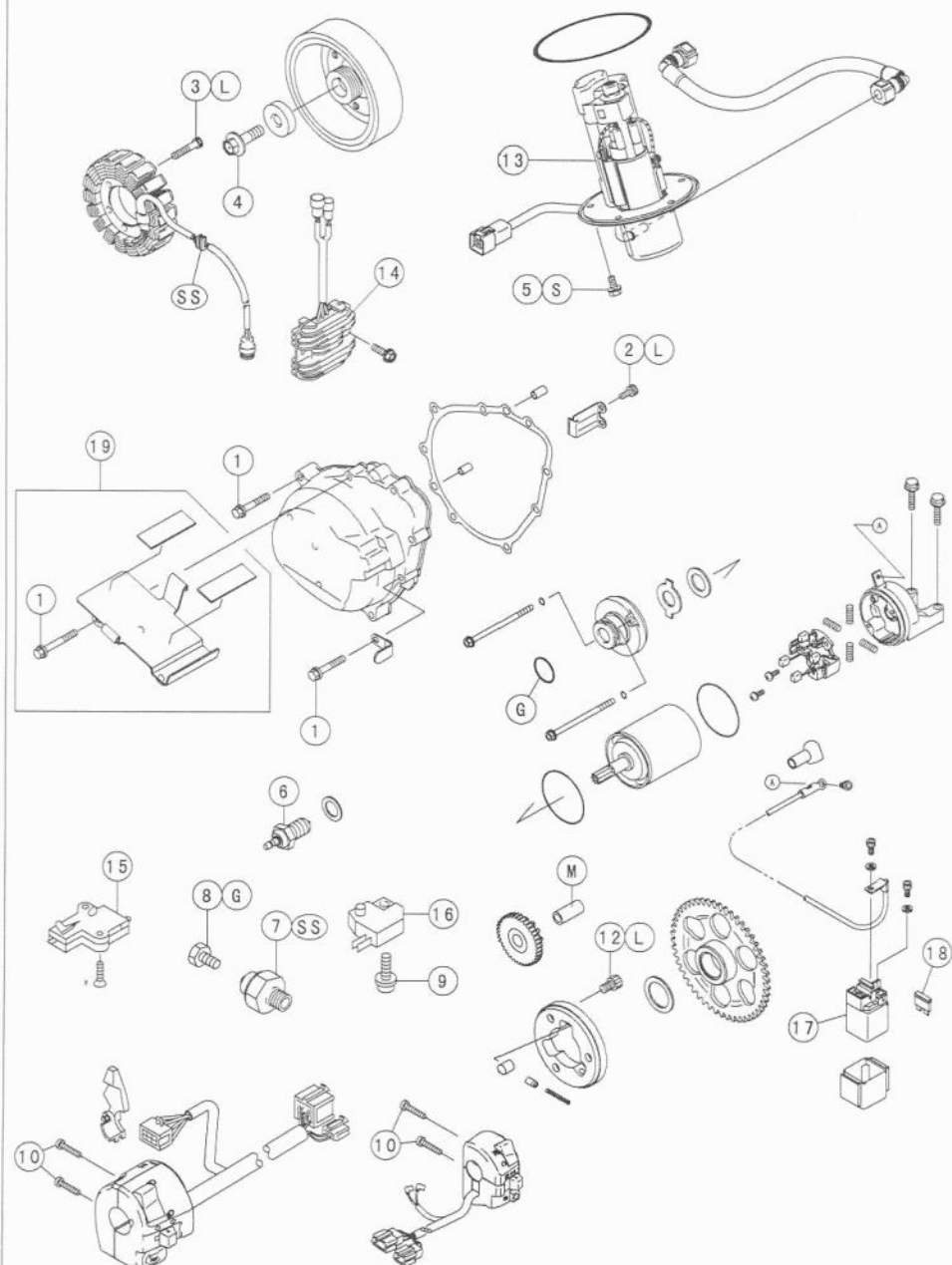
| No. | Fastener                         | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                                  | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Crankshaft sensor cover bolts    | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | L (1)   |
| 2   | Spark plugs                      | 13     | 1.3   | 113 in·lb |         |
| 3   | Crankshaft sensor bolts          | 5.9    | 0.60  | 52 in·lb  |         |
| 4   | Timing rotor bolt                | 44     | 4.5   | 33        |         |
| 5   | Tail/Brake light mounting screws | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb  |         |
| 6   | License light mounting screws    | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb  |         |
| 7   | License light assembly screws    | 1.0    | 0.10  | 8.7 in·lb |         |
| 8   | Camshaft position sensor bolt    | 12     | 1.2   | 106 in·lb |         |

- 9. Camshaft Position Sensor
- 10. Stick Coils
- 11. Crankshaft Sensor
- 12. ECU (Electronic Control Unit)
- 13. Turn Signal Relay
- 14. Fuel Pump Relay
- 15. ECU Main Relay

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.  
 SS: Apply silicone sealant.

# 16-6 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

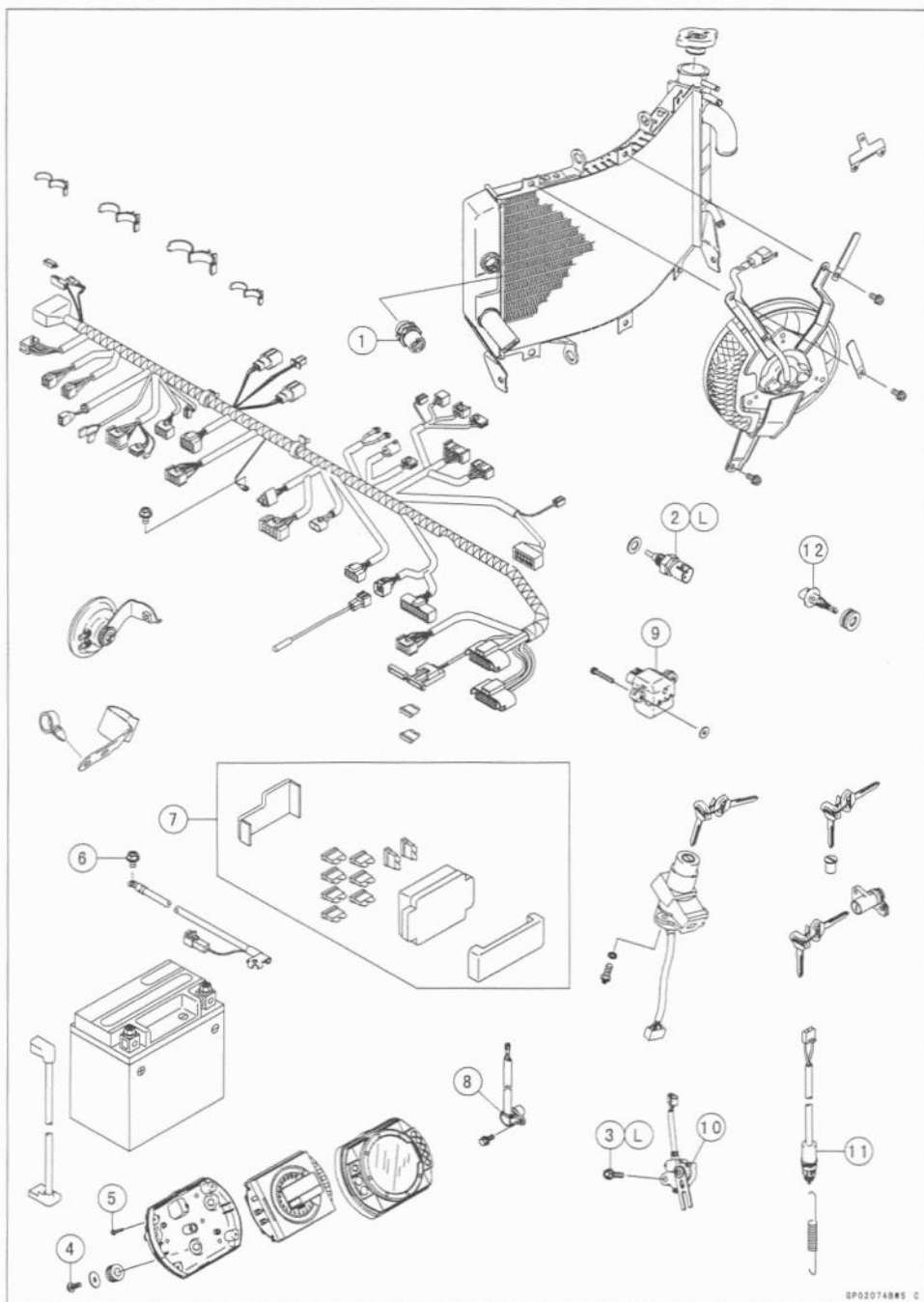
| No. | Fastener                            | Torque |       |           | Remarks |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----------|---------|
|     |                                     | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb     |         |
| 1   | Alternator cover bolt               | 12     | 1.2   | 104 in·lb |         |
| 2   | Alternator lead holding plate bolts | 6.9    | 0.70  | 61 in·lb  | L       |
| 3   | Stator coil bolts                   | 12     | 1.2   | 110 in·lb | L       |
| 4   | Alternator rotor bolt               | 120    | 12    | 87        |         |
| 5   | Fuel pump bolts                     | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb  | S       |
| 6   | Neutral switch                      | 15     | 1.5   | 11        |         |
| 7   | Oil pressure switch                 | 15     | 1.5   | 11        | SS      |
| 8   | Oil pressure switch terminal bolt   | 1.5    | 0.15  | 13 in·lb  | G       |
| 9   | Front brake light switch screw      | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb  |         |
| 10  | Handlebar switch housing screws     | 3.5    | 0.36  | 31 in·lb  |         |
| 11  | Starter motor mounting bolts        | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87        | L       |
| 12  | Starter motor clutch bolts          | 33     | 3.4   | 24        | L       |

- 13. Fuel Pump
- 14. Regulator/Rectifier
- 15. Starter Lockout Switch
- 16. Front Brake Light Switch
- 17. Starter Relay
- 18. Main Fuse
- 19. California Model

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.  
 SS: Apply silicone sealant.  
 M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.  
 G: Apply grease or engine oil.  
 S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

## 16-8 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Exploded View





## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener                         | Torque |       |          | Remarks |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|-------|----------|---------|
|     |                                  | N·m    | kgf·m | ft·lb    |         |
| 1   | Fan switch                       | 18     | 1.8   | 13       |         |
| 2   | Water temperature sensor         | 25     | 2.5   | 18       | L       |
| 3   | Side Stand Switch Bolt           | 8.8    | 0.90  | 78 in·lb | L       |
| 4   | Meter screws                     | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb |         |
| 5   | Meter assembly screws            | 1.2    | 0.12  | 10 in·lb |         |
| 6   | Engine Ground Lead Terminal Bolt | 9.8    | 1.0   | 87 in·lb |         |

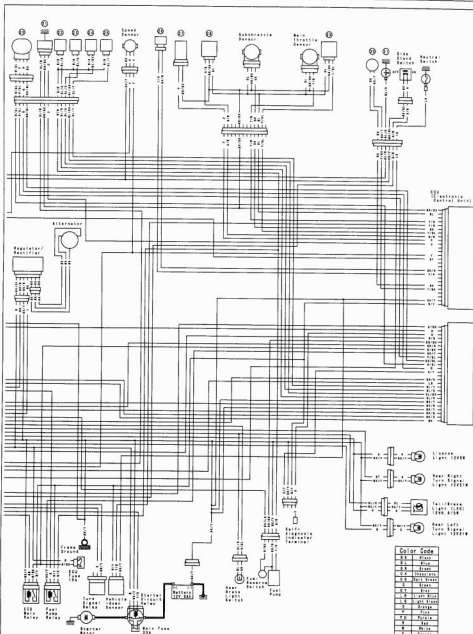
- 7. Junction Box
- 8. Speed Sensor
- 9. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 10. Side Stand Switch
- 11. Rear Brake Light Switch
- 12. Air Temperature Sensor

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

### Wiring Diagram (United States and Canada)



## Wiring Diagram (United States and Canada)



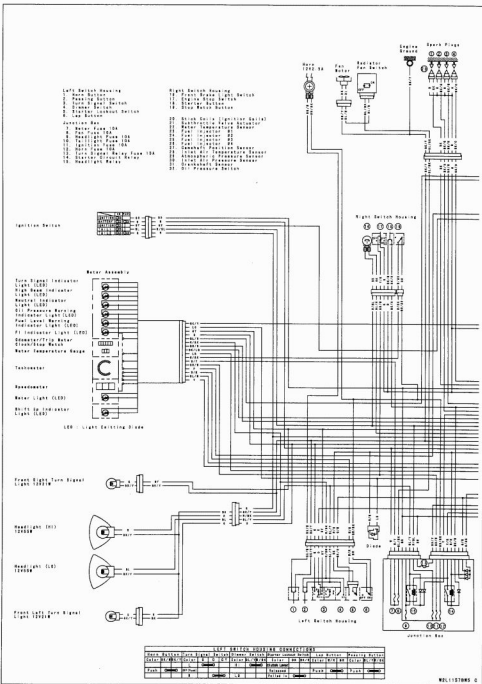
| IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTIONS |     |      |     |      |
|-----------------------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| WIRE                        | TO  | FROM | TO  | FROM |
| BATT                        | IGN | IGN  | IGN | IGN  |
| IGN                         | IGN | IGN  | IGN | IGN  |

| HEADLIGHT SWITCH CONNECTIONS |      |      |      |      |
|------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| WIRE                         | TO   | FROM | TO   | FROM |
| BATT                         | HEAD | HEAD | HEAD | HEAD |
| HEAD                         | HEAD | HEAD | HEAD | HEAD |

| Color Code |        |
|------------|--------|
| B          | Black  |
| BL         | Blue   |
| BR         | Brown  |
| GR         | Green  |
| OR         | Orange |
| P          | Purple |
| R          | Red    |
| Y          | Yellow |
| W          | White  |
| W          | White  |
| W          | White  |

# 16-12 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Wiring Diagram (Australia)

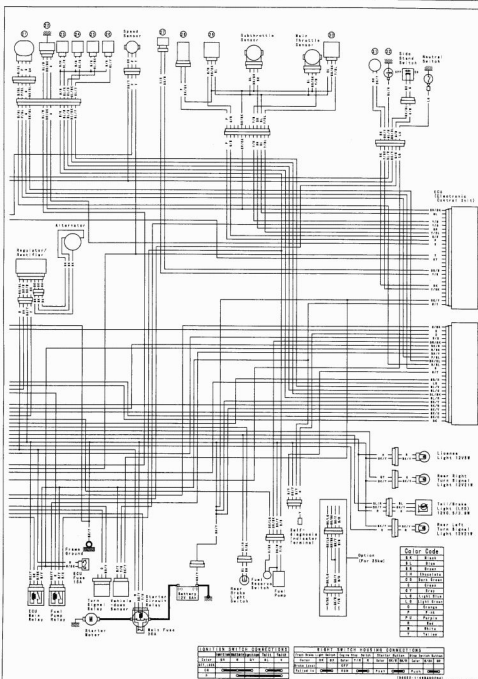




### Wiring Diagram (Other than United States, Canada and Australia)



## Wiring Diagram (Other than United States, Canada and Australia)



## 16-16 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

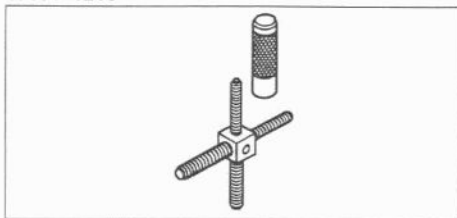
### Specifications

| Item   | Standard  |
|--|---|
| <b>Battery:</b>  |   |
| Type   | Sealed Battery  |
| Capacity   | 12 V 8 Ah   |
| Voltage  | 12.6 V or more  |
| <b>Charging System:</b>                                  |   |
| Type   | Three-phase AC  |
| Alternator output voltage                                | 42.4 ~ 63.6 V @4 000 r/min (rpm)  |
| Stator coil resistance                                   | 0.3 ~ 0.4 $\Omega$  |
| Charging voltage<br>(regulator/rectifier output voltage) | 14.2 ~ 15.2 V   |
| <b>Ignition System:</b>                                  |   |
| Crankshaft sensor resistance                             | 460 ~ 470 $\Omega$  |
| Crankshaft sensor peak voltage                           | 2.0 V or more   |
| Camshaft Position Sensor Resistance                      | 490 ~ 590 $\Omega$  |
| Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage                    | 0.135 V or more   |
| Interlock Operation Voltage                              | 4 V or more   |
| Stick coil:  |   |
| Primary winding resistance                               | 1.2 ~ 1.6 $\Omega$  |
| Secondary winding resistance                             | 8.5 ~ 11.5 k $\Omega$   |
| Primary peak voltage                                     | 100 V or more   |
| <b>Electric Starter System:</b>                          |   |
| Starter motor:   |   |
| Brush length   | 7 mm (0.28 in.), Service Limit 3.5 mm (0.14 in.)  |
| Commutator diameter                                      | 24 mm (0.94 in.), Service Limit 23 mm (0.91 in.)  |
| <b>Switch and Sensor:</b>                                |   |
| Rear brake light switch timing                           | ON after about 10 mm (0.39 in) pedal travel   |
| Engine oil pressure switch connections                   | When engine is stopped: ON<br>When engine is running: OFF   |
| Fan switch resistance:                                   |   |
| Rising temperature                                       | From OFF to ON @ 93 ~ 103°C (199 ~ 217°F)   |
| Falling temperature                                      | Fan stops with the temperature 3 ~ 8°C (38 ~ 46°F)<br>lower than the operation temperature range.<br>ON: Less than 0.5 $\Omega$<br>OFF: More than 10 M $\Omega$ |
| Water temperature sensor resistance                      | in the text   |

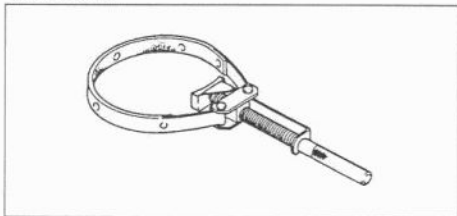


## Special Tools and Sealant

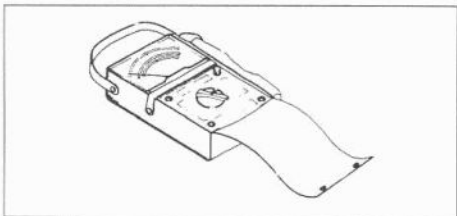
Rotor Puller, M17/M18/M20/M22 x 1.5 :  
57001-1216



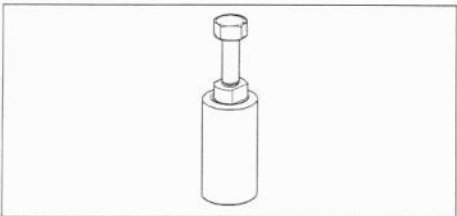
Flywheel Holder :  
57001-1313



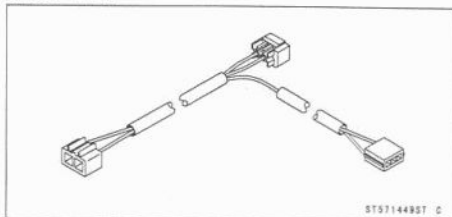
Hand Tester :  
57001-1394



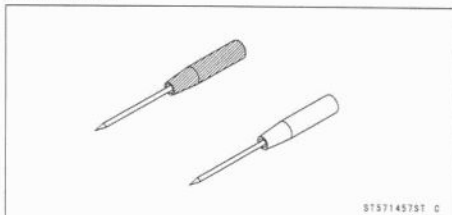
Flywheel Puller Assembly :  
57001-1405



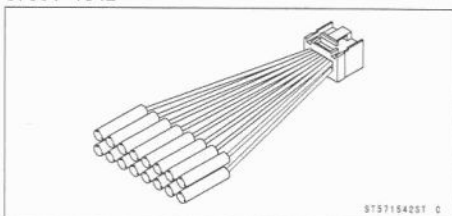
Lead Wire – Peak Voltage Adapter :  
57001-1449



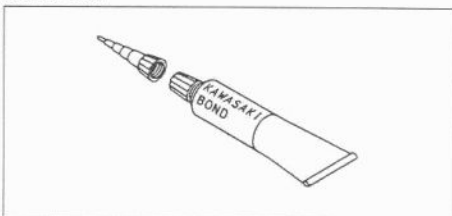
Needle Adapter Set :  
57001-1457



Harness Adapter:  
57001-1542

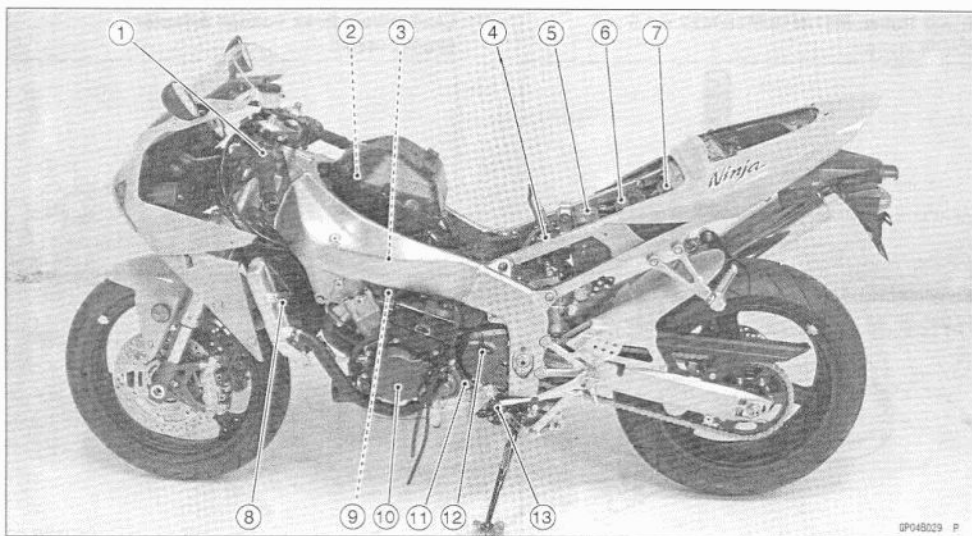


Kawasaki Bond (Silicone sealant) :  
56019-120



## 16-18 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

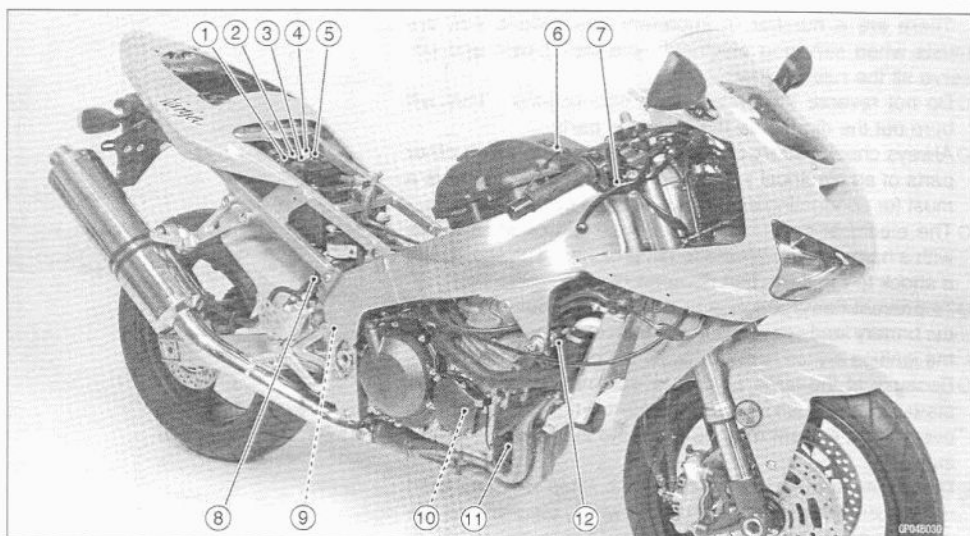
### Parts Location



1. Starter Lockout Switch
2. Stick Coils
3. Water Temperature Sensor
4. Vehicle-down Sensor
5. Battery
6. Junction Box
7. ECU (Electronic Control Unit)

8. Radiator Fan Switch
9. Starter Motor
10. Alternator
11. Neutral Switch
12. Speed Sensor
13. Side Stand Switch

## Parts Location



1. Starter Relay and Main Fuse
2. Turn Signal Relay
3. Fuel Pump Relay
4. ECU Fuse
5. ECU Main Relay
6. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor

7. Front Brake Light Switch
8. Rear Brake Light Switch
9. Regulator/Rectifier
10. Crankshaft Sensor
11. Oil Pressure Switch
12. Camshaft Position Sensor

## 16-20 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Precautions

---

There are a number of important precautions that are musts when servicing electrical systems. Learn and observe all the rules below.

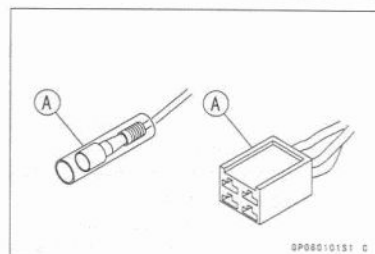
- Do not reverse the battery lead connections. This will burn out the diodes on the electrical parts.
- Always check battery condition before condemning other parts of an electrical system. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate electrical system tests.
- The electrical parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- To prevent damage to electrical parts, do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- Because of the large amount of current, never keep the starter button pushed when the starter motor will not turn over, or the current may burn out the starter motor windings.
- Do not use a meter illumination bulb rated for other than voltage or wattage specified in the wiring diagram, as the meter or gauge panel could be warped by excessive heat radiated from the bulb.
- Take care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- Troubles may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the failure. If the failure was caused by some other item or items, they must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement will soon fail again.
- Make sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Poor wires and bad connections will affect electrical system operation.
- Measure coil and winding resistance when the part is cold (at room temperature).

○ Color Codes:

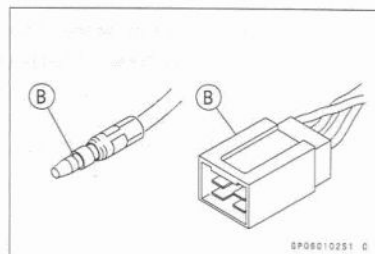
|    |            |    |             |    |        |
|----|------------|----|-------------|----|--------|
| BK | Black      | G  | Green       | P  | Pink   |
| BL | Blue       | GY | Gray        | PU | Purple |
| BR | Brown      | LB | Light blue  | R  | Red    |
| CH | Chocolate  | LG | Light green | W  | White  |
| DG | Dark green | O  | Orange      | Y  | Yellow |

**Precautions**

- Electrical Connectors
  - Female Connectors [A]



- Male Connectors [B]



## 16-22 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

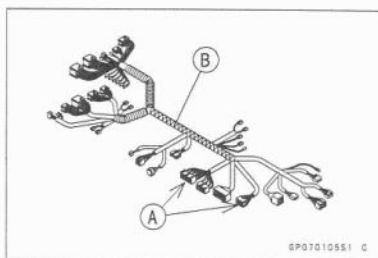
### Electrical Wiring

#### Wiring Inspection

- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning, fraying, etc.
- ★ If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- Use the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- Connect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- Set the tester to the  $\times 1 \Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- ★ If the tester does not read  $0 \Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the wiring harness [B] if necessary.



SP07010551 C

## Battery

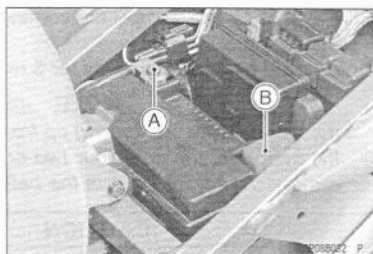
### Battery Removal

- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the negative (–) lead [A] and then positive (+) lead [B].

#### CAUTION

**Be sure to disconnect the negative (–) lead first.**

- Remove the battery.

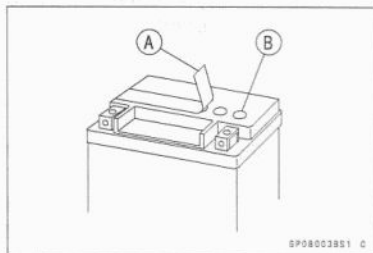


### Electrolyte Filling

#### CAUTION

**Do not remove the aluminum seal sheet [A] sealing the filler ports [B] until just before use.  
Be sure to use the dedicated electrolyte container for correct electrolyte volume.**

- Check to see that there is no peeling, tears or holes in the seal sheet on the top of the battery.
- Place the battery on a level surface.
- Remove the seal sheet.



#### NOTE

○ A battery whose seal sheet has any peeling, tears, or holes, requires a refreshing charge (initial charge).

- Take the electrolyte container out of the vinyl bag.
- Detach the seal caps [A] from the container.

#### NOTE

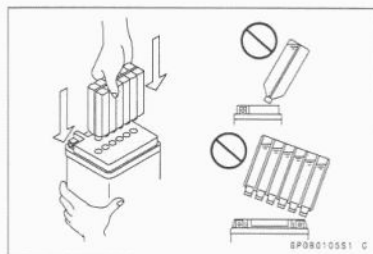
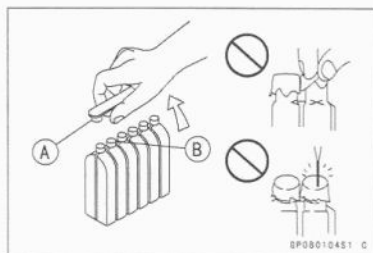
○ Do not discard the seal caps because it is used as the battery plugs later.

○ Do not peel back or pierce the seals [B] on the container.

- Place the electrolyte container upside down aligning six seals with the six battery filler ports.
- Push the container down strongly enough to break the seals. Now the electrolyte should start to flow into the battery.

#### NOTE

○ Do not tilt the container as the electrolyte flow may be interrupted.



## 16-24 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Battery

- Make sure air bubbles [A] are coming up from all six filler ports.
- Leave the container this way for 5 minutes or longer.

#### NOTE

- If no air bubbles are coming up from a filler port, tap [B] the bottom of the container two or three times. Never remove the container from the battery.

#### CAUTION

Fill the electrolyte into battery until the container is completely emptied.

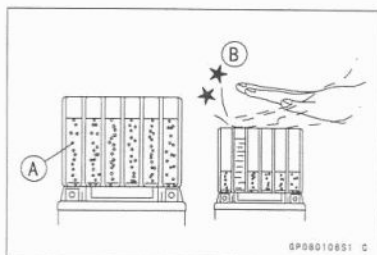
- Be certain that all the electrolyte has flowed out.
- Tap the bottom the same way as above if there is any electrolyte left in the container.
- Now pull the container gently out of the battery.
- Let the battery sit for **20** minutes. During this time, the electrolyte permeates the special separators and the gas generated by chemical reaction is released.
- Fit the seal caps [A] tightly into the filler ports until the seal cap is at the same level as the top of the battery.

#### NOTE

- Do not hammer. Press down evenly with both hands.

#### CAUTION

Once you install the seal caps after filling the battery, never remove it, nor add any water or electrolyte.





## Battery

### Initial Charge

While a sealed battery can be used after only filling with electrolyte, a battery may not be able to sufficiently move a starter motor to start an engine in the cases shown in the table below, where an initial charge is required before use. However, if a battery shows a terminal voltage of higher than 12.6 V after 10 minutes of filling (Note 1), no initial charge is necessary.

| Condition requiring initial charge   | Charging method       |
|--|-----------------------|
| At low temperatures (lower than 0°C)   | 0.9 A × 2 ~ 3 hours   |
| Battery has been stored in high temperature and humidity.  |                       |
| Seal has been removed, or broken - peeling, tear or hole.  |                       |
| Battery as old as 2 years or more after manufacture.   | 0.9 A × 15 ~ 20 hours |
| Battery manufacturing date is printed on battery top.<br>Example) <u>12</u> <u>10</u> <u>93</u> <u>T1</u><br>Day      Month      Year      Mfg. location |                       |

Note 1 : Terminal voltage – To measure battery terminal voltage, use a digital voltmeter.

### Precautions

- 1) No need of topping-up

No topping-up is necessary in this battery until it ends its life under normal use. Forcibly prying off the seal cap to add water is very dangerous. Never do that.

- 2) Refreshing charge

If an engine will not start, a horn sounds weak, or lamps are dim, it indicates the battery has been discharged. Give refresh charge for 5 to 10 hours with charge current shown in the specification (see the this chapter).

When a fast charge is inevitably required, do it following precisely the maximum charge current and time conditions indicated on the battery.

### CAUTION

**This battery is designed to sustain no unusual deterioration if refresh-charged according to the method specified above. However, the battery's performance may be reduced noticeably if charged under conditions other than given above.**

**Never remove the seal cap during refresh charge.**

**If by chance an excessive amount of gas is generated due to overcharging, the safety valve operates to keep the battery safe.**

- 3) When you do not use the motorcycle for months

Give a refresh charge before you store the motorcycle and store it with the negative lead removed. Give a refresh charge once a month during storage.

- 4) Battery life

If the battery will not start the engine even after several refresh charges, the battery has exceeded its useful life. Replace it. (Provided, however, the vehicle's starting system has no problem.)

### WARNING

**Keep the battery away from sparks and open flames during charging, since the battery gives off an explosive gas mixture of hydrogen and oxygen. When using a battery charger, connect the battery to the charger before turning on the charger. This procedure prevents sparks at the battery terminals which could ignite any battery gases.**

**No fire should be drawn near the battery, or no terminals should have the tightening loosened.**

**The electrolyte contains sulfuric acid. Be careful not to have it touch your skin or eyes. If touched, wash it off with liberal amount of water. Get medical attention if severe.**

## 16-26 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Battery

#### Interchange

A sealed battery can fully display its performance only when combined with a proper vehicle electric system. Therefore, replace a sealed battery only on a motorcycle which was originally equipped with a sealed battery.

Be careful, if a sealed battery is installed on a motorcycle which had an ordinary battery as original equipment, the sealed battery's life will be shortened.

#### Charging Condition Inspection

Battery charging condition can be checked by measuring battery terminal voltage.

- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the battery leads.

#### CAUTION

Be sure to disconnect the negative (-) lead first.

- Measure the battery terminal voltage.

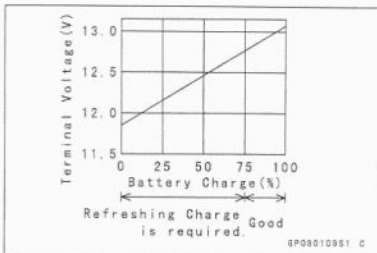
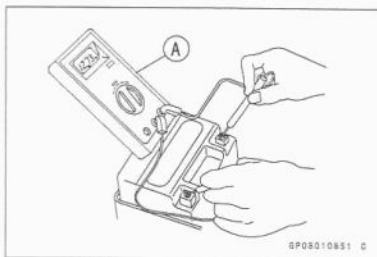
#### NOTE

○ Measure with a digital voltmeter [A] which can be read to one decimal place voltage.

- ★ If the reading is below the specified, refreshing charge is required.

#### Battery Terminal Voltage

Standard: 12.6 V or more

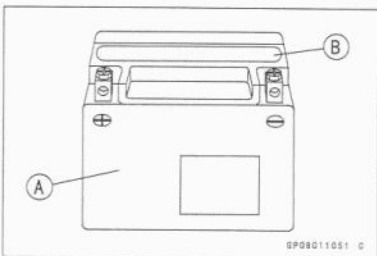


#### Refreshing Charge

- Remove the battery [A].
- Do refresh-charge by following method according to the battery terminal voltage.

#### ⚠ WARNING

This battery is sealed type. Never remove seal caps [B] even at charging. Never add water. Charge with current and time as stated below.



Terminal Voltage: 11.5 ~ less than 12.6 V

Standard Charge

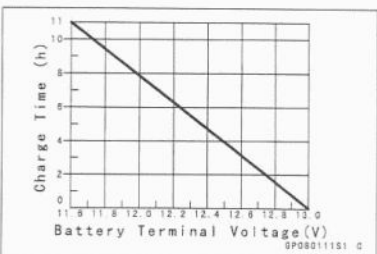
0.9 A × 5 ~ 10 h (see following chart)

Quick Charge

4.0 A × 1.0 h

#### CAUTION

If possible, do not quick charge. If the quick charge is done due to unavoidable circumstances, do standard charge later on.



Terminal Voltage : less than 11.5 V

Charging Method : 0.9 A × 20 h

## Battery

## NOTE

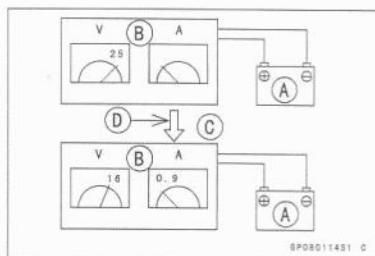
○ If the current does not flow when charging, raise the voltage initially (25 V as maximum), and let down the voltage to charge when the current starts to flow as a yardstick. If ammeter shows no change in current after 5 minutes, you need a new battery. The current, if it can flow into the battery, tends to become excessive. Adjust the voltage as often as possible to keep the current at standard value (0.9 A).

Battery [A]

Battery Charger [B]

Standard Value [C]

Current starts to flow [D]



- Determine battery condition after refreshing charge.
- Determine the condition of the battery 30 minutes after completion of the charge by measuring the terminal voltage according to the table below.

| Criteria               | Judgement                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 12.6 V or higher       | Good                           |
| 12.0 ~ 12.6 V or lower | Charge insufficient → Recharge |
| 12.0 V or lower        | Unserviceable → Replace        |

## 16-28 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Charging System

#### Alternator Cover Removal

- Remove:
  - Left Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Coolant Reserve Tank [A]
  - Alternator Lead Connector [B]
- Place a suitable container under the alternator cover [C], and remove the cover.



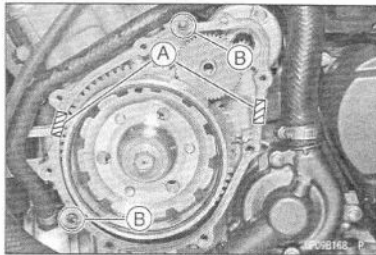
#### Alternator Cover Installation

- Apply silicone sealant to the alternator lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface [A] on the front and rear sides of the cover mount.

**Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120**

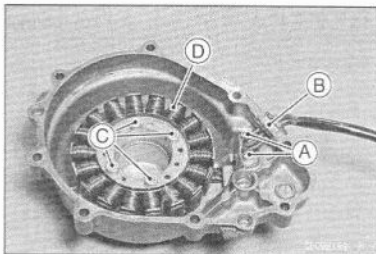
- Check that knock pins [B] are in place on the crankcase.
- Install a new gasket and the alternator cover.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Alternator Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 104 in-lb)**



#### Stator Coil Removal

- Remove:
  - Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal)
  - Holding Plate Bolts [A] and Plate
  - Alternator Lead Grommet [B]
  - Stator Coil Bolts [C]
- Remove the stator coil [D] from the alternator cover.



#### Stator Coil Installation

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the stator coil bolts and tighten them.

**Torque - Stator Coil Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 110 in-lb)**

- Apply silicone sealant to the circumference of the alternator lead grommet, and fit the grommet into the notch of the cover securely.

**Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-1063**

- Secure the alternator lead with a holding plate, and apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the plate bolts and tighten them.

**Torque - Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf-m, 61 in-lb)**

- Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).

## Charging System

### Alternator Rotor Removal

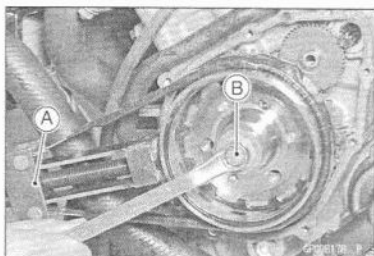
- Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal)

Starter Idle Gear and Shaft

- Wipe oil off the outer circumference of the rotor.
- Hold the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder [A], and remove the rotor bolt [B].

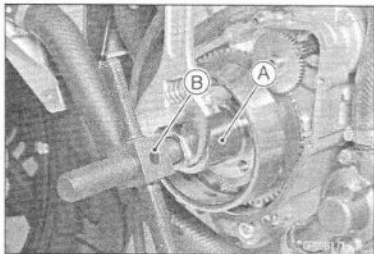
**Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313**



- Using the flywheel puller [A] and rotor puller [B], remove the alternator rotor from the crankshaft.

**Special Tools - Flywheel Puller, M38 x 1.5: 57001-1405**

**Rotor Puller, M16/M18/M20/M22 x 1.5:  
57001-1216**



### CAUTION

**Do not attempt to strike the alternator rotor itself. Striking the rotor can cause the magnets to lose their magnetism.**

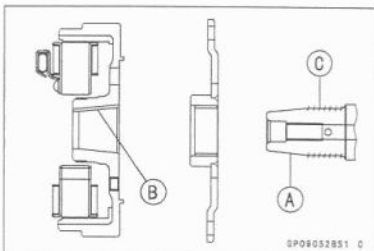
### Alternator Rotor Installation

- Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the following portions and dry them with a clean cloth.

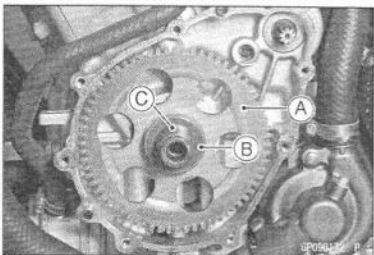
[A] Crankshaft Tapered Portion

[B] Alternator Rotor Tapered Portion

- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the crankshaft [C].



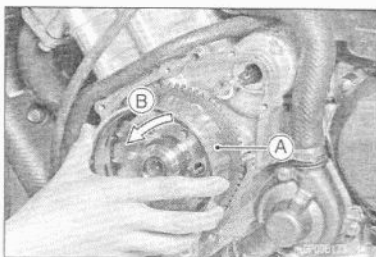
- Install the starter gear [A], and washer [B].
- Again, clean the crankshaft tapered portion [C] and dry there.



## 16-30 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Charging System

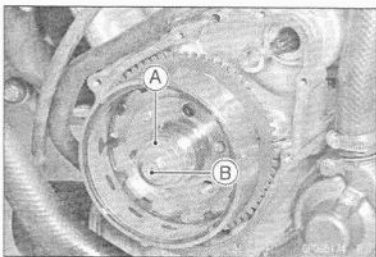
- Install the alternator rotor [A] while turning [B] it counter-clockwise.



- Install the washer [A].

#### NOTE

- Confirm the alternator rotor fit or not to the crankshaft before tightening it with specified torque.
- Alternator bolt fastening process has two steps. If both steps are not carried out, the alternator bolt could loosen and the engine could be damaged. Carry out following two steps without fail.



#### Step 1:

- Install the rotor and tighten it with 70 N·m (7 kgf·m, 52 ft·lb) of torque.
- Remove the washer and rotor bolt.
- Check the tightening torque with rotor puller.
- ★ If the rotor is not pulled out with 40 N·m (4.1 kgf·m, 30 ft·lb) of drawing torque, it is installed correctly.
- ★ If the rotor is pulled out with under 40 N·m (4.1 kgf·m, 30 ft·lb) of drawing torque, clean off any oil dirt or flaw of the crankshaft and rotor tapered portion, and dry them with a clean cloth. Then, confirm that it is not pulled out with above torque.
- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt [B] while holding the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder.

**Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313**

**Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 120 N·m (12 kgf·m, 87 ft·lb)**

#### Step 2:

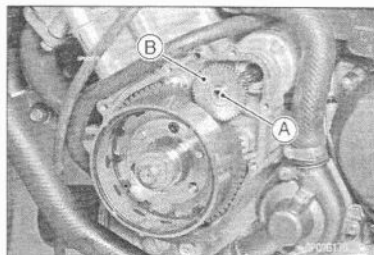
- Loosen the alternator rotor bolt until turn it by hand.
- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt again while holding the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder.
- Observe the tightening torque. If tightening torque is over the specified torque, damaged the alternator rotor bolt.

**Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313**

**Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 120 N·m (12 kgf·m, 87 ft·lb)**

## Charging System

- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the shaft [A], and install it and starter idle gear [B].
- Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).



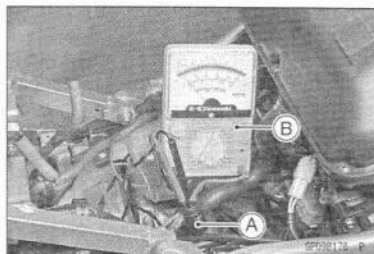
### Alternator Inspection

There are three types of alternator failures: short, open (wire burned out), or loss in rotor magnetism. A short or open in one of the coil wires will result in either a low output, or no output at all. A loss in rotor magnetism, which may be caused by dropping or hitting the alternator, by leaving it near an electromagnetic field, or just by aging, will result in low output.

- To check the alternator output voltage, do the following procedures.
  - Turn off the ignition switch.
  - Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
  - Supply fuel to the throttle body with an auxiliary fuel tank.
  - Disconnect the alternator lead connector [A].
  - Connect the hand tester [B] as shown in the table 1.
  - Start the engine, and run it 6 000 rpm 5 minutes.
  - Run it at the rpm given in the table 1.
  - Note the voltage readings (total 3 measurements).

**Table 1 Alternator Output Voltage**

| Tester<br>Range | Connections   |               | Reading<br>@ 4 000 rpm |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------|
|                 | Tester (+) to | Tester (–) to |                        |
| 250 V           | One Black     | Another       | 42.4 ~                 |
| AC              | lead          | Black lead    | 63.6 V                 |



## 16-32 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Charging System

- ★ If the output voltage shows the value in the table, the alternator operates properly.
- ★ If the output voltage shows a much higher than the value in the table, the regulator/rectifier is damaged. A much lower reading than that given in the table indicates that the alternator is defective.
- Check the stator coil resistance as follows.
- Stop the engine.
- Connect the commercially available tester as shown in the table 2.
- Note the readings (total 3 measurement).

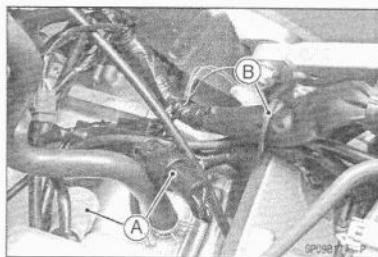
Table 2 Stator Coil Resistance

| Tester Range      | Connections    |                    | Reading               |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
|                   | Tester (+) to  | Tester (-) to      |                       |
| $\times 1 \Omega$ | One Black lead | Another Black lead | $0.3 \sim 0.4 \Omega$ |

- ★ If there is more resistance than shown in the table, or no tester reading (infinity) for any two leads, the stator has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the stator is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Using the highest resistance range of the hand tester, measure the resistance between each of the black leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any hand tester reading less than infinity ( $\infty$ ) indicates a short, necessitating stator replacement.
- ★ If the stator coils have normal resistance, but the voltage check showed the alternator to be defective; then the rotor magnets have probably weakened, and the rotor must be replaced.

#### Regulator/Rectifier Inspection

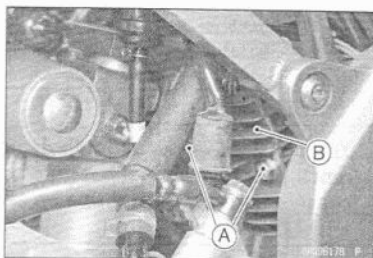
- Remove:
  - Seat Cover (see Frame chapter)
  - Fuel Tank (see fuel System chapter)
  - Connectors [A] (disconnect)
  - Clamp [B]





## Charging System

Bolts [A]  
Regulator/Rectifier [B]

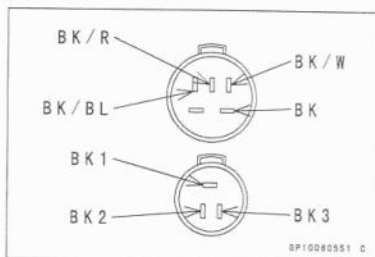
**Rectifier Circuit Check:**

- Check the rectifier resistance as follows.
  - Disconnect the regulator/rectifier connector.
  - Connect the hand tester (special tool) to the regulator/rectifier as shown in the table, and check the resistance in both directions of each diode in the rectifier following the table.
- ★ The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any two leads are low or high in both directions, the rectifier is defective and the regulator/rectifier must be replaced.

**NOTE**

○ The actual meter reading varies with the meter used and the individual rectifier, but, generally speaking the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.

| No. | Connections |            | Reading                | Tester Range                                  |
|-----|-------------|------------|------------------------|---|
|     | Tester (+)  | Tester (-) |                        |   |
| 1   | BK1         | BK/BL      | $\infty$               | $\times 10\Omega$<br>or<br>$\times 100\Omega$ |
| 2   | BK2         |            |                        |   |
| 3   | BK3         |            |                        |   |
| 4   | BK1         | BK/W       | $1/2$ scale<br>or less |   |
| 5   | BK2         |            |                        |   |
| 6   | BK3         |            |                        |   |
| 7   | BK/BL       | BK1        |                        |   |
| 8   |             | BK2        |                        |   |
| 9   |             | BK3        |                        |   |
| 10  | BK/W        | BK1        | $\infty$               |   |
| 11  |             | BK2        |                        |   |
| 12  |             | BK3        |                        |   |



## 16-34 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Charging System

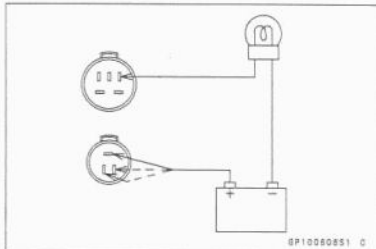
#### Regulator Circuit Check:

To test the regulator out of circuit, use three 12 V batteries and a test light (12 V 3 ~ 6 W bulb in a socket with leads).

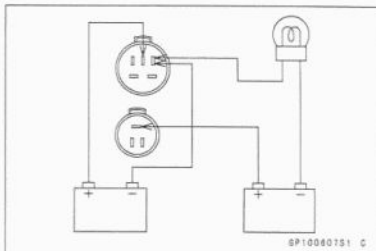
#### CAUTION

The test light works as an indicator and also a current limiter to protect the regulator/rectifier from excessive current. Do not use an ammeter instead of a test light.

- Do the 1st step regulator circuit test.
- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery to the regulator/rectifier as shown.
- Check BK1, BK2, and BK3 terminal respectively.
- ★ If the test light turns on, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- ★ If the test light does not turn on, continue the test.



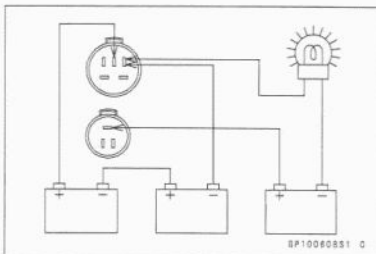
- Do the 2nd step regulator circuit test.
- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery in the same manner as specified in the "1st step regulator circuit test".
- Apply 12 V to the BK/R terminal.
- Check BK1, BK2, and BK3 terminal respectively.
- ★ If the test light turns on, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- ★ If the test light does not turn on, continue the test.



- Do the 3rd step regulator circuit test
- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery in the same manner as specified in the "1st step regulator circuit test".
- Momentarily apply 24 V to the BK/R terminal by adding a 12 V battery.
- Check BK1, BK2, and BK3 terminals respectively.

#### CAUTION

Do not apply more than 24 volts. If more than 24 volts is applied the regulator/rectifier may be damaged. Do not apply 24 V more than a few seconds. If 24 volts is applied for more than a few seconds, the regulator/rectifier may be damaged.



- ★ If the test light did not light when the 24 V was applied momentarily to the BK/R terminal, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- ★ If the regulator/rectifier passes all of the tests described, it may still be defective. If the charging system still does not work properly after checking all of the components and the battery, test the regulator/rectifier by replacing it with a known good unit.

## Charging System

### Charging Voltage Inspection

- Check the battery condition (see Battery section).
- Warm up the engine to obtain actual alternator operating conditions.
- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Check that the ignition switch is turned off, and connect the hand tester [A] as shown in the table.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- Start the engine, and note the voltage readings at various engine speeds with the headlight turned on and then turned off. (Disconnect the headlight connector in the upper fairing.) The readings should show nearly battery voltage when the engine speed is low, and, as the engine speed rises, the readings should also rise. But they must be kept under the specified voltage.



### Charging Voltage

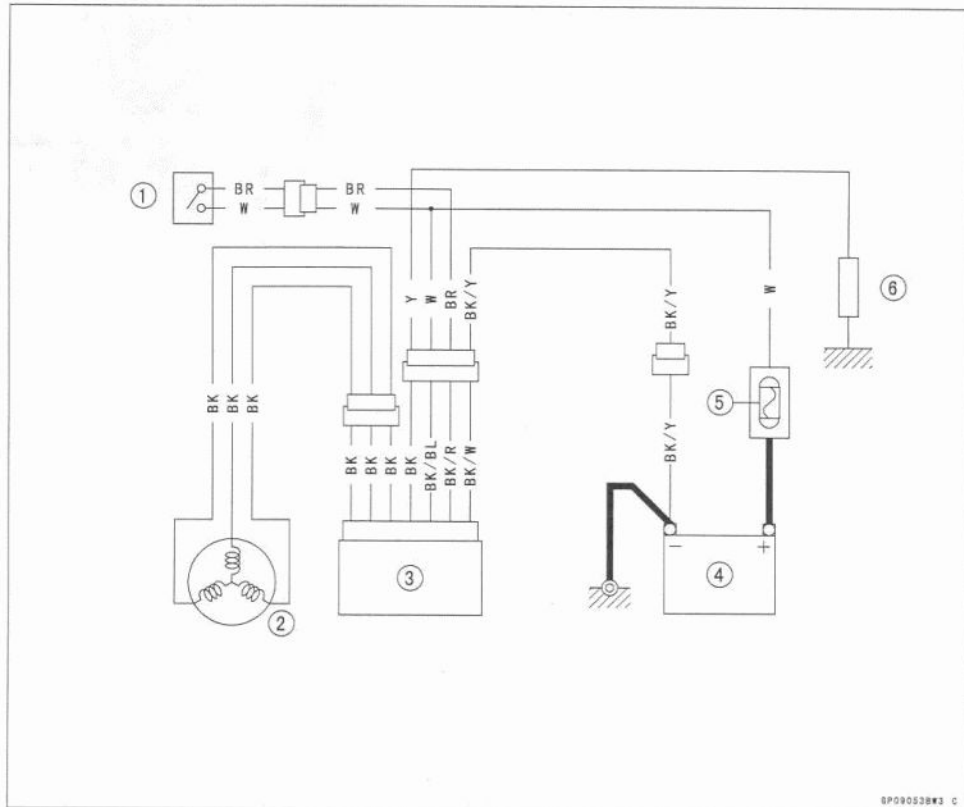
| Tester Range | Connections   |               | Reading       |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|              | Tester (+) to | Tester (-) to |               |
| 25 V DC      | Battery (+)   | Battery (-)   | 14.2 ~ 15.2 V |

- Turn off the ignition switch to stop the engine, and disconnect the hand tester.
- ★ If the charging voltage is kept between the values given in the table, the charging system is considered to be working normally.
- ★ If the charging voltage is much higher than the values specified in the table, the regulator/rectifier is defective or the regulator/rectifier leads are loose or open.
- ★ If the charging voltage does not rise as the engine speed increases, then the regulator/rectifier is defective or the alternator output is insufficient for the loads. Check the alternator and regulator/rectifier to determine which part is defective.

## 16-36 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Charging System

#### Charging System Circuit



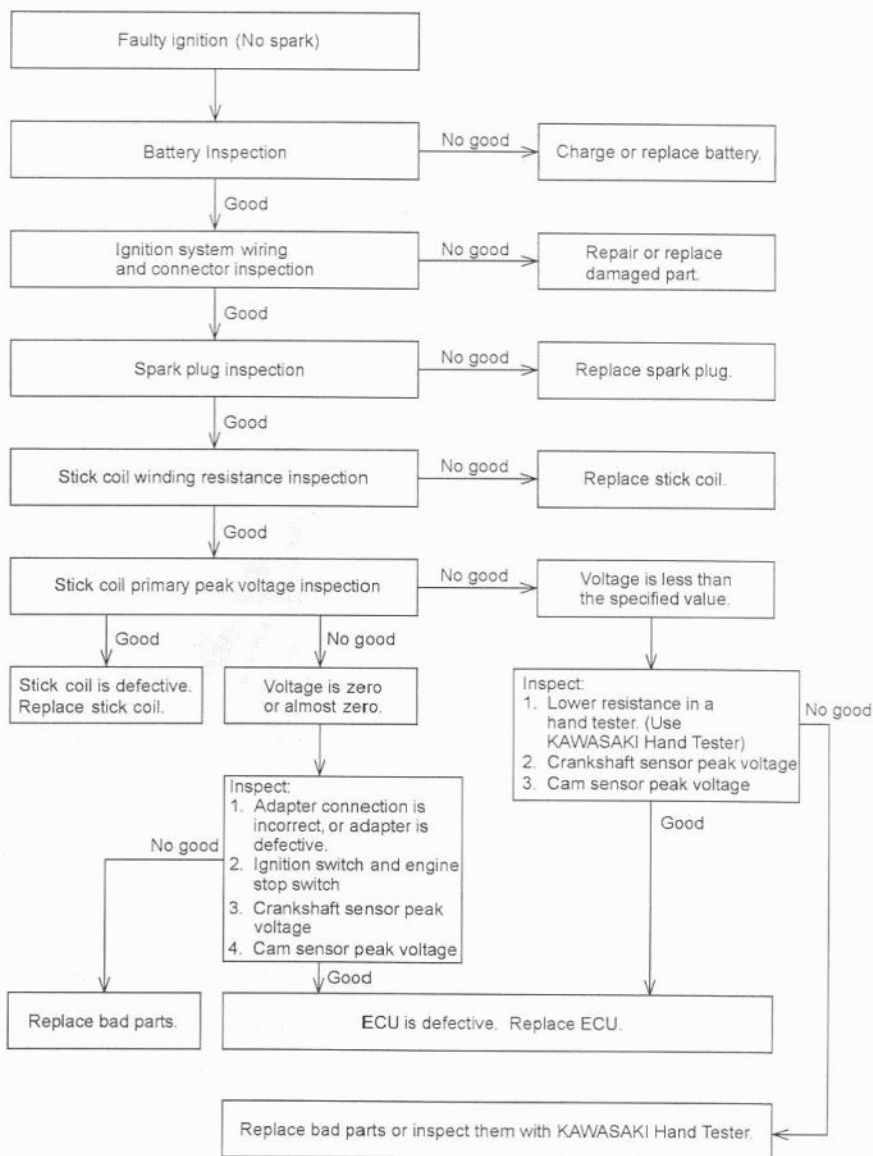
1. Ignition Switch  
2. Alternator

3. Regulator/Rectifier  
4. Battery

5. Main Fuse 30 A  
6. Load

## Ignition System

## Ignition System Troubleshooting



## 16-38 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Ignition System

#### WARNING

The ignition system produces extremely high voltage. Do not touch the spark plugs or stick coils while the engine is running, or you could receive a severe electrical shock.

#### CAUTION

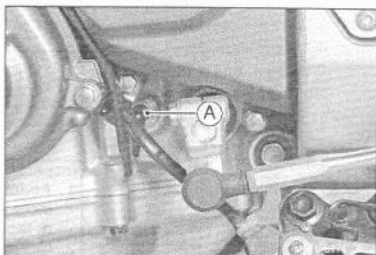
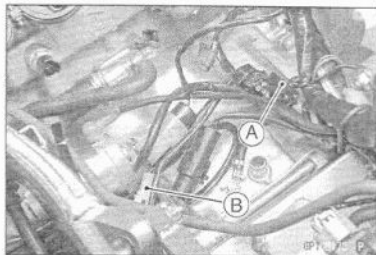
Do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running. This is to prevent IC igniter damage.

Do not install the battery backwards. The negative side is grounded. This is to prevent damage to the diodes and IC igniter.

#### *Crankshaft Sensor Removal*

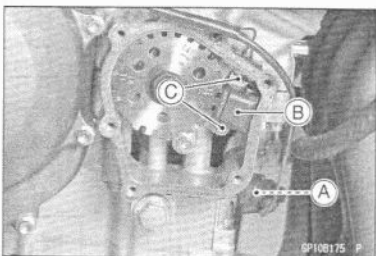
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
  - Reserve Tank
  - Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Crankshaft Sensor Lead Connector [A]
  - Side Stand Switch Lead Connector [B]

Neutral Switch Lead Connector [A]



Crankshaft Sensor Cover  
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal [A]

- Remove the crankshaft sensor [B] by taking off the crankshaft sensor bolts [C].



## Ignition System

### Crankshaft Sensor Installation

- Route the crankshaft sensor lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing in Appendix chapter).
- Tighten:

**Torque - Crankshaft Sensor Bolts:** 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

- Apply silicone sealant [A] to the crankshaft sensor lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface on the front and rear sides of the crankshaft sensor cover mount.

**Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant):** 56019-120

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the crankshaft sensor cover bolt [A].
- Install the clamps [B] and tighten the crankshaft sensor cover bolts.

**Torque - Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts:** 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

- Install the oil pressure switch terminal and tighten the terminal bolt.

**Torque - Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt:** 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)

- Apply grease to the terminal.
- Install the other remove parts.

### Crankshaft Sensor Inspection

- Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)  
Crankshaft Sensor Lead Connector [A]

- Set the hand tester [B] to the  $\times 100 \Omega$  range and connect the (+) lead to the black lead [C] and (-) lead to the black/yellow lead [D] in the connector [A].

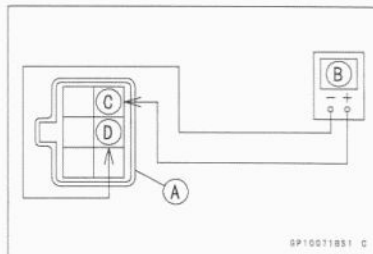
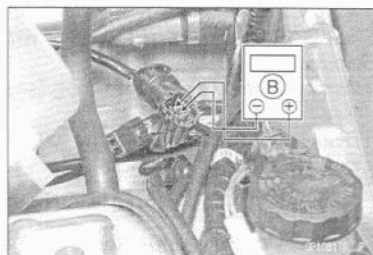
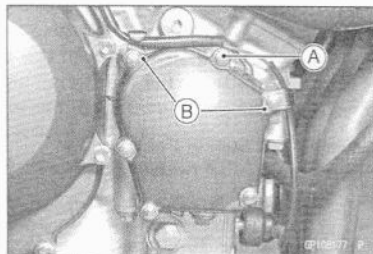
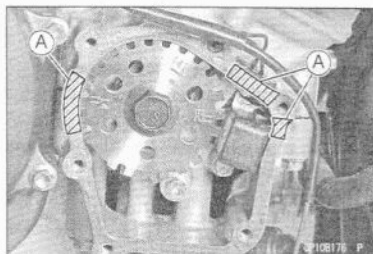
**Special Tool - Hand Tester:** 57001-1394

- ★ If there is more resistance than the specified value, the coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the coil is shorted, and must be replaced.

**Crankshaft Sensor Resistance:** 460 - 470  $\Omega$

- Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the crankshaft sensor leads and chassis ground.

- ★ Any tester reading less than infinity ( $\infty$ ) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the crankshaft sensor assembly.



## 16-40 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Ignition System

#### Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
  - Crankshaft Sensor Lead Connector
- Set the Hand Tester [B] to the x 10 V DC range, and connect it a commercially available peak voltage adapter [E] as shown in the diagram.
- Connect the black lead (-) of the Adapter to black/yellow lead [D] and red lead (+) to black lead [C] in the crankshaft sensor connector [A].
- Turn the ignition switch and engine stop switch on.
- Grasp the clutch lever and pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission gear in neutral to measure the crankshaft sensor peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurement 5 or more times.

#### Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage

Standard: 2.0 V or more

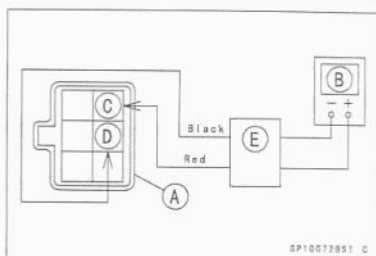
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

#### Recommended Tool-

Peak Voltage Adapter

Type: KEK-54-9-B

Brand: KOWA SEIKI

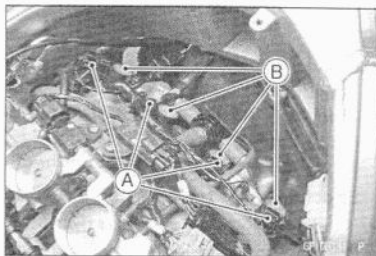


#### Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Removal

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Fuel System chapter).
- Disconnect the stick coil connectors [A].
- Pull the stick coils [B] off the spark plugs.

#### CAUTION

Do not pry the connector part of the coil while removing the coil.

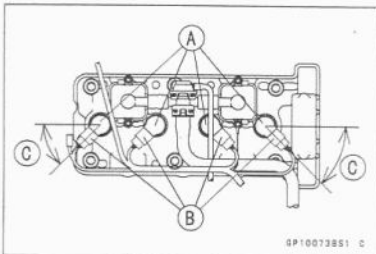


#### Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Installation

- Install the coil using the following steps.
- Insert the coil [A] as shown being careful of the coil installation direction.
- Connect the connectors [B].
- Stick coil connectors angle [C]: about 45°

#### CAUTION

Do not tap the coil head while installing the coil.





## Ignition System

### Stick Coil (Ignition Coil together with Spark Plug Cap) Inspection

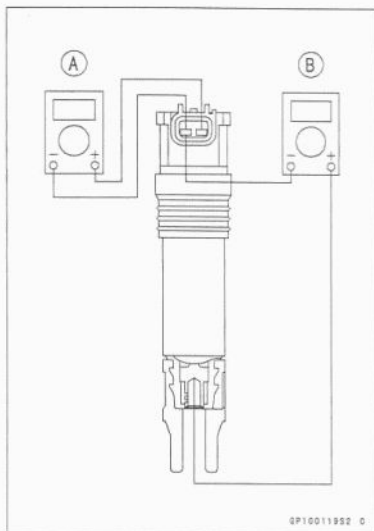
- Remove the stick coils (see this chapter).
- Measure the primary winding resistance [A] as follows.
  - Connect the hand tester between the coil terminals.
  - Set the tester to the  $\times 1 \Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- Measure the secondary winding resistance [B] as follows.
  - Connect the tester between the plug terminal and (-) coil terminal.
  - Set the tester to the  $\times 1 \text{ k}\Omega$  range and read the tester.

#### Ignition Coil Winding Resistance

Primary Windings: 1.2 ~ 1.6  $\Omega$

Secondary Windings: 8.5 ~ 11.5  $\text{k}\Omega$

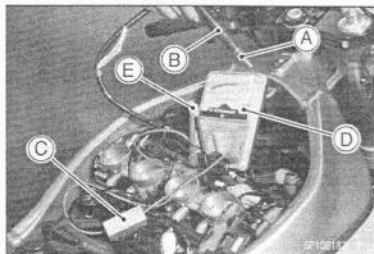
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the coil.



### Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage

#### NOTE

- Be sure the battery is fully charged.
  - Remove the stick coils (see this chapter), but do not remove the spark plugs.
  - Measure the primary peak voltage as follows.
    - Install the new spark plug [A] into each stick coil [B], and ground them onto the engine.
    - Connect a commercially available peak voltage adapter [C] into the hand tester [D] which is set to the  $\times 250 \text{ V DC}$  range.
    - Connect the adapter to the lead wire-peak voltage adapter [E] which is connected between the stick coil connector and stick coil.
- [F] ECU



#### Recommended Tool-

##### Peak Voltage Adapter

Type: KEK-54-9-B

Brand: KOWA SEIKI

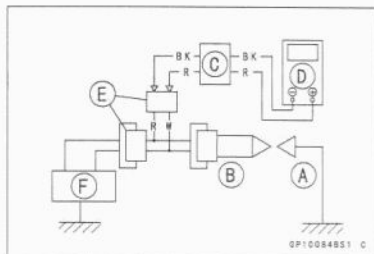
#### Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Lead Wire-Peak Voltage Adapter:  
57001-1449

#### Primary Lead Connection

Adapter (R, +) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (W)

Adapter (BK, -) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (R)



## 16-42 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Ignition System

#### **⚠ WARNING**

To avoid extremely high voltage shocks, do not touch the spark plugs or tester connections.

- Turn the ignition switch and the engine stop switch ON.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission in neutral to measure the primary peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurements 5 times for one stick coil.

#### **Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage**

Standard: 100 V or more

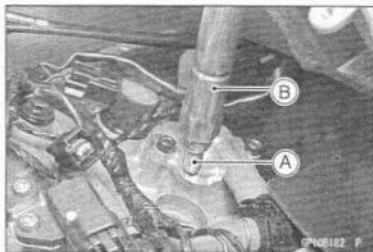
- Repeat the test for the other stick coil.
- ★ If the reading is less than the specified value, check the following.
  - Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Inspection)
  - Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection)
  - ECU (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

#### *Spark Plug Removal*

- Remove:
    - Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)
    - Stick Coils
  - Remove the spark plugs using the 16 mm plug wrench.
- Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16 mm: 92110-1146**

#### *Spark Plug Installation*

- Insert the spark plug vertically into the plug hole with the plug [A] installed in the plug wrench [B].
- Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16 mm: 92110-1146**
- Tighten:
    - Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf·m, 113 in·lb)
  - Fit the stick coils securely.



#### *Spark Plug Cleaning and Inspection*

- Refer to the Electrical System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

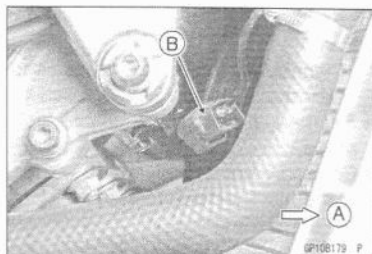
#### *Spark Plug Gap Inspection*

- Refer to the Electrical System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

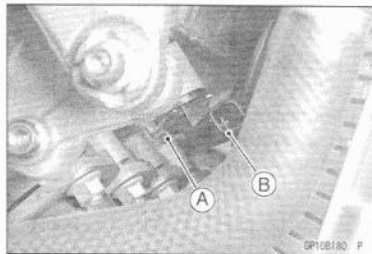
## Ignition System

### Camshaft Position Sensor Removal

- Remove the lower fairings (see Frame chapter).
- Lift the left side of the baffle plate and take out the camshaft position sensor lead connector.
- Remove the left under side radiator bolt.
- Move the bottom of the radiator toward the front [A], and disconnect the camshaft position sensor lead connector [B].



- Remove:  
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt [A]  
Camshaft Position Sensor [B]



### Camshaft Position Sensor Installation

- Apply grease or engine oil to the O-ring on the camshaft position sensor.

Tighten:

**Torque - Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)**

### Camshaft Position Sensor Inspection

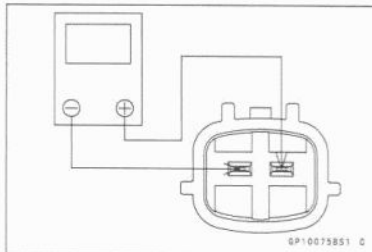
- Remove:  
Right Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)  
Camshaft Position Sensor Lead Connector (disconnect)
- Set the hand tester to the  $\times 10 \Omega$  range and connect it to the terminals.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- ★ If there is more resistance than the specified value, the sensor coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the sensor coil is shorted, and must be replaced.

**Camshaft Position Sensor Resistance: 490 ~ 590  $\Omega$**

- Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the camshaft position sensor leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any tester reading less than infinity ( $\infty$ ) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the camshaft position sensor.



## 16-44 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Ignition System

#### Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection

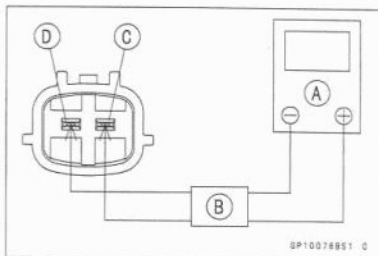
- Remove:
  - Right Lower Inner Cover (see Frame chapter)
  - Camshaft Position Sensor Lead Connector
- Set the commercially available tester [A] to the 10 V DC range.
- Connect commercially available peak voltage adapter [B] to the hand tester and camshaft position sensor leads in the terminals.

#### Recommended Tool-

**Peak Voltage Adapter**

**Type: KEK-54-9-B**

**Brand: KOWA SEIKI**



#### Connections:

| Camshaft Position Sensor Terminal |   | Adapter |   | Hand Tester |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------|---|-------------|
| (+) [C]                           | ← | Red     | → | (+)         |
| (-) [D]                           | ← | Black   | → | (-)         |

- Turn the ignition switch and engine stop switch on.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission gear in neutral to measure the camshaft position sensor peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurement 5 or more times.

#### Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage

**Standard: 0.1 V or more**

- ★ If the peak voltage is lower than the standard, inspect the camshaft position sensor.

## Ignition System

### Interlock Operation Inspection

- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).

#### 1st Check

- Measure the terminal voltage of the G/BK lead in the junction box connector [A] in accordance with the following procedure.
- Set the tester [B] to the 25 V DC range, connect it to the G/BK lead and frame ground [C].

#### Connection:

Tester (+) Terminal → G/BK Lead Terminal

Tester (-) Terminal → Frame Ground

#### Condition:

Transmission Gear → 1st Position

Clutch Lever → Release

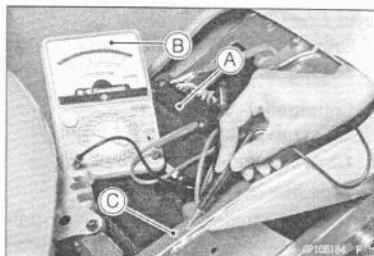
Side Stand → Down

- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Read the voltage.

#### Interlock Operation Voltage

Standard: 4 V or more

- ★ If the voltage is lower than the standard, inspect the side stand switch, starter lockout switch and junction box. And their parts are normality, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the voltage is standard, push the starter button to check as follows.
- If the starter motor does not turn, the ECU is good, and check the starter system circuit.
- If the starter motor turned, ECU is defective. Replace the ECU.



## 16-46 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Ignition System

#### 2nd Check

Raise the rear wheel off the ground with a stand.

- Set the following conditions.

**Condition:**

**Transmission Gear → 1st Position**

**Clutch Lever → Release**

**Side Stand → Up**

- Turn the ignition switch on and push the starter button.
- ★ If turn the engine, inspect the starter lockout switch, side stand switch and junction box.
- ★ If their parts are normality, replace the ECU
- Set the following conditions.

**Condition:**

**Transmission Gear → 1st Position**

**Clutch Lever → Pull in**

**Side Stand → Up**

- Turn the Ignition switch on and push the starter button.
- ★ If the engine dose not turn, inspect the starter lockout switch, side stand switch and junction box.
- ★ If their parts are normality, replace the ECU.
- Inspect the engine for its secure stop after the following operations are completed.
- Run the engine to the following conditions.

**Condition:**

**Transmission Gear → 1st Position**

**Clutch Lever → Release**

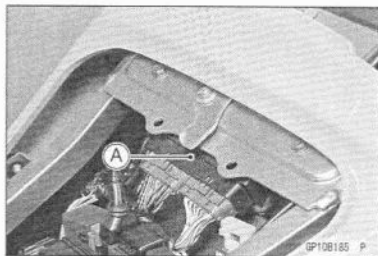
**Side Stand → Up**

- Set the side stand on the ground, then the engine will stop.
- ★ If engine does not be stop, inspect the starter lockout switch, side stand switch and junction box.
- ★ If their parts are normality, replace the ECU.

#### IC Igniter Inspection

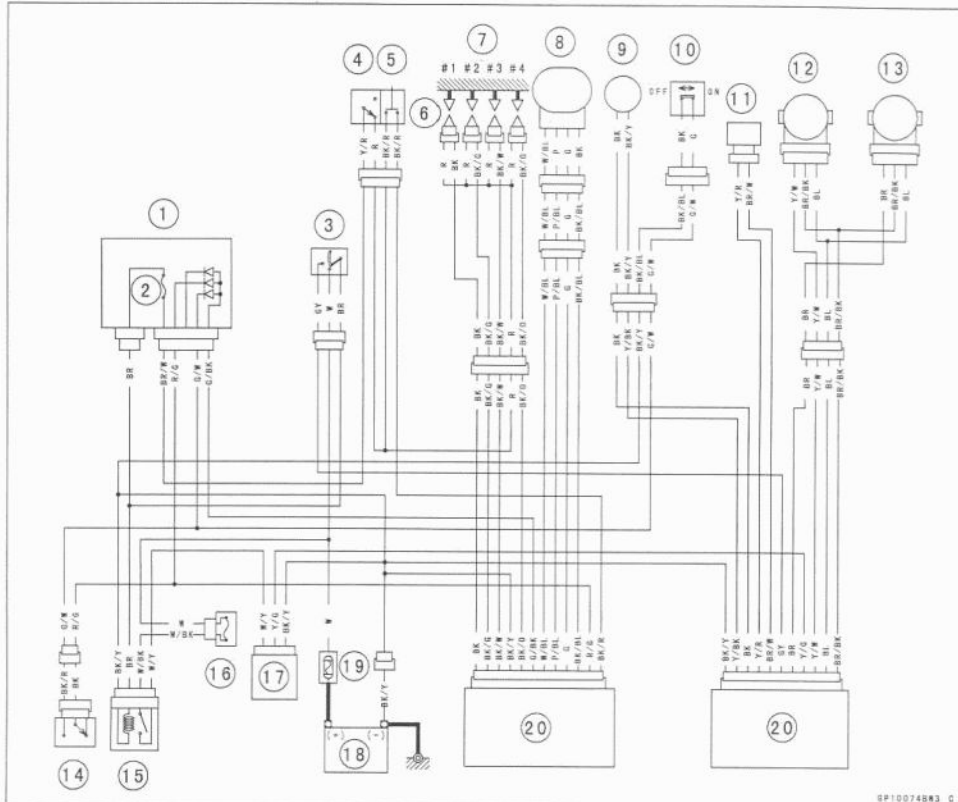
○ The IC igniter is built in the ECU [A].

- Refer to the Interlock Operation Inspection, Ignition System Troubleshooting chart and Fuel System (DFI) chapter for ECU Inspection.



## Ignition System

## Ignition System Circuit



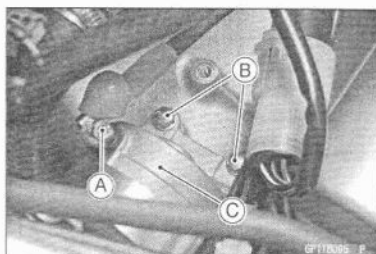
- |                       |                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Junction Box       | 11. Camshaft Position Sensor      |
| 2. Ignition Fuse 10A  | 12. Main Throttle Sensor          |
| 3. Ignition Switch    | 13. Subthrottle Sensor            |
| 4. Engine Stop Switch | 14. Starter Lockout Switch        |
| 5. Starter Button     | 15. ECU Main Relay                |
| 6. Stick Coils        | 16. ECU Fuse 15A                  |
| 7. Spark Plugs        | 17. Vehicle-down Sensor           |
| 8. Subthrottle Motor  | 18. Battery                       |
| 9. Crankshaft Sensor  | 19. Main Fuse 30A                 |
| 10. Side Stand Switch | 20. ECU (Electronic Control Unit) |

## 16-48 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Electric Starter System

#### Starter Motor Removal

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Slide back the rubber cap.
- Remove the starter motor terminal bolt [A] and the mounting bolts [B].
- Pull out the starter motor [C].

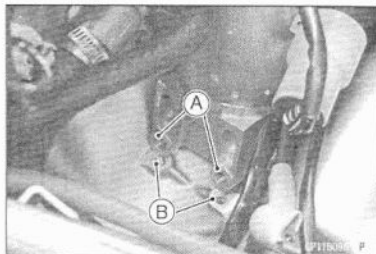


#### Starter Motor Installation

##### CAUTION

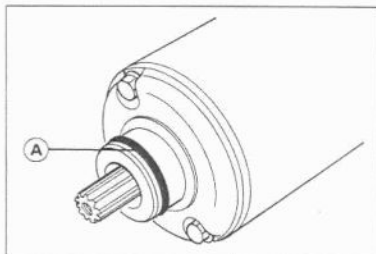
Do not tap the starter motor shaft or body. Tapping the shaft or body could damage the motor.

- When installing the starter motor, clean the starter motor legs [A] and crankcase [B] where the starter motor is grounded.



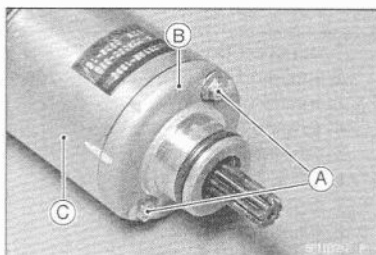
- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the O-ring.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Starter Motor Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)**



#### Starter Motor Disassembly

- Take off the starter motor through bolts [A] and remove both end covers [B] and pull the armature out of the yoke [C].

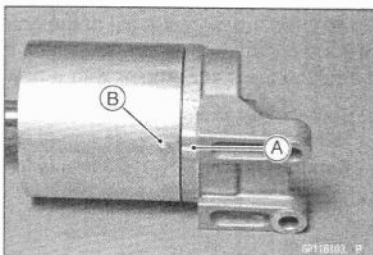
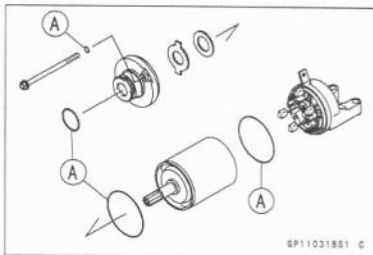
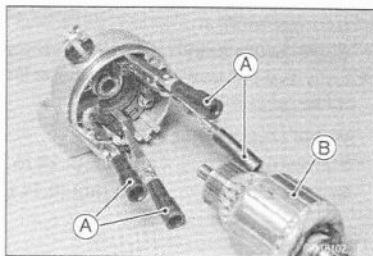
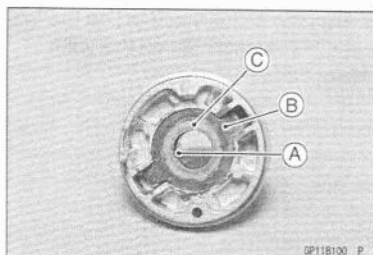




## Electric Starter System

### Starter Motor Assembly

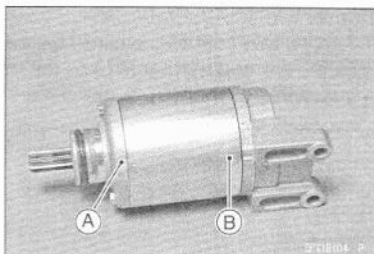
- Apply a thin coat of grease to the oil seal [A].
  - Fit the toothed washer [B] into the left-hand end cover.
  - Install the washer [C].
- 
- Press the springs and holding the brush leads with suitable clips [A] as shown.
  - Put the armature [B] among the brushes.
- 
- Install the O-rings [A] as shown.
- 
- Align the groove [A] in the right-hand end cover and the hollow mark [B] on the yoke.



## 16-50 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Electric Starter System

- Align the hollow mark [A] on the left-hand end cover and the hollow mark [B] on the yoke.

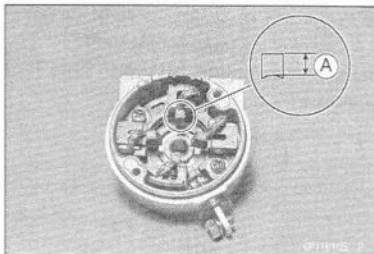


#### Brush Inspection

- Measure the length [A] of each brush.
- ★ If any is worn down to the service limit, replace the brush holder assembly.

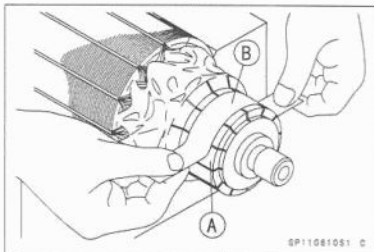
#### Starter Motor Brush Length

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Standard:      | 7 mm (0.28 in.)   |
| Service Limit: | 3.5 mm (0.14 in.) |



#### Commutator Cleaning and Inspection

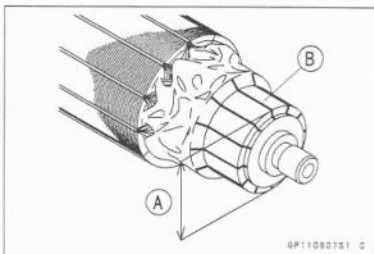
- Smooth the commutator surface [A] if necessary with fine emery cloth [B], and clean out the grooves.



- Measure the diameter [A] of the commutator [B].
- ★ If the commutator diameter is less than the service limit, replace the starter motor with a new one.

#### Commutator Diameter

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| Standard:      | 24 mm (0.94 in.) |
| Service Limit: | 23 mm (0.91 in.) |



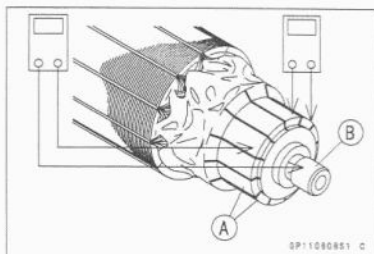
## Electric Starter System

### Armature Inspection

- Using the  $\times 1 \Omega$  hand tester range, measure the resistance between any two commutator segments [A].

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- ★ If there is a high resistance or no reading ( $\infty$ ) between any two segments, a winding is open and the starter motor must be replaced.
- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance between the segments and the shaft [B].
- ★ If there is any reading at all, the armature has a short and the starter motor must be replaced.



### NOTE

○ Even if the foregoing checks show the armature to be good, it may be defective in some manner not readily detectable with the hand tester. If all other starter motor and starter motor circuit components check good, but the starter motor still does not turn over or only turns over weakly, replace the starter motor with a new one.

### Brush Lead Inspection

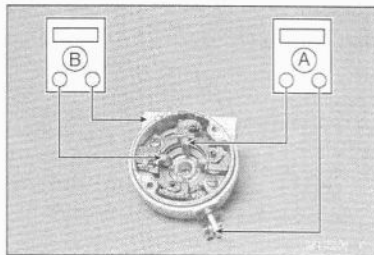
- Using the  $\times 1 \Omega$  hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.

[A] Terminal Bolt and Positive Brush

[B] Right-hand End Cover and Negative Brush

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- ★ If there is not close to zero ohms, the brush lead has an open. Replace the positive brush assembly and/or the negative brush subassembly.



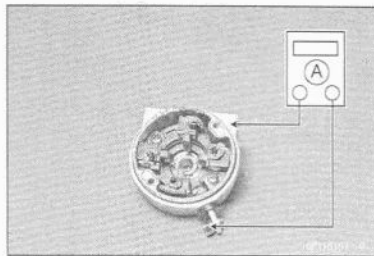
### Right-hand End Cover Assembly Inspection

- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.

[A] Terminal and Right-hand End Cover

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- ★ If there is any reading, the right-hand end cover assembly have a short. Replace the right-hand end cover assembly.

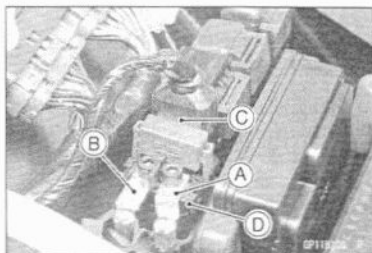


## 16-52 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Electric Starter System

#### Starter Relay Inspection

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Starter Cable [A]
  - Battery Cable [B]
  - Connector [C]
  - Starter Relay [D]



- Connect the hand tester [A] and 12 V battery [B] to the starter relay [C] as shown.

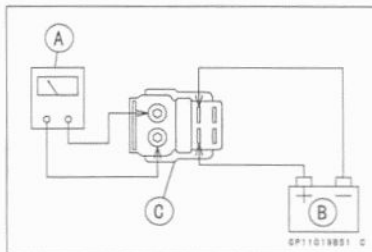
**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

- ★ If the relay does not work as specified, the relay is defective. Replace the relay.

#### Testing Relay

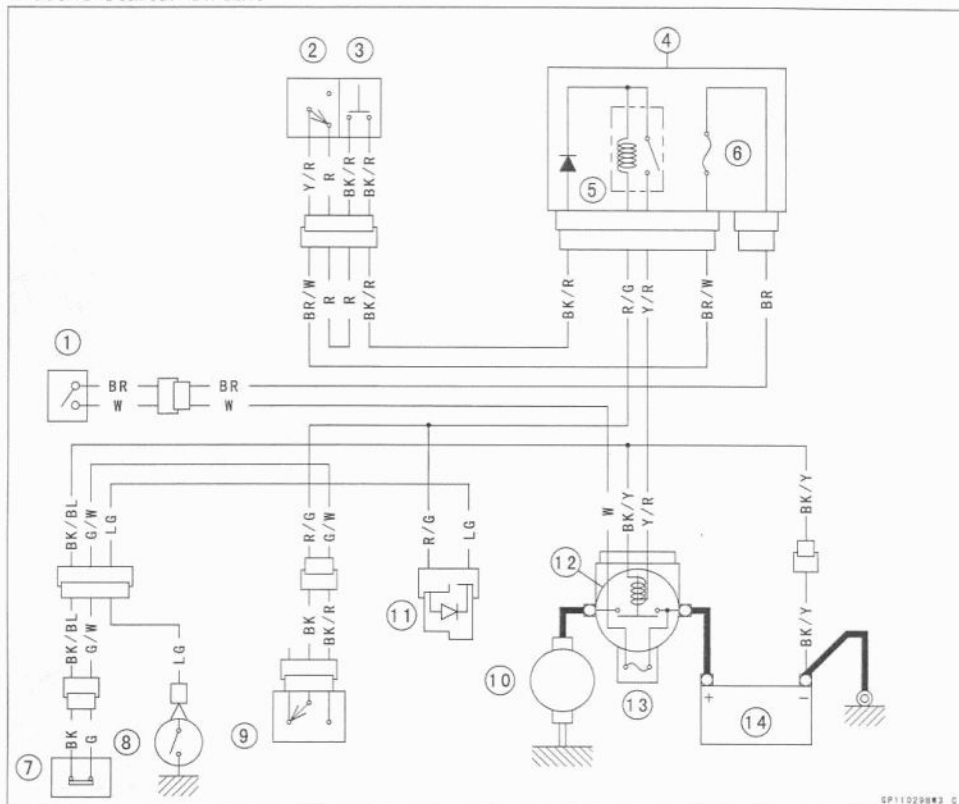
Tester Range:  $\times 1 \Omega$  range

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow 0 \Omega$   
When battery is disconnected  $\rightarrow \infty \Omega$



## Electric Starter System

## Electric Starter Circuit



1. Ignition Switch
2. Engine Stop Switch
3. Starter Button
4. Junction Box
5. Starter Circuit Relay

6. Ignition Fuse 10A
7. Side Stand Switch
8. Neutral Switch
9. Starter Lockout Switch
10. Starter Motor

11. Diode
12. Starter Relay
13. Main Fuse 30 A
14. Battery

## 16-54 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Lighting System

This motorcycle adopt the daylight system and have a headlight relay in the junction box. The headlight does not go on when the ignition switch and the engine stop switch are first turned on. The headlight comes on after the starter button is released and stays on until the ignition switch is turned off. The headlight will go out momentarily whenever the starter button is pressed and come back on when the button is released.

#### Headlight Beam Horizontal Vertical Adjustment

- Remove the inner (upper) fairing (see Frame chapter).
- Turn the horizontal adjuster [A] on the headlight in or out until the beam points straight ahead.
- Turn the vertical adjusters [B] on the headlight in or out to adjust the headlight vertically.

#### NOTE

- On high beam, the brightest points should be slightly below horizontal with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated. Adjust the headlight(s) to the proper angle according to local regulations.
- For US model, the proper angle is 0.4 degrees below horizontal. This is 50 mm (2 in.) drop at 7.6 m (25 ft) measured from the center of the headlights with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated.

50 mm (2 in.) [A]

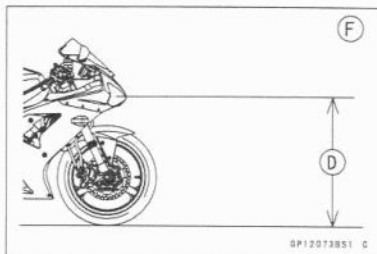
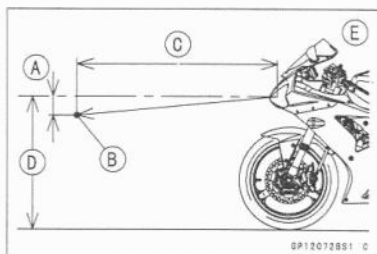
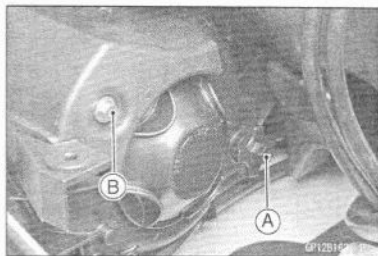
Center of Brightest Spot [B]

7.6 m (25 ft) [C]

Height of Headlight Center [D]

Low Beam [E]

High Beam [F]



## Lighting System

### Headlight Bulb Replacement

- Remove:
  - Headlight Bulb Dust Cover
  - Headlight Connector [A]
  - Hook [B]
  - Headlight Bulb [C]

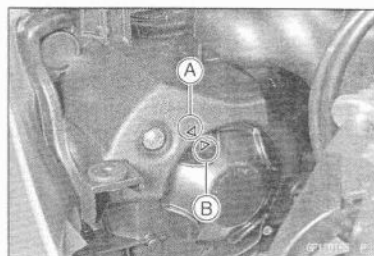
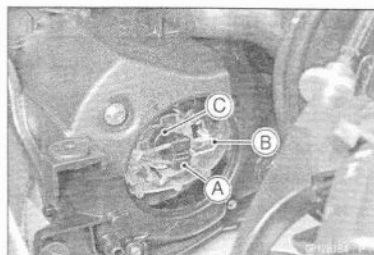
#### CAUTION

When handling the quartz-halogen bulb, never touch the glass portion with bare hands. Always use a clean cloth. Oil contamination from hands or dirty rags can reduce bulb life or cause the bulb to explode.

#### NOTE

○ Clean off any contamination that inadvertently gets on the bulb with alcohol or soap and water solution.

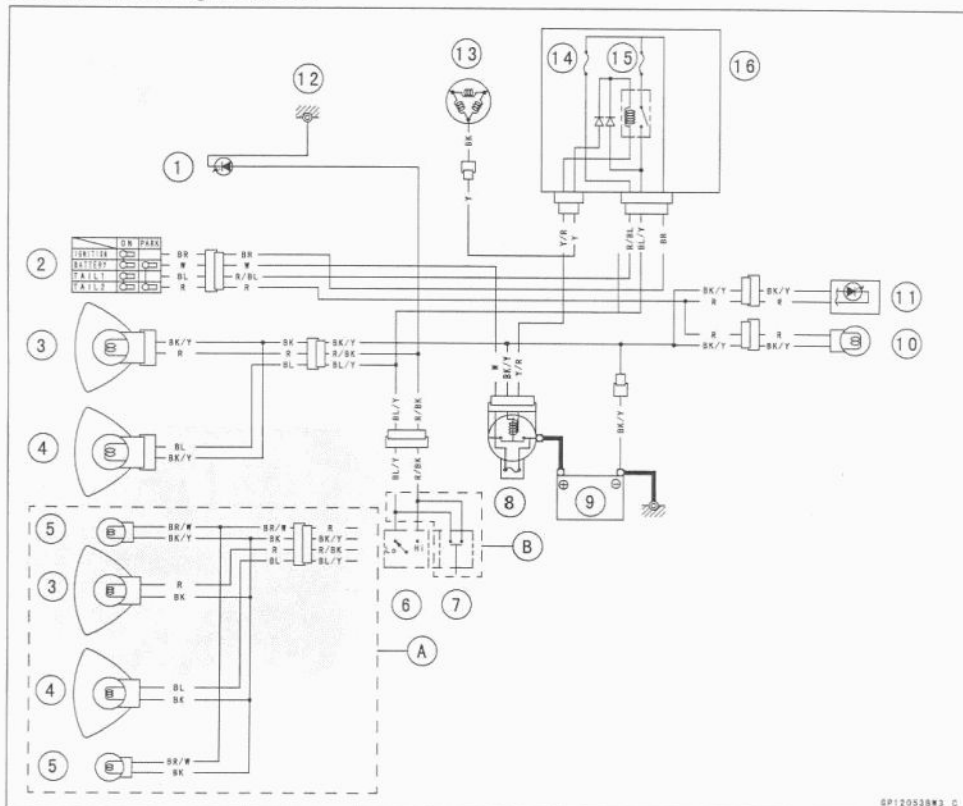
- Replace the headlight bulb.
- Align the mark [A] on the headlight and mark [B] the dust cover, and turn the dust cover clockwise so that the mark [B] faces topward.
- After installation, adjust the headlight aim (see this chapter).



# 16-56 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Lighting System

### Headlight/Tail Light Circuit



GP120538R3 C

1. High Beam Indicator Light
2. Ignition Switch
3. Headlight (High Beam)
4. Headlight (Low Beam)
5. City Light

6. Dimmer Switch
7. Passing Button
8. Main Fuse 30A
9. Battery
10. License Plate Light
11. Tail Light

12. Frame Ground
13. Alternator
14. Tail Light Fuse 10A
15. Headlight Fuse 10A
16. Junction Box

A: Other than United States, Canadian and Australian Models

B: Other than United States and Canadian Models

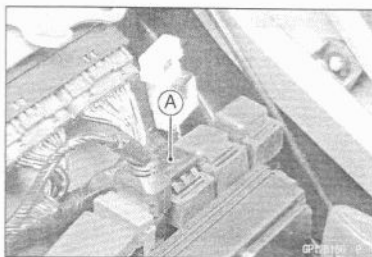


## Lighting System

### Turn Signal Relay Inspection

- Remove:

- Seats (see Frame chapter)
- Turn Signal Relay [A]



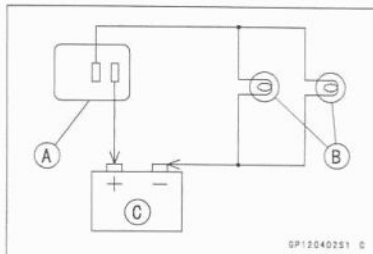
- Connect one 12 V battery and turn signal lights as indicated in the figure, and count how many times the lights flash for one minute.

Turn Signal Relay [A]

Turn Signal Lights [B]

12 V Battery [C]

- ★ If the lights do not flash as specified, replace the turn signal relay.



### Testing Turn Signal Relay

| Load                                   |             | Flashing times<br>(c/m*) |
|--|-------------|--------------------------|
| The Number<br>of Turn<br>Signal Lights | Wattage (W) |                          |
| 1**                                    | 21          | 140 - 250                |
| 2                                      | 42          | 75 - 95                  |

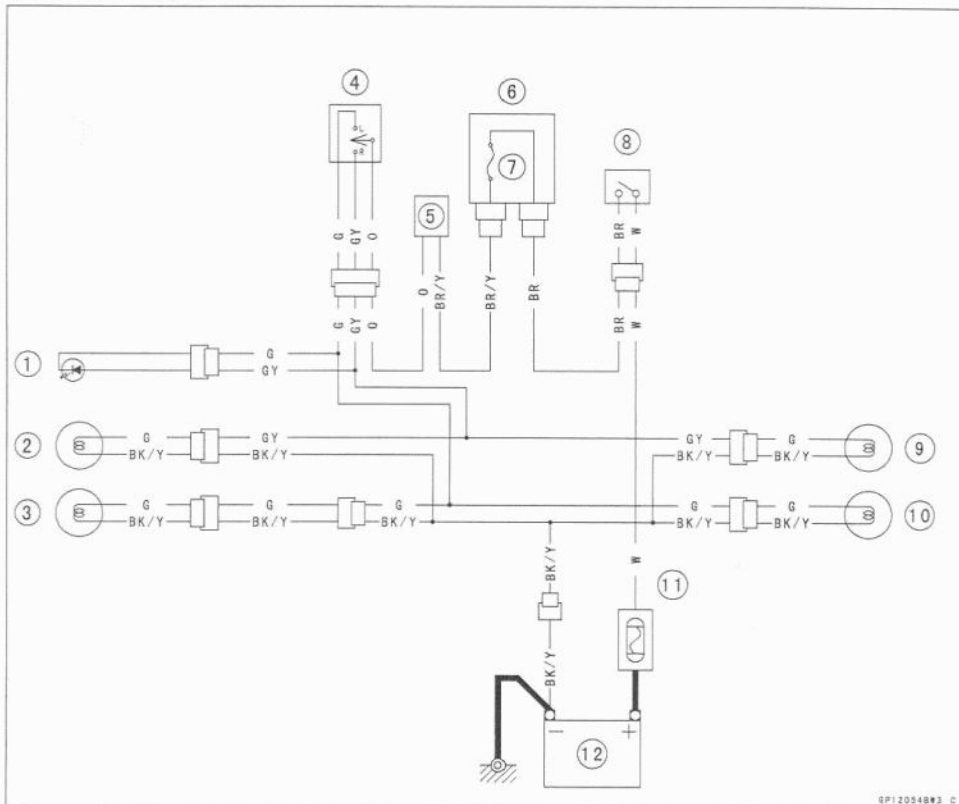
(\*): Cycle(s) per minute

(\*\*): Correspond to "one light burned out"

## 16-58 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Lighting System

#### Turn Signal Light Circuit



GP12054BW3 C

1. Turn Signal Indicator Lights (Right & Left)
2. Front Right Turn Signal Light
3. Front Left Turn Signal Light
4. Turn Signal Switch
5. Turn Signal Relay
6. Junction Box

7. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10A
8. Ignition Switch
9. Rear Right Turn Signal Light
10. Rear Left Turn Signal Light
11. Main Fuse 30 A
12. Battery

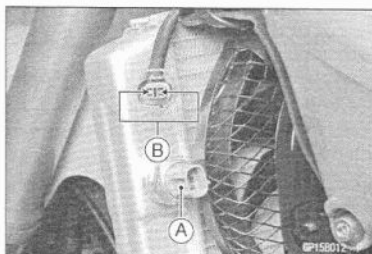
## Radiator Fan System

**⚠ WARNING**

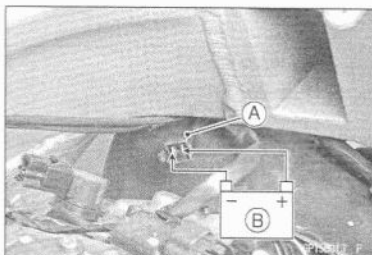
The radiator fan is connected directly to the battery. The fan may start even if the ignition switch is off. **NEVER TOUCH THE RADIATOR FAN UNTIL THE RADIATOR FAN CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED. TOUCHING THE FAN BEFORE THE CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED COULD CAUSE INJURY FROM THE FAN BLADES.**

*Fan System Circuit Inspection*

- Remove the left lower fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Disconnect the leads from the radiator fan switch [A].
  - Using an auxiliary wire [B], connect the radiator fan switch leads.
- ★ If the fan rotates, inspect the fan switch.
- ★ If the fan does not rotate, inspect the following.
- Leads and Connectors
  - Main Fuse and Fan Fuse
  - Fan Motor

*Fan Motor Inspection*

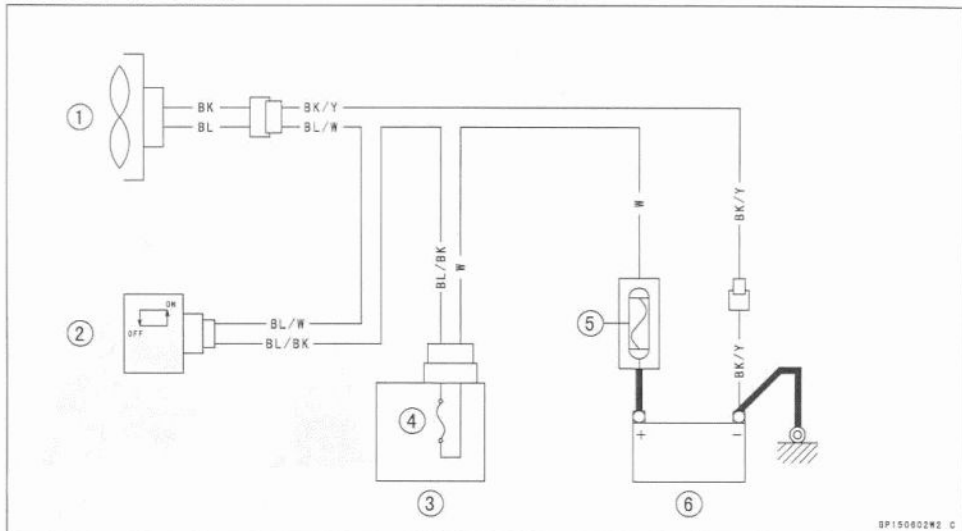
- Remove the left lower fairing (see Frame chapter).
  - Disconnect the 2-pin connector [A] in the fan motor leads.
  - Using two auxiliary wires, supply battery [B] power to the fan motor.
- ★ If the fan does not rotate, the fan motor is defective and must be replaced.



## 16-60 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Radiator Fan System

#### Radiator Fan Circuit



1. Radiator Fan

2. Radiator Fan Switch

3. Junction Box

4. Fan Fuse 10 A

5. Main Fuse 30 A

6. Battery

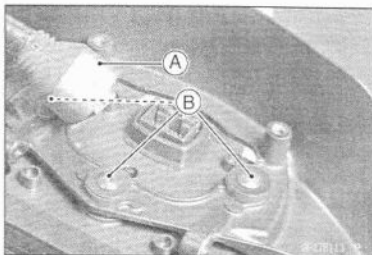
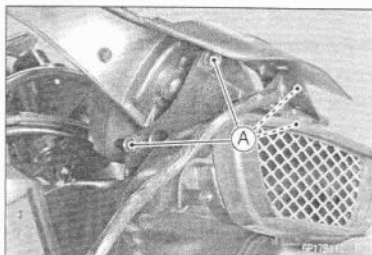
## Meter

### Meter Assembly Removal

- Remove:
  - Upper Fairing (see Frame chapter)
  - Meter Bracket Bolts [A]
- Slide the dust cover [A] and remove the wiring connector.
- Remove the meter unit by taking off the mounting screws [B] with the washers.

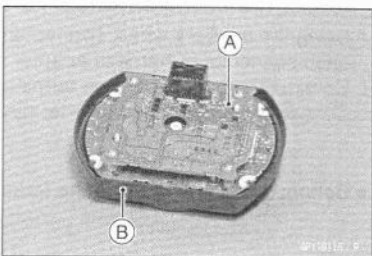
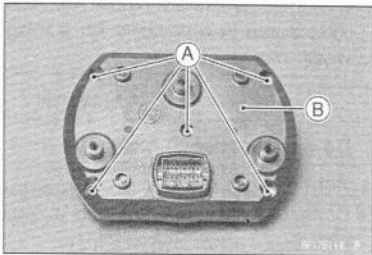
#### CAUTION

Place the meter unit so that the face is up. If a meter unit is left upside down or sideways for any length of time, it will malfunction.



### Meter Assembly Disassembly

- Remove:
  - Meter Assembly (see Meter Assembly Removal)
  - Screws [A]
  - Lower Meter Cover [B]
- Separate the meter liquid crystal display assembly [A] and upper meter cover [B].



## 16-62 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

#### Electronic Combination Meter Assembly Inspection

- Remove the meter assembly [A].

|  |   |
|--|---|
| [1] Ignition                                 | [10] Battery (+)                                |
| [2] Fuel Reserve Switch                      | [11] Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED) |
| [3] Stop Watch (+)                           | Ground (-)                                      |
| [4] Lap Time (+)                             | [12] Speed Sensor Supply Voltage                |
| [5] Neutral Indicator Light (LED) Ground (-) | [13] Right Turn Signal Light (LED) (+)          |
| [6] FI Indicator Light (LED) Ground (-)      | [14] Left Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) (+) |
| [7] Tachometer Pulse Sensor                  | [15] High Beam Indicator Light (LED)            |
| [8] Water Temperature Sensor                 | [16] Speed Sensor Pulse                         |

#### CAUTION

Do not drop the meter unit. Place the meter unit so that it faces upward. If the meter assembly is left upside down or sideways for a long time or dropped, it will malfunction.

#### CAUTION

Do not short each terminals.

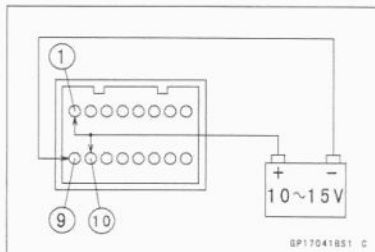
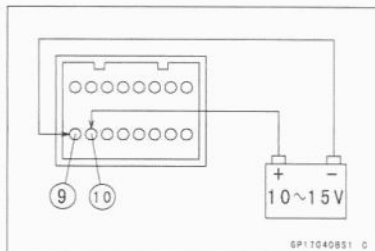
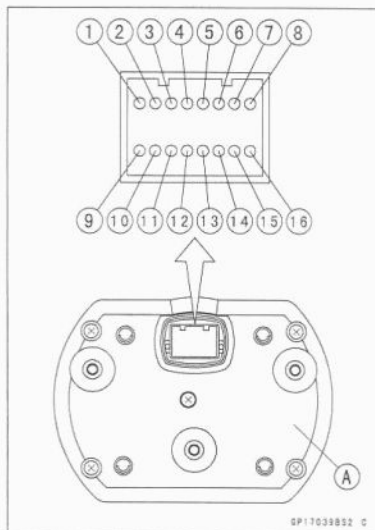
#### Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check:

- Connect the harness adapter to the meter assembly connector.

#### Special Tool - Harness Adapter: 57001-1542

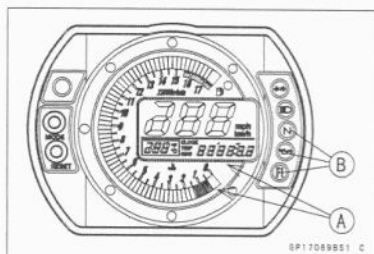
- Using the auxiliary wires, connect the 12 V battery to the each connector of harness adapter as follows.
- Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal [10].
- Connect the battery negative terminal to the terminal [9].

- Connect the terminal [1] to the terminal [10].



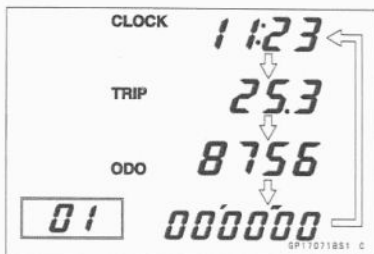
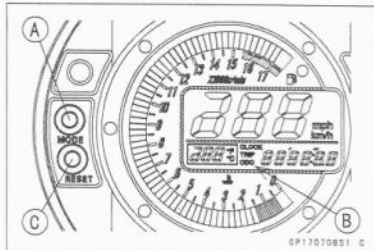
## Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- The tachometer LCD segments momentarily to it last readings two times and segment movement is reversal.
- When the terminals are connected, all the LCD segments [A] and LED warning light [B] appear for three seconds.
- ★ If the LCD segments and LED warning light will not appear, replace the meter assembly.
- Disconnect the terminal [1].
- All the LCD segments and LED warning light disappear.
- ★ If the segments do not disappear, replace the meter assembly.

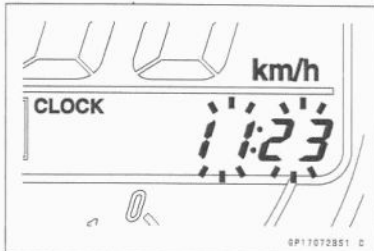


### MODE AND RESET BUTTON Operation Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Check that the display [B] change to the ODO, TRIP, and CLOCK displays each time the mode selector button [A] is pressed.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.



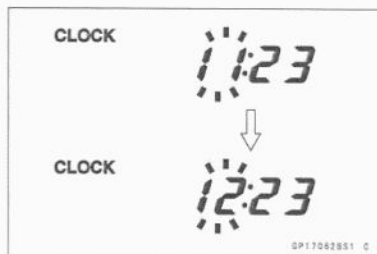
- Indicate the clock mode.
- Check that when the RESET button in CLOCK mode is pushed for more than two seconds, the meter display turns to the clock set mode.
- Both the hour and minute display start flashing.



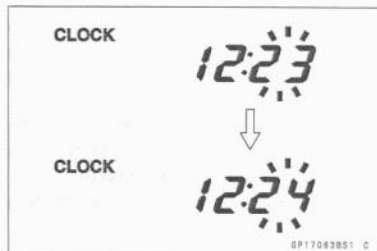
## 16-64 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- In the HOUR/MINUTE setting mode, press the reset button [C] again to effect the HOUR setting mode.
- The hour display flashes on the display.
- Press the mode selector button [A] to set the hour.



- In the HOUR setting mode, press the reset button [C] to effect the MINUTE setting mode.
- The minute display flashes on the display.
- Press the mode selector button [A] to set the minute.



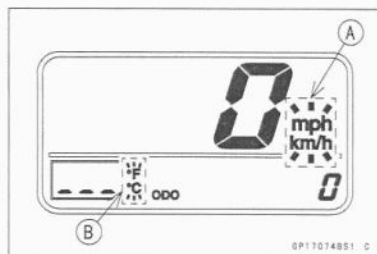
- In the MINUTE setting mode, press the reset button [C] to return to the HOUR/MINUTE setting mode.
- Press the mode selector button [A] to complete the time setting process.
- The clock starts counting the seconds as soon as the mode selector button is pressed.



- Indicate the ODO mode.
- ★ If the display function does not work and adjust, replace the meter assembly.
- ★ Check that the display [A] [B] change to the mile and °F, Mile and °C, km and °F, km and °C display each time by pushing the RESET button while MODE button pushed in.

#### NOTE

- Mile/Km Display can alternate between English and metric modes (mile and km) in the digital meter. Make sure that km or mile according to local regulations is correctly displayed before riding.

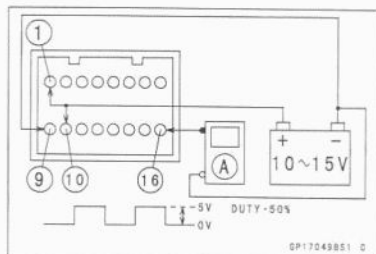




## Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

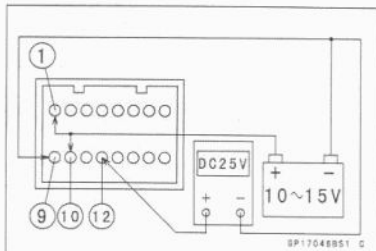
### Speedometer Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- The speed equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A], if the square wave (illustrated as shown) would be input into the terminal [16].
- Indicates approximately 60 mph in case the input frequency would be approximately 146 Hz.
- Indicates approximately 60 km/h in case the input frequency would be approximately 91 Hz.
- If the oscillator is not available, the speedometer can be checked as follows.
  - Install the meter unit.
  - Raise the rear wheel off the ground, using the jack.
  - Turn on the ignition switch.
  - Rotate the rear wheel by hand.
  - Check that the speedometer shows the speed.
- ★ If the speedometer does not work, check the speed sensor electric source voltage and speed sensor.
- ★ The electric source voltage and speed sensor are normal, replace the meter assembly.



### Speed Sensor Electric Source Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Set the hand tester to the DC25 V range and connect it to the terminals [12] and [9].
- ★ If the voltage is less than 8 V, replace the meter assembly.

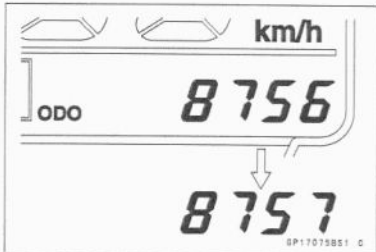


### Odometer Check:

- Check the odometer with the speedometer check in the same way.
- ★ If value indicated in the odometer is not added, replace the meter assembly.

#### NOTE

- The data is maintained even if the battery is disconnected.
- When the figures come to 999999, they are stopped and locked.



# 16-66 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

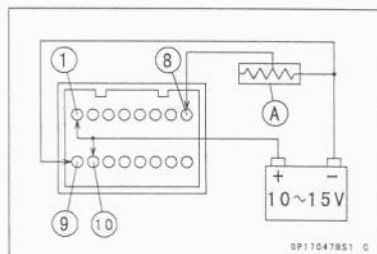
### Trip Meter Check:

- Check the trip meter with the speedometer in the same way.
- ★ If value indicated in the trip meter is not added, replace the meter assembly.
- Check that when the RESET button is pushed for more than two seconds, the figure display turns to 0.0.
- ★ If the figure display does not indicate 0.0, replace the meter assembly.



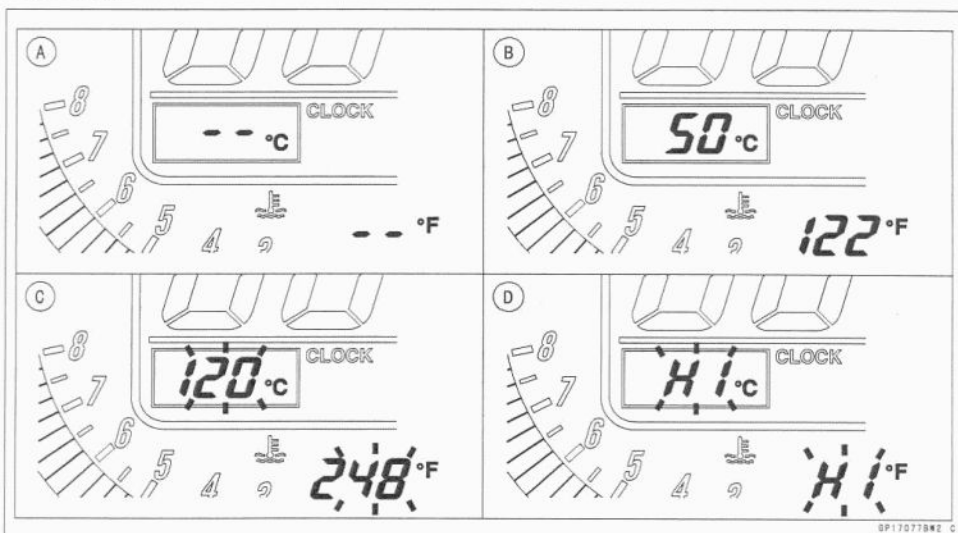
### Water Temperature Meter Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Connect the variable rheostat [A] to the terminal [8] as shown.
- Check that the number of segments matches the resistance value of the variable rheostat.



| Resistance Value ( $\Omega$ ) | Temperature Meter | Warning Indicate |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                               | —                 | [A] —            |
| 209.8                         | 50°C (122°F)      | [B] —            |
| 69.1                          | 80°C (176°F)      | [B] —            |
| 21.2                          | 120°C (248°F)     | [C] Flash        |
| 17                            | HI                | [D] Flash        |

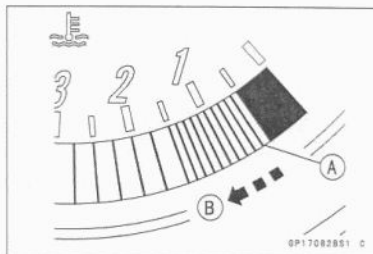
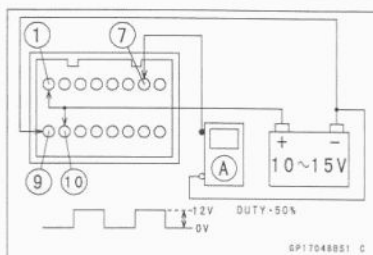
- If any display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.



## Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

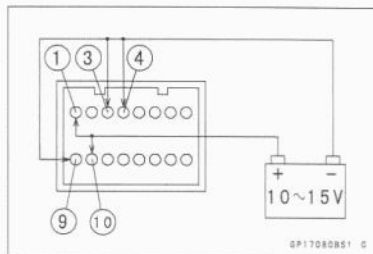
### Tachometer Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- The revolutions per minute (rpm) equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A] if the square wave (illustrated as shown) would be input into the terminal [7].
- Indicates approximately 6500 rpm in case the input frequency would be approximately 200 Hz.
- If the oscillator is not available, the tachometer can be checked as follows.
- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Using an auxiliary wire, quickly open and connect the terminal [1] to the terminal [7] repeatedly.
- Then the tachometer segment [A] should flick [B].
- ★ If the hand does not flick, replace the meter assembly.



### Stop Watch Check:

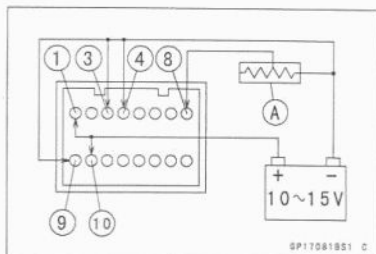
- Connect the 12V battery and terminal in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Press the mode selector button each time to set the stop watch mode.
- Connect the auxiliary wire to the terminal [3] as shown, then stop watch start to count.
- While count the stop watch, connect the auxiliary wire to the terminal [4] as shown, then indicate the counted time during ten seconds.



## 16-68 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- Connect the variable rheostat [A] to the terminal [8] as shown.
- When Set the resistance to less than  $21.1\Omega$ , lap display segment indicate the water temperature.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the mater assembly.



#### LED Lights Inspection:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments check."

Neutral Indicator Light (LED) [A]

FI Indicator Light (LED) [B]

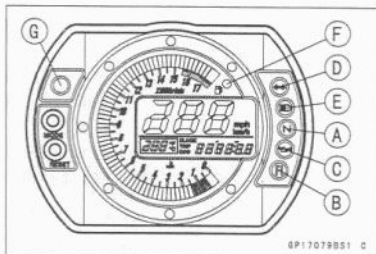
Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED) [C]

Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) [D]

High Beam Indicator Light (LED) [E]

Fuel Level Warning Indicator Light (LED) [F]

Shift Up Indicator Light (LED) [G]

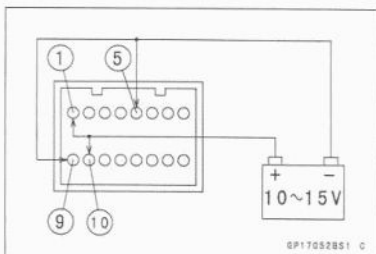


- Using the auxiliary leads and harness adapter, connect a 12 V battery to the meter unit connector as follows.

**Special Tool - Harness Adapter: 57001-1542**

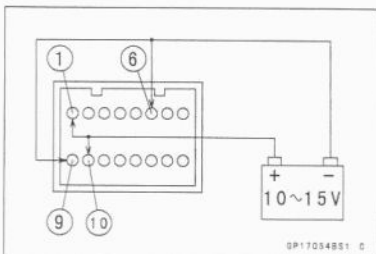
#### Neutral Indicator Light (LED):

Battery Negative (-) Terminal To Terminal [5]



#### FI Indicator Light (LED):

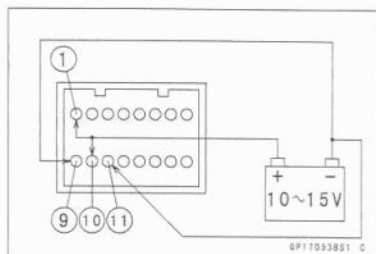
Battery Negative (-) Terminal To Terminal [6]



## Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

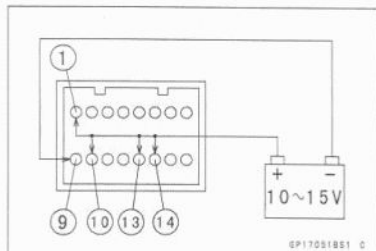
**Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED):**

Battery Negative (-) Terminal To Terminal [11]

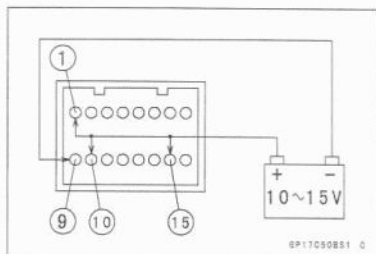
**Right and Left Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED):**

Battery Positive (+) Terminal to Terminal [13]

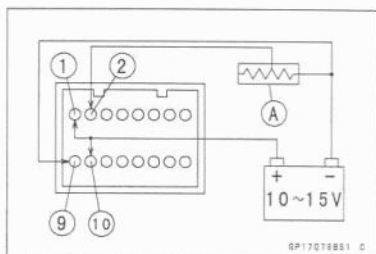
Battery Positive (+) Terminal to Terminal [14]

**High Beam Indicator Light (LED):**

Battery Positive (+) Terminal to Terminal [15]

**Fuel Level Warning Indicator Light (LED):**

- Connect a variable rheostat [C] to terminal [2] and [9] as shown.
- Adjust the resistance value to the approximately 22  $\Omega$ .

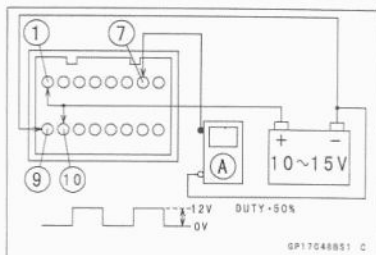


## 16-70 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

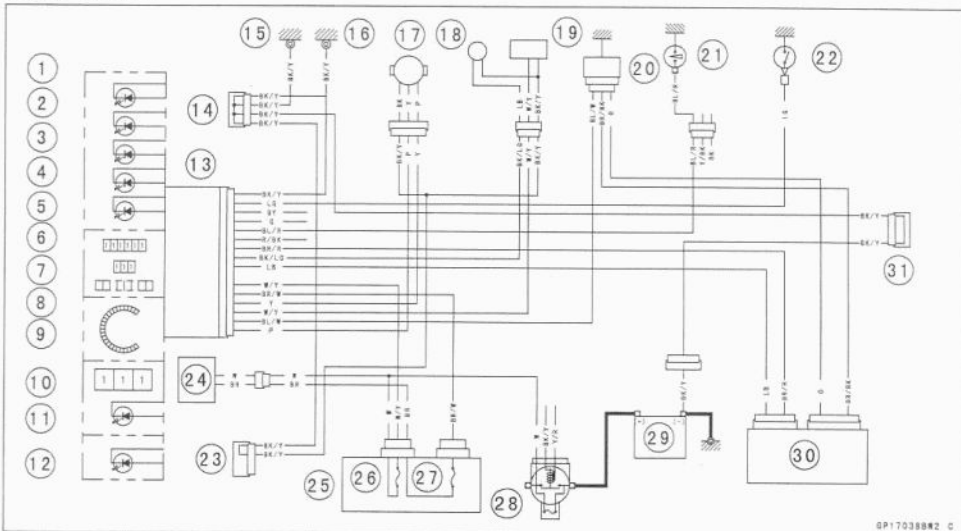
#### Shift Up Indicator Light (LED):

- Connect the 12V battery and terminal in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- The revolutions per minute(rpm) equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A] if the square wave (illustrated as shown) would be input into the terminal [7].
- When set the oscillator more than 440Hz, shift up indicator light(LED) go on.



★If each LED lights does not go on, replace the meter assembly.

#### Meter Circuit



1. Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED)
2. High Beam Indicator Light (LED)
3. Neutral Indicator Light (LED)
4. Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED)
5. Fuel Level Warning Indicator Light (LED)
6. FI Indicator Light (LED)
7. Odometer/Trip Meter/Clock/Stop Watch Indicator

8. Water Temperature Gauge
9. Tachometer
10. Speedometer
11. Meter Light (LED)
12. Shift Up Indicator Light (LED)
13. Meter Assembly
14. Frame Ground
15. Stop Watch Switch
16. Speed Sensor
17. Fuel Reserve Switch
18. Water Temperature Sensor

19. Oil Pressure Switch
20. Neutral Switch
21. Ignition Switch
22. Lap Switch
23. Junction Box
24. ACC Fuse 10A
25. Ignition Fuse 10A
26. Main Fuse 30A
27. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
28. E.C.U.

## Switches and Sensors

### Brake Light Timing Inspection

○ Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Brake Light Timing Adjustment


○ Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Switch Inspection


- Using a hand tester, check to see that only the connections shown in the table have continuity (about zero ohms).
- For the handlebar switches and the ignition switch, refer to the tables in the Wiring Diagram.
- ★ If the switch has an open or short, repair it or replace it with a new one.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394



### Rear Brake Light Switch Connections

|                                 | BR  | BL |
|---------------------------------|---|----|
| When brake pedal is pushed down |  |    |
| When brake pedal is released    |   |    |



### Side Stand Switch Connections

|                         | G   | BK |
|-------------------------|---|----|
| When side stand is up   |  |    |
| When side stand is down |   |    |

### Neutral Switch Connections

|                                     | SW. Terminal  |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| When transmission is in neutral     |  |   |
| When transmission is not in neutral |   |   |

### Oil Pressure Switch Connections\*

|                        | SW. Terminal  |  |
|------------------------|---|---|
| When engine is stopped |  |   |
| When engine is running |   |   |

\*: Engine lubrication system is in good condition

## 16-72 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Switches and Sensors

#### Radiator Fan Switch Inspection

- Remove the fan switch (see Cooling System chapter).
- Suspend the switch [A] in a container of coolant so that the temperature-sensing projection and threaded portion are submerged.
- Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the coolant.

#### NOTE

○ The switch and thermometer must not touch the container sides or bottom.

- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the switch across the terminals at the temperatures shown in the table.
- ★ If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the switch.

#### Fan Switch Resistance

##### Rising temperature:

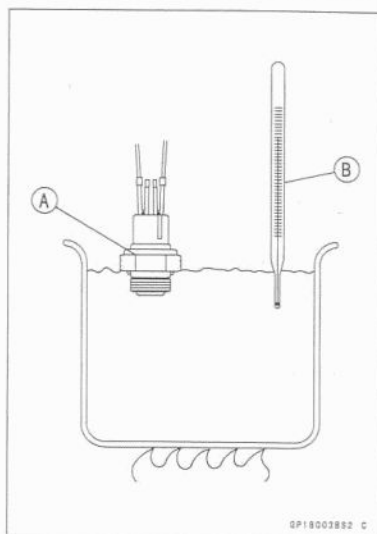
From OFF to ON at  $93 \sim 103^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $199 \sim 217^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

##### Falling temperature:

Fan stops with the temperature  $3 \sim 8^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $38 \sim 46^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) lower than the operation temperature range.

ON: Less than  $0.5 \Omega$

OFF: More than  $10 \text{ M}\Omega$





## Switches and Sensors

*Water Temperature Sensor Inspection*

- Remove the water temperature sensor (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of coolant so that the temperature-sensing projection [E] and threaded portion [E] are submerged.
- Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the coolant.

**NOTE**

- The sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the sensor.
- The sensor sends electric signals to the ECU (Electronic Control Unit) and coolant temperature gauge in the meter unit.
- Measure the resistance across the terminals and the body (for the gauge) at the temperatures shown in the table.
- ★ If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the sensor.

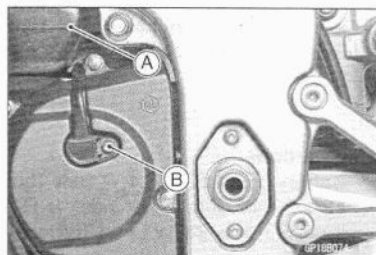
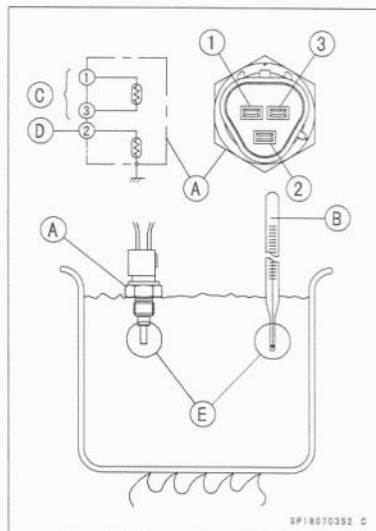
**Water Temperature Sensor**

| Resistance for ECU [C] |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Temperature            | Resistance (k $\Omega$ )<br>(Terminal [1] - [3]) |
| 20°C (68°F)            | 2.46 + 0.115<br>- 0.143                          |
| 80°C (176°F)           | 0.32 $\pm$ 0.011                                 |
| 110°C (230°F)          | 0.1426 $\pm$ 0.0041                              |

| Resistance for Water Temperature Gauge [D] |  |
|--|--|
| Temperature                                | Resistance ( $\Omega$ )<br>(Terminal [2] - Body) |
| 50°C (122°F)                               | 210 $\pm$ 40                                     |
| 120°C (248°F)                              | 21.2 $\pm$ 1.5                                   |

*Speed Sensor Removal*

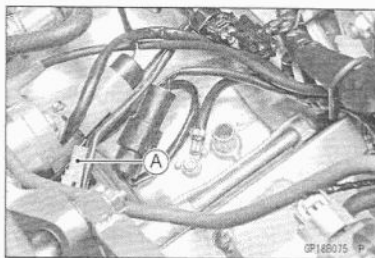
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel system (DFI) chapter)
  - Reserve Tank [A]
  - Speed Sensor Bolt [B]



## 16-74 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Switches and Sensors

- Disconnect the speed sensor lead connector [A].
- Remove the speed sensor.



#### Speed Sensor Installation

- Install the speed sensor.

**Torque - Speed Sensor Bolt: 3.9 N·m (0.40 kgf-m, 35 in-lb)**

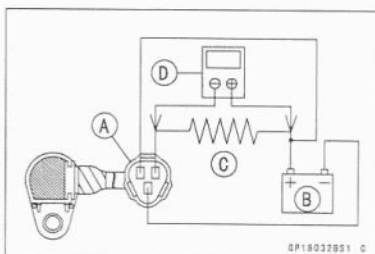
#### Speed Sensor Inspection

- Remove:

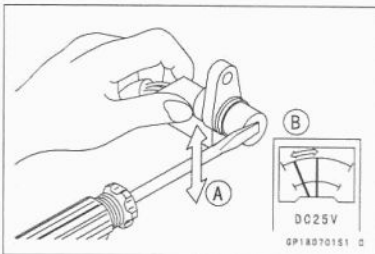
Speed Sensor (see Final Drive chapter)

- Connect the speed sensor connector [A] with the battery [B], 10 k $\Omega$  resistor [C] and hand tester [D] as shown.
- Set the tester to the DC 25 V range.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

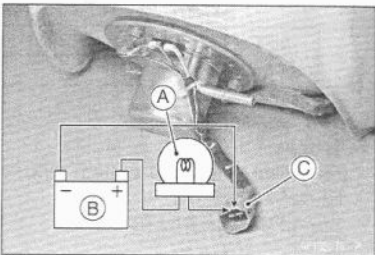


- Trace [A] each side of the speed sensor surface with the screw driver.
- Then the tester indicator should flick [B].
- ★ If the tester indicator does not flick, replace the speed sensor.



#### Fuel Reserve Switch Inspection (1)

- Fill the fuel tank with fuel.
- Close the fuel tank cap surely.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Connect the test light [A] (12 V 3.4 W bulb a socket with leads) and the 12 V battery [B] to the fuel pump connector [C].



#### Connections:

Battery (+) → 12 V 3.4 W Bulb (one side)  
12 V 3.4 W Bulb (other side) → R/BK Lead Terminal  
Battery (-) → BK/W Lead Terminal

**Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457**

- ★ If the test light turn on, the reverse switch is defective. Replace the fuel pump.

## Switches and Sensors

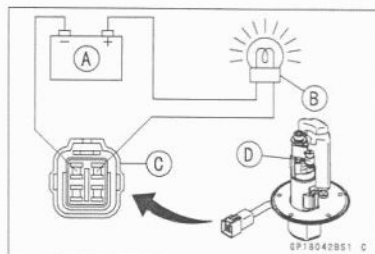
*Fuel Reserve Switch Inspection (2)*

- Remove:
  - Fuel Pump (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
- Connect the test light (12 V 3.4 W bulb in a socket with leads) and the 12 V battery to the fuel pump connector as shown.
  - 12 V Battery [A]
  - Test Light [B]
  - Fuel Pump Connector [C]
  - Fuel Reserve Switch [D]

★ If the test light doesn't light, replace the fuel pump.

**NOTE**

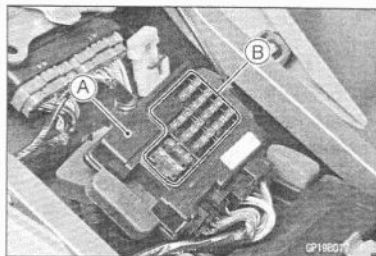
○ It may take a long time to turn on the test light in case that the fuel reserve switch is inspected just after the fuel pump is removed. Leave the fuel reserve switch with leads for inspection connected for one (1) minute.



## 16-76 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Junction Box

The junction box [A] has fuses [B], relays, and diodes. The relays and diodes can not be removed.



#### *Junction Box Fuse Circuit Inspection*

- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the junction box.
- Pull off the connectors from the junction box.
- Make sure all connector terminals are clean and tight, and none of them have been bent.
- ★ Clean the dirty terminals, and straighten slightly-bent terminals.
- Check conductivity of the numbered terminals with the hand tester.
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the junction box.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

#### **Fuse Circuit Inspection**

| Tester Connection | Tester Reading ( $\Omega$ ) | Tester Connection | Tester Reading ( $\Omega$ ) |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 - 1A            | 0                           | 1A - 8            | $\infty$                    |
| 1 - 2             | 0                           | 2 - 8             | $\infty$                    |
| 3A - 4            | 0                           | 3A - 8            | $\infty$                    |
| 6 - 5             | 0                           | 6 - 2             | $\infty$                    |
| 6 - 10            | 0                           | 6 - 3A            | $\infty$                    |
| 6 - 7             | 0                           | 17 - 3A           | $\infty$                    |
| 6 - 17            | 0                           |                   |                             |

#### *Starter Circuit/Headlight Relay Inspection*

- Remove the junction box.
- Check conductivity of the following numbered terminals by connecting the hand tester and one 12 V battery to the junction box as shown.
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the junction box.

**Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394**

## Junction Box

## Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery disconnected)

|                 | Tester Connection | Tester Reading (Ω) |                       | Tester Connection | Tester Reading (Ω) |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Headlight Relay | 7 - 8             | ∞                  | Starter Circuit Relay | 9 - 11            | ∞                  |
|                 | 7 - 13            | ∞                  |                       | 12 - 13           | ∞                  |
|                 | (+) (-)           | Not ∞ *            |                       | (+) (-)           |                    |
|                 | 13 - 9            |                    |                       | 13 - 11           | ∞                  |
|                 |                   |                    |                       | (+) (-)           | 12 - 11            |

(\*): The actual reading varies with the hand tester used.

(+): Apply tester positive lead.

(-): Apply tester negative lead.

## Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery connected)

|                       | Battery Connection<br>(+) (-) | Tester Connection  | Tester Reading<br>( $\Omega$ ) |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Headlight Relay       | 9 - 13                        | 7 - 8              | 0                              |
| Starter Circuit Relay | 11 - 12                       | (+) (-)<br>13 - 11 | Not $\infty$ *                 |

(\*): The actual reading varies with the hand tester used.

(+): Apply tester positive lead.

(-): Apply tester negative lead.

## Diode Circuit Inspection

- Remove the junction box.
- Check conductivity of the following pairs of terminals.

## Diode Circuit Inspection

| Tester Connection | 13-8, 13-9, 12-11, 12-14,<br>15-14, 16-14 |
|-------------------|---|
|-------------------|---|

- ★ The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any diode shows low or high in both directions, the diode is defective and the junction box must be replaced.

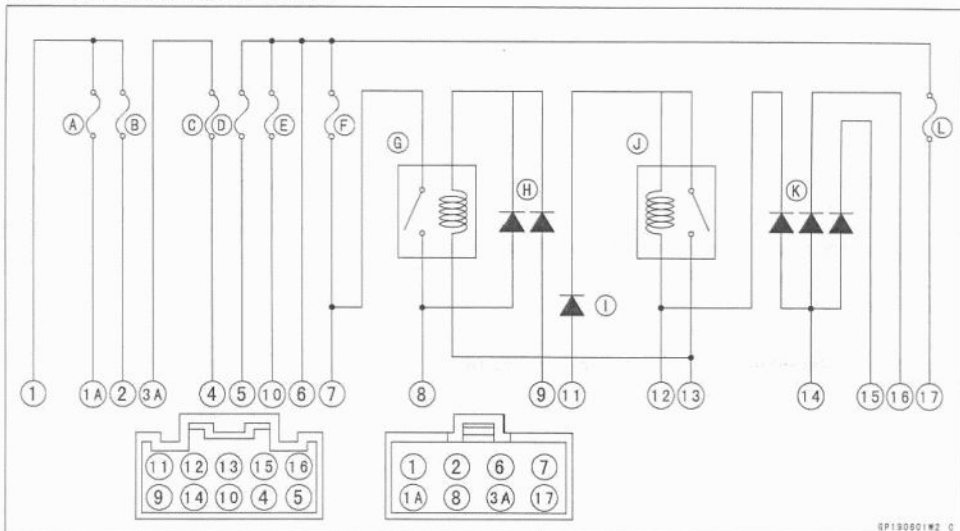
## NOTE

- The actual meter reading varies with the meter used and the individual diodes, but, generally speaking, the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.

# 16-78 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Junction Box

### Junction Box Internal Circuit



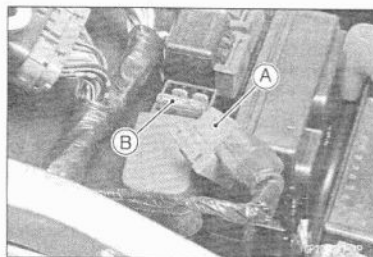
- A. Accessory Fuse 10 A
- B. Fan Fuse 10 A
- C. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10 A
- D. Horn Fuse 10 A
- E. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- F. Headlight Fuse 10 A

- G. Headlight Relay
- H. Headlight Diodes
- I. Starter Diode
- J. Starter Circuit Relay
- K. Interlock Diodes
- L. Taillight Fuse 10 A

## Fuse

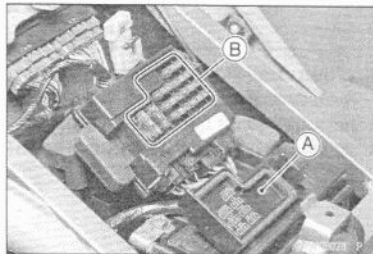
### 30 A Main Fuse Removal

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - Starter Relay and 30 A Main Fuse Connector [A]
- Pull out the main fuse [B] from the starter relay with needle nose pliers.



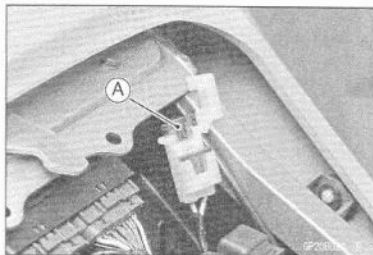
### Junction Box Fuse Removal

- Remove the seats (see Frame chapter).
- Unlock the hook to lift up the lid [A].
- Pull the fuses [B] straight out of the junction box with needle nose pliers.



### 15A ECU Fuse Removal

- Remove:
  - Seats (see Frame chapter)
  - 15A ECU Fuse [A]



### Fuse Installation

- If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Install the junction box fuses on the original position as specified on the lid.

## 16-80 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Fuse

#### Fuse Inspection

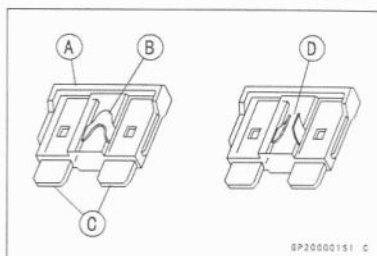
- Remove the fuse (see Fuse Removal).
  - Inspect the fuse element.
- ★ If it is blown out, replace the fuse. Before replacing a blown fuse, always check the amperage in the affected circuit. If the amperage is equal to or greater than the fuse rating, check the wiring and related components for a short circuit.

Housing [A]

Terminals [C]

Fuse Element [B]

Blown Element [D]



#### CAUTION

When replacing a fuse, be sure the new fuse matches the specified fuse rating for that circuit. Installation of a fuse with a higher rating may cause damage to wiring and components.



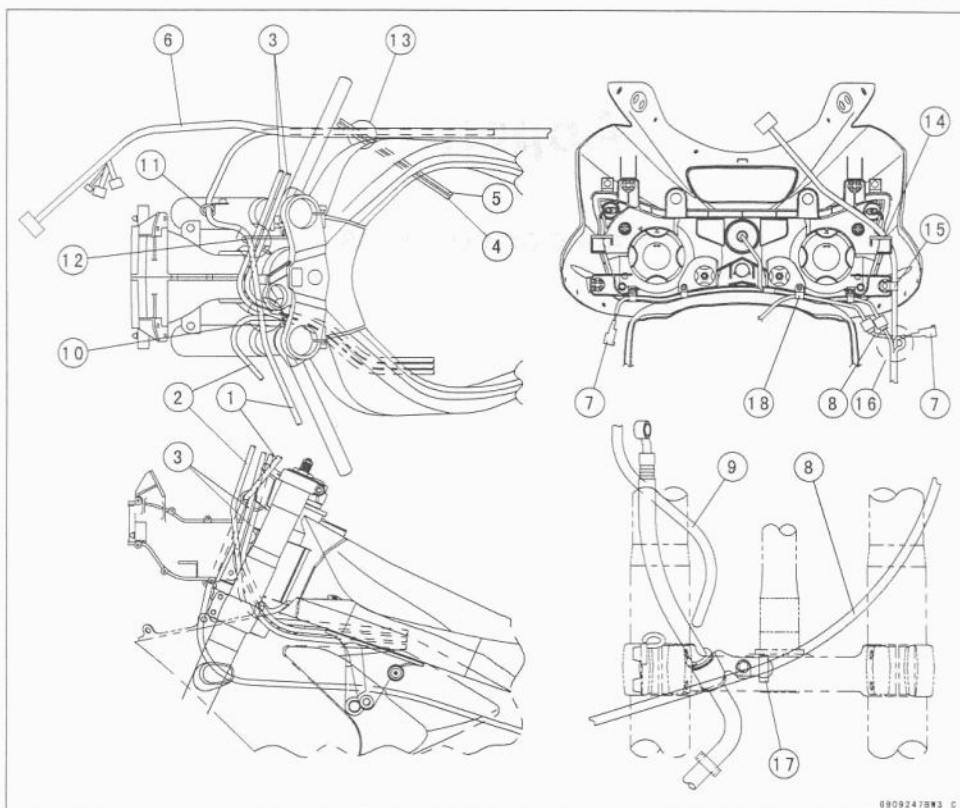
# Appendix

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing ..... | 17-2  |
| Troubleshooting Guide .....         | 17-12 |

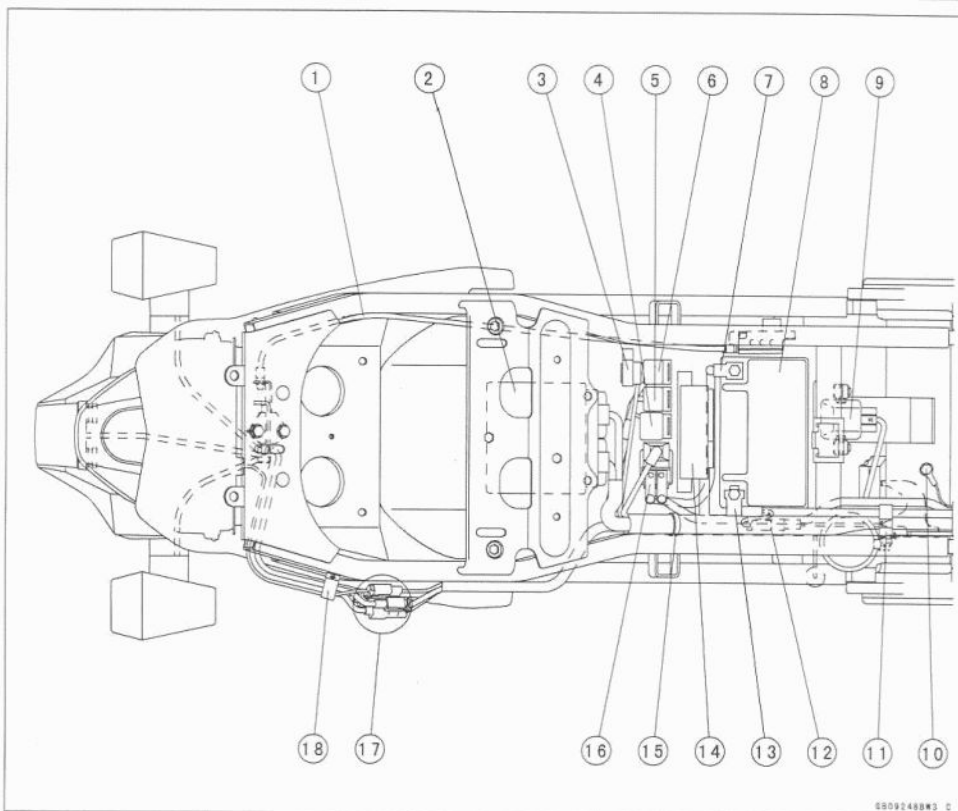
## 17-2 APPENDIX

### Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



1. Clutch Cable
2. Choke Cable
3. Throttle Cables
4. Coolant Reserve Tank Hose
5. Coolant By-pass Hose
6. Main Harness
7. Turn Signal Light Lead
8. Left Handlebar Switch Lead
9. Right Handlebar Switch Lead
10. Run the starter cable under the throttle cables and clutch cable.
11. Run the clutch cable and through the clamp.
12. Clamp the throttle cables and clutch cable and run the clutch cable above the throttle cables.
13. Run the clutch cable above the coolant hose and through the main harness inside.
14. Run the meter lead forward the bracket.
15. Clamp the meter lead.
16. Run the left handlebar switch lead under the main harness.
17. Clamp the left handlebar switch lead.
18. Clamp the headlight lead and the left handlebar switch lead.

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing

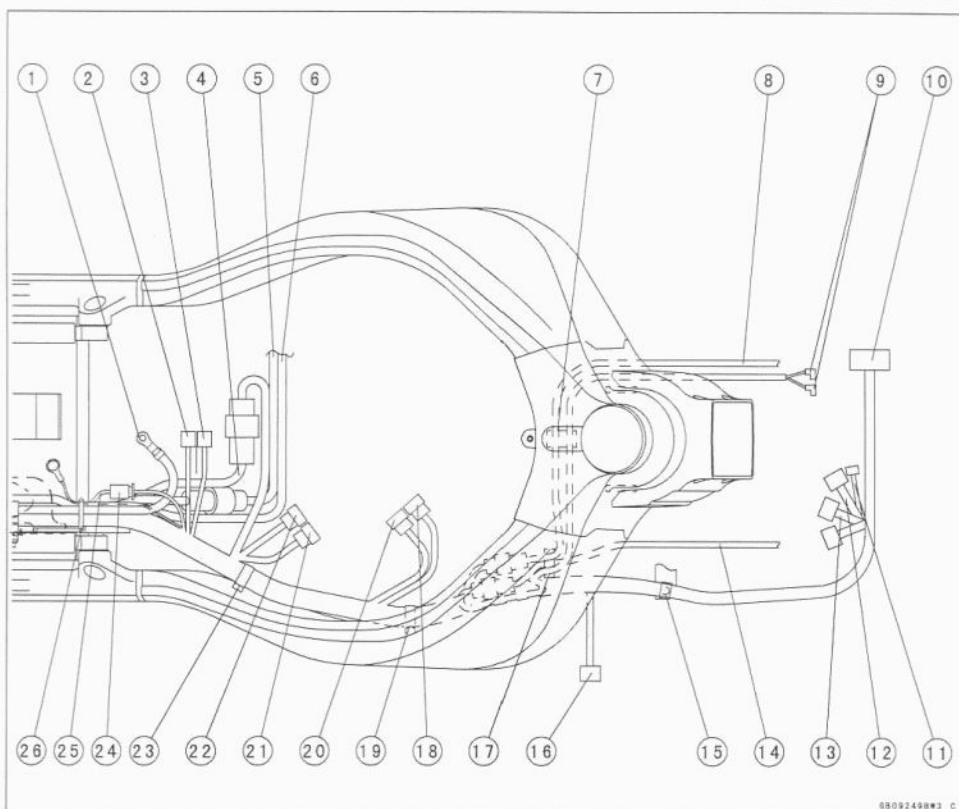


68092488M3 C

1. Seat Lock Cable
2. ECU (Electrical Control Unit)
3. ECU Fuse15A
4. Turn Signal Relay
5. Fuel Pump Relay
6. ECU Main Relay
7. Battery (+) Lead
8. Battery
9. Vehicle-down Sensor
10. Frame Ground
11. Clamp
12. Self-diagnosis Terminal
13. Battery (-) Lead
14. Junction Box
15. Clamp
16. Starter Relay and Main Fuse30A
17. Turn Signal Light Lead Connector (Left and Right), License Light Lead Connector and Tail/Brake Light(LED) Lead Connector
18. Clamp

## 17-4 APPENDIX

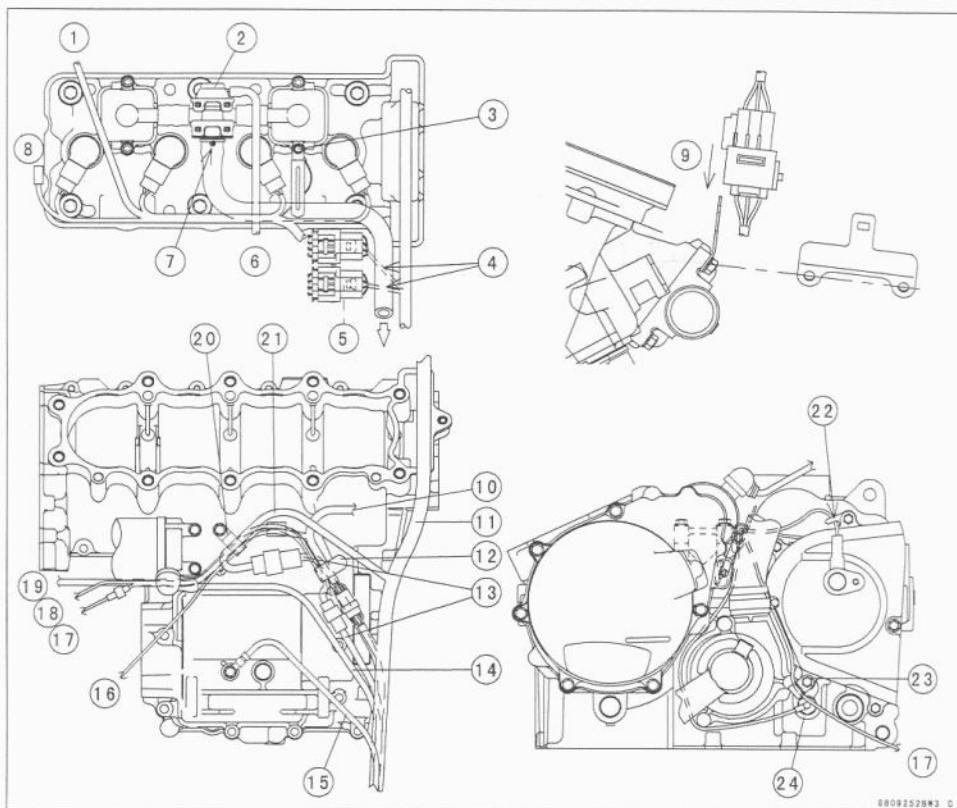
### Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



88092498W3 C

1. Engine Ground
2. To Side Stand Switch/Neutral Switch, etc
3. To Speed Sensor
4. Regulator/Rectifier Lead
5. To Regulator/Rectifier
6. To Starter Motor
7. Clamp the ignition switch lead and horn lead.
8. Run the ignition switch lead above the choke cable and throttle cables.
9. Horn Lead
10. To Meter Assembly
11. To Turn Signal Lead
12. To Headlight
13. To Left Handlebar Switch
14. Right Handlebar Switch Lead
15. Clamp
16. To Camshaft Position Sensor
17. Clamp the horn lead, ignition switch lead and right handlebar switch lead.
18. To Ignition Switch
19. Clamp
20. Inlet Air Temperature Switch
21. To Injector
22. To Fuel Pump
23. Clamp
24. Place the brake switch connector forward than rear brake reservoir bracket.
25. Rear Brake Switch Lead
26. Clamp the main harness, rear brake switch, battery(-)lead and starter motor lead.

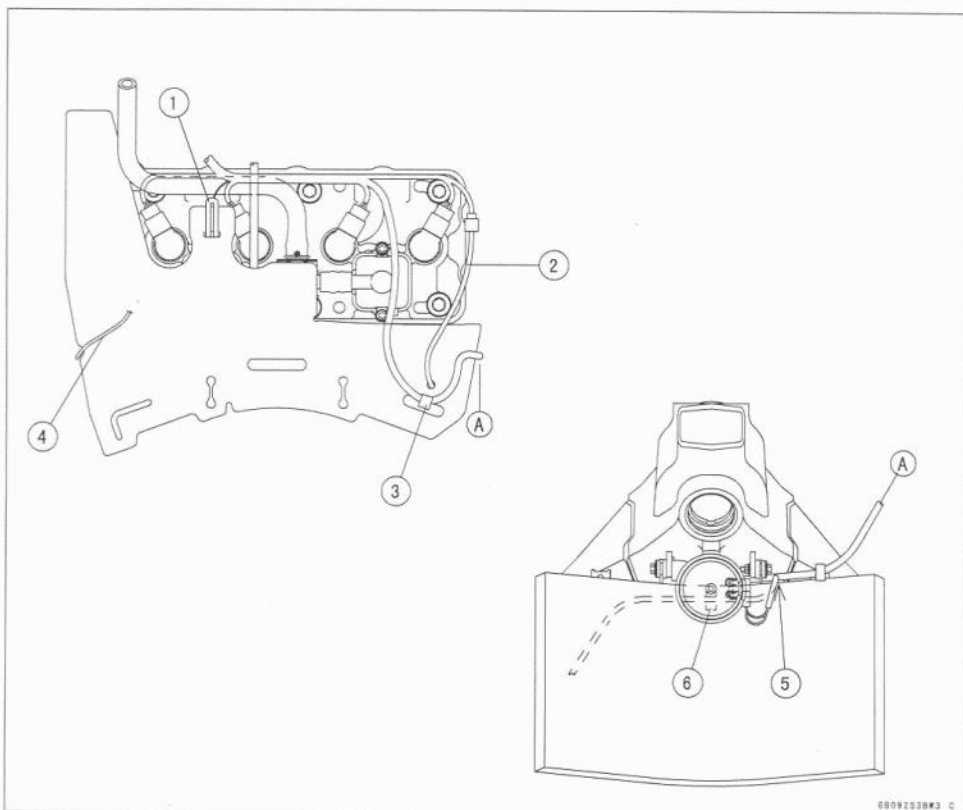
## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. To Air Radiator Fan Switch                             | 13. Regulator/Rectify Lead   |
| 2. Vacuum Switch Valve                                    | 14. Starter Motor Lead   |
| 3. Tighten with the ground lead and clamp.                | 15. Battery (-) Lead   |
| 4. Run the subthrottle lead under the vacuum switch hose. | 16. To Speed Sensor  |
| 5. Insert the connectors to the plate.                    | 17. To Side Stand Switch   |
| 6. From the Throttle Body Assembly                        | 18. To Neutral Switch  |
| 7. Face the white mark upward.                            | 19. To Alternator  |
| 8. To Radiator Fan.                                       | 20. Clamp  |
| 9. Insert the connector to the plate.                     | 21. Starter Motor Lead   |
| 10. To Oil Pressure Switch                                | 22. Run the speed sensor lead inside the engine sprocket cover hook. |
| 11. Main Harness  | 23. Clamp the side stand switch lead.                                |
| 12. Clamp   | 24. Neutral Switch   |

## 17-6 APPENDIX

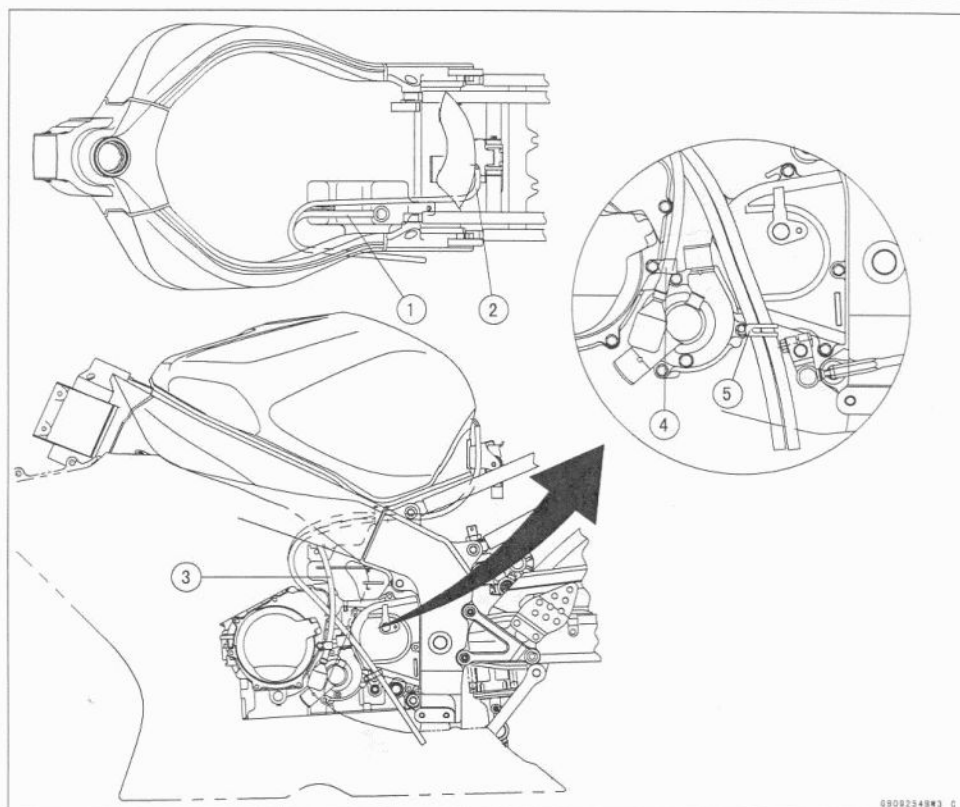
### Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



000923003 C

1. Through the clamp to the rubber cover hole, and bend it for hold the rubber cover.
2. Radiator Fan Lead
3. Clamp the radiator fan switch lead.
4. Camshaft Position lead
5. Through the horn lead outside the bracket of radiator upside, and through it between frame and radiator.
6. Clamp the ignition switch lead and horn lead.

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing

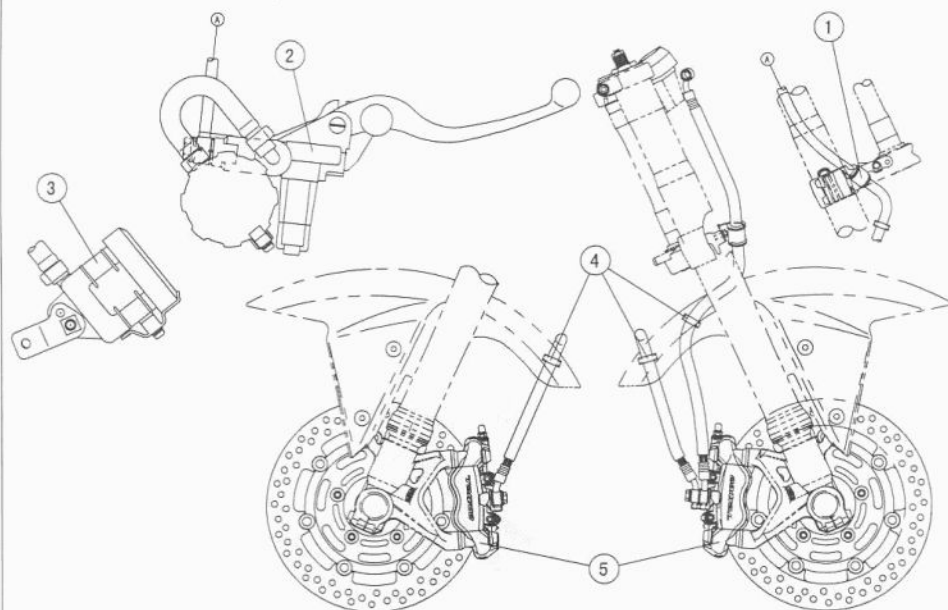


09002549W3 C

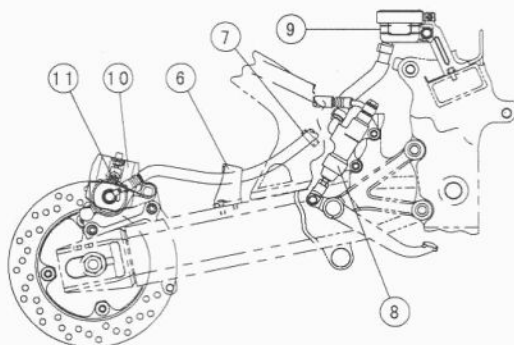
## 17-8 APPENDIX

### Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing

#### Front Brake System



#### Rear Brake System



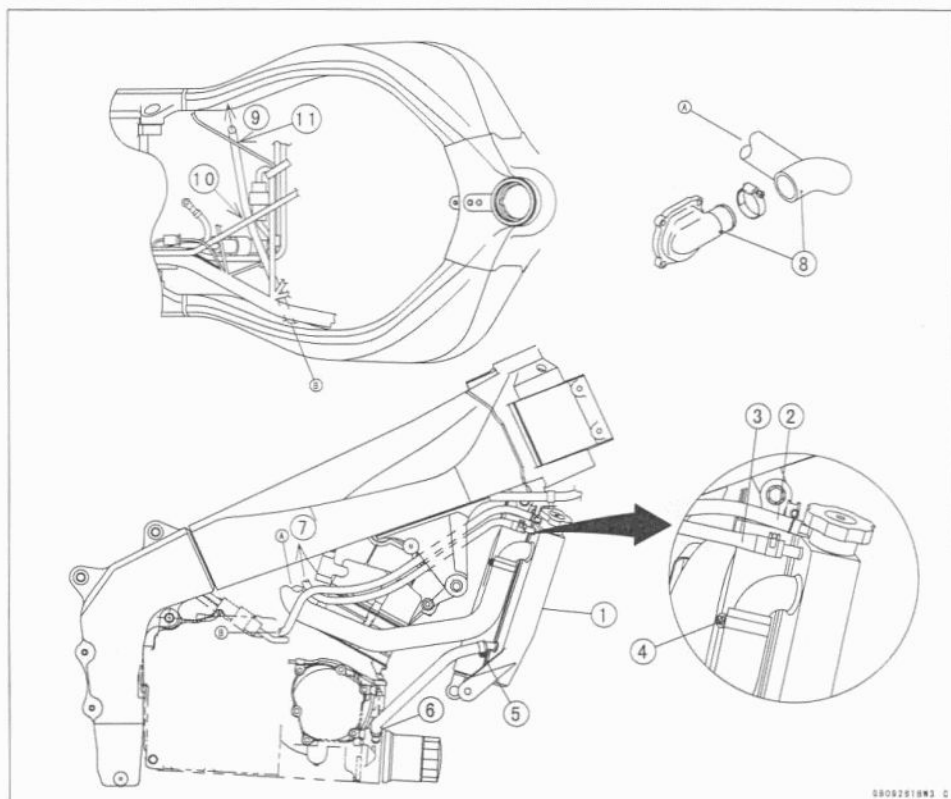
88092308W4 C

1. Brake Hose Clamp
2. Front Master Cylinder
3. Front Brake Reservoir Tank
4. Clamp (Installed to the front fender)
5. Front Brake Caliper
6. Clamp

7. Clamp (Installed to the inner fender)
8. Rear Brake Master Cylinder
9. Rear Brake Reservoir Tank
10. Rear Brake Caliper
11. The brake hose shall be installed so that the white mark on it faces to outside.



## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing

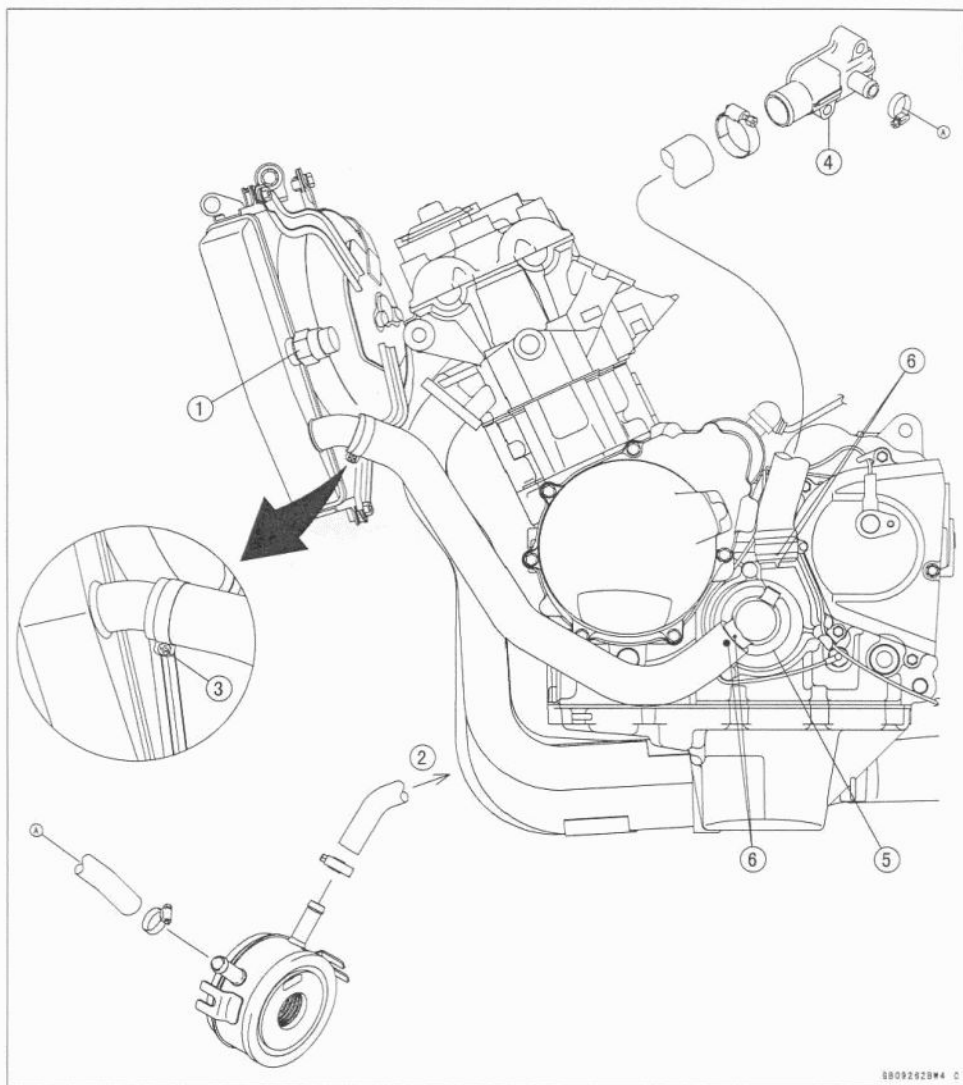


1. Radiator
2. Reserve Tank Hose
3. Coolant By-pass Hose
4. Face the clamp screw rear and approximately 30° inside.
5. Face the clamp screw downward.
6. Face the white mark forward.
7. To Cylinder Head Fitting
8. Align the mark.
9. To Reserve Tank
10. Run the reserve tank hose under the starter motor lead.
11. Run the reserve tank hose under the speed sensor lead.

G8092618W3 C

## 17-10 APPENDIX

### Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing

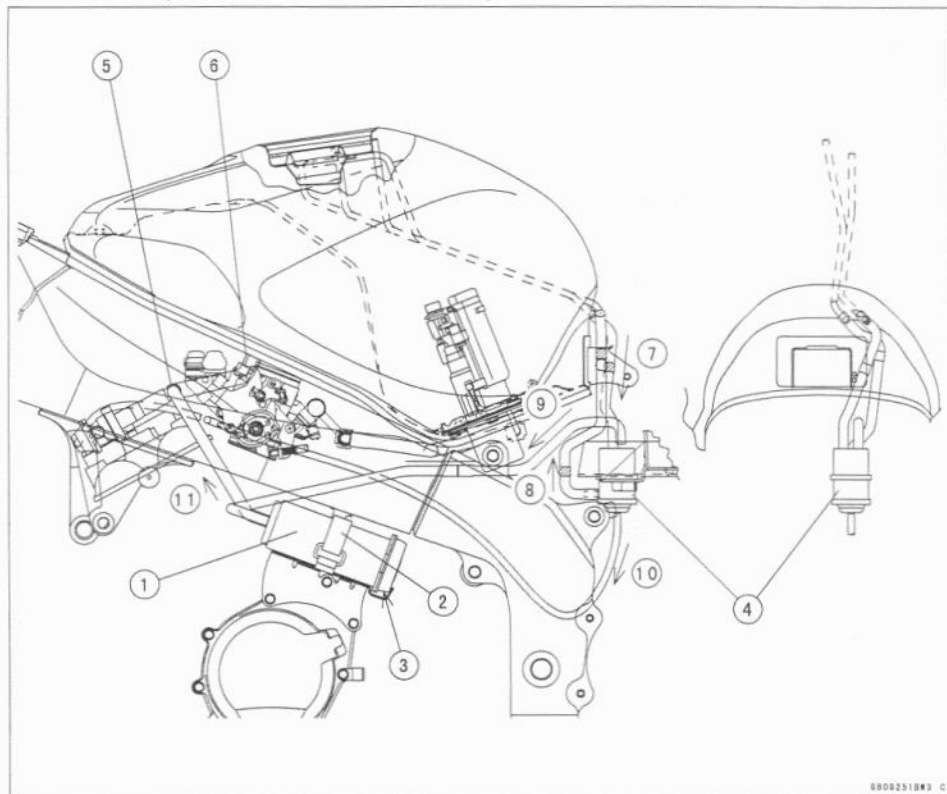


88092628W4 ©

1. Radiator Fan Switch
2. To Radiator
3. Face the clamp screw downward.
4. Cylinder Fitting.
5. Water Pump.
6. Align the mark.

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing

## California Evaporative Emission Control System



1. Canister
2. Band
3. Face the hole downward.
4. Separator
5. Fitting
6. Face the claw outside.
7. To Separator (Blue)
8. To Fuel Tank (Red)
9. To Canister (Blue)
10. To Throttle Body #4 (white)
11. To Vacuum Switch (Green)

88092518W3 C

## Troubleshooting Guide

### NOTE

- Refer to the Fuel System chapter for most of DFI trouble shooting guide.
- This is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties.

### Engine Doesn't Start, Starting Difficulty:

#### Starter motor not rotating:

- Starter lockout switch or neutral switch trouble
- Starter motor trouble
- Battery voltage low
- Starter relay not contacting or operating
- Starter button not contacting
- Wiring open or shorted
- Ignition switch trouble
- Engine stop switch trouble
- Fuse blown

#### Starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over:

- Starter clutch trouble
- Vehicle-down sensor (DFI) coming off

#### Engine won't turn over:

- Valve seizure
- Valve lifter seizure
- Cylinder, piston seizure
- Crankshaft seizure
- Connecting rod small end seizure
- Connecting rod big end seizure
- Transmission gear or bearing seizure
- Camshaft seizure
- Starter idle gear seizure

#### No fuel flow:

- No fuel in tank
- Fuel pump trouble
- Fuel tank air vent obstructed
- Fuel filter clogged
- Fuel line clogged

#### Engine flooded:

- Clean spark plug and adjust plug gap
- Starting technique faulty
- (When flooded, do not crank the engine with the throttle fully opened. This promotes engine flood because more fuel is supplied automatically by DFI.)

#### No spark; spark weak:

- Vehicle-down sensor (DFI) coming off
- Ignition switch not ON
- Engine stop switch turned OFF

Clutch lever not pulled in or gear not in neutral

Battery voltage low

Spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact

Stick coil trouble

Spark plug incorrect

IC igniter in ECU trouble

Camshaft position sensor trouble

Neutral, starter lockout, or side stand switch trouble

Crankshaft sensor trouble

Ignition switch or engine stop switch shorted

Wiring shorted or open

Fuse blown

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Bypass screw and/or idle adjusting screw maladjusted

Air passage clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

#### Compression Low:

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

### Poor Running at Low Speed:

#### Spark weak:

Battery voltage low

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Stick coil wiring trouble

Stick coil not in good contact

Spark plug incorrect

IC igniter in ECU trouble

Camshaft position sensor trouble

Crankshaft sensor trouble

Stick coil trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Bypass screw maladjusted

Air passage clogged

## Troubleshooting Guide

Air bleed pipe bleed holes clogged  
 Pilot passage clogged  
 Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing  
 Fuel tank air vent obstructed  
 Fuel pump trouble  
 Throttle body assy holder loose  
 Air cleaner duct loose

### Compression low:

Spark plug loose  
 Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down  
 No valve clearance  
 Cylinder, piston worn  
 Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)  
 Piston ring/groove clearance excessive  
 Cylinder head warped  
 Cylinder head gasket damaged  
 Valve spring broken or weak  
 Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

### Other:

IC igniter in ECU trouble  
 Throttle body assy not synchronizing  
 Engine oil viscosity too high  
 Drive train trouble  
 Brake dragging  
 Air suction valve trouble  
 Vacuum switch valve trouble  
 Engine overheating  
 Clutch slipping

## Poor Running or No Power at High Speed:

### Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted  
 Stick coil wiring trouble  
 Stick coil not in good contact  
 Spark plug incorrect  
 Camshaft position trouble  
 IC igniter in ECU trouble  
 Crankshaft sensor trouble  
 Stick coil trouble

### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing  
 Air cleaner O-ring damaged  
 Air cleaner duct loose

Water or foreign matter in fuel  
 Throttle body assy holder loose  
 Fuel to injector insufficient (DFI)  
 Fuel tank air vent obstructed  
 Fuel line clogged  
 Fuel pump trouble (DFI)

### Compression low:

Spark plug loose  
 Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down  
 No valve clearance  
 Cylinder, piston worn  
 Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)  
 Piston ring/groove clearance excessive  
 Cylinder head gasket damaged  
 Cylinder head warped  
 Valve spring broken or weak  
 Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface.)

### Knocking:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber  
 Fuel poor quality or incorrect  
 Spark plug incorrect  
 IC igniter in ECU trouble  
 Camshaft position sensor trouble  
 Crankshaft sensor trouble

### Miscellaneous:

Throttle valve won't fully open  
 Brake dragging  
 Clutch slipping  
 Engine overheating  
 Engine oil level too high  
 Engine oil viscosity too high  
 Drive train trouble  
 Air suction valve trouble  
 Vacuum switch valve trouble  
 Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler overheating (KLEEN)

## Overheating:

### Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted  
 Spark plug incorrect  
 IC igniter in ECU trouble

**Muffler overheating:**

For KLEEN, do not run the engine even if with only one cylinder misfiring or poor running (Request the nearest service facility to correct it)

For KLEEN, do not push-start with a dead battery (Connect another full-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the engine using the electric starter)

For KLEEN, do not start the engine under misfire due to spark plug fouling or poor connection of the stick coil

For KLEEN, do not coast the motorcycle with the ignition switch off (Turn the ignition switch ON and run the engine)

IC igniter in ECU trouble

**Fuel/air mixture incorrect:**

Throttle body assy holder loose

Air cleaner duct loose

Air cleaner poorly sealed, or missing

Air cleaner O-ring damaged

Air cleaner clogged

**Compression high:**

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

**Engine load faulty:**

Clutch slipping

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

**Lubrication inadequate:**

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil poor quality or incorrect

**Oil cooler incorrect:**

Oil cooler clogged

**Gauge incorrect:**

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

**Coolant incorrect:**

Coolant level too low

Coolant deteriorated

Wrong coolant mixed ratio

**Cooling system component incorrect:**

Radiator fin damaged

Radiator clogged

Thermostat trouble

Radiator cap trouble

Radiator fan switch trouble

Radiator fan relay trouble

Fan motor broken

Fan blade damaged

Water pump not turning

Water pump impeller damaged

**Over Cooling:****Gauge incorrect:**

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

**Cooling system component incorrect:**

Radiator fan switch trouble

Thermostat trouble

**Clutch Operation Faulty:****Clutch slipping:**

Friction plate worn or warped

Steel plate worn or warped

Clutch spring broken or weak

Clutch hub or housing unevenly worn

No clutch lever play

Clutch inner cable trouble

Clutch release mechanism trouble

**Clutch not disengaging properly:**

Clutch plate warped or too rough

Clutch spring compression uneven

Engine oil deteriorated

Engine oil viscosity too high

Engine oil level too high

Clutch housing frozen on drive shaft

Clutch hub nut loose

Clutch hub spline damaged

Clutch friction plate installed wrong

Clutch lever play excessive

Clutch release mechanism trouble

**Gear Shifting Faulty:****Doesn't go into gear; shift pedal doesn't return:**

Clutch not disengaging

Shift fork bent or seized

Gear stuck on the shaft

Gear positioning lever binding

Shift return spring weak or broken

Shift return spring pin loose

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

Shift mechanism arm broken

Shift pawl broken

**Jumps out of gear:**

Shift fork ear worn, bent

Gear groove worn

Gear dogs and/or dog holes worn

Shift drum groove worn

Gear positioning lever spring weak or broken

Shift fork guide pin worn

Drive shaft, output shaft, and/or gear splines worn

## Troubleshooting Guide

### Overshifts:

- Gear positioning lever spring weak or broken
- Shift mechanism arm spring broken

### Abnormal Engine Noise:

#### Knocking:

- IC igniter in ECU trouble
- Carbon built up in combustion chamber
- Fuel poor quality or incorrect
- Spark plug incorrect
- Overheating

#### Piston slap:

- Cylinder/piston clearance excessive
- Cylinder, piston worn
- Connecting rod bent
- Piston pin, piston pin hole worn

#### Valve noise:

- Valve clearance incorrect
- Valve spring broken or weak
- Camshaft bearing worn
- Valve lifter worn

#### Other noise:

- Connecting rod small end clearance excessive
- Connecting rod big end clearance excessive
- Piston ring/groove clearance excessive
- Piston ring worn, broken, or stuck
- Piston ring groove worn
- Piston seizure, damage
- Cylinder head gasket leaking
- Exhaust pipe leaking at cylinder head connection
- Crankshaft runout excessive
- Engine mount loose
- Crankshaft bearing worn
- Primary gear worn or chipped
- Camshaft chain tensioner trouble
- Camshaft chain, sprocket, guide worn
- Air suction valve damaged
- Vacuum switch valve damaged
- Alternator rotor loose
- Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler overheating (KLEEN)

### Abnormal Drive Train Noise:

#### Clutch noise:

- Clutch damper weak or damaged
- Clutch housing/friction plate clearance excessive
- Clutch housing gear worn
- Wrong installation of outside friction plate

### Transmission noise:

- Bearings worn
- Transmission gear worn or chipped
- Metal chips jammed in gear teeth
- Engine oil insufficient

### Drive line noise:

- Drive chain adjusted improperly
- Drive chain worn
- Rear and/or engine sprocket worn
- Chain lubrication insufficient
- Rear wheel misaligned

### Abnormal Frame Noise:

#### Front fork noise:

- Oil insufficient or too thin
- Spring weak or broken

#### Rear shock absorber noise:

- Shock absorber damaged

#### Disc brake noise:

- Pad installed incorrectly
- Pad surface glazed
- Disc warped
- Caliper trouble

#### Other noise:

- Bracket, nut, bolt, etc. not properly mounted or tightened

### Oil Pressure Warning Light Goes On:

- Engine oil pump damaged
- Engine oil screen clogged
- Engine oil filter clogged
- Engine oil level too low
- Engine oil viscosity too low
- Camshaft bearing worn
- Crankshaft bearing worn
- Oil pressure switch damaged
- Wiring faulty
- Relief valve stuck open
- O-ring at the oil passage in the crankcase damaged

### Exhaust Smokes Excessively:

#### White smoke:

- Piston oil ring worn
- Cylinder worn
- Valve oil seal damaged
- Valve guide worn
- Engine oil level too high

#### Black smoke:

- Air cleaner clogged

#### Brown smoke:

- Air cleaner duct loose
- Air cleaner O-ring damaged

## 17-16 APPENDIX

### Troubleshooting Guide

---

Air cleaner poorly sealed or missing

#### Handling and/or Stability Unsatisfactory:

##### Handlebar hard to turn:

- Cable routing incorrect
- Hose routing incorrect
- Wiring routing incorrect
- Steering stem nut too tight
- Steering stem bearing damaged
- Steering stem bearing lubrication inadequate
- Steering stem bent
- Tire air pressure too low

##### Handlebar shakes or excessively vibrates:

- Tire worn
- Swingarm pivot bearing worn
- Rim warped, or not balanced
- Wheel bearing worn
- Handlebar clamp bolt loose
- Steering stem nut loose
- Front, rear axle runout excessive
- Engine mounting bolt loose

##### Handlebar pulls to one side:

- Frame bent
- Wheel misalignment
- Swingarm bent or twisted
- Swingarm pivot shaft runout excessive
- Steering maladjusted
- Front fork bent
- Right and left front fork oil level uneven

##### Shock absorption unsatisfactory:

- (Too hard)
- Front fork oil excessive
- Front fork oil viscosity too high
- Rear shock absorber adjustment too hard
- Tire air pressure too high
- Front fork bent
- (Too soft)
- Tire air pressure too low
- Front fork oil insufficient and/or leaking
- Front fork oil viscosity too low
- Rear shock adjustment too soft
- Front fork, rear shock absorber spring weak
- Rear shock absorber oil leaking

#### Brake Doesn't Hold:

- Air in the brake line
- Pad or disc worn
- Brake fluid leakage
- Disc warped
- Contaminated pad
- Brake fluid deteriorated
- Primary or secondary cup damaged in master cylinder
- Master cylinder scratched inside

#### Battery Trouble:

##### Battery discharged:

- Charge insufficient
- Battery faulty (too low terminal voltage)
- Battery lead making poor contact
- Load excessive (e.g., bulb of excessive wattage)
- Ignition switch trouble
- Alternator trouble
- Wiring faulty
- Regulator/rectifier trouble

##### Battery overcharged:

- Alternator trouble
- Regulator/rectifier trouble
- Battery faulty